

ENLARGED  
MONUMENTAL EDITION

---

LIFE

OF THE LATE REAR-ADMIRAL

JOHN DRAKE SLOAT

BY

MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN





THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

















JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N., REAR-ADMIRAL (DECEASED).

Born July 26, 1781, at Sloatsburg, near Goshen, Rockland County, New York.

Midshipman, U. S. Navy, February 12th, 1800.

Sailing Master, U. S. Navy, February 7th, 1812. (He manœvered the frigate "United States" under Commodore Decatur when he captured the crack frigate "Macedonian," of the British Navy, October 25th, 1812, and received the thanks of Congress.)

Lieutenant, July 24th, 1812. (Commanded the schooner "Grampus," and suppressed Cofrecinas, the last of the West India pirates, in March 1825, who was captured and shot.)

Post Captain, February 9th, 1837.

Commodore, November 1st, 1843. (August 27th, 1844, ordered to command the Pacific Squadron, and on July 7th, 1846, took possession of California and hoisted the American flag at Monterey. He located the Navy Yard at Mare Island, California, in 1852.)

Rear-Admiral on the Retired List, August 6th, 1866.

Died at Staten Island, New York, November 28th, 1867, aged 86 years, 4 months and 2 days.

Buried with Masonic and Naval Military honors in Greenwood Cemetery, L. I., by St. Nicholas Lodge, No. 321, F. and A. M., and Tompkinsville Lodge, F. and A. M., and the Naval Battalion of Marines and Sailors, November 30th, 1867.



THE LIFE  
OF  
THE LATE  
REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES NAVY  
WHO TOOK POSSESSION OF CALIFORNIA AND  
RAISED THE AMERICAN FLAG AT MON-  
TEREY ON JULY 7th, 1846.

COMPILED FROM THE  
MOST AUTHENTIC SOURCES OF FAMILY HISTORY, THE RECORDS  
KINDLY FURNISHED BY THE U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT, AT  
WASHINGTON, D. C., FROM PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCES AND  
THE EARLY PIONEERS AND VETERANS OF THE MEX-  
ICAN WAR WHO SERVED IN CALIFORNIA IN 1846-8.  
BEING THE ONLY COMPLETE HISTORY OF  
THIS GALLANT, HEROIC AND PATRI-  
OTIC OFFICER OF THE U. S. NAVY  
EVER PUBLISHED.

COMPILED BY  
MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN

SECRETARY OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA, R. V.  
GRAND SECRETARY OF THE MASONIC VETERAN ASSOCIATION OF THE  
PACIFIC COAST. EDITOR OF "FIFTY YEARS OF MASONRY IN  
CALIFORNIA" AND OTHER WORKS. VETERAN OF THE  
MEXICAN WAR OF 1846-8 IN MEXICO. CALI-  
FORNIA PIONEER OF MAY 24, 1849,  
ETC., ETC., ETC.



OAKLAND, CAL.:  
CARRUTH & CARRUTH, PRINTERS  
1902

LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS





[ Copy ]

A 1

CLASS A, XXc, No 28266

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, to-wit:

*Be it remembered*

That on the 6th day of March, 1902, EDWIN A. SHERMAN, of Oakland, Cal., hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the title of which is in the following words, to-wit:

"THE LIFE OF THE LATE REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, of the United States Navy, who Took Possession of California, and Raised the American Flag at Monterey, on July 7th, 1846. Compiled from the Most Authentic Sources of Family History, the Records Kindly Furnished by the U. S. Navy Department at Washington, D. C., etc. Compiled by Major Edwin A. Sherman. Oakland, Cal.: Carruth & Carruth, Printers, 1902,"

the right whereof he claims as author and proprietor in conformity with the laws of the United States respecting copyrights.

Office of the Register of Copyrights  
Washington, D. C.

Librarian of Congress Copyright Office SEAL United States of America
---

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

By THORWALD SOLBERG,  
*Register of Copyrights.*





**Fraternally Dedicated to the Memory  
of the Late**

**Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, of the U. S. Navy  
The True Patriot, the Loving Husband and Affectionate Father; the Good  
Citizen and Faithful Brother Mason; the Gallant, Heroic, Prompt,  
Discreet, and Faithfully Obedient Officer of the U. S. Navy  
for the long period of Sixty-seven Years, this Biog-  
raphy of his Life of over four score and six  
years is most fraternally dedicated by  
the Compiler,  
Edwin H. Sherman, 33°.**

"Nor is our Brother wholly gone from us here below; since his influences survive, the thoughts he uttered still live, and the effects of his action and exertion can never cease while the universe continues to exist. He has become a part of the Great Past, which gives Law to the Present and Future, and he still lives a real life, in the thoughts, the feelings and the affections of those who knew and loved him. 'The arm that wielded the sword is now but dust.

"I adjure you, Brethren, in the name of Faith, Hope, Loving-kindness and Immortality, not to permit your duties to the dead to cease with these sad ceremonies. *I adjure you to right his causes, to do justice to his memory, to defend his reputation.* And I do more especially charge you, that you do watch over and give protection and assistance to any *whom he hath left unprotected or destitute, or who suffering injury, may appeal to you in his name!* Thus let us all prove ourselves good Knights and true Masons. Amen!"

Masonic charge, and herein obeyed.

OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA, January 19, 1902.

E. A. S.





## The Reasons for the Publication of this Work.

---

FIRST. No authentic biography giving the life and character of the late Rear Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, of the U. S. Navy, who acquired California for the United States on July 7, 1846, has ever heretofore been published.

SECOND. To vindicate his memory from unjust aspersion, detraction, misrepresentation and false statements, made by so-called historians; and to place his character and gallant record as a U. S. Naval Officer (high in command, entrusted with a most important mission vital to the Nation, and faithfully executed), before the American People in general, and the Citizens of California in particular.

THIRD. As no one heretofore has taken any steps to perform this duty, and being engaged and voluntarily serving without compensation as the Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association of California for the past sixteen years, and as Chairman of the Committee of Design and Construction for the Sloat Monument, now in the early stage of its erection at Monterey, the undersigned has undertaken this work as the duty of a Brother Mason, as a Comrade Veteran of the Mexican War, who served under Generals Taylor and Scott in the Campaigns of the Rio Grande and from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico in 1846-8 during the war with Mexico; as a California Pioneer of May 24, 1849; and having frequently, in the early days of California, traversed the whole length of the State, surveyed large portions of it, and having been personally acquainted with the prominent representatives of the Native Spanish California race, as well as with the earlier Pioneer American settlers who first came to California, both by sea and land, and with the most reliable, authentic data and records gathered and placed in his hands, he has prepared this work which he now places before his countrymen, to stir their patriotic spirit, stimulate their national pride, and that they may manifest their gratitude to the memory of a gallant and discreet Naval Officer, to whom every man, woman and child in the State of California, not of Spanish origin, is indebted, and even those who are enjoying the blessings of a benign Republican form of Government in common with the rest, derived from the act of JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, when, as Commodore of the U. S. Navy acting under the orders of his Government, he took possession of California, and raised the American flag at Monterey on July 7, 1846.

FOURTH. That the undersigned, without presumption on his part,



has good reason for believing himself qualified for this work. During the Mexican War of 1846-8, he acquired a fair and practical knowledge of the Spanish language, being able to read and write it; and becoming familiar with the government printing offices, taken possession of by our troops at Matamoras, Monterey, and elsewhere, and by constant conversation with the Mexican people; and after the war, assisting in the organization of a Company at Philadelphia which sailed for Tampico, February 1, 1849, and crossed Mexico to Mazatlan, from which port he sailed in the Bark Fanny during the last of April of that year, arriving at San Francisco on May 24, 1849.

That in the month of January of 1850, during the great floods in the Sacramento Valley, he went by sea to San Pedro and visited all the principal ranches and all the Missions from San Diego to that of San Jose, gathering statistics and information from all reliable sources available, and won the confidence of the people, so much so, that one native Spanish-Californian, Bernardino Lopez, then of Los Angeles, entrusted two of his young sons to his care, and brought them through safely by land and delivered them to their relatives at San Jose, in February, 1850, is sufficient to prove this statement.

In 1850, after having participated voluntarily in the war with the Indians at Clear Lake, he located at Sonoma, where, in 1852, he was elected City Clerk of the Common Council, under the late and lamented General MARIANO GUADALUPE VALLEJO, as Mayor, with whom he was officially and personally identified, as a confidential friend, as was also the Hon. WILLIAM M. BOGGS, who was then a Councilman, now residing in Napa, California, and we two being the only survivors of that City Government. We will here note, that the latter is the son of the late LILBURN BOGGS, who was Governor of Missouri, and came to California with his family in 1846, and located at Sonoma. His son, WILLIAM M. BOGGS, was Captain of the Train, and during the Mexican War, volunteered and served as Sergeant Major under Capt. Maddox, of the U. S. Marine Corps; did gallant service against Sanchez and his forces near Santa Clara; was stationed many months at Monterey, and from whom much reliable and historic information has been obtained.

The undersigned assisted in the translation of many of the *Espedientes*, or Land Grants, for the grantees as well as being engaged in the surveying of them. In 1855 he was elected County Surveyor of Sacramento County, which office he held for several years, during which time he was frequently engaged in the translation of *Espedientes*, and assisted in the preliminary location and surveys of many of the Land Grants in California; and thus became acquainted with many of the original owners of Spanish-American blood, as well as the very earliest American Pio-

neer settlers of our Golden State from San Diego to Russian River, and the headwaters of the Upper Sacramento Valley.

In everything pertaining to the history of California, and its early settlement, and especially from the beginning of the period of American occupation, with but few exceptions, he will yield to no man living, in his practical and experimental knowledge, of the true history of this State. He therefore confidently has undertaken this task of compiling the "Life and Character of Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT," and leaves the judgment to its readers.

EDWIN A. SHERMAN, Editor and Compiler.

OAKLAND, Cal., January 19, 1902.



# INTRODUCTORY.

---

## OF THE MALIGNERS, FALSIFIERS AND TRADUCERS OF ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.

---

"TRUTH though crushed to earth shall rise again,  
The eternal years of God are hers ;  
While ERROR, wounded, writhes in pain,  
And dies amid her worshippers "

Before entering upon the Life and Character of the late Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N., we desire briefly to refer to his traducers. It has been totally unaccountable to the writer, why, as if by a preconcerted conspiracy, any attack whatever or aspersion should be made upon the official actions of the late Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, when, as Commodore in command of the Pacific Squadron, he faithfully obeyed the orders of his Government, both in the spirit as well as in the letter, of his instructions sent to him, dated Washington, June 24, 1845, and which were the only ones that he ever received either before or after his taking possession of California on July 7, 1846, and raising the American flag at Monterey, and for which he received the highest encomiums of praise and the thanks of the Government at Washington.

At whose instance and by whose connivance, and in whose interest and who was to be benefited by it, are these studious, persistent attacks of misrepresentation, false coloring of statement and unjust criticism, of one whose whole life was spent in gallantly serving his country, ambitious only to do his whole duty in the line of his service, and without a stain to mar his escutcheon throughout his whole career?

The most prominent of these is HUBERT HOWE BANCROFT, who was unanimously expelled from Honorary Membership in the Society of California Pioneers on February 5, 1894, by the following resolution, introduced by the late Dr. Washington Ayer on October 2, 1893:

"WHEREAS, Statements have been made by an honorary member of this Society in a quasi-history, published by one Hubert Howe Bancroft, which are at variance with historical records, and reflect upon the honor, dignity and integrity of the California Pioneers, and

"WHEREAS, All such statements have no foundation of truth, and are unworthy the labors of an upright historian, and only becoming to one, who in our judgment strayed far from the domain of an honest writer, with the purpose in view

to mislead the reader and wrong the founders of a new State upon the extreme western boundary of our Country, and by such statements did wantonly and maliciously wrong the old Argonauts; therefore,

"Resolved, That the name of HUBERT HOWE BANCROFT, be stricken from the list of Honorary Members of this Society, and that the Secretary be requested to send him a copy of this preamble and resolution."

This of itself would ordinarily be sufficient to set the seal of infamy upon such a so-called historian, and seem to need no other reference as to his mendacity and falsehood in relation to SLOAT; but we here give a specimen or two taken from his lying works that our readers may judge for themselves:

"STOCKTON, ROBERT FIELD.—Com. Stockton, was brave, resolute, energetic, and in many respects an agreeable gentleman; but an insatiable thirst for popularity and fame was his most marked characteristic, and may be supposed to have determined his policy in California—a policy which, however we may admire some of his acts and qualities, *merits nothing but condemnation*. His adoption in opposition to the views of Sloat and Larkin [*Note*, Sloat had left.—ED.] of the filibuster plans of Fremont and his associates may charitably be regarded as a mere error of judgment, yet it is hard to resist the conviction, that the true state of affairs was known to him, and that his warlike proclamation to a peaceful people, *his blustering tirades against imaginary evils, his willingness to identify a criminal revolt of vagabond settlers with the legitimate military occupation, his practical refusal to accept the voluntary submission of the California authorities, his whole policy of conquest, which was to produce such unhappy results—that all this was chiefly due to his personal vanity and ambition, rather than to his honest opinion respecting the interests of his nation*. To the same motive may be ascribed his later policy, not without plausibility and dignity in certain respects—in the controversies with Gen. Kearney. STOCKTON was beyond comparison an abler and *more honorable man than FREMONT*; yet his reputation as 'Conqueror of California'—notwithstanding his energetic and praiseworthy surmounting of obstacles, *that but for his folly would not have existed—is as unmerited, though not so fraudulent as that of the Pathfinder*."—History of California 1846–1848, page 735, H. H. Bancroft.

This is a good deal like the Irishman who was asked by an individual what he thought of him. Pat replied, "Faith, an' ye are a jintleman of integrity, refinemint and a scholar; but yez lack a hape of the truth and of education and manners."

As an offset to this misrepresentation by Bancroft, we will quote here from the letter of Thomas O. Larkin to James Buchanan, Secretary of State, of January 14, 1847:

"Had the Officers left in command in different towns in the Country, *had the kind and friendly yet firm manner of Commodore Stockton, I am firm in the opinion that the people would not have risen*. During my imprisonment many California officers told me this, and said that the strict military discipline pursued, and ignorance of the customs, forced them to take up arms."

Now, which is to be believed, Hubert Howe Bancroft or Thomas O. Larkin?



To show the utter unreliability and absurd statements of H. H. Bancroft, which are self-patent upon their face, we quote the following from his so-called History of Mexico. On page 804 Vol. VII., in speaking of the overthrow and banishment of the Emperor Iturbide from Mexico by that people, H. H. Bancroft says:

"Nor was Iturbide's life altogether safe. *Spies of the Masons followed him unremittingly and to their shame, be it said, plotted his assassination.*

"Iturbide had left the country and was on his way on shipboard bound for Leghorn, Italy. *A Dominican priest, a Mason was sent after him by the Masons to murder him!*"

In Vol. VIII., pages 32, 33, he says:

"The creation of Masonic Lodges has been ascribed to Poinsett, the American Minister; *but the real founder was the priest Jose Maria Alpuche, rector of a Parish at Tobasco, and Senator from that State.*"

So much for the traducer and falsifier, HUBERT HOWE BANCROFT, unanimously expelled as an Honorary Member of the Society of California Pioneers. [The Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast unanimously passed a concurrent vote of sympathy with the action taken by the Society of California Pioneers in its expulsion of H. H. Bancroft.]

The next of these traducers is "KANAKA DAVIS," a half-breed Hawaiian Islander, a veritable Munchausen, who has been reported to us as the "biggest liar that ever came to California from the Sandwich Islands," whose real name is WILLIAM HEATH DAVIS, and who published a work of "Sixty Years in California," which, though containing much valuable information in some respects, is utterly unreliable as to truthfulness of statement of fact in connection with his reported interviews with U. S. Naval Officers high in rank, with whom, *on paper*, he presumes and pretends to have been on familiar and social equality, and thus has thrust himself into good society, where his presence would have barely been tolerated.

His father was a Yankee trader from Boston, and his mother a full-blooded Kanaka, from whom he derived his *soubriquet*, and was generally known in California as "*Kanaka Davis*." He married into a native California Spanish family, again crossing the breed.

His Elk Story is a specimen to commence with. On page 28, at the beginning of Chapter VI. of his book, he says:

"On Mare Island, I often saw in the years from '40 to '43, as many as two or three thousand elk, it being their habit to cross and recross by swimming between the island and the mainland, and I remember on one occasion when on the Schooner 'Isabel,' of sailing through a band of elk, *probably not less than a thousand*, which were then crossing from Mare Island to the main land. It was a grand and exciting scene. The Captain wanted to shoot at some of them, but I prevented him from doing so, because we could not stop to get the game on board, and I did not like to see the elk wantonly destroyed."

We have inquired of the oldest native Spanish Californians of eighty years of age, residing in sight of Mare Island, and of the earliest American settlers who hunted game, and at no time anywhere have any of them in the Napa and Sacramento Valleys along the streams ever seen over a hundred elk in one band at any time, and even then it was on the borders of wide open plains near the tules. "Kanaka Davis" must have had several good-sized "horns" inside, to have been able to have seen so many thousand elk at one time, on so small a space as Mare Island, which only contains nine hundred acres, dry hill land and all.

Here is another yarn to which we call the attention of our readers as to his veracity of statement.

After giving an account of his beginning the erection of the first brick building in San Francisco, 80x40 feet and four stories high, on the northwest corner of Montgomery and California streets, in September, 1849, in Chapter LVII. he says on page 519 of his book:

"One lovely morning in April, 1850, Commodore Jones approached me where my building was being put up, and said he had a business proposition for my consideration. The naval Commander of the Pacific Squadron immediately gave me the details of it, which was for me to stop building and to undo what had been done; *and he would transport all the materials of my structure in one of his ships of war to Benicia free of charge for freight.*

"He and other Benicians were to deed me a very eligible piece of real estate in the city of the Carquinez, free of cost, conditioned that I should erect a large brick building on the site. I thanked the Commodore for having spent more than an hour in attempting to convince me from his standpoint of the superior advantages possessed by Benicia for being the future big City of California, but was compelled to differ with him nevertheless."

The absurdity of such a statement, that a Commodore, commanding the Pacific Squadron of the U. S. Navy, should tender a vessel of war to be converted into a freighter, and lumber up its decks with building material to be removed in the interest of private speculation and enterprise, is too preposterous to be entertained for a moment. It would have been an open, direct violation of the Naval Regulations, caused disgrace and forfeiture of his commission, and such other punishment as a court-martial might see proper to inflict. Besides this, if such a thing had been attempted, the Commodore would have had to put to sea at that time, to have prevented the wholesale desertion of the crew, who themselves would have known that it was unlawful, and deserted in consequence.

Where is the President of the "Sazerac Lying Club?" "KANAKA DAVIS" would be entitled to a Grand Honorary Life Membership in your society.

We now come to the serious portions of his statements in relation

to then Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT. He was not present when Commodore SLOAT landed at Monterey, hoisted the American flag and took possession of California, but arrived a few days afterwards, and says SLOAT arrived on the 4th of July instead of the 2nd.

He puts words in the mouth of Commodore SLOAT *on paper*, and in that of Captain MERVINE, which it is reasonable to believe were never uttered. In the first place, Commodore SLOAT was a taciturn, grave man, and generally uncommunicative in his attitude towards strangers, and his manner forbade all familiarity of intercourse, and he kept his own counsels.

In Chapter XLVIII., on pages 395-396, "Kanaka Davis," in his book, says:

"Arriving first, on July 4th, Commodore Sloat *hesitated as to what he should do.*"

"On the night of the 6th of July a council of war was called, at which were present the Commodore, Captain Mervine, Captain Dupont of the "Cyane" and other officers of the Squadron to discuss the matter and to settle upon a line of action.

"Captain Mervine *declared to me*, that Sloat still seemed irresolute at the council, the Captain said; You hesitate, Commodore Sloat, but delay is dangerous: the Collingwood is right at our heels. You know when we approached this port, we thought we might find her here before us and the English flag raised on shore, in which case, we should have to fight. It is more than your commission is worth to hesitate in this matter. Although you have no direct official information of the declaration of war between the two countries, the unofficial news is to the effect that war has been declared. If we don't hoist the American flag, the English will take possession of this Capital; so there is no time to be lost. It is our duty to ourselves and to the country to run up the flag at once.

"Captain Mervine remarked further, that he talked so emphatically at the council of war, that his suggestions prevailed. The next morning the United States flag floated over the town.

"Mervine was outspoken and frank, unquestionably a better qualified officer than Sloat. He was impatient at the Commodore's slowness and vacillation. It was owing to the Captain's decision and right comprehension of the situation, *in my opinion*, that the flag was raised."

That Captain Mervine, thoroughly trained in the rules and regulations of the Naval Service for more than a quarter of a century, coming up from the grade of Midshipman to that of Captain, and commanding the "Savannah," the Commodore's own flagship, and officially and socially connected with him, should not only violate those rules, as well those of Naval custom and etiquette, and towards a brother as well as his superior officer, to reveal what might have been said in a council of war, even if one had been called, and criticise and censure his superior officer before one then not even a citizen and a half-breed Kanaka, whereby he would have been amenable to a Court-martial and dismissed in disgrace from the service, is too preposterous and astounding



for a moment's serious consideration. Either "Kanaka Davis" was furnished with this lie, while writing his book, or he made it out of whole-cloth himself.

Midshipman Wm. P. Toler, Commodore Sloat's aide-de-camp, stated distinctly to us, that "there was no council of war held by Sloat whatever. That on the afternoon of July 6th, towards evening, the day before the landing, that the Officers of the "Cyane" and "Levant" came on board to receive their orders for the next day's operations, but nothing more."

Here is another short yarn of "Kanaka Davis." In Chapter XVI., on page 113, of his book, he utters this libel against a very estimable lady. Señora Doña Augusta Jimeno, the sister of the late Hon. Pablo de la Guerra, whose first husband was Don Manuel Jimeno, who was Secretary of State under Governor Alvarado and after Jimeno's death, subsequently married Dr. Ord, a Surgeon in the U. S. Army, and brother of the late General Ord, who lately deceased at Pacific Grove. He says:

"I have frequently heard her, after the change of the government to that of the United States, express her utter disapprobation in the most sarcastic language. \* \* \* \* \*

"In a patriotic outburst, Señora Doña Augusta Jimeno exclaimed one day, *that she would delight to have the ears of the officers of the United States Squadron for a necklace*, such was her hatred of the new rulers of the country."

The italics are ours. After uttering this libel and slander against a very worthy and accomplished lady, he then tries to mitigate the effects of this cruel lie, by stating "she was very kind and sympathetic to any of the Army or Naval Officers who might be sick."

So much for "Kanaka Davis'" libel of Sloat.

There is another so-called historian who mildly repeats this slander of the then Commodore John Drake Sloat, but who also is now dead. Ordinarily, when a person is dead, it is well not to speak the truth concerning him, if it may be unfavorable; but books exist on shelves, and continue to perpetuate truth or falsehood, long periods of time after their authors have mouldered into dust, and the descendants and kindred of those whom they have injured, feel the sting of a continuous wrong and outrage perpetrated on their honored ancestors. And while for considerate reasons towards the living we do not give his name, yet as a key to his early instincts and character, we make the following statement from our own knowledge:

In the years 1850-1-2-3 we resided in Sonoma, California, and were City Clerk of that place, when General M. G. Vallejo was Mayor. The then embryotic historian, too anxious to *literally* enjoy *literary* profits from his *pen*, attempted to realize dividends from stock that was not his own. He was arrested for grand larceny and brought before

the Justice of the Peace, John A. Brewster, who was afterwards Surveyor-General of California in 1856 and 1857. The fellow confessed his guilt. He had stolen a breeding sow, then worth over fifty dollars, fastened her up in his *pen* for six weeks, waiting for a *litterary* dividend of stock, which did not come as he expected. The demand for food and water by that four-footed and incarcerated Peggy, proclaimed her whereabouts, and the result was the arrest as stated. The fellow looked so mean, and confessing his guilt, the owner of the sow, out of pity for the thief in his helpless condition, and having recovered his property without further loss, withdrew the prosecution if the fellow would leave town, and he did. We were present at the trial, and witnessed his humiliation, shame and confusion. The owner and principal prosecuting witness still lives in one of the neighboring counties, and, with the writer, is connected as a member of the Sloat Monument Association.

So much for the illegal attempt of a corner on pork on the hoof by the author of "Evidences Against Christianity," and this was one of them.

We now come to the next traducer of Sloat, who, under the pretext of delivering a "Memorial Address" upon the late Hon. George Bancroft, ex-Secretary of the Navy, before the California Historical Society, on May 12, 1891, uses the occasion, not so much to eulogize the statesman and great historian of the United States, but to misrepresent and condemn Sloat in advance, for the ignoring and disobedience of orders which he never received and knew nothing of. We refer to Theodore H. Hittell.

He quotes the letters of the Hon. George Bancroft, then Secretary of the Navy, to Commodore Sloat, of the following dates: May 13, 1846; May 15, 1846; June 8, 1846; July 12, 1846, and two letters of August 13, 1846, which Sloat never received, and was of course profoundly ignorant of. To use these as arguments against Sloat, is to be totally destitute of either logic or reason, and warping and twisting these to suit his crooked mind and fancy, with his malevolent intent, he then repeats the lie of "Kanaka Davis," to suit his purpose and attain his object in his misrepresentation of Sloat.

We have this wonderful "Memorial Address" upon the life and character of George Bancroft, covering nearly twenty pages, of which (with the exception of these letters referred to, not one of which Sloat ever received) not one-third is devoted to a eulogy of George Bancroft whom he was expected to honor. It was really a mask to attack the good name and fair fame of Commodore Sloat.

The query is, In whose interest was it, and who used him for this ignoble purpose, if it was not for, and in the interest of, Hubert Howe

Bancroft, who was subsequently expelled by the Society of California Pioneers for lying and slander, and who is no relative of the late Hon. George Bancroft, the U. S. Historian, and ex-Secretary of the Navy?

So much for the traducer, Theodore H. Hittell.

There is only one more whom we now are compelled to refer to, and we sincerely regret the necessity of doing so; yet duty to the memory of the late gallant Admiral, John Drake Sloat, compels us to "hew to the line and let the chips fall where they will."

By an error of judgment, and without previous and careful examination through the blunted carelessness of old age, the Board of Directors of the Society of California Pioneers, in 1901, committed a woeeful mistake, and inadvertently, as a result of their foolish action, in effect, endorsed Hubert Howe Bancroft whom the Society, by unanimous vote of eighty members, had previously expelled. In 1901, the Directors had authorized the publication of a book, accepted its dedication, and which they paid for and offered for sale at the office of the Secretary. The Pioneer Society was duly notified by the Sloat Monument Association, that if the dedication of that book was accepted by them, that the Stone that had been provided by the Society of California Pioneers could not be placed in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey. The book contained the same slanders and false statements concerning Sloat, being quotations from H. H. Bancroft, "Kanaka Davis" and others, and if approved, endorsed and paid for as it has been by the Board of Directors of the Pioneers, they could not aid in the erection of a monument to the fame of Sloat, and at the same time put forth a work that denounced him as weak, incompetent, without decision of character, shrinking from the performance of duty under orders, hesitating, vacillating and unreliable in his action. Certainly, if he was as represented, that Society should recall its Stone intended for the monument at Monterey, take down his portrait that hangs in the picture gallery of their hall, and change the date of their Annual Meeting and election of Officers, from the 7th of July, the anniversary when Commodore Sloat took possession of California, when he landed his forces and raised the American flag at Monterey, on July 7, 1846.

The Book referred to, is a small one of 160 pages, and was compiled by the Rev. S. H. Willey, and bears the title of "California's Transition Period; 1846-1850." While purporting to give a history, it is but a small compendium of unfriendly hypercriticism of Sloat, Fremont and Stockton, and the reverend gentleman abandons the cloth for the nonce, assumes the language of an Inspector-General of Military and Naval Affairs in the field, converts the pulpit into a conning tower of cynical observation and criticism,—passing judgment



from what he has read from lying authors, and re-proclaiming them as if he were uttering the Divine Truth, when all emanated from the Father of Lies in the very beginning.

We will now briefly refer our readers to the following quotations from his book. He says on page 37:

"I have read all I could lay my hands on, and tried to read with an open mind."

In giving an account of Fleet Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood's dispatch to Commodore Sloat, written at Guadalajara, Mexico, when on his way across that country to Vera Cruz, via the City of Mexico, on page 22, he either wilfully or ignorantly misrepresents the facts and leaves a false inference to be formed from his statement. He says:

"At length the war opened with the battle of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma on the Rio Grande, on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846.

"The news flew with swiftness across Mexico, and was the theme of excited talk in all public places.

"Just then Dr. W. H. Wood, fleet surgeon of Commodore Sloat's squadron had received permission to return home, and took the route through Mexico, accompanied by Mr. Parrott, United States Consul at Mazatlan. They arrived at Guadalajara on May 10th and found the town in a high state of agitation arising from the war rumors. The Mexican papers gave exaggerated accounts of what had occurred on the Rio Grande, and the feelings of the people were highly excited.

"Dr. Wood immediately wrote a dispatch giving the news as he heard it, and sent it back, under cover from Consul Parrott, to Commodore Sloat at Mazatlan.

"The messenger was induced to promise all possible speed, and he actually did ten days work in five, delivering his dispatch to Commodore Sloat on May 17, 1846."

These statements he quotes from McWhorter and H. H. Bancroft. The news then sent to Sloat gave no mention of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, fought only two days before, and the news had not then been received at the City of Mexico. There were no telegraphs in those days in Mexico to convey intelligence from the frontiers or between the principal cities of that country, and only by couriers or diligences (stage coaches), which carried the mails, could news be then conveyed, taking weeks to reach the Capital.

As we have Surgeon-General Wm. M. Woods' own statements sent to us by his son, the true account will appear later on in future chapters.

On pages 24 and 25, in referring to a dispatch from the Secretary of the Navy of May 13, 1846, which Sloat never received, he remarks:

"It is obvious to us now, how sorely the stimulus of this dispatch was needed by the Commodore, but, unfortunately, months must pass before he could receive it, and the all important decision must be made before that time.

"It actually awakens feelings of solicitude in us even now, to read of any hesitancy and delay here, when it was so liable to lose us so large and choice a portion of the continent."



WILLIAM MAXWELL WOOD, U. S. N.

Fleet Surgeon Pacific Squadron, 1846.

Surgeon General U. S. Navy, 1869.

This officer voluntarily undertook the perilous risk to enter Mexico and cross that country to learn the condition of affairs, and at Guadalajara first, and afterwards at the City of Mexico, learned that war had actually commenced between the two countries; and, but for the daring courage of this gallant officer, whose skill and adroitness in sending the information to Commodore Sloat at Mazatlan, California would have been lost to the American Union; and instead of being one of the United States, would now be a British province.

Says Commodore SLOAT in his letter from New York, 20th March, 1855: "The information you furnished me at Mazatlan from Guadalajara, (at the risk of your life,) was the only reliable information I received of that event, and which induced me to proceed immediately to California, and upon my own responsibility to take possession of that country, which I did on the 7th of July, 1846."

Says Dr. Wood in his account of the intelligence he learned at the City of Mexico: "All this information I again sent to the Commanding Officer of the Pacific Squadron, signing my letter by an easily understood hieroglyphic, and sending it through the Mexican mail under cover to the subject of a neutral power."

NOTE.—It was this last positive information sent by way of Guadalajara, that warranted Commodore Sloat to act. See Lieut. George Minor's letter to Dr. W. Maxwell Wood, U. S. Navy, of May 3rd, 1855, Page 66.—EDWIN A. SHERMAN.

sort, have had no communication with any higher, or any other, military or civil. I have put a garrison in San Diego; the civil officers appointed by a naval officer; otherwise refusing to serve; while a naval officer ashore is styled by some, "Governor of San Diego."

"General Kearney is *supreme*, somewhere up the coast; Col. Fremont, *supreme* at Pueblo de los Angeles; Commodore Stockton is Commander-in-Chief at San Diego; Commodore Shubrick, the same at Monterey; and I at *San Luis Rey*; and *we are all supremely poor*; the Government having no money and no credit; and we hold the territory, because Mexico is poorer than all."

Fortunately for Commodore Sloat, he had returned to Washington, or his traducers might have charged him with this blame also, and as being responsible for this after-condition of affairs in California.

But to our book in the following pages.

EDWIN A. SHERMAN.



## ADDITIONAL

---

NOTE.—On May 27, 1896, the site of the Sloat Monument on the U. S. Military Reservation at Monterey, Cal., was officially marked and set off by Capt. Cassius E. Gillette, of the U. S. Engineers, and Lieut. J. Reynolds Landis, U. S. A., on the staff of Gen. James W. Forsyth, U. S. A., commanding the Department of California, in pursuance of the orders of Hon. Daniel Lamont, Secretary of War. The site is on the brow of the hill in front of "Fort Mervine," previously selected by Major Edwin A. Sherman, Capt. Thomas G. Lambert and Jacob W. Bagby.

The Secretary of the Navy, in his report of Dec. 5, 1846, in speaking of Commodores Sloat and Stockton, said :

"In the novel situation in which both the Commanders of our naval forces have been placed, *without instructions to regulate them in the detail of their conduct*, they have adopted measures to preserve social order and maintain our authority, and to withhold from the enemy any advantages from the conquered territory which are believed to be warranted by the laws of war. The conduct of both Commanders *has been marked by discretion*, a spirit of conciliation, *and a sacred regard for private rights*, while the *military movements have been ably conceived and brilliantly executed.*"

To have attempted to lay the stone of the Society of California Pioneers (when its Board of Directors had not only accepted the dedication (in spite of protest from the Veterans of the Mexican War and the Sloat Monument Association) but authorized the publication of the Rev. S. H. Willey's book, paid for the printing of it and were offering it for sale in the Secretary's office, when it detracted, misrepresented and defamed the character of Commodore Sloat, who had been so justly and highly praised by the Secretary of the Navy) would have endangered the monument by causing it to be removed from the Military Reservation, to the sorrow and disgrace of the whole State of California, and damned the Society of California Pioneers forever.

Many of the members of that Society lamented the action of its Board of Directors and wanted to have its stone laid, but it could not be, for the reasons stated.

Being continuously importuned, the author of this Life of Sloat, and also a member of the Society of California Pioneers, as well as the

Secretary and Chairman of the Committee of Design and Construction of the Sloat Monument Association, assumed the personal responsibility of redeeming the credit of that Society, and that its stone might be laid, caused the following additional inscription to be cut over the title of that Society on the stone,—“HIS FAME IS SPOTLESS AND IMMORTAL,”—and then duly laid it on May 14, 1904, and there it is, in imperishable granite for all time, while he enjoys the approval of his own conscience, and of a large number of the members of that Society, whose credit has been further improved. by its President, the Hon JOHN M. BURNETT, and his sister, the widow of a former President of that Society (the late Hon. CAIUS T. RYLAND), the son and daughter of the first Governor of the State of California, Hon. PETER H. BURNETT, to whose beloved memory they have performed a filial duty in placing a corner stone bearing his honored name in the Sloat Monument, laid by the present Governor of California, Hon. Geo C. Pardee, with all the honors, on Saturday, April 15, 1905.

The whole inscription on the stone now reads as follows :

HIS FAME IS SPOTLESS AND IMMORTAL		
AUGUST	THE	JULY 7
SOCIETY OF CALIFORNIA PIONEERS		
1850		1896

EDWIN A. SHERMAN.

April 28, 1905.

# Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat

## CHAPTER I

In the terrible, merciless, long and bloody wars between Spain and the Netherlands, in the latter part of the Sixteenth Century, so vividly described by Motley in his history of "THE RISE AND FALL OF THE DUTCH REPUBLIC," in which the cruelty of the Spaniards wrought its full fury in the most diabolical inventions of torture, mutilation and death, sparing neither age, sex or condition, and when the City of Leyden, after a long, successful resistance of a siege, was about to fall, there came relief from the northern isles of Holland and Leyden was saved.

"On September 1, 1574, in the great battle for the relief of Leyden, Admiral Boisot, of the Dutch Navy, returned from Zealand with a small number of vessels and eight hundred veteran sailors of the most daring character. Many had been engaged in severe conflicts with the Spaniards, who showed no mercy, and these in return gave no quarter. They wore Crescents in their caps, and bore the name of 'THE SEA BEGGARS.'" Indicating by the above device, that the Saracen was more merciful than the Spanish Crusader.

With their assistance the siege of Leyden was raised and its inhabitants saved from cruel massacre at the hands of the Spaniards.

Not long after this war had ceased, and the Dutch having acquired territory in the New World, they founded New Amsterdam, now the City of New York, and took possession of the Hudson, Mohawk and other valleys, in what is now the State of New York. For their defense, some of these same Zeelanders, who had rendered efficient service at the relief of the City of Leyden, had been sent to act as a Coast Guard, and some had been knighted by William, the Prince of Orange (the Silent), for their bravery and assistance rendered upon that memorable occasion; and those who had been especially conspicuous for their gallantry, were authorized to emblazon the Crescent upon their Coats of Arms.

Among these so knighted, was the ancestor of the founder of the SLOOT or SLOAT family in America, from whom the late Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT was descended.

We here give the half-tone sketch of the Coat of Arms of the SLOOT or SLOAT family, kindly furnished by his great-grandson, Mr. J. B.



Whittemore, of San Francisco, for this work. Besides being upon the shield, the Crescent, winged, is the crest, signifying celerity of movement and attack. The device, being so significant, required no motto, and the family name was sufficient under it, showing the origin of the founder of the family and from what the insignia of the Crescent was derived.

We now come direct to the immediate history and biography of Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT himself.

---

**J**OHN DRAKE SLOAT was born July 26, 1781, at Sloatburg, near Goshen, Rockland County, New York. He was the posthumous son of Captain John Sloat, whose unfortunate fate it was, to be accidentally shot by a sentinel near his quarters, in Rockland County, New York, just before the close of the War for American Independence, and in which he served with credit. His widow survived her sudden bereavement but a short period, and the care of this, their only son, devolved on his maternal relatives, who seem to have been properly impressed with the responsibility they had assumed.

Their protégé was well instructed in mathematics, and in the rudiments of an English education—all that our country schools afforded at that period. As his Grandfather Drake (a descendant of a collateral branch of the family of the celebrated Admiral and circumnavigator) was wont to relate the adventures of his illustrious relative, he did not fail to inspire his charge with a thirst for travel and enterprise. The taste thus inculcated so fully displayed itself in youth as to induce our young adventurer to quit an endeared fireside for a berth in the Navy, that he might the better gratify his predilection.

This was during our quasi-war with France, and in the heyday of our Naval successes over the haughty flag of the Directory. It was at a period, too, when the Revolutionary service of the sire presented an irresistible claim for the public employment of the deserving son; and we find, by the Navy Register, that a Midshipman's Warrant was granted to the aspiring and ambitious young man on the twelfth of February, 1800.

Midshipman SLOAT, on March 18, 1800, was ordered to the frigate "President," Commodore TRUXTON, who took command of her soon after his gallant exploit in the "Constellation" (the capture of the French frigates "L'Insurgente" and "La Vengeance"). It was young SLOAT'S good fortune here, also, to serve under that strict disciplinarian and accomplished officer, Commodore CHAUNCEY, at that time First Lieutenant of the "President." With such models before him, during a lengthened service in the south of Europe, he was ena-



### “THE ARMS OF THE SLOAT FAMILY

Placed with those of Van den Voort at Amsterdam, are to be found in the Book of Arms from 1500 to 1700 of Liebmacher Verooby, Vol. v., page 46.

Pan in silver. Watchfulness, indicating *Vigilance* and *Courtesy*.

“For W. H. Zimmerman, in the Book Store, and it is noted that the family issue from a Brunswick stock about 1400.

*Haakzaamheid es Hoflykheid.*

*Vigilance and Courtesy.*

“The German sent from Amden with the coat of arms. The following was translated by me from an engraving in Vol. iv. of Lievemacher Hirroly, published about the year 1620. Vol. i. was published 1609, the other volumes each several years later.

V: Sloot,

L. W. Sloat.

*Crescent, Red.*

*W, White and Silver.*

“The arms, embossed, was engraved from the same engraving by A. Kuner, Engraver, who owned the book from which they were copied. L. W. SLOAT.”

[NOTE—L. W. SLOAT was the son of the late Rear-Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, and his private secretary when on the Pacific Station.—E. A. S.]

## FAMILY RECORD

ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT	<i>Born</i> Sloatburg, Rockland Co., New York. July 26th, 1781.	<i>Married</i> November 27th, 1814. <i>Golden Wedding</i> November 27th, 1864.	<i>Died</i> New Brighton, Staten Island. Nov. 28th, 1867
<i>Wife,</i> ABBY GORDON	Bloomingsburg, Orange Co., New York. November 6th, 1795	November 27th, 1814. <i>Golden Wedding</i> November 27th, 1864.	New York City Nov. 15th, 1878
<i>Their children,</i> LEWIS WARRINGTON SLOAT	November 26th, 1815.	Never married.	New York City Mar. 3d, 1886.
JEANNETTE ELIZA SLOAT had two children by first marriage, James Bayard Whittemore, Jeannette Sloat Whittemore By second marriage one, Mary Anna McKeon.	Navy Yard, Kittery Island, Maine. September 19th, 1821.	<i>Married first husband</i> December 11th, 1839, James Bayard Whittemore. Born April 8th, 1815. <i>Married second husband</i> May 24th, 1854, Hon. John McKeon. Born March 19th, 1808.	New York City Dec. 10th, 1889  Feb. 22d, 1852.  Nov. 22d, 1883.
JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, JR. Had one child, John Drake Sloat, Jr.	December 29th, 1849	April 29th, 1869. Maria Lonita Robson. New York City.	Oct. 21st, 1892.



bled to lay the foundation of a professional reputation, which has proved no less creditable to himself than honorable to his country.

Disappointment so common in life soon interposed to blast for a time the prospects of our Naval debutant. The profligate sway of the Directory being overthrown, NAPOLEON, the First Consul, happy to relieve his new-born power from the difficulties and unpopularity of an American war, accepted terms of peace. Those terms proffered by Mr. ADAMS, and by which he expected to retain power, were far from being advantageous to us. By stipulating to restore the national vessels of France, which had been captured, we gave up the trophies of victory, and purchased peace at the cost of fourteen millions of dollars (the amount of her spoiliations on our commerce), without an equivalent. A bill for compromising these claims, thus assumed by our Government, was passed by Congress in 1845, and vetoed by the Executive.

At the reduction of the Navy, which took place upon the accession of THOMAS JEFFERSON to the Presidency, in 1801, Midshipman SLOAT took a furlough, and the prospect of active employment being so remote, he, with many others, neglected to report himself at its expiration; thereby virtually abandoning the service, in the time of profound peace, and when absent at sea in a merchant vessel trading with Europe, his furlough expiring before he could return. He was discharged May 21, 1801, under the "Peace Establishment Act." There was then no Naval Academy, and the knowledge of the science of navigation by sailing vessels alone (for steam vessels were then unknown) had to be acquired by practical experience, and when our Navy was in its infancy, with but a little canvas for its swaddling clothes, and then not sufficiently aired. It was comparatively so at that time with our merchant marine.

But young SLOAT, however, acquired such knowledge of seamanship as enabled him to command merchant vessels, which he navigated with success several years before he attained his majority. His Grandfather Drake, having deceased about this time, bequeathed him a valuable property, including twelve slaves, to whom he gave their liberty as soon as they came into his possession.

Fond of the sea, he disposed of his estate, and embarked his all in a vessel of which he took command, and suffered great loss during several successive voyages; commerce being more of a lottery during the European wars than now. Nothing daunted, however, by these frowns of fortune, the young master-mariner pursued the course he had marked out for himself with various success, until the war with England threw him out of business. Thus circumstanced he gladly availed himself of an offer made by his old and esteemed friend, Commodore DECATUR,

to become Sailing Master of the frigate "United States," on January 10, 1812, with promise of an early opportunity to attain by promotion the rank to which he would have been entitled if he had continued in the service.

The promise was soon fulfilled, for on the twenty-fifth of October, 1812, the British frigate "Macedonian" was captured in single combat under the following circumstances: The enemy, tenacious, maintained the weather-gauge for some time, which enabled him advantageously to discharge his long guns at a distance, beyond the reach of the carronades of the "United States." At length an unfortunate maneuver of the enemy enabled SLOAT to bring him to close quarters, whereby the battle came to a speedy and successful issue. Though wounded in the face, he did not quit his post during the action. For his gallantry and skill, at the recommendation of Commodore DECATUR, SLOAT was immediately promoted to the rank of Lieutenant, and, with the rest of the officers of the frigate "United States" received a vote of thanks from Congress January 29, 1813. The "United States" arrived off New London on the fourth of December, 1812, where she was blockaded for the remainder of the war. He was appointed Acting Lieutenant April 28, 1813, and commissioned Lieutenant of that frigate, July 24, 1813.

Sloat related the following incident to his family and friends, of the action of Commodore Decatur in connection with the fight between the Frigate "United States" of the American Navy and the British Frigate "Macedonian" when the latter surrendered:

A short time before hostilities actually broke out between the United States and Great Britain, when both vessels lay at anchor in the River Mersey, Captain Corden of the British Navy, commanding the "Macedonian," happened to meet Commodore Decatur in the streets at Liverpool, and said to the latter, "Commodore Decatur, if Great Britain and America go to war, I will bet you a new hat that I will whip you, and take your ship, the Frigate 'United States.'" "I'll bet you a new hat that you don't," said Decatur. They thus parted, and it was not long before war was declared between the two countries, and the two ships met in combat, and after severe fighting, the "Macedonian" lowered the British ensign as the signal of surrender to the "Stars and Stripes." It was but a few moments when Decatur's feet were on the deck of the captured vessel, and Captain Corden came forward unbuckling his belt and tendered his sword in surrender to Decatur. "Oh, damn your sword; keep it," said Decatur. "You bet a new hat that you would take the 'United States' frigate, and I bet you a new hat that you wouldn't, but as we are a thousand miles away from any hatter, I'll take the hat on your head instead;" and so he did, keeping it as a trophy of that engagement, which was largely owing to the splen-

did skill of Sloat, who, as Sailing Master, in maneuvering the "United States" frigate, brought the "Macedonian" to close quarters, which settled the fight.



A HISTORIC AMERICAN WARSHIP IN AN ENGLISH DOCK.

[The gallant old American frigate "President," which carried Stephen Decatur to many a hard fought victory in the war of 1812, is still lying in a London dock. Shortly after Decatur's capture of the British man-of-war "Macedonian" he was overtaken by a fleet flying the banner of St. George, and the heroic Yankee captain was forced to surrender. His stout flagship was taken to the British capital and is now used as a drillship for naval reserves.]

As stated in the beginning of this Chapter, that he was the son of Captain John Sloat, who was killed by the mistake of a sentry during the Revolutionary War, shortly before the birth of his son, that his lineage and descent may be preserved by his descendants, we give the following, which is a copy of a letter received by his grandson, JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, JR., which gives the abstract from the records:

[COPY]

GOSHEN, N. Y., Dec. 21, 1896.

MR. JOHN D. SLOAT,  
2322 Franklin Ave., St. Louis, Mo.

"DEAR SIR:—Mr. Frank Drake of this place has returned a letter over to me that he received from you. Frank is a busy man and would have cheerfully undertaken to get you the information if possible.

"I find from the old records of the Presbyterian Church of Goshen, that on March 17, 1778, JOHN SLOAT was married to RUTH DRAKE, by the REV. NATHAN KER; and on Oct. 21, 1781, the same minister baptized JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, son of JOHN SLOAT and RUTH DRAKE, born July 26, 1781.

"I have not omitted any part of names, but have given you the full record, and trust it will be what you want. I find nothing else in relation to the DRAKES or SLOATS.

Yours Very Respectfully,

CHARLES T. DEMING."

During the period which intervened of the blockade until the close of the last war with Great Britain, he improved the opportunity of contracting a matrimonial alliance, and married Miss Abby Gordon, a daughter of the late James Gordon, Esq., a Norwich merchant of high respectability. She was born at Bloomington, Orange County, New York, on November 6, 1795, and their marriage took place November 27, 1814.

The Family Record of the fruits of this marriage, in brief, will be found later on.



## CHAPTER II.

At the restoration of Peace between the United States and Great Britain, Lieutenant SLOAT took another furlough on March 16, 1815, and again engaged in commerce. He took command of the clipper schooner "Transit," and loaded her for France. It so happened that he was with this schooner at Nantes, at the period when the public life of the great NAPOLEON was closed forever. In order to rescue the Emperor, several schemes were entertained; and, amongst others, SLOAT arranged to receive him, with his suite, on board the "Transit," and to transport them to the United States. This plan, so happily alluded to in the journal of a French officer, was frustrated by the indecision that marked the conduct of the friends of the Emperor on this occasion, and which eventuated in the surrender of the fallen hero, to the British blockading squadron.

[It is a historic, interesting, coincidental fact, that the vessel "Natalia," upon which Napoleon Bonaparte made his escape from the Island of Elba to France, shortly before the Battle of Waterloo, some years afterward, made its way to the Pacific Ocean, and subsequently was purchased by the Mexican Government and used as a revenue cutter or coast guard ship. She first arrived at Monterey, Cal., in 1834, and in 1843, while her officers were ashore attending a ball, the crew also concluded that they would go ashore and have a good time as well. A strong northwest gale sprang up, the "Natalia" dragged her anchor and was driven ashore at Monterey, becoming a total wreck, fragments of which are still preserved as curios, and thus in this condition she terminated her existence at Monterey—just three years before Sloat's arrival on July 2, 1846.]

At the expiration of this furlough, he returned to his Naval duty, and on June 4, 1816, he was ordered to the Navy Yard, New York, where he was engaged for nearly four years, when, on March 9, 1820, he was ordered to duty at the Navy Yard at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. After five years of constant shore duty, on June 11, 1821, he was ordered to the "Washington," and two months afterwards, on August 6, 1821, he was ordered to the "Franklin," and was First Lieutenant under the veteran Commodore Stewart, during a large portion of that vexatious cruise in the Pacific, from 1820 to 1822, while on her borders were exhibited continued scenes of revolutionary contest.

On September 30, 1822, he was ordered to the frigate "Congress," as First Lieutenant to Commodore BIDDLE, and in 1823, Lieutenant SLOAT, by great skill, saved that ship when in imminent peril, during

a convulsion of nature which occurred at La Guayra, in the autumn of that year. Mr. DAVID WINTON, an inmate of that invaluable institution, the *Sailors' Snug Harbor*, at New York, relates the following circumstances of it:

"Commodore BIDDLE was ashore when an earthquake sunk the southwest part of the city. This was succeeded by a hurricane which drove from their moorings, and entirely destroyed twenty-two merchant vessels, and a Colombian man-of-war, with their crews, five only out of the whole were saved, being picked up by a boat from the 'Congress.' This boat and crew, consisting of a quarter-master and four men, were lost directly after, in endeavoring to afford further relief.

"At the beginning of the blow Lieutenant SLOAT ordered the boatswain to pipe all hands, when he urged us to obey the officers and stand by the ship—promising full pay and rations, till we should reach home, in case the ship was wrecked. We parted our chain and other cables, excepting the best bower which so dragged as to bring us near enough to pitch a biscuit to the rocks. I have never witnessed so hopeless a prospect as ours at that moment, and thank God we were enabled to ride it out. Soon as the blow abated, Commodore BIDDLE came on board on a catamaran (a raft of two logs lashed together), and praised Lieutenant SLOAT in the highest terms, *for his skill in saving the 'Congress,' when every other vessel in the port was lost.*

"We immediately left for Curacoa to get a supply of cables and anchors, for the want of which, we had to hazard a run on the wash."

On April 12, 1823, Lieutenant SLOAT was ordered to duty at New York, but being at sea, it was several months before he was able to comply.

On December 12, 1823, he was ordered to the command of the schooner "Grampus," which was the first vessel placed under his command in the U. S. Navy, when he was forty-two years of age, and when promotions among all commissioned officers was very slow. He was ordered to the African Station, where his services in suppressing the slave trade were highly commended by the Colonization Society. His activity and enterprise marked him as an efficient officer, for checking the piracies in the West Indies, in 1824-5; and he was ordered to cruise among the Windward Islands. While at St. Thomas, a fire broke out, and as no reliance could be placed on the slave population, the city must have fallen a sacrifice to the flames but for the intrepidity of Lieutenant SLOAT, his officers and crew. A large subscription was made by the inhabitants and tendered, but which was respectfully declined by Lieutenant SLOAT, on behalf of his officers and men.

The following is given by an officer of the "Grampus" at the period referred to:

"While at St. Thomas, in March, 1825, information was obtained by Governor Von Scholtén, that Cofrecinas, a pirate of celebrity, was off Porto Rico, and he immediately communicated it to Lieutenant Commandant Sloat, and laid an embargo on all vessels in port, that the expedition contemplated for his capture might not be made known.



"After cruising in vain for several days, Captain Sloat went into Ponce, Porto Rico, and had an understanding with the Governor of that place, that in case he heard any firing along the coast, he was to order his horsemen to assemble at the spot. The next morning a suspicious sail was seen off the harbor, in a calm; and lest he should recognize and avoid the 'Grampus' (for she was well known to them all), a coasting sloop was filled below with seamen and marines, and sent in pursuit, under the command of First Lieutenant Pendergrast. When the breeze sprang up in the afternoon, Cofrecinas' piratical vessel was discovered in an obscure harbor called 'Boca de Inferno' (Mouth of Hell). He first ran for the sloop, which he knew, and felt sure of a prize; but when within pistol shot to windward, the signal was given, and the seamen and marines, springing from below, fired a broadside into the astonished pirate, which cleared his deck for a moment of all but the undaunted Cofrecinas, who was at the helm. His men, however, shortly returned to their duty, and they kept up a running fight for more than an hour, displaying great skill in endeavoring to out-manuever the sloop and escape. But after losing several of his men, he was forced to run his vessel ashore; the survivors jumped overboard, and waded through the water, amidst the grape and musketry of the sloop, which killed several. The sloop had a four-pound carronade, as also had the pirate; but he was unable to fire it, as his men were shot down whenever they attempted it. On the shore they were surrounded by the soldiers, who, in accordance with the understanding, assembled on hearing the firing, and took the prisoners to St. John (San Juan), the Capital, where they were all shot by sentence of a court-martial.

"A gentleman who witnessed the execution, stated, that when they attempted to blind Cofrecinas, he spurned the handkerchief and the priest, and cried in a loud voice, 'I have killed hundreds with my own hands, and I know how to die. *Fire!*' He fell, the last and most daring of the pirates of that region. In his vessel were found a few goods, the remains of the cargo of a French brig, taken a short time before, and whose crew and passengers he had murdered.

"The manner in which the information was obtained, which led to the capture of this pirate, is worthy of record. Cofrecinas had taken, only a short time before he was discovered, the sloop in which he was cruising when captured. The master of the sloop proved to be an old acquaintance, and he appealed to Cofrecinas to spare his life, his men being compelled to join the pirates; but Cofrecinas told him that their rule was to kill all that did not join them, and that he was unable to save him from his men, but that he could spare him until sunset. The master of the sloop then went below and brought up a demijohn of wine and handed it to the pirates, who were feasting on his provisions—his respite was confirmed by them.

"They asked him if he could swim, with great presence of mind, he answered in the negative, and begged not to be thrown overboard, but to have a more immediate death, which they smilingly promised. He then went into his little cabin, to collect his thoughts. He saw that the shore was about two miles off; it was falling calm, and the pirates carousing at anchor off Foxardo. He now cast off the boat and let her drift away. As soon as he supposed they might discover it, he slipped over the stern very quietly and swam to the bow. As soon as they perceived the boat adrift, their attention was absorbed in devising means to regain her, and the late Commander was forgotten in the confusion, or supposed to be at prayers in the cabin. He was an excellent swimmer, and struck out lustily for the shore. He was soon discovered and fired at; but dove at the flash, as he told it, and swimming under water, came up at a different place each time to breathe,



and dove again instantly until out of reach of shot. There being no wind, they could not get under way, and he had secreted the oars, so that the boat could not be used to overtake him.

"After sunset, he gained the beach almost exhausted; crawled a little way up the shore, and slept in the sand until daylight, when he found his way to St. Thomas, to inform the Governor and the Commander of the 'Grampus' of his adventure. He accompanied Lieutenant Pendergrast, and on her recapture, his sloop was immediately restored to him by Commander Sloat, after repairing the sails, which were riddled by shot, and the hull, which was but slightly injured."

The following is an extract of a letter from Lieutenant Commandant John D. Sloat, commanding United States schooner "Grampus," to the Secretary of the Navy, dated St. Thomas, April 5, 1825:

"Under date of the 19th of March, I had the honor to inform you that I had visited Porto Rico for the purpose of offering our testimony against the pirates, that made their escape from the vessel taken on the south side of the island, when the Captain-General assured me that these miscreants should have summary justice.

"On my arrival at this place yesterday, I had the satisfaction to receive the information, that all who made their escape from the vessel (eleven) were shot on the 30th ultimo. They all, except one, met their fate in the most hardened manner. The celebrated Cofrecinas refused to be blindfolded, saying that 'he, himself, had murdered three or four hundred persons, and it would be strange if, by this time, he should not know how to die.' From his, and others' confessions, twenty-eight others have been taken, and seventeen are to be executed in a few days, and the remainder in a short time after. Those already executed have been beheaded and quartered, and their parts sent to all the small ports around the island to be exhibited.

"This capture is thought by the government of the island to be of the greatest importance; and it is believed, from the number taken and convicted, that it will be for a long time a complete check to piracies about that island."

Thus, it will be seen that this most dangerous and hazardous of all naval duties; with but a single vessel, and that a schooner only, and under canvas alone; with an enemy to contend with, of the most desperate character, which never gave quarter; murderers and robbers on the high seas, whose motto was "dead men tell no tales;" with the black flag of piracy and death "nailed to the mast," a bloody terror to mankind afloat, and infesting every port, harbor, cove and inlet of the islands of the Mexican Gulf and Caribbean Sea,—the Naval duties which devolved upon Lieutenant Commandant John Drake Sloat and his officers and men, in sweeping the seas of these tigers in human form, so skilfully and completely performed, entitled him to the eternal gratitude of his countrymen and the rest of mankind. Courage of the most daring character, persevering steadily to the end, and a campaign afloat and on shore, planned and executed with the most consummate skill and achieved with the greatest triumphant success, attest to his qualities as a Commander, worthy of the highest admiration and praise.

## CHAPTER III.

The arduous duties assigned to Lieutenant Commandant Sloat, as related in the last Chapter, having been so well performed, entitled him to be relieved for a while, and the Navy Department considerably ordered that he be detached from the "Grampus" and granted six months' leave of absence.

On March 21, 1826, he was promoted to Master Commandant, and July 21, 1828, he was ordered to duty at the Naval Rendezvous at New York.

On October 15, 1828, he was ordered to the command of the sloop-of-war "St. Louis," and for a long three years' cruise in the Pacific, where his good judgment, and firmness as an American Naval Officer in command, was in the interests of his country, to be well and thoroughly tested, requiring also the skill and tact of a statesman and a diplomat, in which he was not found wanting.

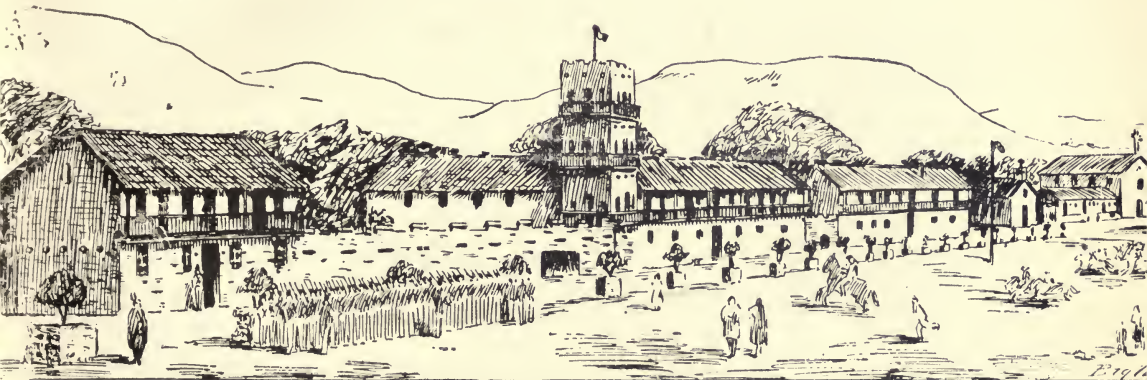
While lying at Callao, in the spring of 1831, a revolution occurred in the Government of Peru, which placed Lieutenant Commandant Sloat in a delicate and peculiar situation, as General La Fuente, the Ex-Vice-President of the Republic, and General Miller took refuge in his ship.

An interesting account of this affair is contained in a letter from General Miller, dated Callao Bay, April 19, 1831, from which we make the following extracts:

"General Gamarra left Lima in September last for Cuzco, in order to suppress a conspiracy in that city. Agreeable to the Constitution, the Vice-President, General La Fuente, took the supreme command; his conduct, to my certain knowledge, has been correct, honorable, and faithful to the State as well as to the President. Unfortunately, the President left his wife at Lima, and she, being of a dictatorial and domineering spirit, wished to rule the Vice-President as she had done her husband, who, in fact, never resisted her wishes on any subject. This high-spirited and ambitious woman fomented an opposition, which was strengthened by false friends of the President, and some other designing and unprincipled men. Every act of La Fuente was construed by these miscreants as hostile to the President, and the vilest slanders were invented and published by the faction. The truth is, that the administration of La Fuente had increased in popularity by the active and straightforward course pursued.

"The President, imposed upon by these artful misrepresentations, was led to believe that La Fuente was hostile and endeavoring to supplant him. Communications were doubtless brought from headquarters by a Colonel Vidal to the chiefs and officers of the garrisons of this port and Lima. That of the latter was composed of the battalion of Zepeta, 700 strong, some artillery and 200 cavalry. The commanding officer of Zepeta and the artillery were known to act in blind obedience to the heroine (Mrs. Gamarra), and for several days the Vice-Presi-





The above picture represents the garrison of Sonoma as it appeared on the eventful Sunday morning, June 14, 1846, when it was surprised and captured by the Bear Flag Party.



SONOMA, CALIFORNIA, IN 1849



was surprised on coming aboard this ship, to find General La Fuente already here.

"On his gaining the roof of the house, it seems that three soldiers, stationed there, discharged their muskets at him, who was closely pursued by an officer, Lieutenant Bajar, sword in hand. They loaded a second time, and, mistaking their leader for General La Fuente, shot him dead. On discovering their mistake, they ceased further pursuit of the fugitive, and to this circumstance the Vice-President owes his escape. After running to the extreme end of the quadra (square), on the roofs, and jumping over several brick walls, he lowered himself into the room of a carpenter, whom he had often employed. This man clad the General in a suit of his own, and cut off his mustachios; he also handed him six doubloons (\$96.00), which were his all; conducted him to the house of a friend, whence he proceeded to Chorillos, and there, taking a canoe, he came on board this ship, where he is as comfortable as the hospitality of her generous Commander can make him, and as secure from persecuting assassins as the powerful flag of the United States can render him."

Lieutenant Commander Sloat acted in this business with the advice of our Legation at Lima; and his affording refuge to these distinguished, but unfortunate, functionaries was approved by our Government. He returned to New York in the winter of 1831-2, in the "St. Louis." When within six miles of Sandy Hook, he was blown to sea, and for twenty-one days, unable to gain the port of New York. The crew suffered greatly by frost. He had been granted, on December 10, 1831, three months' leave of absence, of which he availed himself on reaching port.

## CHAPTER IV.

On December 26, 1832, Lieutenant Commander Sloat was ordered to command the Naval Rendezvous at New York. On February 9, 1837, he was promoted to the grade of Captain. On March 15, 1837, he was detached from the Naval Rendezvous at New York.

On October 16, 1840, he was ordered to the command of the Navy Yard at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, where he was stationed for the period of three years.

While engaged for several years at the Naval Rendezvous at New York, he was much engaged in the superintendency of the Coast Surveys and the Recruiting Service, as well as in other professional duties.

The option having been tendered to him by the Naval Department of the command of the frigate "Potomac" or of the Portsmouth Navy Yard, he preferred the latter, where he continued for three years as stated, and during which period he had ample opportunity of displaying his good taste and skill in Naval Architecture.

Those then proud specimens, the sloops-of-war or corvettes "Portsmouth" and "Saratoga," were constructed under his supervision; and he had the satisfaction, also, to superintended the rebuilding, from the keel, of the frigate "Congress" (then unsurpassed by any vessel afloat), that he so gallantly saved in the early part of his career, and which afterwards followed him to the Pacific and formed a part of his squadron.

But we must not anticipate events, which hereinafter follow, in his glorious record, which has been so wantonly, unjustly and unfairly assailed with falsehood by several individuals, one of whom has been expelled from the Society of California Pioneers as an Honorary Member for his mendacity and slander, and another should be for the same reason, and which has already been referred to in the Introductory to this work.

It is now necessary for our purpose to briefly revert to the times and the conditions of affairs, both in the Old and the New World, in which then Captain Sloat had not been altogether an idle spectator, when the most important events were transpiring with nations, and when the practical application of steam and electricity, so common in the present age were then utterly unknown. Vessels then were entirely propelled by wind and sails. Rifled cannon then had not been introduced; percussion and the electric button were then unknown, and only the powder-horn for priming and the linstock with the cotton port fire were used for firing the muzzle-loaded cannon, both on sea and land; while

breech-loaders of artillery and small arms had not then been invented, and flint-locked muskets, carbines and pistols of armies, and rifles and shotguns of the hunters and sportsmen, were the sole firearms used. "Pick your flint and try it again," was a common saying about anything when the first trial failed. It was not until 1846 that any portion of the U. S. Army, and then at first to only a few companies of infantry, specially selected for light infantry duty, and engaged in skirmishing in the preliminary work preparatory to a general engagement and to feel the enemy's lines, were percussion lock muskets issued.

Iron and steel for the hulls of vessels of war or the merchant marine on seas, lakes and rivers were not used until the duel between the "Monitor" and "Merrimac" (or "Virginia") startled the entire world; and only the wooden walls of the staunchest oak were used in construction, and broadside to broadside, yard-arm to yard-arm, guns muzzle to muzzle, and the enemies' ships lashed together, the strength of the material and the skill of the builders, were to be tested in close combat in the mutual destruction of each other, with "Boarders away!" to storm and clear the decks of the opposing foe, with cutlass amidst the flames of a floating hell.

It was in such a school that young Sloat graduated, fought and navigated his vessels, when there was no such thing as the technical school as the Naval Academy at Annapolis, which has since turned out such splendid heroes and commanders as adorn our national and naval history.

When our armies had failed on land; the disgraceful surrender of Hull at Detroit, and St. Clair's defeat by the British and Indians combined, had spread a gloom over the country, it was the Navy and its deeds which shone like the sun on the black cloud which covered the land, and painted the rainbows of hope of ultimate victory to be achieved, in the second war for American Independence of England, with the motto, "Free trade for American Commerce and Sailor's Rights," blazing in the sky over the waters of the Atlantic, and the Navy successfully fought the fight to a finish when the Capital of the Nation had been reduced to ashes by the vandal invader, and destruction marked the trail of his footsteps, when he was at last driven from our shores.

In the achievements and victories of our Navy, Sloat bore a most gallant part, with the hero Decatur for his Commander, tutor, companion and exemplar, whose friendship and esteem lasted through life, until the latter's unfortunate and fatal duel with Commodore Barron.

When the whole of Spanish America on the Northern and Southern Continents from the Oregon line to Cape Horn was in revolt against Spain, and Mexico, Central America, Colombia, Venezuela, Bolivia,



Peru, Chile, the Argentines, Paraguay and Uruguay, from the southern shore of Brazil to the Straits of Magellan, all declared their independence in 1820 and successfully fought to secure it, the last Spanish soldier and civil officer was driven from the American shores to return no more forever. Letters of Marque for privateers with some few vessels of war for their infant navies, the latter largely manned by capable officers and seamen from the United States and Europe, in sympathy with the new and blood-born Republics of the south, soon swept the seas of Spain's ships of war and her proud galleons filled with treasure, and the prize money followed the rule, "To the victors belong the spoils."

The cruelty of the Spaniards in those times, as in later years was merciless and indescribable; and in turn begat equal cruelty towards themselves in retaliation when there was opportunity by those whom they had for centuries enslaved and oppressed, until mankind could bear no more. Their independence was achieved after the most sanguinary struggles, when no quarter was given by either side, and these new nations, then Republics only in name, were recognized at last, even by Spain, who left the vast territory, covered with castles and fortresses, stocked with artillery and arms, churches, convents, and the Holy Office of the Inquisition intact; while the number of cannon left behind of bronze mixed with silver would astonish even now the gun foundrymen of the world.

Many Americans even from the New England States had volunteered in the armies or navies and privateers of these Spanish countries, and returned to their homes. *Billerica* (or Richville), in Massachusetts was so named by some of these who had served in securing Mexican Independence. Among them was one man, John Paul Jones Davidson, who served with Commodore Stephen Decatur in the Mediterranean, in the war with the Algerian Pirates, and was the one who actually set fire to the U. S. frigate "Philadelphia," which had grounded, and to prevent her falling into their hands. He held a commission in the Mexican Navy, and afterwards was a Warrant Officer again in the U. S. Navy, lived to the age of ninety-eight years, and died a few years ago at Georgetown, El Dorado County, California. The late Commodore David Porter, the father of the late Admiral David Porter, who fought in command of the "Essex" against Great Britain in the harbor of Valparaiso, Chile, and lost his ship in 1812-14, also held a commission in the Mexican Navy, and was by decree made a citizen of Mexico as well, for his gallant services in aid of that country in securing its independence.

All of this history was well known by Sloat, for he had been, to a greater or lesser degree in his official capacity, acquainted and associated with some of these men.

Continued revolutions by ambitious military chieftains of these newly-fledged nations, who were constantly at war among themselves, while blood flowed as freely as water, they became impoverished in both treasure and population and unable to protect themselves from the hostile tribes of Indians on their borders, who kept up a predatory warfare incessantly, and enriched themselves by raids upon the cities and towns of the frontiers, and were fast wiping out all vestiges of civilization, such as it was on the shores from the Mexican Gulf to the Pacific Ocean.

As a barrier to all this, by treaty and contracts, and offers of grants of land, enterprising and courageous Americans were induced and invited to the soil of Texas, with the most liberal guarantees of promises made, to secure them in all the freedom which they enjoyed in their native homes. All these were accepted and entered upon by these American emigrants in good faith. The New Englanders under Austin with his colonists from Connecticut, and the hardy pioneers and hunters west of the Alleghany Mountains met on the soil of Texas, and blended together in establishing American civilization, where the Indian savages had for centuries unknown roamed at will. The scholar and illiterate backwoodsman came together and fraternized; the former, to "teach the young idea how to shoot," and the other, to teach the scholar how to shoot the rifle, and they engaged in the mutual education of each other. Towns were built, school-houses and churches were erected, and the preaching and exhortations of Methodists and other parsons were heard on Sundays, and camp meetings held, as was the custom in the United States, while American civilization was firmly planted and becoming dominant over that country of Texas, where savage barbarism and solitude had once prevailed.

This promising condition of things seemed to be a sure guarantee of the future, and a large number of the most prominent public men of the States of the Mississippi Valley were attracted to the soil of Texas to identify themselves with the emigration which had preceded them and there settled. The remains of former Spanish and Mexican towns were still in existence, and some in a state of partial restoration, with gradual improvement going on. Business began to prosper, and trades of all kinds becoming active. The swarthy Mexican of the frontier and the copper-colored Indian of the Plains, who formerly had been enemies looked with jealous eyes upon this new order of things, which, in its advancement, was to press them farther back in its onward march. Unfriendliness began to manifest itself, which ere long was to deluge that part of the American continent with horrible crimes and bloodshed.

That curse of every nation, entailed by Spain and left as a blighting

legacy and inheritance upon Mexico and all other portions of Spanish America, the "Union of Church and State," was soon to bear bloody fruit on the soil of Texas. The Declaration of Independence of Mexico by the Warrior Priest Hidalgo, declared "that the religion of the State should be Roman Catholic, and none other tolerated." This remained in force, and in 1835 the Constitution of Mexico still declared as follows:

"The religion of the Mexican nation is, and will be perpetually, the Roman Catholic Apostolic. The nation will protect it by wise and just laws, *and prohibit the exercise of any other whatever.*"

This had been the Constitutional Law of Mexico from the very beginning up to that time. Consequently all agreements, contracts and grants of lands by treaties with emigrants and colonies as to the enjoyment of their own particular religion in conflict with that provision of the Mexican Constitution were null and void, which the Mexican Government then knew in advance. That in the very beginning was direct deception and fraud. The colonists and emigrants, not being fully aware of this, entered upon their part of the agreement made in good faith; but later, when they were becoming prosperous and unmolested for several years, found that they had been woefully deceived. They were not exempt from the provisions of that Constitution, or from paying the exactions of the State Church of one-tenth of all they had acquired or possessed. To this there was either indifference or direct opposition. Behind the Cross of the Church was the Sword of State, with the whole Mexican nation to strike with it, as directed *ex cathedra* by the hierarchy of the Church.

The Texas colonists in towns being too powerful and numerous to fall upon in a body. in the beginning, the settlers on the scattered ranches and farms were first to feel the blows. Their owners were murdered, homes were robbed and burned, the women ravished and thrown into the flames, and their property seized or destroyed. The torch, the knife and the bullet were soon getting in their deadly work. The towns were filled to overflowing with refugees, and a wail of woe and lamentation went up all over Texas. Crimes of the most fiendish character were enacted. The natural result was, as the last resort, for the American Texans to declare their Independence of Mexico, and incidentally its oppressive Constitution with it, which was the base of all their troubles, calamities and sorrows, which had come upon them. Almost simultaneously in the re-promulgation of the Mexican Constitution in 1836, that of the Republic of Texas was declared on June 24, 1836, and in which appears the following:

"No preference shall be given by law to any religious denomination or mode



of worship over another; *but every person shall be permitted to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience.*"

This is more direct and expressive than the Constitution of the United States, which reads as follows:

"Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibit the free exercise thereof."

This leaves it indefinite as to States; but fortunately the States have severally embodied the same principle in their Constitutions.

The struggles for Texan Independence, in proportion, far surpassed our own in the Revolutionary war. Though adroitly held in the background by the contending powers, and kept so later by modern so-called historians, it was really a conflict between these opposing hostile Constitutions, and which was being settled by the final arbitrament of the sword—Mexico united with a Church in arms, and Texas in arms without a Church. To Mexico with its Church the Texans were rebels and heretics. Santa Ana was President and Dictator of the Mexican nation. He was the most treacherous and cruel of any man at the head of a nation since the days of the Emperor Nero at Rome. Totally devoid of all honor, and at last as false to his own country as he had been to all else, as will be seen further on.

The terrible and atrocious massacre of Fannin and his men at Goliad, on March 27, 1836, and at the Alamo, San Antonio, Texas, are entirely without a parallel in warfare by any so-called civilized nation. That of Goliad in particular.

We shall refer our readers to the various histories of Texas in which all agree in the statement of the facts, and we will only quote what a Mexican officer himself said of the "Massacre of the Texan Prisoners:"

"This day—Palm Sunday, March 27th—has been to me a day of most heartfelt sorrow. At six in the morning, the execution of four hundred and twelve American prisoners was commenced and continued until eight, when the last of the number was shot. At eleven commenced the operation of burning their bodies. But what an awful scene did the field present, when the prisoners were executed and fell dead in heaps! And what spectator could view it without horror? They were all young—the oldest not more than thirty—and of fine florid complexions. When the unfortunate youths were brought to the place of death, their lamentations, and the appeals which they uttered to Heaven, in their own language, with extended arms, kneeling or prostrate on the earth, were such as might have caused the very stones to cry out in compassion."—Pease's History of Texas, Page 339.

The Independence of Texas was declared on March 2, 1836. The Battle of San Jacinto was fought on April 21, 1836, following, or about seven weeks afterwards, when Santa Ana was defeated with terrible loss by General Sam. Houston, commanding the Texans, and he taken prisoner.



WILLIAM P. TOLER, ESQ.

OF OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

Who was a Midshipman and Staff Officer, first under Commodore AP. CATESBY JONES, of the U. S. Navy, in 1842, and the Secretary and Signal Officer on the staff of Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, who wrote the proclamation to the people of California, issued by Commodore Sloat, and who was actually the very man who first raised the American Flag over the Custom House at Monterey, California, on July 7th, 1846, and fifty years afterwards again hoisted it on July 7th, 1896, amid the plaudits of several thousands of people, and the salutes of the American vessels of war, the Flagship "Philadelphia" and the Monitor "Monadnock," of Admiral Lester A. Beardslee's Squadron. He died at Oakland, Cal., January 24th, 1899. Major John L. Bromley and Major Edwin A. Sherman represented the Veterans of the Mexican War as pall-bearers at his funeral.



*[Copied from an ambrotype of the early 50's]*

THE FAITHFUL, AMERICAN SENTINEL,

FROM BUNKER HILL,

HON. THOMAS OLIVER LARKIN

U. S. CONSUL AT MONTEREY, CAL.

From May 1, 1843, to June 3, 1848

His father fought for his native land and American Independence at the Battle of Bunker Hill! He was born in Charlestown, Mass., Dec. 16, 1802. He came to California by sea in 1832. An honest merchant, a far-sighted statesman, a true patriot and a thoroughbred American. His wife was of the same stock, a native of Massachusetts, and they were married in 1833, on board of the American Bark *Volunteer*, under the American flag, off Santa Barbara, Cal., by the American Consul, J. C. Jones, of Honolulu, who came to California mainly for that purpose. HON. THOMAS OLIVER LARKIN died in San Francisco, October 27, 1858.

Larkin Street, San Francisco, was named for him.

All the members of his family have passed away, excepting the youngest, Mr. ALFRED OTIS LARKIN, whose filial affection for the memory of his father and his fame, has caused a stone to be placed in the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal., where he was so faithful in the performance of his duty, until California was no longer a foreign soil and under a foreign flag.

Mr. SAMPSON TAMS, of San Francisco, married his daughter, but she too has joined the family beyond the "Golden Gate," and the brother and brother-in-law share in their common sorrow and mingle their tears together.

E. A. S.



While Santa Ana was prisoner, and at the same time the Dictator and President of Mexico, the Government of Mexico was without a head, and he was the only authority to make a treaty with, although a prisoner. The stipulations were then and there drawn up, which he and his Generals signed, officially acknowledging the Independence of Texas.

Article IV. reads as follows:

*"Fourth.* That the President (Santa Ana), in his official capacity as Chief of the Mexican nation, and the Generals Don Vincente Filasola, Don Jose Urea, Don Joaquin Ramirez y Sesma, and Don Antonio Gaona, Chiefs of Armies, do solemnly acknowledge, sanction and ratify the full, entire and perfect independence of the Republic of Texas, with such boundaries as are hereafter set forth and agreed upon for the same."

Stipulations fixed the boundary of the Rio Grande, or Rio Bravo, as it is some times called.

Santa Ana and his Generals were released then on parole, and he was sent to New Orleans with a guard to protect him from the vengeance of the Texans. The other prisoners were exchanged or paroled and returned home. But the end was not yet. Santa Ana and his Generals returned home, violated his compact as President in acknowledging the Independence of Texas, as well as his parole. The Mexican Congress would not concur in his action, and soon after hostilities were resumed and he again took the field.

On the 17th of June, 1844, he issued his Decree, or a new Declaration of War, and his orders were promulgated as follows:

"ORDERS OF GENERAL WOLL.

"HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH,

"MIER, June 20, 1844.

"I, Adrian Woll, General of Brigade, etc., make known:

"1. The armistice agreed upon with the Department of Texas having expired, and the war in consequence recommenced against the inhabitants of the Department, all communication with it ceases.

"2. Every individual of whatever condition who may contravene the provisions of the preceding article, shall be regarded as a traitor, and shall receive the punishment prescribed in Article XLV., Treatise 8, of the Articles of War.

"3. *Every individual*, who may be found at the distance of one league from the left bank of the Rio Bravo, *will be regarded as a favorer and an accomplice* of the usurpers of that part of the national territory, and as a traitor of his country; and after a summary military trial, shall receive the above punishment.

"4. Every individual who may be comprehended within the provisions of the preceding article, and may be rash enough to fly at the sight of any force belonging to the Supreme Government, *shall be pursued until taken, or put to death.*"

Thus that cruel war was renewed. Not a spark of honor remained in Santa Ana's breast; and if he had again been taken prisoner by the Texans, what his fate may have been can reasonably be conjectured.

The Government of the United States had no faith in him, and American merchants in Mexico were harassed and robbed by "forced loans" wherever found in the Mexican Republic south of the Rio Grande to the Gulf of California and Central America.

Mexico was looking forward to an alliance with Great Britain with a prospective war with the United States on account of the disputed northern boundary between Oregon and the British Possessions, and for which secret negotiations were endeavoring to be made by which Mexico was to pay her English debt of fifty millions of dollars by the cession of California to Great Britain. Of this the U. S. Government was fully apprised, but which was to be prevented at any cost. The keenest diplomacy was observed by all parties.

During this period, Commodore Thomas Ap Catesby Jones commanded the U. S. Squadron in the Pacific, and, having special orders and instructions, he awaited at Callao, Peru, for advices from the U. S. Minister, Hon. Mr. Pickett, at Lima.

We have now to introduce another character, one with whom we were personally and intimately acquainted for over forty years, who figures at intervals in this history,

#### MIDSHIPMAN WILLIAM P. TOLER, U. S. N.,

from whose lips we took down what appears herein, concerning himself and the historic events with which he was connected when living.

William P. Toler was a native of Venezuela, where he was born December 23, 1825. His father was a native of Virginia. When a young man, he went on business to Venezuela, where he was married to a Spanish lady of that country. Two children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Toler, William P. Toler, and a sister, who subsequently married Judge L. W. Hastings, a Pioneer of California, with whom we were well acquainted and who figures in California history.

At the time of the residence of the family in Venezuela, William P. Toler's father was engaged in commercial pursuits for many years. His mother died when he was only about three years of age. Subsequently the father returned to his native State, and was afterwards appointed U. S. Consul to Porto Rico, in the West Indies, where he remained for many years. He afterwards returned to Virginia, and later to Washington, where he officiated in connection with the diplomatic corps of this country. It was under these circumstances, and in the Capital of the Nation, that William P. Toler was educated. As he advanced towards young manhood, he became a clerk in the office of Attorney-General John J. Crittenden. That was during the incumbency in the Presidential chair of William Henry Harrison (who died shortly after his induction into that office, and was succeeded by Vice-

President John Tyler, of Virginia). But William P. Toler had no idea of becoming a lawyer, and he preferred then "a life on the ocean wave," and desired to be appointed a Midshipman in the U. S. Navy, and from Virginia, as that was his father's native State; but, much to his disappointment, its quota allowed to the Congressional districts of that State was full. At this crisis he sought advice from his father, who recommended him to call upon Henry Clay, Kentucky's greatest statesman, and see what he could do for him in this emergency. Henry Clay said to him, "Young man, your father is a Virginian, and so am I by birth, but I am now a Kentuckian; and as we have no salt water excepting for deer licks, and no place for naval operations, and nobody just now from Kentucky who wants to go to sea, I will make a Kentuckian of you by adoption and send you to sea." So young Toler was appointed a Midshipman in the Navy from Kentucky in 1841, when he was but sixteen years of age. During that year, throughout the country, something which had never occurred before in the same period, two hundred and fifty Midshipmen were appointed to the United States Navy when there was no Naval Academy.

William P. Toler was a fluent speaker, and a writer of his native Spanish language, and, at the request of Commodore Thomas Ap Catesby Jones, was assigned and appointed aide-de-camp on his staff in 1841, and accompanied him to the Pacific Station.

This now brings us direct to California History.

At Callao, Peru, Commodore Jones received such information from the American Minister, Hon. Mr. Pickett, at Lima, and believing from his secret orders received that he felt that he had full authority to act upon learning that war had broken out between the United States and Mexico, he sailed direct to Monterey, California, to take possession of the country. He arrived at Monterey on the 18th of October, 1842, in the frigate "United States," as his flagship, with the sloop-of-war "Cyane," Captain Stringham in command. He at once sent a demand to Captain Silva, the Commandante, to surrender, which demand was complied with. The Mexican flag was hauled down and the American flag raised on the next day, October 19, 1842, in which act Midshipman Toler, as aide-de-camp, with the Quartermaster, performed that duty and hoisted it himself. With him was Commodore Jones' Secretary, a Mr. Larraintree, and they had been ordered to search the office of the Collector of Customs in the old Custom House at Monterey, but at first succeeded in finding no records of any value, as they had been carried away. After looking around, Toler espied in a corner a dirty bundle of papers, which he dusted, and to his surprise found that they had never been opened. He concluded to open the package, and discovered some of the very latest news as regarded the condition of affairs be-



tween the two countries, and found that Commodore Jones had been altogether too hasty in his conclusions and actions, and placed the papers in the Commodore's hands, who, upon their examination and much to his mortification, found that he had been too previous in this matter. He accordingly sent young Toler ashore on the 21st, who hauled down the American flag and hoisted the Mexican flag, which was saluted with twenty-one guns. Commodore Jones immediately sent word overland to Governor-General Micheltorena at Los Angeles, and the whole matter was to be referred to their respective Governments. He set sail for San Pedro, and upon arrival there went to Los Angeles, where he held a personal interview with Governor Micheltorena, which concluded with festivities and a grand ball and entertainment, which were given to the Commodore and the other U. S. Naval officers. Commodore Jones was recalled by the Navy Department on January, 24, 1843, and Commodore A. J. Dallas appointed to succeed him. He took his departure for the United States, leaving Toler upon the Pacific Station, of whom we shall frequently make mention hereafter. The U. S. Government disavowed his act, but at the same time kept a sharp lookout upon Mexico during her cruel warfare with the Texans, who still, although almost in a state of despair, continued to maintain the unequal conflict. Reinforcements from ardent sympathizers in the United States flocked to the standards of the "Lone Star Republic." As Commodore Foote, of the United States Navy, when in the Chinese Seas, declared that "blood is thicker than water," so the massacre at Goliad, and the Alamo, aroused the fire of the young men of the Mississippi Valley to rush to the aid of their kindred in Texas, and avenge those horrible deeds, which had aroused the whole of the people of the United States. The selfishness of politicians in both Houses of Congress was manifested by injecting false issues in their debates of a sectional character, while they could stand calmly by and look coldly on these bloody massacres of those who were of their own race, and had gone to settle that country by invitation and inducements of those who were at last to become their butchers and slaughter them like sheep driven to the shambles; and while the blood of the victims was crying to heaven from the ground for vengeance, the question of sectional political supremacy became a drop-curtain over the terrible deeds behind the scenes. Manhood seemed to be stifled in every politician's breast in the Capitol at Washington.

Captain Sloat watched all these things with an anxious eye and a beating heart, for he had a full knowledge of all that was passing in the political panorama, and of affairs along our southwestern border, when, like drifting ships, sooner or later there was bound inevitably to be a collision somewhere, and he knew by observation and instinct

what was coming. Somewhat to his surprise, he, as Post Captain or Commodore, on August 27, 1844, was ordered by the Secretary of the Navy, John Y. Mason, to command the Pacific Squadron, and to sail the same course in which his brother officer, Commodore Jones, by a too literal compliance with his instructions and too soon in his actions had committed a mistake.

For a year or more the Republic of Texas, with outstretched arms and with piteous appeal to the United States, begged to be admitted into the American Union in agony of almost hopeless despair. If the people of the United States were to reject their own kindred and thrust them back into a slaughter pen, then they would throw themselves into the arms of England or France for protection, as their last hope for life and liberty under a Constitutional monarchy, and abide their destiny.

Bills and resolutions had been introduced into both houses of Congress, and it was a long game of battledore and shuttlecock between soulless politicians. At last the joint resolution of the admission of the State of Texas into the Union was passed March 1, 1845, and the last official act of John Tyler, President of the United States, was to affix his official signature to it on March 3, 1845, and the Lone Star of Texas took its place on the Star Spangled Banner in the constellation of the Union, where it will remain forever.

Commodore Robert Field Stockton, of the United States Navy, was appointed by President James Knox Polk as bearer of dispatches with a copy of the joint resolution just passed and signed, and with instructions to officially notify the Government of Texas of the action of the United States in admitting her into the Union. What a joyous mission was his at that time, and what a splendid career and fame for him lay in the womb of the future ; but we will not anticipate.

Texas as one of the United States was now within the fold. The Mexican people, tired with Santa Ana, and distrustful of his movements among themselves, banished him from his country. Mexico was in constant revolution, and united in only one thing, and that was in hostile sentiment against the United States for annexing Texas, where she continued her depredations as far as she was able, and concentrating her armies on her northern frontier preparing for the conflict that was soon to follow. The war clouds were growing blacker, and the distant thunder began to rumble in the sky along the Great River, claimed by both the United States and Texas as the true boundary between the two countries. But a year of uncertainty on both sides was to intervene, filling the public mind and the departments of government with perplexity and doubt. Long months were required before communication could be had with the United States naval forces in the Pacific, and partly then at great risk through Mexican territory.

Orders were to be sent to Commodore Sloat by the Secretary of the Navy, and after being despatched by him came very near, by accident, of not reaching him at all ; as will be seen by the following account, for which we are indebted to the Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., Chaplain at the Mare Island Navy Yard:

"A BIT OF HISTORY-MAKING.

"Among the fellow-passengers crossing the Atlantic with Bishop Nichols in 1897 was Mr. Charles H. Haswell, the author of the Tables used by every engineer, and of other important and interesting books, including a History of Old New York. He then gave the Bishop an account of his association in the Forties, when a naval officer, with the beginning of American California. He has recently, at the Bishop's request, written it out, and we are enabled to publish it here. The instructions of which he writes were those to the American Commandant of the Pacific Naval station touching the raising of the flag. Though in his ninety-second year Mr. Haswell still visits his office and is probably the oldest active citizen of New York.

"324 WEST 78TH STREET, NEW YORK,

"RIGHT REVEREND SIR:

June 15, 1901.

"Herewith I enclose the recital you have been pleased to ask for.

\* \* \* \* \*

"When I think of what the consequence of the vessel sailing without the dispatches and the delay in the fitting out of another, and the chance of a second one being lost or delayed, I am thankful.

"With great and sincere regard, I am yours,

CHAS. H. HASWELL.

"On Saturday, in the year 184- (which I do not recollect, but you will know) the Secretary of the Navy, George Bancroft, learning that I was to leave for Norfolk in the afternoon, directed the mail bags for the Pacific Squadron to be sent to my house for me to deliver to the Commandant of the Navy Yard there.

"Shortly before leaving, the Department Messenger came to my house and delivered the bags, together with two large and well filled sealed envelopes, each addressed to the Commandant of the Pacific Squadron; left them without any message, and very negligently threw them down on the inside of the outer door of my house; but as I opined that the dispatches were of much importance, I took them up and put them in my traveling writing case for safety.

"Prior to this, the Secretary had directed the fitting out of a brig at the Norfolk Navy Yard, and ordered two lieutenants, as bearers of dispatches to proceed in her to the Isthmus, thence to the North with the other dispatch (as the location of the Commandant of the Station was unknown); and to be delivered to him with the greatest practical dispatch.

"On my arrival at Norfolk I delivered the mail bags to the Commandant at the Station, and in company with him went to church. So soon as the mail bags were received on board the vessel, 10 A. M., she proceeded on her course.

"On my return from church I went to my room and, having occasion to open my writing case, was horrified at seeing the dispatches which I had omitted to deliver with the bags, and for which single purpose the vessel and bearers of the dispatches were detailed (the transmission of the bags being wholly incidental), and she was on her way to bear them. My first impulse was to go to the window and cry 'Fire,' my next to jump out of it, and next to reflect, when I arrived at the following: A fog was appearing, and the vessel in consequence



may have to anchor at Old Point Comfort, whereupon I went to the slip where row boats were to be had, and consulted with an old and selected boatman, who agreed with me that the vessel would have to anchor, but where and how could he find her in the fog? Possibly by the half hour striking of her bell. I then told him I would give him five dollars if he would deliver the parcels on board the vessel and bring me a receipt for them. He proceeded, and I in the meanwhile tried to forget my trouble until I could see him and learn the result of his mission. About 11 P. M. I went to the slip and learned from him that the vessel had not sailed, and received from him the required receipt.

"On my return to Washington on Tuesday morning the Secretary sent for me. He met me with both hands extended, and in his peculiar voice, when he was much interested, 'Where are the dispatches?' 'I delivered them on board the vessel.' This was satisfactory. From the manner in which he asked I was confident the lieutenants had written him that they had not received them on Sunday.

"Now what the timely result was of the reception of one of the dispatches by the Commandant at the Pacific Station, and what would have been the result had he not received them at the very time he did, I leave you and some of your acquaintances who were in or near San Francisco at the time of the arrival there of the Pacific Squadron, to infer."

## CHAPTER V.

As a whole year is to elapse before the orders sent to Commodore Sloat to be executed, it is well, perhaps, to take a cursory glance at the condition of affairs in California at that time, and examine some points which have been overlooked or intentionally omitted by other writers.

California by its isolation as a province of Mexico, remote from the home government, separated by the vast sandy deserts of Arizona and the peninsula of Lower California, was a *terra incognita* for several hundred years before the Franciscan Friars under the lead of Junipero Serra, commenced their work of establishing missions in California for the propagation of the Roman Catholic Apostolic Faith among the Indians. The sword always accompanied the Cross from the time of the Crusades and the sailing of Columbus from Palos in Spain, when he landed for the first time on the shores of America when he had made his great discovery. The Franciscan Fathers were pious, devoted men, faithful to their calling, true to their religion, circumspect in their deportment, patient, persevering and inflexible in their purpose, to which they had devoted their lives. Hospitable and kind in their nature, polite and affable in their demeanor, and perfect gentlemen in their intercourse with others.

They were architects and builders, as well as masters of trades; agriculturalists, horticulturists, vineyardists, and raisers of horses, cattle and sheep, and who made careful selections of the best breeds, which they imported from their native country of Spain. They were always accompanied by small numbers of troops for their protection, as well as to secure willing or unwilling neophytes or converts to their faith. It was often compulsory education, conversion and instruction, in industrial pursuits, the mechanical arts, or on the ranches, in the orchards and vineyards, where the Indians were made to work, receiving a portion of the rewards of their own labors, and witnessing the products of their own hands; but paramount to all this was the teaching and indoctrinating the Indian mind and heart with the tenets of the Holy Faith as far as their natures could absorb it. When persuasion failed, military force was used or threatened, the wound made and the salve applied. Thus barbarism was subdued, tribal relationship in part destroyed, and civilization under ecclesiastical rule established, peaceably if they could, but forcibly if they must.

The *cuartels* or barracks for the troops were never separated from the missions, but being close at hand they were ready for any emergency that might arise. The officers and men, like the Fathers, were



SUTTER'S FORT, SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA.

[From a sketch made by the Secretary, Edwin A. Sherman, on his first visit to it on July 2, 1849.]



condition. They were married by the Fathers of the established religion, and they and their children became thoroughly identified with it. Commerce knows no religion, and at times is utterly without morals. If religion was for sale, and could be made useful and profitable for trade, commerce would be the first to buy it. There is some conscience, however, with the honorable merchant, for he is frequently called upon and contributes freely to its support. But in those early days in California it was not necessary. The missions were wealthy and prosperous, while the people of the towns and rancheros were equally well to do.

Hon. Thomas O. Larkin, a merchant from Boston, who had settled and gone into business at Monterey, was made the first and only United States Consul for California. He had married a lady of his own country, the marriage ceremony being performed by J. C. Jones, United States Consul from Honolulu, and on board of an American vessel flying the American flag. This he could not have done on shore, without invasion of the civil and religious jurisdictions, and incurring hostility and trouble.

But a change was gradually taking place in California; the missions had been sequestered by Mexico. A straggling immigration of hunters, trappers and adventurers, coming overland, scattered themselves at various points, and jealousy began to creep over the minds of the native Californians. While they had two or three bloodless revolutions of their own, they began to look with alarm at the appearance of what they termed "the white Indians from over the Sierras." A scheme was entered into and carried out in 1840 by which they were entrapped singly at a time, disarmed and confined in the "Black Hole" at Monterey and transported to San Blas and thence to the City of Mexico, where they arrived in a most pitiable condition. There they received relief from the American, British and other Ministers, and upon remonstrance, were by the Central Government of Mexico, sent back to California, but in a most impoverished and dilapidated state.

The arrival of John A. Sutter from New Mexico via the Columbia river, Honolulu and Sitka, soon made a change of affairs on the northern frontiers, where he built a fort at Nueva Helvetia, near the confluence of the Sacramento and American rivers. He became a naturalized Mexican citizen, and by contract received grants of large tracts of land, while he was to repel the Indians and establish colonies of emigrants to act as a barrier and protection from invasion of the Indians of Northern California and Oregon. The Mexican and California military authorities were becoming more jealous and greatly aroused against all further comers both by sea and land, and the most stringent orders were given to repel this gradual peaceful invasion.

One year after the arrival of Captain John A. Sutter he was followed by an emigration from Missouri to the Columbia river, a few of whom came down by sea on an English vessel as far as Fort Ross. Among them was one man, who became identified with the history of California, and whose name is given to one of the loftiest peaks in the Sierra Nevada,

PETER LASSEN.

He was born August 7, 1800, in Copenhagen, Denmark, where he learned the trade of blacksmith. In 1824 he came to Boston, Mass., and after several months' residence in Eastern cities, he removed to Katesville, Missouri, where he followed his trade.

One year after, Captain John A. Sutter left Missouri for California, overland, via Oregon, April 1, 1838. Peter Lassen, early in 1839, joined a company of twenty-seven men and two women (the latter the wives of two missionaries), and followed Sutter to join him in California. They reached Oregon in September, 1839, where they remained until Spring. In May, 1840, a vessel arrived with missionaries from England, designing to touch at California on her return.

Mr. William Wiggins, late of Monterey (the narrator of this expedition), and his three companions from Missouri, among whom was David D. Dutton, late of Vacaville, Cal., got on board. The vessel put in at Bodega where the Russians were. The Mexican Commandante sent a party of soldiers to prevent them from landing. At this crisis, the Russian Governor ordered the Mexican soldiers to leave or be shot down. They then retired. Here our travelers were at a standstill, with no means of proceeding on their journey, or of finding their way out of, to them, an inhospitable country. They then penned the following communication to the American Consul, then at Monterey:

"PORT BODEGA, July 25, 1840.

*"To the American Consul of California:*

"DEAR SIR—We, the undersigned, citizens of the United States, being desirous to land in the country, and having been refused a passport, and been opposed by the Government, we write to you, Sir, for advice and claim your protection. Being short of funds, we are not able to proceed farther on the ship. We have concluded to land under the protection of the Russians. We will remain there fifteen days, or until we receive an answer from you, which we hope will be as soon as the circumstances will permit. We have been refused a passport from General Vallejo. Our object is to get to the settlements, or to obtain a pass to return to our own country.

*"Should we receive no relief, we will take up our arms and travel; consider ourselves in an enemy's country and defend ourselves with our guns.*

"We subscribe ourselves, most respectfully,

"DAVID DUTTON,  
"JOHN STEVENS,  
"PETER LASSEN,  
"WM. WIGGINS,  
"J. WRIGHT."

After remaining fifteen days at Bodega, they were enabled to reach Yerba Buena (now San Francisco), from whence Peter Lassen went to San Jose to winter, working at his trade. In the Spring of 1841, he bought some land at Santa Cruz and built a sawmill, which he ran for some time and then sold out for one hundred mules. In 1842, he drove them up near Sutter's Fort and ranched them, while he worked at his trade for Sutter, taking his pay in stock. In 1843, John Bidwell, Peter Lassen and James Burheim pursued a party bound for Oregon as far as Red Bluff, and recovered some stolen animals. Bidwell mapped the Sacramento Valley and named the streams.

From a map made by Bidwell, Peter Lassen applied to Governor Micheltorena for a grant of land, which he afterwards obtained. He selected his grant on Deer Creek (in which is now Tehama County), and started to go there in December, 1844, but did not reach there until February, 1845, having encamped at the Butte Mountains.

This was the first settlement north of Cordua (now Marysville). Here on "Lassen's Ranch" he commenced to lay out a town which he called "Benton City." From this point Fremont started for Oregon in the spring of 1846, and Peter Lassen with Samuel Neal and some others guided Lieutenant Gillespie of the U. S. Navy, a few days later in search of Fremont and overtook him on that memorable night on the banks of the Kalamath, which we shall briefly refer to hereafter.

California, like a ship, was gradually drifting towards a tumultuous ocean on shifting tides. Capt. Sutter and other naturalized foreigners of the country who had received grants from the Mexican government allied themselves with Governor Micheltorena who, with his troops, had come to California and whose presence with the native Californians had become distasteful, found himself confronted on a bloodless battlefield by the natives of the country, surrendered and by the terms granted, embarked with his Mexican troops aboard ship and returned to Mexico for more active and decisive service there. The naturalized foreigners on both sides found themselves arrayed against each other, and mutually came to the conclusion that if there was to be any bloodshed that they themselves would be chiefly the ones to suffer, and be played off against each other. The peaceful war being over they wisely returned to their homes to wait for the next move on the California chess-board.

The appearance of Capt. John C. Fremont with his exploring expedition and his difficulties with General Jose Castro only served to inflame the minds of the Californians and arouse the hostile feeling against him and his little party of explorers to the highest pitch, and General Castro threatened to attack him and drive him out of the country. His knowledge of what had transpired on the plains of



Texas, the Massacres of Goliad and the Alamo, he probably considered the Spanish-California character to be of the same bloodthirsty spirit as those of Santa Ana and his army under him and he determined to take no chances. He entrenched himself on Gabilan Peak, raised the American flag over his camp, and prepared to receive enemies. For this act he has been held up to ridicule by some modern writers and critics and so-called historians. It, however, was a wise measure of precaution and he would have justly been held to blame if he had been attacked and had made no preparation to receive it. When he got ready he resumed his tour, and slowly proceeded on his way to Sutter's Fort, the upper Sacramento Valley and Oregon and from there to return home.

The American immigrants and settlers who for several years had occupied the northern valleys of California congregated chiefly at Sutter's Fort and a number near Yount's in Napa Valley. Others were scattered throughout the towns and settlements along the Coast, where their countrymen had married and were comfortably settled. In the meantime a Roman Catholic Priest, Father Eugene MacNamara, in the City of Mexico, encouraged by the English Minister and capitalists, with a free pass to go and come on any British man-of-war, was contracting with the Mexican Government for a grant of land in California around the Bay of San Francisco of several hundred leagues upon which to establish a large colony of his countrymen, promising to bring at once two thousand families, and of which Fremont in his "Memoirs" says:

"In his application he represented that his enterprise had in view three things: first, to advance Catholicism; second, to promote the interests of his countrymen; and third, *to place an impediment in the way of the spread of an irreligious and anti-Catholic nation*."

He finally asked for all the country between the San Joaquin River and the Sierra Nevada and urgently desired immediate action by the President of Mexico. But further reference to this will be made hereafter.

Whether true or false, nevertheless they were believed to be true, that the military authorities by orders received, were going to drive all the Americans out of California; and many having their families, and knowing the cruelties practiced on the American settlers in Texas, began to prepare for their defense. While generally speaking, the native Spanish-California people of pure blood, were kindly and peaceably disposed, yet the hands that had been trained for many years to the slaughtering of cattle by the thousands at their *Matanzas* simply for their hides and tallow, if once raised in warfare, how far could they be restrained when once blood began to flow when they should become

the victors. The better class might deprecate it, and do their best to prevent unnecessary bloodshed; but the half-blooded mixed with the ferocity and cruelty of the Indian race could not so be held back in the case of victory and it would have been a massacre, as on the plains of Texas.

General Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo in command at Sonoma, was a broad-minded and progressive man: a thorough soldier, a statesman and a perfect gentleman, who desired the advancement of California among the civilized states of the world, and he would never have been guilty of or sanctioned any such atrocities. Of him we shall make mention farther on.

While there is a storm gathering in California, let us examine the condition of affairs elsewhere.

The Democratic Party had been triumphant in the Presidential Election of 1844, and Texas had been annexed by a Joint Resolution of Congress, and signed as the last official act of President John Tyler, leaving to the incoming administration of James K. Polk of Tennessee, the new President, to open and examine a Pandora's box which came with annexation. In that the Southern wing of the Democratic Party acquired new territory for the extension of negro slavery and additional political power. The Northern wing of the Democratic Party was animated by "Southern principles," and only waited the pretext of war with Mexico which was threatened, to recoup the balance of power by the acquisition of California and other territory when the time should be opportune for siezing it. The premature action of Commodore Thomas Ap Catesby Jones in taking possession of Monterey in October, 1842 under the administration of President John Tyler, disclosed the intent of the U. S. Government at that time to prevent its falling into the hands of England, who stood ready to receive it in payment of the fifty millions of dollars debt owed by Mexico to English capitalists.

Mexico was in revolution and aflame, and became united in common sentiment against the United States by reason of the act of annexation and the disputed southern boundary of Texas, and was preparing for war on both accounts. It was scarcely three months from the inauguration of President Polk when the orders referred to were sent to Commodore John D. Sloat, the narration of which we resume in the next chapter.

## CHAPTER VI.

THE ORDERS FROM HON. GEORGE BANCROFT, SECRETARY OF THE  
NAVY TO COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE SLOAT,  
COMMANDING PACIFIC SQUADRON.

On June 24, 1845, the despatches, in duplicate, containing the orders from the Hon. George Bancroft, Secretary of the Navy, were placed in the hands of Mr. Haswell, of the Navy, to be delivered on board of the vessel at Norfolk, as has already been stated. Those in the hands of Lieutenant Watson, U. S. Navy, were delivered to Commodore Sloat at Honolulu on October 2, 1845, he having arrived at that port on the American ship "Leland." [Wm. P. Toler, Aid de Camp to Commodore Sloat in his log of the U. S. Frigate "Savannah."]

(COPY)

"(Secret and confidential.)

"U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
"WASHINGTON, June 24, 1845.

"*Commodore John D. Sloat, Commanding U. S. Naval Forces in the Pacific.*

"SIR: Your attention is still particularly directed to the present aspect of the relations between this country and Mexico. It is the earnest desire of the President to pursue the policy of peace, and he is anxious that you and every part of your Squadron should be assiduously careful to avoid any act which could be construed as an act of aggression.

"Should Mexico, however, be resolutely bent on hostilities, you will be mindful to protect the persons and interests of citizens of the United States near your station; and should you ascertain beyond a doubt, that the Mexican Government has declared war against us, you will at once employ the force under your command to the best advantage. The Mexican ports on the Pacific are said to be open and defenseless. If you ascertain with certainty that Mexico has declared war against the United States, you will at once possess yourself of the port of San Francisco and blockade or occupy such other ports as your force may permit.

"YET, EVEN IF YOU SHOULD FIND YOURSELF CALLED UPON BY THE CERTAINTY OF AN EXPRESS DECLARATION OF WAR AGAINST THE UNITED STATES TO OCCUPY SAN FRANCISCO AND OTHER MEXICAN PORTS, YOU WILL BE CAREFUL TO PRESERVE, IF POSSIBLE, THE MOST FRIENDLY RELATIONS WITH THE INHABITANTS, AND WHERE YOU CAN DO SO, YOU WILL ENCOURAGE THEM TO ADOPT A COURSE OF NEUTRALITY.

"Should you fall in with the Squadron under Commodore Parker, you will signify to him the wish of the Department that, if the state of his vessels will admit of it, he should remain off the coast of Mexico until our relations with that power are more definitely adjusted; and you will take directions from him as senior officer, communicating to him these instructions.

"The great distance of your Squadron and the difficulty of communicating with you, are the causes for issuing this order. The President hopes most earnestly



that the peace of the two countries may not be disturbed. The object of these instructions is to possess you of the desire of the Government in the event of a declaration of war on the part of Mexico against the United States—an event *which you are enjoined to do everything, consistent with the national honor on your part to avoid.*

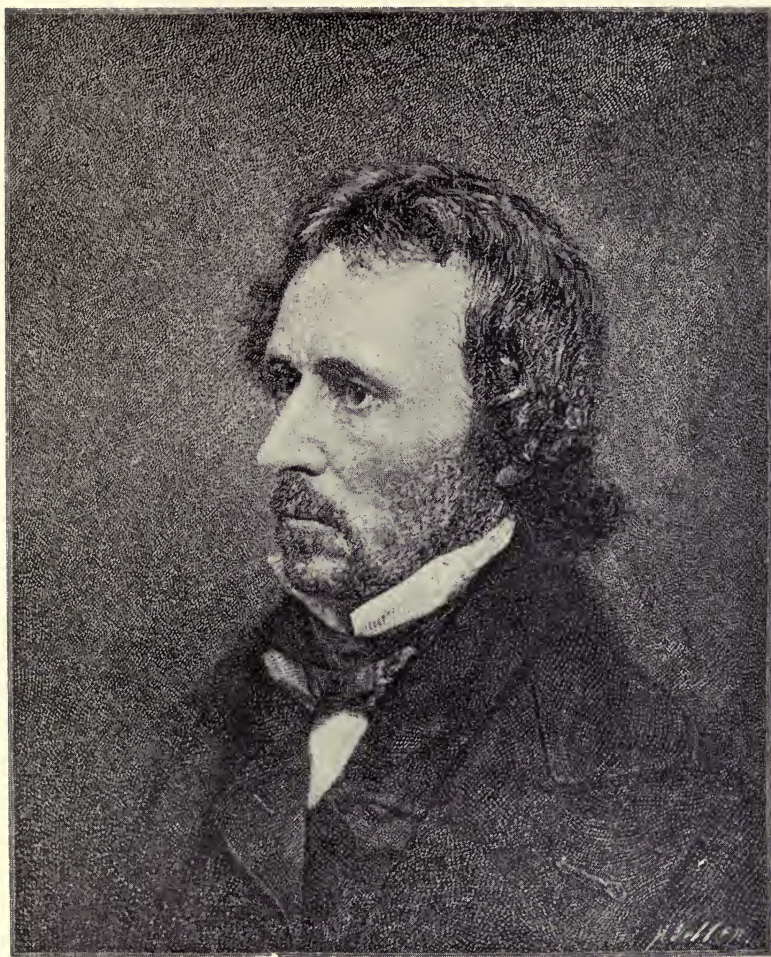
"Should Commodore Parker prefer to return to the United States, he has permission from the Department to do so. In that event you will command the united Squadron.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT."

Never before in the history of our own country (or of any other that we ever heard of) where an officer of either the Army or Navy was placed in such a critical and delicate position where the entire responsibility of the war-making power of the Government was shifted and placed upon the shoulders of a subordinate. To take the chances of making war upon a people by invasion in force, and at the same time to cultivate friendly relationship with them; take their country, haul down their national flag and force another upon them; to change the language, customs and laws as the result of hostile, forcible occupation which were destined to follow, and obliterate their native patriotism and transfer it to the conqueror—such was the difficult task assigned to Commodore Sloat, in which he was to take the initiative; and that, too, upon the chance of uncertainty of the intelligence as to hostilities having been commenced fully fifteen hundred miles away near the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, when neither telegraphs nor railroads existed to convey the news even through a hostile country. And yet in case of failure to make war *peaceably*, Commodore Sloat was liable to censure, deprivation of command and commission. How faithfully he executed his orders to the very letter, the following account will show; and as our readers pursue this narrative to the end, compare the result with the log of the "Savannah" and the official report of Commodore Sloat, and see how faithfully, skilfully and accurately he performed this most difficult duty.

George Bancroft, as Secretary of War, designated Commodore Sloat to act as a second William the Conqueror, who is said to have proclaimed to the English when he invaded Great Britain, "I have come for your good, *yes, for all of your goods.*" He reminds us of the Irish soldier during the Mexican War, who was given a camp-kettle to go and get some water. When passing in front of one of the field-pieces belonging to Duncan's Light Battery, he stopped and held out the camp-kettle, and said to the Sergeant behind the gun, "*Touch her off aisy while I catch the ball!*" So Commodore Sloat was to follow a similar course, that Bancroft might, through force, obtain quiet, peaceable possession of California, and hold it as an act of war without any conflict whatever.



JOHN C. FREMONT

"THE PATHFINDER"

(Copy from a picture loaned by his widow, MRS. JESSIE BENTON FREMONT.)

Captain U. S. Army, commanding Exploring Expedition, 1845-46.

Colonel U. S. Army, commanding Battalion in California, 1846-47.

First U. S. Senator from California in 1850-51-52.

First Presidential Candidate of the Republican Party in 1856.

Major-General U. S. Volunteers in the War for the Preservation of the Union in 1861-65.

[Extract from Commodore SLOAT's Report]

"On his arrival there (Mission of San Juan) Mr. Fauntleroy found that the place had been taken possession of an hour or two previous by Captain Fremont, with whom he returned to Monterey on the 19th." (July, 1846.)

"At the time of my leaving Monterey, the United States were in quiet possession of all 'Alta California' north of Santa Barbara."

"The 'Cyane' sailed for San Diego on the 26th, to carry down Captain Fremont with about 150 riflemen (Americans), to take possession there, and to cut off General Castro's retreat to Lower California or Mexico."—E. A. S.





GENERAL MARIANO GUADALUPE VALLEJO.

THE FIRST MAYOR OF SONOMA, IN 1851-52-53.

Member of the First Constitutional Convention of California, in September, 1849.

State Senator of the First Legislature of California, in 1850.

A true patriot and gentleman, and a public-spirited and progressive man. His death was a great loss to the people of his native State of California, and his birthday will always be celebrated on the Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag in California. A joyful coincidence.



But we will resume the narrative.

Commodore Sloat, remained ten days in Honolulu, taking in supplies and water and doing such necessary repairs and refitting as were required. In the meantime the British vessel of war "Frolic" came in and anchored in the inner harbor.

"On October 12, 1845 the U. S. Frigate "Savannah" got underway; Lieutenant Watson took passage in the ship and Commodore Sloat sailed for Mazatlan, Mexico, where he arrived after the very long passage of *thirty-seven days*, on November 18, 1845 and saluted the Mexican flag which was duly returned."

Here he was destined to wait for seven and a half long months in a sickly harbor with the Flagship "Savannah" while the other vessels of his Squadron were flitting hither and thither, watching the movements of those of the British fleet under Admiral Seymour with his Flagship "Collingwood" of eighty guns, constantly coming and going between Mazatlan, California, and other Mexican ports.

While at Mazatlan during his long waiting, Commodore Sloat became greatly enfeebled in health and a considerable number of the crew were on the sick list, unfit for duty and even the wooden stocks of the anchors became rotten and worm eaten by the *teredo* and had to be replaced by new ones.

Lieutenant Archibald Gillespie, of the U. S. Marine Corps, who had left Washington about the same time that Commodore Sloat arrived at Mazatlan from Honolulu, had crossed Mexico and reached Mazatlan in February, 1846. He was the bearer of oral secret despatches to Captain John C. Fremont, then in command of an exploring expedition on the Pacific Coast. He had despatches also for Thomas O. Larkin, U. S. Consul at Monterey. He was sent forward by Commodore Sloat in the Sloop-of-war "Cyane," and arriving at Monterey April 17, 1846, where he delivered his despatches to Consul Larkin and continued on his way to overtake Fremont, who had reached Klamath Lake, in Southern Oregon. Peter Lassen was one of his guides, he having entertained Fremont and his party at his rancho on Deer Creek, upon which he had laid out the prospective town of Benton, then in the grass, and named for Colonel Thomas H. Benton, U. S. Senator from Missouri and who was Fremont's father-in-law, who did not give him Jessie, but she did.

It is proper at this point to refer to the late

#### GENERAL, MARIANO GUADALUPE VALLEJO.

In the early Spanish settlement of California, to encourage the young people to marry and establish homes, the Government donated grants of land, horses, cattle and other domestic animals, together with seed—corn, barley and wheat, as well as other supplies, to those who

would avail themselves of the offer. Among these there was a young couple who had married and embraced the opportunity by locating a small rancho in what is now a portion of San Luis Obispo county, and had resided upon it for nearly a year after their marriage.

At this time a young Spanish officer was sent as a courier from the Mission of San Diego to deliver messages at the various missions as far north as San Jose. The missions and ranchos were far apart, and he was compelled to seek hospitality for himself and horse at any place when night overtook him. After a very long hard day's ride he arrived at the little rancho where this young couple had located nearly a year before. Here he met with a most hearty welcome from these young settlers, and was hospitably entertained.

He, however, was awakened during the night by the young husband, who required his assistance, as there was about to be an increase of the census in that family. This was a new and strange business for the young officer, as it was to the rest, and he had to act the part of a *tenedor* (or holder.) A baby girl was born to the parents that night, and he took it, washed and dressed it while the husband attended to the young wife and mother. When she was ready to receive it, the young officer gently placed it in its mother's arms, and taking it by its little right hand, said, "*I demand the hand of this little lady in marriage!*" To this the parents gave their consent, and they were thus betrothed that night. This is the earliest proposal of marriage or betrothal on record.

The young officer continued his journey the next day, and until he reached his destination and accomplished his mission. Purchasing a few trinkets and gifts for his infant *fiancée* and her parents, he started on his return, stopping over a day or two with this young family, and then continued his journey to his station at the Mission of San Diego.

Some fourteen years afterwards he received orders to escort one of the mission padres to one of the northern missions, and in doing so both had to stop over night at the same little rancho; but there were half a dozen more olive branches that had made their appearance in that household. Seeing the oldest girl, the young officer stepped up to her, put his arm around her waist and kissed her, saying, "You are my wife, and I have brought the padre along with me to marry us. I assisted at your birth, and your father and mother here then betrothed you to me!" Pale, with strange emotions, she turned to her parents and asked if it was true. They assured her that it was true, and they were married that evening. The officer and padre resumed their journey the next day, leaving the young bride with her parents. After escorting the padre to his destination the officer returned and his young bride accompanied him first to San Diego and other missions in that

part of California, and thence to Monterey, where he was stationed, and where on July 7, 1808, a male child was born of that romantic marriage, and who was none other than GENERAL MARIANO GUADALUPE VALLEJO.

[This account we had from his own lips in 1851, at Sonoma, and it will also be found over his own signature as Chairman of the Senate Committee on Counties and County Boundaries in the California Senate Journal of 1850-51.—E. A. S.]

He grew up to manhood in Monterey, and went to school to W. P. Hartnell and Professor Aspiroz from Mexico, and received a comparative liberal education for those times. He was first appointed an Ensign in the Mexican army, and was subsequently promoted respectively to Lieutenant, Captain, Colonel, and finally to General. When but a Cadet at sixteen years of age he was appointed Private Secretary to the Mexican Governor of California, and while acting in that capacity he drew up the articles of capitulation that acknowledged the surrender of the Spanish forces to the Mexican Government. Upon attaining his majority he was placed in command of the Presidio at San Francisco, which position he creditably filled for five years, and framed and organized the first town government of what is now the metropolis of California. He was then ordered to escort a band of colonists to a place on Mark West Creek, in what is now Sonoma county; but they becoming turbulent and rebellious in 1835, he adroitly escorted them back again. In 1836 Governor Chico, having been deposed and banished from the country, General Vallejo being popular with the people, he was appointed Governor for the time being, which office he accepted, but soon turned it over to Alvarado, he retaining the control of the military forces as Commandante General. Two years afterwards General Micheltoreno having arrived from Mexico to assume the duties of Governor of Alta California, to which he had been appointed by the Central Government, he appointed Vallejo Military Governor of all the territory north of the Santa Inez Mountains. Immediately upon receiving this appointment he, General Vallejo, established his headquarters in Sonoma Valley, laid out the town of Sonoma, building substantial barracks for a large garrison, with a high tower several stories in height overlooking the whole valley, besides durable buildings commodious with verandahs for the officers and their families. Some few pieces of artillery and small arms for several hundred men were at one time there kept for use, and to repel attacks from the northern mountain Indians, as well as for defense against the encroachments of the Russians on the coast at Fort Ross and Bodega.

He was the Director of Colonization on the northern frontier, and



Sonoma was the first town laid out north of San Francisco. He was an active, energetic and enterprising man. He sent to the City of Mexico for a printing press and type, which arrived in 1838, printed addresses and pamphlets, himself setting the type, working the press, and binding them with his own hands. He sent them throughout his extensive jurisdiction. He filled Sonoma, Petaluma, Napa and other large valleys with horses and cattle of the best breeds, and they roamed over the hills in every direction by the thousands, and was creating a principality on the northern shores of San Francisco, San Pablo and Suisun Bays, and along the left bank of the lower Sacramento river. Some few Americans and foreigners had at least made Sonoma a temporary sojourning place, and all were treated kindly and hospitably by him, while officers of exploring expeditions, both American and European, were ever welcome guests under his roof. In his intercourse with them he was always affable and courteous, and by his genial demeanor made every one feel at home; while by intercourse and conversation and newspapers received, he kept a close pace with what was going on in the outside world, and being free from prejudice in a general sense, and patriotic to the core as a Californian, he was ardent in his desire that his native province should advance to the highest state of improvement and be abreast in the front rank of other countries.

He advised Captain John A. Sutter to remain neutral when the revolutionists, under his nephews Alvarado and Castro, with the rest of the people of California, arose and forced the Mexican Governor, General Micheltoreno, and his troops, to leave the country. Failing to profit by his advice, Sutter came very near to sharing the same fate; but was with his men paroled and returned to his fort at Nueva Helvetia, with loss of prestige and fame up to that date. Himself being an appointee of Governor Micheltoreno, and holding a military command under him, with the danger of everything at Sonoma being turned into chaos by any changes which might take place, his policy for safety to the whole northern region of California was to hold everything in abeyance, and in this General Vallejo acted wisely.

In April, 1846, the Departmental Junta of California was convened at Monterey, and a majority of the members were disposed to throw off all allegiance to the Mexican Government and place the country in the hands of either England or France. Nothing at that time could have suited Mexico better, for thus she would have paid the English debt she owed of fifty millions of dollars. The speeches that were made by those favoring the movement were ardent and intense, and evidenced a personal, selfish interest which had been fostered and encouraged by British agents, including the Irish priest, Eugene McNamara, who had

been landed at Santa Barbara from the British frigate "Juno" a short time before.

At this crisis, the liberal, broad-minded, sterling republican, liberty-loving patriot that he was, General Vallejo, arose and delivered a most powerful, argumentative and eloquent speech, worthy of an American statesman, from which we take the following extract:

"I cannot," said he, "coincide with the military and civil functionaries who have advocated the cession of our country to France and England. \* \* \* We possess a noble country, in every way calculated, from position and resources, to become great and powerful. For that very reason, I would not have her a mere dependency upon a foreign monarchy, naturally alien, or at least indifferent to our interests and our welfare. \* \* \* How could we endure to come under the domiunion of a monarchy? Although others speak lightly of such a form of government, as a free man I cannot do so. \* \* \* Why should we shrink from incorporating ourselves with the happiest and freest nation in the world? Why should we go abroad for protection, when this great nation is our neighbor? When we join our fortunes to hers, we shall not become subjects, but fellow-citizens, possessing all the rights of the people of the United States, and choosing our own local and federal rulers. California will grow strong and flourish; and her people will be happy and free and prosperous. Look not, therefore, with jealous eye upon the hardy pioneers who scale our mountains and cultivate our unoccupied plains; but rather welcome them as brothers, who come to share with us a common destiny."

Such were the true sentiments which animated General Vallejo then so eloquently and forcibly expressed, and if opportunity had been presented, he would have taken the field to have prevented California from being betrayed and sold into the hands of an European power at all hazards.

While this work was going on in the Departmental Junta, Lieutenant Archibald Gillespie, with secret despatches for Consul Larkin and Fremont (rolled in a bunch of cigarettes while he crossed Mexico), arrived at Monterey in the U. S. Sloop-of-war "Cyane," having been sent forward by Commodore Sloat from Mazatlan, as already stated. At this juncture, General Vallejo quietly confirmed his opinions by his acts at this most critical moment, seeing that matters were rapidly approaching a crisis, and we here give the following extract from a letter received from the Hon. William M. Boggs, dated Napa, August 5, 1901, which gives information which has never before appeared in print:

"Major Gillespie, the officer and bearer of the verbal orders for Fremont, and who went north to bring Fremont back to California, spent several weeks at my house in Sonoma in after years, and he gave me the particulars of his journey to overtake Fremont, then on his way north with his exploring party. And General Vallejo, who was in Monterey at the time of Major Gillespie's arrival, told me how he aided Major Gillespie to go on this journey. He said Gillespie did not inform him of his real object in going after Fremont; but that he had letters

from Colonel Fremont's wife that he was anxious to deliver; and that he, General Vallejo, gave Gillespie a letter to Mrs. Vallejo at Sonoma, to furnish Gillespie a horse and saddle and one Indian guide to accompany him; and Gillespie went by way of Sonoma, and was provided for by Mrs. Vallejo, as the General directed; and Gillespie got one or two men in the Sacramento Valley, perhaps at Sutter's Fort, and went after Fremont and overtook him somewhere near the Klamath River, and they also had a fight with the Klamath River Indians, and had one man killed or dangerously wounded. \* \* \* Why was Major Gillespie, bearer of verbal orders to Fremont, sent by the U. S. Government, the sense of which none knew? But Thos. O. Larkin, U. S. Consul at Monterey, was made acquainted with the real object of Gillespie's orders, which were secret orders for Fremont alone, acting under the advice of Thos. O. Larkin, U. S. Consul. He accepted General Vallejo's offer to furnish him with the means of reaching Fremont.

"The General told me that he thought it very strange that the U. S. Government would send one of its officers all the way from Washington with a private letter from Mrs. Fremont; *but he kept his suspicions to himself*. Gillespie, on reaching the head of the Sacramento, was taken ill, and sent his guide forward with a letter to Fremont to return immediately, as he had important information for him from Washington. Fremont obeyed and returned and received from Gillespie orders to put himself and party at some convenient place where he could coöperate with the Naval forces as soon as they arrived on the Coast."

It will thus be seen that General Vallejo quickly saw through this disguise, and penetrated the object, anticipating what was to shortly happen by the American occupation. He remained at Monterey but a short time, and returned to Sonoma to await events which he expected to occur. The movements of General Castro and his forces preparatory to threatened hostile action against the American settlers, precipitated a new state of affairs altogether unlooked for by anyone at that time.

General Vallejo's sentiments were not known to the Americans, but few of whom either understood or spoke the Spanish language, and all officers under the Mexican flag they regarded as being alike. The orders of Santa Ana were still in force, "to drive the Americans out of California, and to shoot every man who crossed the Sierra Nevada into California with arms in his hands." They knew what Governor Alvarado and his Government had done in 1840, in capturing Graham and other Americans singly and imprisoning them in the Black Hole at Monterey, confiscating their arms and property and sending them manacled in irons to San Blas, and they looked upon the whole Spanish-California race to be equally as treacherous as the Mexicans of the Rio Grande who committed the atrocities and massacres in Texas, and they were determined to take no chances.

The short-lived Bear Flag Revolution, on June 14, 1846, suddenly sprang into existence, and the surprise and capture of General Vallejo and staff, and delivering them over as prisoners of war to Fremont in the Sacramento Valley, where they were imprisoned in Sutter's Fort,



while Fremont and party, with the Americans who had joined him, absorbed the Bear Flag Republic while he recruited his forces without any direct authority and awaited the naval operations to take place on the coast, when he could join his forces to those of Commodore Sloat and aid in holding possession of California, as will be seen in the following pages.

We shall again refer to General Vallejo in further chapters.

We will now return to Commodore Sloat at Mazatlan.

It will be proper here, to quote from the log of the flagship "Savannah" kept by Midshipman William P. Toler, aide-de-camp, and signed by Commodore Sloat himself, and now in possession of Mr. Toler's widow at Oakland, Cal., who has kindly permitted us to copy the following extracts:

April 2, 1846. "Portsmouth" went to sea.

April 6. "Collingwood" came in and was saluted.

April 16. Sent boats and officers to remove a Mexican brig that had anchored too near us.

April 17 and 18. Caulking quarter-deck.

April 19. The Governor of Mazatlan and suite visited the ships and was saluted with 15 guns.

At 11 A. M., H. B. M. Brigantine "Spy" came in and anchored. She is of a new class of vessels, mounts 3 medium 22's on pivots, and said to be upwards of 300 tons.

April 22. Exchanged some marines with the "Constitution."

April 23. "Constitution" sailed for home.

April 25. Observed nearly total eclipse of the sun.

April 30. U. S. S. "Cyane" came in and anchored.

May 1. U. S. S. "Warren" sailed for San Blas.

May 4. H. B. M. Ship "Juno," 26 guns, arrived from Callao.

May 6. Commodore Sloat visited the "Juno" and was saluted with 13 guns.

May 12. The "Juno" went to sea (for Monterey).

May 13. H. B. M. 80-gun Ship "Collingwood" went to sea.

May 14. U. S. S. "Warren" arrived. Received from "Warren" 7,182 lbs. of sugar, bought at San Blas, at ten cents per lb.

May 19. Received from "Warren" \$9,000 in specie; and from the "Erie," 131 shovels and 15 axes, *the same that were brought by Commodore Jones for Monterey.*

May 20. The "Levant" and "Erie" went to sea bound for the Sandwich Islands.

May 22. H. B. M. Ship "Collingwood" arrived from Pichilingues. Unmoored and hove in, to 45 fathoms.

May 23. Received \$35,000 in Purser's Dept.

May 24. Hoisted an English flag on the fore, and fired a salute of 21 guns, in respect to the anniversary of Queen Victoria's birthday.

May 25. Got under way and stood about two miles to Land S.W. Came to, in 17 fathoms. "Collingwood" went to sea.

May 28. "Frolic" arrived.

June 1. During the day, light variable airs and clear pleasant weather. Bent all the stunsails, also the guarantent sheet cable. Hoisted in 3d cutter. Ran up and secured the Quarter Boat. At 4:15, called all hands, hove up the

anchor. Made sail to royals and stood W.S.W. Set stunsails at 7, took them in and braced up. At 8, extreme end of Creston Cove bore by compass N.E. by E. The center of the Tenedor Isles N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. Punished 4 men for different offenses.

- June 2. During the day, the 1st part moderate and clear; ends with light air and calms. Rove new main topmast backstay falls. Unbent mainsail for repairs and rebent it.

At sunset, Creston bore per compass E.N.E. and about 15 miles; tacked as per log. At daylight, Creston in sight.

- June 3. Wind light and weather pleasant. At sunset, land in sight abaft the beam.

At 9 A. M., all hands having been called to witness punishment, the finding of the Court-martial in the case of ——— was read, and sentenced him "to be hung by the neck until he was dead,"—but the Commodore, in consideration of his youth, and being satisfied that the prisoner was not aware of the magnitude of his offense, commuted the punishment to 100 lashes, which he received on his bare back. [Flogging was the lawful punishment in those days in the U. S. and other Navies.—E. A. S.]

- June 4. Light breezes and pleasant. At 1:30, land on lee bow. Unbent spanker for repairs, bent new ones. At 8 P. M., hove to with main-yard sail to the mast. At 8 A. M., Creston bore per compass N.N.E.  $\frac{3}{4}$  E. At 4, made sail to royal. At 12, standing in for the anchorage of Mazatlan.

- June 5. Wind light from westward and pleasant. Standing in, exchanged signals with the "Warren." At 1:20, came to with starboard anchor in 17 fathoms of water. Veered to 80 fathoms chain. Extreme bluff of Creston bore W. by N. with Creston N.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. Received water per 3d cutter.


Saturday, June 6, 1846. First part, wind light from W. and pleasant; latterly, cloudy with wind from S.E. Got chain ready for slipping. Received water per 2d cutter.

Sunday, June 7, 1846. Variable winds and pleasant.

 *H. B. M. Brigantine "Spy" went to sea.*

At 10 A. M., read the Articles of War. Mustered crew. Performed Divine service.

Monday, June 8, 1846. Winds light and variable. Received water per 3d cutter.

 *Hoisted her in.* Ends with light winds from W. Clear and pleasant weather.

- June 16. Carpenters re-stocked the anchors. The worms at Mazatlan had made them rotten.

Midshipman Toler's log was closed at sea off the coast of California, on June 27, 1846, by direction of Commodore Sloat who affixed his signature to it, and Toler was assigned to more important duties as will be found later on. Commodore Sloat having received reliable news on June 7th of the actual existence of war between Mexico and the United States, sailed the next day in obedience to his orders.

The log of the Flagship "Savannah," kept by Lieutenants W. F. De Jongh, George Miner, J. B. Carter, R. F. Pinkney and R. S. Traquier, coincide with Toler's up to the time he entered upon other duties, of writing proclamations in Spanish and English, preparatory to the taking possession of California by Commodore Sloat at Monterey.





View of the North and West sides of the Old Custom House at Monterey, California, with the same staff upon which Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT raised the American Flag, July 7th, 1846, when he took possession of California. [The two persons at the corner are Capt. Thomas G. Lambert and his wife, who were the custodians of it and occupied it over twenty years.]



View of the East side of the Old Custom House at Monterey, where Commodore Sloat's forces landed and took possession, July 7th, 1846.



## THE OLD CUSTOM HOUSE AT MONTEREY.

There is no historic building in the United States around which cluster memories of incidents of the past more interesting than this homely pile of whitewashed dried mud or *adobe*, now in a state of rapid decay for the want of proper care and protection. It was erected by the Spanish Government in the early part of the last century and served for all government purposes, executive, administrative, legislative, judicial and military. Upon the successful revolution for Mexican Independence, in 1820-3, it was turned over to the representatives of the Mexican Government who at once occupied it. Beneath its tiled roof the *Junta* or Departmental Legislature met and made local laws like a Board of Supervisors. Here the Collector of Customs gathered in both imported goods and revenue, enforcing the provisions of a tariff amounting usually to not less than half their value nearly equivalent to a confiscation of the whole; hence smuggling was considered by the merchant as no crime, if he was not caught at it, while a greased palm, with yellow eye salve had a wonderful effect in reducing the revenue which the Central Government of Mexico expected but scarcely ever received. Here the Governors revolved in office and issued their orders while undisturbed or able to enforce them. Here the *espedientes* or land grants were made and issued, both genuine and fraudulent, which took the U. S. Land Commission years afterward to decide upon, impoverishing their owners by costly and protracted litigation.

The Old Custom House was also a magazine for ammunition and war material. Courts were held in it while it served also for military purposes. Balls and dancing parties would frequently occupy the Appraisers' Department, while four footed as well as two footed *burros* made the old adobe walls ring and the tiles overhead shake with the vibration of their vocal chords and set their ears to oscillating continuously. On the 7th of July, 1846, it came into the possession of the United States during the war with Mexico, when Commodore John Drake Sloat of the U. S. Navy landed his forces and hoisted the American Flag upon the self-same pole from which has floated the flags of three nations, viz.: Spanish, Mexican and American, with no danger that the latter will ever give way to another. Fremont, Mason and Riley occupied it in turn as Military Governor until California became a State. Beneath its tiled roof the family of Jonathan Wright, one of Fremont's men found a dwelling place for a time when their daughter Dolly was born and who on January 2nd, 1902, having married, had the pleasure of assisting her little son to raise the American Flag over her birth place, while her sister Ruth was also born at Monterey in the first brick house ever erected in California.

For over twenty-five years Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, a pioneer and Master Mariner, was its Custodian, until it passed into other hands, and he kept it in good order at his own expense. He still holds court in one end of it as Justice of the Peace and ties mated couples together with the bands of the law binding them over to keep the peace.

To preserve this old landmark of three nations we say "*Esto Perpetua.*"—EDWIN A. SHERMAN.

We shall revert to the log kept by these officers later on, and will not anticipate, but return to Mazatlan to take up the narrative of events which guided Commodore Sloat in his movements shortly prior to his leaving that port, upon his all-important mission.

He was watched by the British fleet, and the Brigantine "Spy," the tender of Admiral Seymour's Flagship "Collingwood" was true to her name and constantly on the alert. It was a naval game of chess, with the Pacific Ocean for a chessboard, or a sailing problem of trigonometry with the base extending from Mazatlan to Honolulu, with Monterey, California the apex of the triangle and the objective point to be reached by the British fleet and the American squadron.

We will close this chapter here, and open the next.

## CHAPTER VII.

After Lieutenant Gillespie had been sent to Monterey on the Sloop-of-war "Cyane" as bearer of despatches, a constant state of watchfulness was kept up by Commodore Sloat to catch the first reliable news of a declaration of war between the United States and Mexico. Hon. George Bancroft, Secretary of the U. S. Navy, and Acting Secretary of War, at the same time, was almost in a state of frenzy of impatience, sending out orders to Commodore Sloat, who never received them, and who was profoundly ignorant of the state of affairs at Washington; and he had no other guide for his actions than the instructions issued on June 24, 1845, promulgated nearly a year before and delivered to him in the harbor of Honolulu by Lieutenant Watson, bearer of despatches on October 2, 1845. Commodore Sloat was in no manner possible, responsible for the non-compliance of orders which he never received and knew nothing of. He followed the only instructions as issued June 24, 1845, as stated.

It was while in this state of anxious uncertainty that Fleet Surgeon William Maxwell Wood offered his services for a most perilous mission to obtain news of a definite character for Commodore Sloat. He asked and obtained permission from Commodore Sloat to return to the United States through Mexico and at the same time was made a secret bearer of despatches, traveling in the garb of a civilian with his uniform at the bottom of his luggage. In his narrative of his trip (furnished us by his son, the Hon. C. E. S. Wood of Portland, Oregon) he says:

"The British squadron, headed by Admiral Seymour's ship, the 'Collingwood,' followed our squadron in all its movements, and the British authorities had arranged a system of couriers from Tampico on the Atlantic to Mazatlan on the Pacific, by which their squadron had the earliest and most reliable information as to important events. *Our Government had taken no such precautions.*

"Meeting Sir Thomas Thompson, the Commander of the British frigate 'Talbot,' in the streets of Mazatlan, on the morning following a rumor of war between the United States and Mexico, I mentioned the rumor to him. He remarked there was no truth in it, and that I might be assured that when the war did occur, he would receive the first intelligence of it. An assurance unhappily too true.

"The circumstances which enabled me to defeat these plans, and the consequences which might have resulted from their success, were gratifying. In this state of intense anxiety and great uncertainty, rumors were constantly reaching us of the existence of war. It will be seen how difficult it was to estimate the value of these rumors, when, in the case of war, the information must reach us through an enemy's country, and through the channels of our competitors, where there were so many channels of groundless reports, and so many interests in deceiving us, and the value of trustworthy information, may be estimated *from the serious consequences of either hasty or delayed action.*



"At this juncture, Commodore Sloat, wishing to send despatches to the Government, and hoping that my journey through Mexico might be made tributary to our interests in case of war, gave me permission to return and placed in my charge his despatches. \* \* \* With these despatches, and the information confided to me, on the 1st of May, 1846, I left the port of San Blas, in company with Mr. Parrott, U. S. Consul at Mazatlan, who was returning to the United States in greatly impaired health.

"We had penetrated five days' journey on horseback into Mexico, when, at the City of Guadalajara, we accidentally heard a company of Mexican officers reading an account of the capture of Thornton's Dragoons by Mexican troops on the Rio Grande, and procured a Mexican newspaper with the account of the affair."

[We here interrupt this narrative to remark that nearly the whole of the Northern Army of Mexico had crossed the Rio Grande to make a reconnaissance in force, and had captured Captain Thornton and his squadron of two companies of dragoons on the 24th of April, 1846, the news of which at that time on Mexican soil, was *eleven days in reaching Guadalajara on May 5, 1846*. This without a formal declaration of war.—E. A. S.]

"\* \* \* I therefore wrote Commodore Sloat a letter, assuring him of the occurrence of hostilities, and sending him a translation of the account contained in the Mexican paper. Mr. Parrott, from his long-established commercial relations with Guadalajara, found an opportunity of expressing my letter to the Commodore.

"Immediately upon my arrival at the City of Mexico, I was startled and shocked by hearing the newsboys crying through the streets, 'Grand victory over the North Americans!' but from extraordinary circumstances, not necessary nor proper to be narrated, I received the same night, in my own room at the hotel, from a trusted friend of Tornel, the Minister of War, an exact account of the dismay in the Mexican Cabinet, and learned of the overwhelming victories of my life-long friend, General Taylor, and that the choice regiment of the City of Mexico had been annihilated. These discussions of the Mexican Cabinet I received every night during my week's stay in the City. *All this information I again sent to the Commanding Officer of the Pacific Squadron, signing my name by an easily-understood hieroglyphic, and sending it through the Mexican mail, under cover to the subject of a neutral power.*" [Note.—This was not through Parrott, the U. S. Consul.—E. A. S.]

We will here also note that the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma were fought on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846, respectively, without a formal declaration of war by either nation, and the ports of Mexico on the Gulf of Mexico and on the Pacific *were not blockaded*. There were no telegraph lines to communicate information in Mexico from the northern frontier of that country or from the Pacific. It must have taken at least a week of hard riding on horseback or diligence from Guadalajara to the City of Mexico for Surgeon Wood to have reached there, and an equal length of time for the news of those battles on the Rio Grande to have reached the Capital. Consequently, it must

at least have been between the 16th and 20th of May, 1846, when he arrived at the City of Mexico, and at the same time the news of the battles of the 8th and 9th of May, 1846, also reached there. [Having crossed that country on horseback from Tampico to San Luis Potosi, to Guadalajara, thence to Tepic and Mazatlan in 1849, we write from personal knowledge of that country at that time and the means of conveying intelligence.—E. A. S.]

Surgeon Wood remained in the City of Mexico not less than a week, and gathered full information, which he sent to Commodore Sloat via Guadalajara, who received it on the 7th of June following, and which must have been ten or twelve days on the route from the time it left the City of Mexico. Surgeon Wood, continuing in plain dress, and passing for an Englishman at the City of Mexico, inspected and made a report on the Castle of Chapultepec, and while making his observations had some brusque words with a German who was an artillery officer in the Mexican army, who was completely bluffed by Surgeon Wood's manner, who acted the part of a John Bull completely, and was successful in his object. Continuing still in disguise, after a week or ten days stay in the City of Mexico, he proceeded on his journey to Vera Cruz, running great risk of capture and assassination; but through the courtesy of the commander of a neutral man-of-war, was put on board the flagship of the American Commodore commanding the blockading squadron of the Gulf, where his information was deemed of such great importance as to warrant the detaching of one of the minor vessels of the blockading squadron to carry him to Washington as speedily as possible.

During his whole journey in Mexico he was carefully taking notes of its condition and resources, and bore upon his person not only what he had written, but also despatches from Commodore Sloat to the Secretary of the Navy, and a letter, concluding in effect, "Dr. Wood is also the bearer of more important and confidential communications which I have not thought wise to commit to paper." This letter is still in the Navy archives at Washington.

If there was ever a braver, more daring, more skillful, patriotic scout, voluntarily risking his life to die by the rope and hanged as a spy if captured than Surgeon William Maxwell Wood, history has not recorded it. We shall recur to him again later on.

The United States Government had not declared war, and it was not until the news of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, fought on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846, had been received at Washington that President Polk sent a special message to Congress announcing that "a state of war existed between Mexico and the United States, and that two battles had been fought." Congress being in session on

May 13, 1846, reiterated the same in a formal declaration of war. It should have done so two weeks earlier, upon the receipt of the news of the capture of Captain Thornton and his squadron of dragoons by the Mexican army; but it delayed action, apparently waiting for bigger game, and more completely to rally the people to the support of the Government and the Administration.

The uncertainty of newspaper reports in Mexico, which were controlled by the Mexican Government, and rumors only, which Commodore Sloat had received from time to time, prior to the first news received by him from Dr. Wood at Guadalajara, and properly writing for more reliable information, at the same time watching the British Admiral's movements, as being the best indication that a state of war existed if the "Collingwood" sailed.

The British Admiral was pursuing the same line of action in regard to reliable news of the declaration of war, and of organized hostilities having actually commenced between the two countries, and possessing through British sources already mentioned by Dr. Wood, the best means of learning the actual truth.

We here give the following copies of the correspondence of Commodore John Drake Sloat, Dr. William Maxwell Wood, and Lieutenant George Minor, as kindly furnished us by Hon. C. E. S. Wood, of Portland, Oregon, the son of the late Surgeon-General William Maxwell Wood, of the U. S. Navy.

(COPY)

WASHINGTON, D. C., ———, 1871.

To ———:

The following letters—one from Commodore Sloat, the Commanding Officer of the Pacific Squadron, at the commencement of the war with Mexico, the other from Lieutenant Minor, of the flagship—testify to my agency in facilitating the prompt acquisition of California. This kind of testimony could be greatly multiplied, but as it would only add to the bulk of this document without giving any greater certainty to the facts, which speak for themselves, I append no more than these two letters, from the only officers known to me to be accessible at the time:

#### LETTER OF COMMODORE SLOAT.

"NEW YORK, 20th March, 1855.

"MY DEAR SIR: I received your favor of the 14th inst. this morning. I am most happy to acknowledge the very important services you rendered the Government and the Squadron in the Pacific under my command at the breaking out of the war with Mexico. The information you furnished me at Mazatlan from the City of Mexico, via Guadalajara (at the risk of your life), was the only reliable information I received of that event, and which induced me to proceed immediately to California, and upon my own responsibility to take possession of that country, which I did on the 7th of July, 1846.

"I have always considered the performance of your journey through Mexico, at that time, as an extraordinary feat, requiring great courage, presence of mind



and address. How you escaped from the heart of an enemy's country, and such a people, has always been a wonder to me, and has been so characterized by me upon all occasions.

"Very truly your friend,

"Signed: JOHN D. SLOAT.

"DR WM. MAXWELL WOOD, U. S. Navy."

#### LETTER OF LIEUTENANT MINOR.

"WASHINGTON, May 3d, 1855.

"DEAR DOCTOR: I have a very distinct recollection of the events alluded to in your note. I should be oblivious, indeed, if I should have forgotten them, for upon the information received from you, in your perilous journey through Mexico, important events took place—events which resulted in the conquest and occupation of Upper California.

"I remember that most of our Pacific Squadron had been lying in the Port of Mazatlan, from November, 1845, until May, 1846, when you took your departure as 'bearer of despatches' from Commodore Sloat to our Government. For a long time we had received no news from home, and although we inferred from Mexican papers, as well as from conversation with British Officers, that our relations with Mexico were in an unsettled state, but few of us thought at the time of your departure that hostilities were to be apprehended. Our naval force then at Mazatlan consisted of the flagship, the 'Savannah' frigate, the sloops 'Cyane,' 'Levant' and 'Warren,' the schooner 'Shark,' and store ship 'Erie.' The Squadron was in fine order, and in a high state of discipline.

"The first information received from you was from the large city of Guadalajara. It was of a nature to impress us with the belief that war was inevitable, if it did not already actually exist. Of course, your despatch created an excitement in the Squadron proportioned to its importance. All hands were zealous and actively employed in getting ready for sea, that a whole or a portion of the Squadron might depart at a moment's notice. The 'Cyane' and 'Levant' went to sea, and although at the time we were ignorant of their destination, we subsequently found them at Monterey, in Upper California.

"The next news that we received from you was from the City of Mexico, and it was *all-important*. *It was the first tidings we had received of actual warfare existing between the two countries. You informed us of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and of General Taylor's operations on the Rio Grande.*

*"Of course, this information, coming as it did from an official source, determined our movements. It was the first upon which we acted, and which resulted in the occupation of California.*

"The result proves that it was most fortunate that you were sent at that juncture through Mexico, but you traveled at no small risk. You were in the heart of an enemy's country and capital, with despatches upon your person. If you were to be arrested, as you were liable to be at any moment, and your mission found out, there is every reason to believe that you would have been severely treated.

"Your escape was one of those fortunate events that are remarkable, because of their rare occurrence. I hope you may never have to go through such another ordeal; and I hope you may receive from your country the merit and reward for that.

"I am yours, very truly,

"(Signed): GEORGE MINOR, Lieutenant.

"DR. W. MAXWELL WOOD, U. S. Navy."

## STATEMENT OF DR. WILLIAM MAXWELL WOOD.

"The following is a narrative of the circumstances which enabled me to render the services testified to in the foregoing letters :

"Having held the position of Fleet Surgeon in the Pacific Squadron, I was doing duty in that Squadron in the spring of 1846, at which time there were threatenings of hostilities between the United States and Great Britain. To understand properly my subsequent position and action, it will be necessary to premise certain circumstances, the relevancy and importance of which will afterwards be apparent.

"We were cruising on the coast of one of the nations with which we might at any moment be at war, and we were watched and surrounded by the powerful squadron of the other. Hence, the threatenings of disturbance were naturally the subject of much and anxious conversation among us. I was of those who did not believe in the probabilities of actual war, but had faith in the adjustments of diplomacy, and my opinions were known to the commanding officer of our naval forces.

"It must be borne in mind that, at that time, there were none of the present facilities of communication between the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of Mexico. There were no steamers running to the north of Panama; and the western coast of Mexico and the coast of California were lonely wastes.

"It will also be remembered, that Com. Ap Catesby Jones had, upon what he thought sufficient grounds, previously invaded and occupied California, but the action having been premature, had involved that officer and the country in difficulty. Such a result was well calculated to make any subsequent Commander cautious as to his movements, and at a time when an hour's delay might change the fortunes of a world. Various reports were current as to the intentions of the British Government in the event of war between the United States and Mexico. One was, that California was to be transferred to the British Government under a mortgage, to secure the British creditors of Mexico.

"The British Squadron, headed by Admiral Seymour's ship, the 'Collingwood,' followed our Squadron in all its movements, and the British authorities had arranged a system of couriers from Tampico, on the Atlantic, to Mazatlan, on the Pacific, by which their Squadron had the earliest and most reliable information as to important events. Our Government had taken no such precautions. Meeting Sir Thomas Thompson, the Commander of the British frigate 'Talbot,' in the streets of Mazatlan, on the morning following a rumor of war between the United States and Mexico, I mentioned the rumor to him. He remarked there was no truth in it, and that I might be assured that when the war did occur, he would receive the first intelligence of it. An assurance unhappily too true.

"The circumstances which enabled me to defeat these well-laid plans, and the consequences which might have resulted from their success, were gratifying. In this state of intense anxiety and great uncertainty, rumors were constantly reaching us of the existence of war. It will be seen how difficult it was to estimate the value of these rumors, when, in the case of war, the information must reach us through an enemy's country, and through the channels of our competitors, where there were so many sources of groundless reports, and so many interests in deceiving us, and the value of trustworthy information may be estimated from the serious consequences of either hasty or delayed action.

"At this juncture, Commodore Sloat, wishing to send despatches to the Government, and hoping that my journey through Mexico might be made tributary



to our interests in case of war, gave me permission to return, and placed in my charge his despatches, from which the following is an extract:

EXTRACT OF A DESPATCH FROM COMMODORE J. D. SLOAT, COMMANDING U. S. PACIFIC SQUADRON, ADDRESSED TO THE HON. GEORGE BANCROFT, SECRETARY OF THE NAVY, AND DATED

"No. 47.

FLAGSHIP 'SAVANNAH,'

"MAZATLAN, April 30, 1846.

"SIR: I forward this by Dr. Wm. M. Wood, to whom I have given permission to return to the United States, at his own request. He came out as Fleet Surgeon of this Squadron, and some time since was superseded by Dr. Chase. Dr. Wood is a gentleman of observation and intelligence, speaks and reads the Spanish language, and will, in passing across the country, undoubtedly acquire very valuable information for the Government; and I refer the Department to him for information I have communicated to him *verbally, which I did not think safe to trust in my letters across this country.*

"I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obt. servant,

"(Signed): JOHN D. SLOAT."

"With these despatches and the information confided to me, on the first of May, 1846, I left the port of San Blas, in company with Mr. Parrott, U. S. Consul at Mazatlan, who was returning to the United States in greatly impaired health.

"We had penetrated five days' journey on horseback into Mexico, when, at the city of Guadalajara, we accidentally heard a company of Mexican officers, in an adjoining room, reading an account of the capture of Thornton's Dragoons by Mexican troops, on the Rio Grande, and procured a Mexican newspaper with the account of the affair. This startling intelligence placed me in a new and responsible position. Belonging to a military service of a nation with which Mexico was now at war, and bearing despatches and information to their enemies, my discovery in the heart of their country would have justly involved the forfeit of my life. The extract above given from the despatches of Commodore Sloat, would have been more than a sufficient condemnation.

"Such a risk could only be avoided by surrendering myself to the authorities of the Department in which I then was; but this involved the suppression of the despatches and information in my charge, and which were of importance to my Government, and could not, therefore, be thought of. Taking into consideration all the circumstances enumerated at the opening of this narrative, my mind was impressed with the great importance of conveying to the Commander of our naval forces in the Pacific the earliest and most reliable intelligence of the existing hostilities. From the doubts I had always expressed of the probabilities of war, my assurance as to its existence would be the more conclusive to the mind of the Commander-in-Chief.

"My resolve was to pursue my journey at all hazards to myself; to send the necessary intelligence to the Pacific, and to make my position as useful as possible to my country, in the progress of the war. I, therefore, wrote Commodore Sloat a letter, assuring him of the occurrence of hostilities, and sending him a translation of the account contained in the Mexican paper. Mr. Parrott, from his long-established commercial relations with Guadalajara, found an opportunity of expressing my letter to the Commodore.

"Immediately upon my arrival in the City of Mexico, I was startled and shocked by hearing the newsboys crying through the streets, 'Grand victory over the North Americans!' but from extraordinary circumstances, not necessary nor



proper to be narrated, I received the same night, in my own room at the hotel, from a trusted friend of Tornel, the Minister of War, an exact account of the dismay in the Mexican Cabinet, and learned of the overwhelming victories of my life-long friend, General Taylor, in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and that the choice regiment of the City of Mexico had been annihilated. These discussions of the Mexican Cabinet I received every night during my week's stay in the City. All this information I again sent to the Commanding Officer of the Pacific Squadron, signing my letter by an easily-understood hieroglyphic, and sending it through the Mexican mail under cover to the subject of a neutral power. During my stay in the City of Mexico, I explored the castle of Chapultepec; and here, through the persistent questionings of a German officer in the Mexican service, found it very difficult to evade discovery, but fortunately, without any violation of veracity, did so.

"Believing that the chances of arrest or of assassination were very great between the Cities of Mexico and Vera Cruz, and wishing to adopt some means of conveying at least a portion of the information in my possession to the Government, I wrote, in the City of Mexico, a report to the Secretary of the Navy, in which I informed him of my position and the efforts I was making to place myself at the disposition of the Department, and communicating such results of my observation as I thought ought to be in possession of the Government. This report I enclosed to a friendly German house in Vera Cruz, with instructions to forward by any available means, to a private citizen in the United States, for the Navy Department, in case it was not called for within a certain number of days.

"Having had the good fortune to reach Vera Cruz in safety, I resumed possession of my report, and by the courtesy of a naval Commander of a neutral power, I was conveyed in one of his boats to the flagship of our blockading Squadron, and sent immediately by the Commodore to the United States.

"The service here stated was rendered from that natural sense of duty and devotion to the interests of one's country which is common to all; and, therefore, it did not occur to me to maké at the time any claim for even complimentary acknowledgment. But as is well known, and as is stated in the letter of the Chairman of the Senate Naval Committee, every known act of service in the Mexican War was so liberally and honorably recognized, that an entire omission of services rendered in so important a connection as the acquisition of California implies neglect or discredit.

"My course in the emergency was taken voluntarily, upon my own judgment and responsibility, and had not an opportunity for that official recognition which would have followed from its compelled performance under special orders. That by my own volition it placed my life at hazard, and that it secured to the Republic the imperial State of California, are evident facts, the value of which it is for others to determine.

"After the lapse of some years, it was the judgment of my friends and myself, that it was due not only to myself, but to the authorities of the Country, to make the facts known to them. They were, therefore, communicated to Mr. Mallory, then Chairman of the Senate Naval Committee, and from him I received promptly a letter, from which the following is an extract:

EXTRACT FROM LETTER FROM HON. S. R. MALLORY, CHAIRMAN OF THE  
COMMITTEE OF NAVAL AFFAIRS, UNITED STATES SENATE,  
DATED AUGUST 29, 1855.

"Every intelligent mind must at once appreciate the importance of the service which you have rendered the country and your personal hazard in traveling

through the heart of the enemy's country, communicating with your military superior, and furnishing him with the sole and otherwise unattainable information upon which he based the acquisition of California.

"The importance of this acquisition can best be estimated by asking ourselves what would have been our national position in the Pacific, and upon our Oregon frontier, had Great Britain instead of ourselves acquired permanent possession of it? I have always contended that its acquisition constitutes one of the Navy's strongest claims upon the gratitude and fostering hand of the nation, and this chapter in its history, furnished by your own service, but strengthens this conviction. But how are you to be rewarded for it? That is the question. Swords and brevets were scattered without number upon many who rendered far less service. I cannot, at this moment, make any distinct suggestion to you as to your mode of proceeding, to obtain that to which I deem you honorably entitled by a national recognition by some substantial token of your valuable services; but I can promise you my aid, whatever it may be worth, in the attainment of such recognition.'

"Notwithstanding the earnestness of the letter, the subject was never brought to the attention of Congress, and nothing more was done in the matter. Constant official occupation since, greatly absorbing events, absence on foreign stations, service in the Chinese war, and that of the Rebellion, have left me neither the desire nor the opportunity to renew the statement until now. Should those with whom the judgment rests think the service rendered worthy of any recognition, there now occurs an opportunity of making it of great practical advantage to me, and of no cost to the country; hence, I lay the facts before you.

"Very respectfully,

"WILLIAM MAXWELL WOOD,

"Surgeon-General U. S. Navy."

Mexico had no navy at that time, and California was safe to us, excepting from the British squadron under Admiral Seymour. The sloops of war "Portsmouth," "Cyane" and the "Levant," of Commodore Sloat's squadron, were already in California waters, or at anchor in the ports of San Francisco and Monterey, carefully guarding the coveted prize.

The manifestation of the hostile sentiments of the Mexican people, and with the information that he had already received, as Midshipman Toler informed us, he had about determined to proceed; and on the 7th of June, 1846, he took his gig and went on shore at Mazatlan to learn the very latest news. Leaving his boat's crew in charge of his aide-de-camp, William P. Toler, our informant, he paid a last visit to the American Consulate, learned by the last letter received from Dr. Wood of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and that Vera Cruz and other ports on the Gulf of Mexico were blockaded. This was the *absolute* information beyond a doubt; in accordance with his instructions that he had long been waiting for, in order to be certain that he was right, and not too hasty, like his predecessor, Commodore Jones, in his action.

Says Toler, his aide-de-camp: "Commodore Sloat returned to his

boat and gave orders to 'shove off,' while a grim smile overspread his countenance, and he indicated to him that the hour had come for action. On reaching the deck of the 'Savannah' he retired to his cabin, but soon the entire ship's crew were humming like a hive of bees. It was quickly observed that the British tender, the brigantine 'Spy,' was heaving up anchor, shaking out her sails and getting under way sailed across the bow of the 'Savannah,' and spreading all her sails, was steering south to convey information to the British Admiral Seymour, who was with the British line of battleship 'Collingwood,' at San Blas, nearly one hundred miles further south and nearer to direct communication with the City of Mexico and where he could obtain three days later news.

"After taking on more water, on June 8, 1846, Commodore Sloat, leaving the sloop of war 'Warren' behind at Mazatlan to bring him later news and despatches, gave the final orders, and the frigate 'Savannah,' the greyhound and fastest sailing vessel of war then in the world, was soon under a cloud of canvas and sailing at full speed for Monterey, where she arrived on the 2d of July, 1846, in just twenty-four days, where she found the 'Cyane' and the 'Levant' sloops of war at anchor in the harbor awaiting his arrival."

We now quote from the log of the "Savannah," as kept by Lieutenants J. B. Carter and R. S. Trapier, and give also the statements of Midshipman William P. Toler, Commodore Sloat's aide-de-camp, translator and interpreter, which we took down from his own lips:

#### LOG OF THE SAVANNAH.

July 2, 1846, commences with moderate breezes and pleasant. Standing in for the anchorage of the town of Monterey, made and reduced sails as necessary.

R. S. TRAPIER.

From 4 to 6 moderate breezes and pleasant. Standing in the bay of Monterey. At 4 P. M. let go starboard anchor in nine fathoms of water with sixty fathoms of cable. Point Pinos bearing per compass, N. W. by N. Custom House S. S. W. Church S. by E.

J. B. CARTER.

From 8 to meridian, light breezes from Sd. and Wd. and pleasant. Made signal to the "Levant," 894; hoisted out the 1st, 2d and 3d cutters. The Consul visited the ship.

We will just here suspend the reading of the log and examine the situation. First observing, however, that Commodore Sloat anchored the "Savannah" where he had full view of Point Pinos and the whole of Monterey Bay to the open sea, as well as covering the fort on the hill above the Custom House to the northwest, and the town of Monterey itself, as well as all the approaches from the seaward. He thus guarded the prize, which lay there before him, and no enemy from any direction could take it from him.

He had received no later orders from the United States Government



whatever, and he was governed by those of June 24, 1845 (which were now over a year old), for his guidance. He found upon his arrival a different state of affairs from what he expected, and instead of everything being peaceful, as set forth in his orders, the whole of Northern California was in ferment, revolutionary and belligerent. American immigrants for self-protection had banded together, proclaimed the California Republic, hoisted the Bear Flag at Sonoma, captured General M. G. Vallejo, Captain Salvador Vallejo, his brother, Lieutenant-Colonel Victor Prudhomme, a Frenchman of the Mexican Army, and Jacob P. Leese, an American, but the brother-in-law of General Vallejo, and delivered them over to Captain John C. Fremont, of the United States Army, in command of a scientific exploring expedition, who continued to hold General Vallejo and his companions as prisoners at Sutter's Fort, and uniting with the Bear Flag revolters and other Americans who had joined him, was prepared to make war on his own account. This was done in expectancy of a war between the United States and Mexico, from the information which he had received from Lieutenant Gillespie, who had been sent to California by Commodore Sloat several months before, as heretofore mentioned.

Evidently it was intended to raise the question, "Who captured California?" The Bear Flag party began it. Fremont intended to claim it as an officer of the United States Army by being the first in the field, and where the first fighting, if any, was to be done.

The horrible murder of Cowie and Fowler, near where Santa Rosa now stands, had still further inflamed the Americans in Northern California. The men under Juan Padilla had captured these men, tied them to trees, shot and mutilated them, and while yet alive had thrust their knives through the lower jaws of their prisoners, passed their riatas through the holes made, and mounting their horses took turns with them around the horns of their saddles, and spurring their horses, literally tore the jaws away from their dying victims. Their bodies were buried by Moses Carson. This example of cruelty, of what they might expect, compelled the American immigrants to rally for mutual protection and support, and Fremont was hailed as a representative of the American Government and leader in advance; and he had no difficulty in obtaining recruits, who flocked to his camp and were ready to promptly obey his commands whatever they might be. It was the cruelty of Padilla's men, in the Santa Rosa Valley, which was of like character with that of the atrocities committed in Texas, that made Fremont harsh and severe in keeping General Vallejo and his companions in prison so long at Sutter's Fort, when he should have released him at once on parole, for he was a true gentleman and a soldier

of honor, as well as being friendly disposed to the American Government.

But California was now in arms. The proclamations prepared at sea a few days before by Midshipman Toler, had to be destroyed and new ones made out in English and Spanish in duplicate for Monterey, San Jose, San Francisco and other places. In this, Consul Thomas O. Larkin gave his assistance.

The Mexican General, Jose Castro, had a small force but numbers unknown in the vicinity of Monterey to co-operate with the British fleet if necessary. There were some heavy guns as well as *culebrinas* or little rattlesnakes, as they were termed in the *Castilla* or fort upon the hill, and the redoubt which was located where the granite statue of Junipero Serra, the Pioneer Franciscan Missionary, now stands. A good many years before, the fire from these forts destroyed and sank two Spanish insurgent men-of-war which came to attack and raid the town of Monterey. These forts might still be used against Commodore Sloat's Squadron by a brave and determined enemy, if sufficient in numbers and supplied with equipment and ammunition. This he was aware of and was prepared for it as he knew what had been done in 1818, when the guns from the fort sank two vessels of war manned by Spanish insurgents from South America.

The few Americans on shore were impatient in their critical position. It was desired by them to have the place taken and the American flag hoisted on July 4th, the National Independence Day. The condition of the country having changed, when military operations on land and sea with a plan of campaign marked out, to secure and occupy the prominent places in California, peaceably if possible, or by the conflict of arms if necessary. The matter of the "Raising of the Flag," though of the greatest national importance in itself, when done, required that almost simultaneous action should be done elsewhere in California as well, with all the dignity, pomp and circumstance appropriate to such an undertaking. With one eye on the sea to watch for the arrival of the British fleet and the other on the land, he prepared his plans like a skilful general and acted with cool discretion and deliberation accordingly, and in strict conformity with his orders.

There was no *hesitation* or wavering about performing his duty, whatever. He had no knowledge of a formal declaration of war between the United States and Mexico, which was made nineteen days after the capture of Captain Thornton and his dragoons, and four days after the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. All the information had, was received through Mexican sources from Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood, at the City of Mexico, via Guadalajara, and that the ports in the Gulf of Mexico were blockaded by an American Squadron.

His own act was to be an independent one of itself in making war in the name of the Government of the United States with the remote possibility of it being disavowed and apologized for, as it had been in the case of his predecessor, Commodore Jones, on October 19, 1842, and whose aide-de-camp, Wm. P. Toler, was his, also, at this time.

The proclamations were now ready and full preparations had been made for the great act in the drama to be performed. He was ardently anxious to do his whole duty and that nothing should be left undone, and on the night of the 6th of July, 1846, Commodore Sloat sent by a trusty courier the following despatch to Captain John B. Montgomery, commanding the Sloop-of-war "Portsmouth," at San Francisco, and a copy sent by a boat at the same time:

"I have determined to hoist the flag of the United States at this place to-morrow, as I would prefer being sacrificed for doing too much than too little. If you consider you have sufficient force, or if Fremont will join you, you will hoist the flag at Yerba Buena, or at any other proper place, and take possession of the fort and that portion of the country."

There was no *hesitation* or wavering in that despatch. But let us now take up the log of the "Savannah" again. That tells the straight story.

#### LOG OF THE "SAVANNAH" (CONTINUED).

Monterey, July 6, 1846. From 8 to meridian, a moderate breeze from the Wd. and pleasant. At 9, inspected the crew at quarters. Hoisted out the launch and stuck an 18-lb. carronade into her. R. S. TRAPIER.

Monterey, July 7, 1846. From 4 to 8 A. M., light airs from the Nd. and Wd. and pleasant. Made signal 894 to the "Cyane." At 7:30 A. M., Captain Merwine left the ship to demand of the military commandant the surrender of the Town of Monterey, forthwith, with the forts, military posts and stations under his command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under his control and jurisdiction in California. R. S. TRAPIER.

From 8 to meridian, light breezes from the Sd. and Wd. and pleasant. At 9:10, called all hands to muster and read the following general order:

#### GENERAL ORDER.

FLAGSHIP SAVANNAH, 7th July, 1846.

We are about to land on the territory of Mexico, with whom the United States is at war; to strike their flag and hoist our own, in the place of it, is our duty. It is not only our duty to take California, but to preserve it afterwards, as a part of the United States, at all hazards. To accomplish this, it is of the first importance to cultivate the good opinion of the inhabitants whom we must reconcile. I scarcely consider it necessary for me to caution American seamen and marines against the detestable crime of plundering and maltreating unoffending inhabitants. That no one may misunderstand his duty, the following regulations must be strictly adhered to, as no violation can hope to escape the severest punishment:

1st. On landing, no man is to leave the shore, until the commanding officer gives the order to march.



2d. No gun is to be fired, or other act of hostility committed, without express orders from the officer commanding the party.

3d. The officers and boat-keepers will keep their respective boats as close to the shore as they will safely float, taking care that they do not lay aground, and *remain* in them prepared to defend themselves against attack, and attentively watch for signals from the ship as well as from the party on shore.

4th. No man is to quit the ranks, or to enter any house for any pretense whatever, without express orders from an officer. Let every man avoid insult or offense to any unoffending inhabitants, and especially avoid the eternal disgrace, which would be attached to our names and our country name, by indignity offered to a single female, even let her standing be however low it may.

5th. Plunder of every kind is strictly forbidden, for the plundering of the smallest article from a prize forfeits all claim to prize money, and the offender must expect to be severely punished.

6th. Finally, let me entreat you, one and all, not to tarnish our brightest hopes of success, by any act that we shall be ashamed to acknowledge before God and our Country.

(Signed): JOHN D. SLOAT,

Commander-in Chief of the U. S. Naval Force in the Pacific Ocean.

At 9:30, Captain Mervine returned from shore with the reply from the military commandant (Mariano Silva) that he was not authorized to deliver up the place, having no orders to that effect; but said the Commodore may arrange with the Commanding General, to whom the communication will be sent, which was delivered to me for him, the undersigned retiring and leaving the town pacific and without a soldier. That there existed neither public property nor warlike munitions.

At 9:50, made general signal No. 134. At 10 A. M., an expedition, consisting of the boats of the Ships "Cyane" and "Levant," with about 85 marines and 140 sailors under the command of Captain Mervine; left this ship. At 10:20, landed all the marines and a detachment of sailors at the Custom House wharf, read a Proclamation from the Commander-in-Chief to the inhabitants of California, and hoisted the American ensign on the Custom House flagstaff. During the reading, the ship's company were kept at their quarters, and on the hoisting of the ensign ashore, this ship fired a salute of 21 guns. At 11, the boats returned to their respective ships, leaving the marines in garrison in town.

#### "PROCLAMATION.

##### "TO THE INHABITANTS OF CALIFORNIA.

"The Central Government of Mexico, having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, by invading its territory and attacking the troops of the United States, stationed on the north side of the Rio Grande, with a force of seven thousand men, under the command of General Arista, which army was totally destroyed, and all their artillery, baggage, etc., captured, on the eighth and ninth of May last, by a force of two thousand three hundred men, under the command of General Taylor, and the City of Matamoras taken and occupied by the forces of the United States.

"The two nations being actually at war by this transaction, I shall hoist the standard of the United States at Monterey immediately, *and shall carry it throughout California.*

"I declare to the inhabitants of California, that, although in arms with a pow-

erful force, I do not come among them as an enemy to California, but, on the contrary, I come as their best friend, as henceforward, California will be a portion of the United States, and its peaceable inhabitants will enjoy the same rights and privileges as the citizens of any other portion of that nation, with all the rights and privileges they now enjoy, together with the privilege of choosing their own magistrates and other officers, for the administration of justice among themselves; and the same protection will be extended to them as to any other State of the Union.

"They will also enjoy a permanent Government, under which life; property, and the Constitutional rights, and lawful security to worship the Creator in a way most congenial to each one's sense of duty, will be secure; which, unfortunately, the Central Government of Mexico cannot afford them, destroyed as her resources are by internal factions and corrupt officers, who create constant revolutions to promote their own interests and oppress the people.

"Under the flag of the United States, California will be free from all such troubles and expenses. Consequently, the country will rapidly advance and improve, both in agriculture and commerce, as, of course, the revenue laws will be the same in California as in all other parts of the United States, affording them all manufactures and produce of the United States, free from any duty, and all foreign goods, at one-quarter of the duty they now pay. A great increase in the value of real estate and the products of California may reasonably be expected.

"With the great interest and kind feelings I know the Government and the People of the United States possess toward the citizens of California, the country cannot but improve more rapidly than any other on the continent of America.

"Such of the inhabitants of California, whether natives or foreigners, as may not be disposed to accept the high privilege of citizenship, and to live peaceably under the free Government of the United States, will be allowed time to dispose of their property, and to remove out of the country, if they choose, without any restriction, or to remain in it, observing strict neutrality.

"With full confidence in the honor and integrity of the inhabitants of the country, I invite the Judges, Alcaldes, and other civil officers, to retain their offices, and to execute their functions as heretofore, that the public tranquility may not be disturbed, at least, until the government of the territory can be more definitely arranged.

"All persons holding titles of real estate, or in quiet possession of lands under color of right, shall have their titles and rights guaranteed to them. All churches and the property they contain, in possession of the clergy of California, shall continue in the same rights and possession they now enjoy.

"All provisions and supplies of every kind, furnished by the inhabitants for the use of the United States or troops, will be paid for at fair rates; and no private property will be taken for public use, without just compensation at the moment.

"JOHN D. SLOAT,

"Commander-in-Chief of the U. S. Naval Forces in the Pacific Ocean.

"UNITED STATES SHIP 'SAVANNAH,'

"HARBOR OF MONTEREY, July 6, 1846."

Immediate possession was taken of the earthworks upon the hill overlooking the harbor, some heavy guns were sent on shore and placed in position, while a block-house of two low stories was con-

structed, pierced for cannon, and for loop-hole firing by musketry if attacked. This was with entrenchments surrounding it named in honor of the Captain of the "Savannah," "Fort Mervine." It was constructed partially under the immediate supervision and commanded by Midshipman Wm. P. Toler a portion of the time. (The remains of the block-house are still to be seen, and were duly recognized by him, and his work pointed out and described by himself to us in July, 1896.)

The marines took possession of and occupied the barracks, which had been occupied by the garrison of General Castro's forces, which had fled.

A Company of Dragoons was at once formed of Volunteers from the naval vessels and the Americans on shore, to reconnoiter the country and keep the communication open between Monterey and San Francisco, and prevent the people from being robbed. Horses and equipments were purchased, and Purser D. Fauntleroy appointed Captain, and Passed Midshipman Louis McLane made First Lieutenant, of this Naval Cavalry Company, an account of which is more fully described in Commodore Sloat's Official Report, as will be seen in the succeeding pages.

But let us revert once more to the log of the "Savannah."

Monterey, July 15, 1846. At 9:30 A. M., called all hands and read the following General Order:

GENERAL ORDER:

The Commander-in-Chief has the satisfaction to announce to the Officers, Seamen and Marines under his command, that he has received official information that the Flag of the United States is now flying at Yerba Buena, Sutter's Fort on the Sacramento, Saucelito, Sonoma and Bodega, and that the forces of the United States have quiet possession of the magnificent Bay of San Francisco and all the country within one hundred miles around, to the manifest satisfaction of the inhabitants, many of whom have enrolled themselves under our Flag and Officers for its protection.

In taking possession of these places, many fine pieces of brass ordnance have been acquired.

He congratulates each one under his command, that it has fallen to his lot to have participated in the honor and glory of placing the Country under the Flag of the United States, and in a position to be governed by their equitable and impartial laws.

(Signed): JOHN D. SLOAT,

Commander-in-Chief of the United States Naval Forces in the Pacific Ocean.

Flagship, Bay of Monterey, July 14, 1846.

Says E. K. Raison, Superintendent of Naval War Records, in his letter to us dated Washington City, D. C., August 14, 1901:

"The logs of the 'Cyane' and 'Levant' give no reports in any way reflecting upon Commodore Sloat. They are, except for the difference in name of the ship and officers in command and signing the log, almost exactly like the log of the



'Savannah.' The log of the 'Cyane' gives the General Orders in full, while that of the 'Levant' mentions the fact that such orders were read at general muster."

Thus it will be seen that in just twelve days' time from the dropping of his anchor in the harbor of Monterey, he was preparing his General Orders of Congratulation to those under his command of what had been achieved, in the faithful carrying out of his orders and plan of action, and that, too, without a single drop of bloodshed, and he had faithfully obeyed his instructions to the very letter. There was no rival Naval Officer to divide the honors of this triumphant, peaceful conquest with him. It was all his own, as Commander-in-Chief, and proclaimed before any other Naval Vessel of War either from his own or from a foreign Country appeared in sight.

It was all over with, and his plans for the interior of California were being made, when the frigate "Congress" with Commodore Stockton arrived in the afternoon of July 15, 1846, who reported for duty to Commodore Sloat, and was assigned to duty on shore.

On July 16, 1846, *fully two weeks after* Commodore Sloat had anchored in the harbor of Monterey, the British line-of-battleship "Collingwood" of 80 guns, under Admiral Seymour, came in and anchored, and remained a whole week, taking observations and taking notes. If he had manifested hostile intentions, there were two crack frigates and two sloops-of-war of the American Navy carrying half as many guns more than the British line-of-battleship, besides those at "Fort Mervine" upon the hill, able to direct a plunging fire upon his decks.

Said Mr. William P. Toler, the Midshipman and aide-de-camp of Commodore Sloat, in his account given to us at the time of the raising of the flag at Monterey, and the events which immediately followed:

He acted as Signal Officer on shore, the Quartermaster carrying the flag rolled up under his arms. The naval force was drawn up and under arms, while Rodman E. Price, the Purser of the "Cyane," read the Proclamation at the northwest corner of the Custom House, where Toler and the Quartermaster were stationed, and immediately under the flagstaff, and the flag was bent on or fastened to the halliards for hoisting. At the close of the reading of the Proclamation, Toler gave the order to the Quartermaster at once to hoist the flag, and he did so, but only half-way, as the halliards or rope had got jammed in the truck or top. It was a critical moment, and Toler immediately snatched the halliards out of the hands of the Quartermaster and attempted to hoist it himself but met with no better success. Seeing the difficulty, Midshipman Higgins rushed forward, threw off his coat, and, taking off his shoes, climbed the flagstaff,

cleared the rope, and sang out, "Hoist away! Toler!" and Toler did so, and made the rope fast to the cleat.

[We will here remark that the same difficulty occurred when Toler again raised the flag *for the third time* on the same flagstaff, fifty years afterward, at the celebration of the Golden Jubilee, on July 7, 1896. We will also further remark, to perfect the true history as above related, that a Mr. Thomas Bralee, who has resided at Monterey for many years, had claimed that he himself hoisted the flag by order of Commodore Sloat, and so his story was generally believed, until it became necessary to bring Wm. P. Toler himself upon the scene. The Quartermaster was a seaman of nearly middle age, and an experienced petty officer and man-of-war's-man and an American, said Toler. This Thomas Bralee was an English lad scarcely more than an apprentice boy at the time, and would not have been assigned to such an important duty. He may have belonged to the frigate "Savannah" at the time, but Toler had no personal recollection of him.]

There is an episode of unwritten history furnished by Wm. P. Toler, the aide-de-camp of Commodore Sloat, which we took down from his own lips, which is as follows:

"Immediately after the arrival of the British flagship 'Collingwood,' Commodore Sloat, with his aides-de-camp, paid the customary official visit to Admiral Seymour on board of that ship. Midshipman Toler remained in the Commodore's gig with the coxswain and the boat's crew. After a little, one of the British officers, who had met Toler before, and with whom he was on the most friendly terms, invited him to come up on board the ship, and he did so, where he was agreeably entertained.

"While sitting by the mess-table and chatting, a group of British officers near by were indulging in jolly conversation with considerable laughter, which was rather boisterous and which attracted Toler's attention, and he asked his British friend what was the cause of it, who replied, confidentially, that 'it was a joke at the Admiral's expense.' 'What is the joke?' asked Toler. His British friend replied as follows:

"You see, that when we were near Point Pinos, the Admiral came on deck and manifested a great deal of anxiety, and gave orders to the Quartermaster, who carried the spyglass, to keep a sharp lookout when rounding the Point. As the 'Collingwood' made the turn and was sailing in, the Admiral, in sharp tones, said, 'Quartermaster, do you see a flag flying on shore?' The latter replied, 'Yes, sir; but I cannot make it out, sir.' The Admiral, becoming more excited, kept repeating the question sharply, and received the same answer. At last he said again, 'Quartermaster, do you see a flag on shore now?' The Quartermaster, shading his eyes, and stooping a little, and getting a clearer view under the fog, replied, 'Yes, sir; I see a flag very clearly, sir.' 'What flag is it?' asked the Admiral. The Quartermaster replied, '*It is the American flag, sir.*' Upon which the British Admiral slapped his thigh, stamped his foot and passionately exclaimed in disappointment, '*Then, by God, I am too late!*'"

This was the "joke" over which the group of British officers were



laughing and witnessing the anger and disappointment exhibited by Admiral Seymour of the British Squadron at finding himself outsailed by over two weeks and Commodore Sloat already in possession of California, while the payment of the English debt by Mexico was put farther off than ever, and California forever secured to the American Union by the skill and bravery of the gallant Commodore John Drake Sloat.

[NOTE.—We will here mention, that the distance from Mazatlan to Monterey is 1,304 miles, and from San Blas to Monterey, 1,386 miles, or 82 miles farther to the southeast. The British line-of-battleship "Collingwood" was at San Blas on June 7, 1846, when Commodore Sloat received his latest news at Mazatlan from Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood from the City of Mexico, *via Guadalajara*, and he was watching the movements of Admiral Seymour as the surest guide for his own action. When the British brigantine tender, the "Spy," at Mazatlan, sailed for San Blas on June 7th, the same day, to give the news to Admiral Seymour, of war having actually begun between Mexico and the United States, it probably arrived at San Blas the next day; and if the "Collingwood" sailed at the same time that the "Savannah" did from Mazatlan, which it probably did, on the 8th of June, it had the distance of the 82 miles to overcome to be even with the "Savannah." It would have had the same northwest trade winds to tack against as the American flagship of Commodore Sloat, testing the sailing qualities of both vessels at the same time.

The "Savannah" arrived at Monterey on July 2, 1846, on a passage of just *twenty-four days*, averaging a distance daily gained of 54 33-100 miles. The "Collingwood" arrived at Monterey on July 16, 1846, *just two weeks afterwards*, or *thirty-six days*, averaging 38 33-100 miles daily gained on the direct distance; showing that the sailing qualities of Commodore Sloat's flagship "Savannah" were 29 63-100 per cent. faster than Admiral Seymour's British line-of-battleship "Collingwood," or *sixteen miles a day*, on the direct distance, the best sailer. This Commodore Sloat probably anticipated, while he already had three sloops-of-war anchored in California waters, the "Cyane" and "Levant" at Monterey, and the "Portsmouth" at San Francisco, awaiting his arrival, and to receive orders and act simultaneously in taking possession of both places. We sailed from Mazatlan in the bark "Fannie" (under Peruvian colors), on the 23d of April, 1849, and after a voyage of thirty-one days, arrived at San Francisco on the 24th of May, 1849, and encountered the same head trade winds which the "Savannah" and "Collingwood" had to sail against—gaining 45 miles a day on the direct course. The "Savannah" would have beaten us at the rate of 9½ miles a day, and we should have beaten the "Collingwood" 6 67-100 miles a day, as the bark "Fannie" was a fine sailer.—E. A. S.]

On the same day before the arrival of the British ship "Collingwood," the American flag was hoisted at San Jose, July 16, 1846, by the Americans at that place, they having applied to Commodore Sloat for it, and which he furnished them three days before.

Before introducing Commodore Sloat's official report of these events, it is proper at this place to mention an incident related by Commodore Sloat to his family, confirmed by his son Warrington Sloat, his Private





COPYRIGHTED E. M. S.

*W. A. Coulter*

BOLTON & STRONG, PHOTO-ENG.

Custom House

Mexican Redoubt

U. S. Sloop of War  
Cyane

U. S. Frigate  
Savannah, Flagship

U. S. Sloop of War  
Levant

The Raising of the American Flag and Taking Possession of California by Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. Navy, at Monterey, July 7, 1846.

*Drawn for and under the direction of Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, and Author and Publisher of the "Life of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. Navy."*



Secretary at the time, and which the Commodore also stated to the Hon. Wm. S. Green, late U. S. Surveyor-General of California, and for many long years the editor and publisher of the Colusa *Sun*, when the Commodore was a guest afterwards at the latter's home in 1852, six years afterwards.

Said Commodore Sloat: "When the British line-of-battleship 'Collingwood' arrived, there were the two frigates 'Savannah' and 'Congress' and the two sloops-of-war 'Cyane' and the 'Levant' of my squadron at anchor with a battery of 42-pounders on shore being constructed. The 'Collingwood' anchored within pistol-shot of the 'Savannah.' That ship with the others was ready for action; the decks were cleared, anchors hove short, the matches were lighted, and the gunners stood by loaded cannon; the yards were full of men ready to drop the sails on the instant of a signal. In fact, we did everything but show our teeth—run the guns out of the port-holes. The practical eye of the Admiral could not but observe the preparations for immediate action."

"You seem to be about to give your men some practice in the art of gunnery," said the Admiral as he shook hands with the Commodore. Sloat pointed to the flag on shore and remarked that he "did not know but it would take some practice to keep it there."

"Will you answer me candidly one question?" asked the Admiral. "Did you get any despatches through Mexico, just before you left Mazatlan?"

"*I did not*," was the prompt answer from Sloat.

After a moment's study, the Admiral said: "You did right, perhaps, and your Government will sustain you as the case now stands; but don't you know, Commodore, that there is not an Officer in the British Navy who would have dared to take the responsibility you have done? You doubtless had orders to take Monterey in case of war; but when you left Mazatlan, there were only a few leading Mexicans and myself who knew of the existence of hostilities. It is all over now," he continued; "but tell me, Commodore, since you are not a man to shrink from responsibility, what would you have done, had there been, when you reached here, the flag of another nationality floating where yours now floats, and that flag guarded by a ship of the line?"

"I would," said Commodore Sloat, "have fired at least one shot at it, and perhaps have gone to the bottom, and left my Government to settle the matter as it thought best."

Such is the narrative given by the Hon. W. S. Green, a Pioneer, a truthful gentleman, whose veracity and honor cannot be impeached. While these are collateral incidents mentioned in connection with great



and important events in our Nation's history, we now give the Official Report of Commodore Sloat himself:

Ex. Doc., 2d Sess., 30th Cong., p. 1006, Vol. I.

No. 52.

# OPERATIONS OF THE PACIFIC SQUADRON.

## DESPATCHES OF COMMODORE SLOAT.

CONTAINING AN ACCOUNT OF HIS PROCEEDINGS ON THE WEST COAST OF MEXICO.

FLAGSHIP "LEVANT," AT SEA, July 31, 1846.

*Sir*: I have the honor to report that, on the 7th June, I received at Mazatlan information that the Mexican troops, six or seven thousand strong, had, by order of the Mexican Government, invaded the territory of the United States north of the Rio Grande, and had attacked the forces under General Taylor, and that the Squadron of the United States were blockading the Coast of Mexico on the Gulf.

*These hostilities*, I considered, would justify my commencing offensive operations on the west coast. I therefore sailed on the 8th in the "Savannah" for the coast of California, to carry out the orders of the Department of the 24th June, 1845, leaving the "Warren" at Mazatlan to bring me any despatches or important information that might reach there. I arrived at Monterey on the second of July, where I found the "Cyane" and "Levant," and I learned that the "Portsmouth" was at San Francisco, to which places they had been previously ordered to await further instructions.

On the morning of the 7th, having previously examined the defenses and localities of the town, I sent Captain Mervine with the accompanying summons (A) to the military commandant at Monterey, requiring him to surrender the place forthwith to the forces of the United States under my command. At 9 o'clock 30 minutes A. M., I received his reply (B), stating that he was not authorized to surrender the place, and referred me to the Commanding General of California, Don José Castro.

Every arrangement having been made the day previous, the necessary force (about 250 seamen and marines) was immediately embarked in the boats of the Squadron, and landed at 10 o'clock under cover of the guns of the ships, with great promptitude and good order, under the immediate command of Captain Wm. Mervine, assisted by Commander H. N. Page as second.

The forces were immediately formed and marched to the Custom House, where my Proclamation to the inhabitants of California (C) was read, the standard of the United States hoisted amid three hearty cheers by the troops and foreigners present, and a salute of 21 guns fired by all the ships. Immediately afterwards, the Proclamation, both in English and Spanish, was posted up about the town, and two Justices of the Peace appointed to preserve order and punish delinquencies; the Alcaldes declining to serve.

Previous to landing, the accompanying "General Order" (D) was read to the crews of all the ships; and I am most happy to state, that I feel confident that the inhabitants of Monterey, and all other places where our forces have appeared, will do them and myself the justice to say that not the least depredation, or slightest insult or irregularity, has been committed from the moment of our landing until my departure.

Immediately after taking possession of Monterey, I despatched a courier to General Castro, the military commandant of California, with a letter (E) and a copy of my Proclamation, to which I received a reply (F).

On the 9th, I despatched a letter (G) by a courier to Señor Don Pio Pico, the Governor at Santa Barbara.

On the 6th of July, I despatched orders by sea to Commander Montgomery, to take immediate possession of the Bay of San Francisco, etc., and on the 7th a duplicate of that order by land, which he received on the evening of the 8th; and at 7 A. M. of the 9th, he hoisted the flag at San Francisco, read and posted up my Proclamation, and took possession of that part of the country in the name of the United States. For a detailed account of the proceedings at San Francisco, etc., I refer you to the enclosed copies of my orders to Commander Montgomery, and his reports to me (numbered 1 to 10).

On the 13th, at the request of the foreigners at the Pueblo of San Jose, I furnished a flag to be hoisted at that place (about 70 miles interior from Monterey), and appointed a Justice of the Peace to preserve order in the town; the Alcaldes declining to serve. The flag was hoisted on the 16th.

Deeming Purser D. Fauntleroy well qualified for such service, I directed him, on the 8th, to organize a Company of 35 Dragoons from volunteers from the ships and citizens on shore, to reconnoiter the country, keep open the communication between Monterey and San Francisco, and to prevent the people of the country from being robbed, etc., and directed him to purchase the necessary horses and equipments to mount them.

Passed Midshipman Louis McLane, having also volunteered for that service, I appointed him First Lieutenant of the Company. On the 17th, Mr. Fauntleroy was directed to reconnoiter the country with his command as far as the Mission of St. John's (San Juan) to take possession of that place, hoist the flag, and to recover ten brass guns, said to have been buried there by General Castro, when he retreated from that place.

On his arrival there, Mr. Fauntleroy found that the place had been taken possession of, an hour or two previous, by Captain Fremont, with whom he returned to Monterey on the 19th. He was subsequently sent to garrison the place, dig up, mount the guns, and recover a large quantity of powder and shot, said to have been secreted there, all of which he accomplished before I sailed from Monterey, between which, the Pueblo of San Jose and San Francisco, a perfectly free communication was maintained.

On the afternoon of the 15th July, the "Congress" arrived, and Commodore Stockton reported for duty.

On the 16th, the British Admiral, Sir Geo. F. Seymour, arrived in the "Colingwood," 80. An officer was immediately sent to tender him the usual courtesies and the facilities of the port. He was subsequently furnished with a set of top-gallant masts and other spars for his ship, and sailed on the 23d for the Sandwich Islands.

The visit of the Admiral was very serviceable to our cause in California, as the inhabitants fully believed he would take part with them, and that we would be obliged to abandon our conquest; but when they saw the friendly intercourse subsisting between us, and found that he could not interfere in their behalf, they abandoned all hope of ever seeing the Mexican flag fly in California again.

On the 23d, my health being such as to prevent my attending to so much and such laborious duties, I directed Commodore Stockton to assume command of the forces and operations on shore, and, on the 29th, having determined to return to the United States, via Panama, I hoisted my broad pennant on board the "Levant," and sailed for Mazatlan and Panama, leaving the remainder of the Squadron under his command, believing that no further opposition would be

made to our taking possession of the whole of the Californias (as General Castro had less than one hundred men), and that I could render much more important service by returning to the United States with the least possible delay, to explain to the Government the situation and wants of that country, than I could by remaining in command, in my infirm state of health.

At the time of my leaving Monterey, the United States were in quiet possession of all "Alta California" north of Santa Barbara.

The "Cyane" sailed for St. Diego on the 26th, to carry down Captain Fremont with about 150 riflemen (Americans) to take possession there, and to cut off General Castro's retreat to Lower California or Mexico.

The "Congress" was to sail on the 30th for San Pedro to take possession there. That place is 27 miles from the City of Angeles, where General Castro and Governor Pico then were, and I have every reason to believe (knowing their anxiety to do so) that immediately on her arrival they would surrender, which would put an end to all opposition to the United States in the Californias.

In closing this report, I should do injustice to my own feelings and the officers, seamen and marines of the Squadron I had the honor to command, if I neglected the opportunity to state, that no men could display more zeal, activity and determined desire to do honor to their country and the service than they; consequently it would be invidious to particularize any individuals where all were equally zealous to do their duty in their respective stations.

Hoping the course I have pursued will meet the approbation of the Department, I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN D. SLOAT,  
Commodore.

To the Hon. George Bancroft,  
Secretary of the Navy,  
Washington, D. C.

Thus was his report written on board the "Levant" while at sea, on July 31, 1846, on his return home. On his arrival at Panama, he had to cross the Isthmus on mule-back, and down the Chagres River in a bongo in the most sickly period and most dangerous portion of the year, and await an opportunity at Chagres to embark on shipboard where he might sail for the nearest foreign port, from whence he could obtain passage direct to the United States; and sending his report to the Secretary of the Navy from New York, he followed it himself in a few days, arriving at Washington early in November, 1846.

The report of the Secretary of the Navy, dated December 5, 1846, in briefly reciting what Commodore Sloat had done, in obedience to his instructions, said:

"The officer who was thus instructed, observed the line of conduct prescribed to him, *with such intelligence and fidelity, that no complaint has ever been made of any unauthorized aggression on his part.*" "On the 29th of July, Commodore Sloat found his infirm health so enfeebled by his arduous duties, that he determined to avail himself of a permission which had been given him, in his discretion, to assign his command to Commodore Stockton, and sailed for Panama on his return home. After encountering much peril and hardship, *this gallant and meritorious officer* arrived at the Seat of Government early in November last."



"In the novel situation in which both the Commanders of our naval forces have been placed, *without instructions to regulate them in the detail of their conduct*, they have adopted measures to preserve social order and maintain our authority, and to withhold from the enemy any advantages from the conquered territory which are believed to be warranted by the laws of war." "The conduct of both Commanders *has been marked by discretion*, a spirit of conciliation, and a sacred regard for private rights, while the military movements have been ably conceived and brilliantly executed."

The above commendation is of itself, to all fair and honorable-minded men, not only a vindication of Commodore Sloat against all his traducers, but the highest public award of merit that could be given by the Chief of the Navy Department with the approval of the President.

The Orders issued by the Secretary of the Navy on May 13, 1846; May 15, 1846; June 8, 1846; July 12, 1846, and August 13, 1846, he never received, and any impatience that may have been manifested therein or implied censure, if any, fell to the ground, and were expunged by the Secretary of the Navy himself by his commendation of the action of Commodore Sloat, who had received no other orders than those cited of June 24, 1845, which he turned over to Commodore Stockton for his guidance, to whom he relinquished his command on the 29th of July, 1846, and started on his return home.

He has been falsely charged with having "hesitated" and shrank from the performance of duty, in not immediately landing his forces and raising the flag at Monterey. For the reasons stated, of the changed condition of the country, the preparing of new proclamations, with a general plan of simultaneous action over the whole of Northern California, required discretion, careful examination, thorough preparation and skill, and to accomplish without bloodshed, if possible, the conquest of the country. The spirit of his General Order, 47, which we again quote from, gives the lie to this slander and libel, when he said to those under his command:

"We are about to land on the territory of Mexico, with whom the United States is at war; *to strike their flag and hoist our own, in the place of it, is our duty*. IT IS NOT ONLY OUR DUTY TO TAKE CALIFORNIA, BUT TO PRESERVE IT AFTERWARDS AS A PART OF THE UNITED STATES, AT ALL HAZARDS. To accomplish this, it is of the first importance to cultivate the good opinion of the inhabitants whom we must reconcile," etc.

It was this same spirit of determination that was manifested in his letter to Commander Montgomery of the "Portsmouth," sent on July 6th, the day before, when he gave him his orders to take possession of the Bay of San Francisco, and informed him of his own action to be taken the next day at Monterey, and said, "*I had rather be sacrificed for doing too much than too little.*" And it was this same spirit of deter-

mination of character in his reply to Admiral Seymour, who inquired of him, "But tell me, Commodore, *since you are not a man to shrink from responsibility*, what would you have done, had there been when you reached here, the flag of another nationality floating where yours now floats, and that flag guarded by a ship of the line?" "*I would,*" said Commodore Sloat, "*have fired at least one shot at it, and perhaps have gone to the bottom, and left my Government to settle the matter as it thought best.*"

This was in perfect keeping and in harmony with his whole naval service, from his first entrance as a Midshipman through all the grades to the rank of Commodore, which he then held.

Before passing on to the next Chapter, it is proper to again revert to Fleet Surgeon William Maxwell Wood, in connection with Commodore Sloat.

Said Commodore Sloat, in his letter of March 20, 1855, written from New York to Fleet Surgeon William Maxwell Wood:

"I am most happy to acknowledge the very important services you have rendered the Government and the Squadron in the Pacific under my command at the breaking out of the Mexican War. The information you furnished me at Mazatlan from Guadalajara (at the risk of your life) *was the only reliable information I received of that event, and which induced me to proceed immediately to California*, AND UPON MY OWN RESPONSIBILITY TO TAKE POSSESSION OF THAT COUNTRY. I have always considered the performance of your journey through Mexico at the time as an extraordinary feat, requiring great presence of mind and address. How you escaped from the heart of an enemy's country and such a people, has always been a wonder to me, and has been so characterized on all occasions."

We will here note that it was the last communication sent from the City of Mexico, via Guadalajara, by Dr. Wood, in which he said, "All this information I again sent to the Commanding Officer of the Pacific Squadron, signing my letter by an easy-understood hieroglyphic, and sending it through the Mexican mail under cover, to the subject of a neutral power." This was the information which Commodore Sloat received at Mazatlan on June 7th, given in his official report.

The Chairman of the Naval Committee of the Senate commented on Fleet Surgeon Wood's valuable services as follows:

"Every intelligent mind must at once appreciate the importance of the service which you have rendered the country, and your personal hazard in traveling through the heart of the enemy's country, communicating with your military superior, and furnishing him *with the sole and otherwise unattainable information upon which he based the acquisition of California*. The importance of this acquisition can be best estimated by asking ourselves, 'What would have been our National position in the Pacific and upon our Oregon frontier, had Great Britain, instead of ourselves, acquired possession of it?' I have always con-

tended that its acquisition constitutes one of the Navy's strongest claims upon the gratitude of the Nation, and this chapter in its history, furnished by your own service, but strengthens this conviction."

As we have said before, Commodore Sloat arrived at Monterey two weeks before Admiral Seymour arrived in the "Collingwood," had the American flag flying on the Custom House *nine days* before his arrival, with a battery on shore, and reinforced by the "Congress" frigate with Commodore Stockton, before the British Admiral made his appearance, and it was impossible to have lost California, for there was no danger, as Commodore Sloat had ample time and nearly two weeks to spare.

Says the Hon. C. E. S. Wood, the son of Fleet Surgeon Wood, in his letter to us written at Portland, Oregon, June 25, 1896:

"You are entirely and indisputably correct in your defense of Sloat, *and it is an outrage that any defense should be needed.*"

We here insert the following at the close of this Chapter.

In the month of January, 1887, while temporarily sojourning at Mazatlan, Mexico, waiting for the steamship "Newbern" to return to San Francisco, we were the guest of Hon. E. G. Kelton, U. S. Consul at that place, who kindly permitted us to examine the Consular Books and make the following extracts, which were all that were of any interest in connection with the movements of Commodore Sloat in 1846:

(COPY)

"U. S. CONSULATE,

"MAZATLAN, July 24, 1846.

"SIR: On the 15th inst., Commander J. B. Hull, commanding the U. S. Ship 'Warren,' left this port bound for Monterey with despatches for Commodore Sloat.

"Commander Hull desired of me to avail of the first opportunity to communicate to you that the store ship 'Xylon' sailed from Brooklyn about the first of May last, with stores for the U. S. Squadron in the Pacific Ocean. According to the charter-party, she is to touch at Valparaiso, Callao and Mazatlan for instructions. In case she should not have yet passed your port, when this reaches you, please despatch her at once for Monterey to meet the Commodore.

"Commodore Sloat left here on the 8th ult. for Monterey, after having despatched for the same point all the vessels of his Squadron excepting the 'Warren.' Since then I have received no intelligence respecting his movements.

"I am, etc.,

"JAMES R. BOLTON,

"To the United States Consul,

"Vice-Consul.

"Callao "

(COPY)

"No. 43.

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES,

"MAZATLAN, August 5, 1846.

"SIR: From Archibald McRae, Esq., bearer of despatches to Commodore J. D. Sloat, I received your Confidential Circular, dated May 14th, and duly observe its contents.



"Mr. McRae chartered a small vessel to bring him from Panama to this place, expecting to find Commodore Sloat still here. Bad weather compelled him to put to sea again; therefore, I am unable to inform you how or when Mr. McRae intends to recommence the prosecution of his mission.

"I am informed by unquestionable authority that H. B. M. Ship "Juno" arrived at San Blas a few days since from Upper California, bringing the intelligence that Commodore Sloat had taken possession of Upper California, erected two or three fortifications, and by Proclamation informed the inhabitants that they are now under the jurisdiction of the United States Government. No copy of the Proclamation having been brought here, I am unable to furnish you with any further particulars.

"I have the honor, etc.,

"JAMES R. BOLTON,  
"Vice-Consul.

"To the Hon. James Buchanan,  
"Secretary of State,  
"Washington."

We will here note that when the first of these was written, that it was *seventeen* days after the flag had been raised at Monterey, and all of Commodore Sloat's plans had been successfully carried out in every particular. When the latter was written, Commodore Sloat had been a full week at sea on his return home to report in person to the Secretary of the Navy at Washington.

We will now briefly review the events in California immediately following the departure of Commodore Sloat on his return home.



Very respectfully  
 Your Obedt Servt  
 J. B. Montgomery  
 Commandr of the  
 U. S. Ship Portsmouth

[See Report, Log of the Portsmouth, page x; also Commander Montgomery's Journal, pages xlii to xxviii.]





# INTERSECTIONS

## Official Reports and Correspondence

OF

COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE SLOAT AND COMMANDER  
JOHN B. MONTGOMERY OF THE TAKING POSSESS-  
ION OF YERBA BUENA (SAN FRANCISCO),  
SONOMA, BODEGA, SUTTER'S FORT, &c.

(INSERT BETWEEN PAGES 88 AND 89.)

Through the kindness and courtesy of Mr. Charles W. Stewart, U. S. N., Acting Superintendent of Naval War Records at Washington, we are here enabled to intersert the additional orders of Commodore John Drake Sloat to Commander John B. Montgomery, commanding the U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth," with the full reports of the latter and those of his officers, in the landing and raising of the American flag and taking possession of San Francisco, the Presidio, the fort at the point at the entrance of the harbor, at Sonoma, Bodega, etc., which have been received since this work was first sent to the press.

This additional matter gives further light confirmatory of the wisdom and sagacity of Commodore Sloat, in his wide field of operations in the taking possession almost simultaneously of the various places at great distances apart, in California, which he thus secured forever as an integral portion of the United States of America, and which his spirit of patriotic determination confirmed in his last order to Commander J. B. Montgomery of the "Portsmouth," on July 12th, 1846, as follows: "All I have to say at present is, *that we have hoisted the flag and must keep it up at every hazard.* I have full confidence in your discretion and ability; therefore you must act on your own judgment in the absence of orders." And he did, as exhibited in his reports and orders.

EDWIN A. SHERMAN,  
Author and Compiler.

(COPY)

S—EB. NAVY DEPARTMENT, LIBRARY AND NAVAL WAR RECORDS  
WASHINGTON, D. C., June 2, 1903.

DEAR SIR: In compliance with your request, there is herewith enclosed, copies of reports of Captain Montgomery, Lieutenants Revere and Misroon, the log of the U. S. ship "Portsmouth," and a brief account of the record of Captain Montgomery, copied from Hammersley's Naval Encyclopedia.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES W. STEWART,  
Acting Superintendent Naval War Records.

Major Edwin A. Sherman,  
Secretary of the Sloat Monnment Association  
Oakland, Cal.

[From Report of Secretary of the Navy, 1840-46. Copied HSS. Verified by Mrs. Eastman.]

P. 649. REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY, 1840-1846.

No. 2. Telegram.

FLAGSHIP SAVANNAH, July 7, 1846.

SIR: Your launch left yesterday. I enclose you two documents by which you will see what I have done.

I hoisted the American flag here to-day at 9 A. M. You will immediately take possession of Yerba Buena, and hoist the American flag within range of your guns; post up the proclamation in both languages; notify Captain Fremont and others; put the fort and guns in order.

I wish very much to see and hear from Captain Fremont that we may understand each other and co-operate together.

Very respectfully,

Captain J. B. Montgomery,  
U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

JOHN D. SLOAT.

NOTE—The above letter was written in numbers, from the Naval Telegraphic Dictionary.

P. 649 A

No. 3.

UNITED STATES SHIP "PORTSMOUTH"

ANCHORAGE, YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: I have the satisfaction to acknowledge the receipt of your telegraphic dispatch, with proclamation and other documents, sent me by Mr. Pitts, at 7 o'clock last evening; and have the honor to inform you that having despatched Lieutenant Revere in one of the ship's boats a few hours afterwards, with your letter to the Commandant at Sonoma, carrying with him a flag, to be used if necessary, and another to be forwarded to Sutter's Fort, upon the Sacramento, I landed this morning with seventy men, including marines, and at 8 A. M., hoisted our flag in front of the Custom House in the public square with a salute of twenty-one guns from the ship, followed by three hearty cheers on shore and on board, in which the people, principally foreign residents, seemed cordially to join.

I then addressed a few words to the assembled people, after which, your excellent proclamation was read in both languages, and posted upon the flag-staff. The seamen, with a small portion of the marines were then returned to the ship, without a man having left the ranks, and Lieutenant Watson with the residue of his guard, were formally established as military occupants of the post. The male residents of Yerba Buena, capable of bearing arms, were then called together, and a volunteer guard, consisting of thirty-two members, at once enrolled; and electing their own officers, were fully organized under the direction of Lieutenants Misroon and Watson, to hold themselves in readiness for any emergency which may arise; and before the arrival of Mr. Bee, your second courier, at 1 o'clock P. M., Lieutenant Misroon, with an armed party of the Volunteer Guard were on their way to the Presidio and fort, four or five miles distant, to ascertain and report to me their condition, and take inventories of public property, etc. The fort is in a dilapidated condition, but may be repaired and rendered serviceable. For particulars I have respectfully to refer you to the accompanying report of Lieutenant Misroon, No. 2. The sheet No. 1, contains documents used in the proceedings of the day, with a letter sent to Captain Fremont by Purser Watmough and the order to that officer.

There are two fine 18-pounder brass pieces at Sonoma, which might be most advantageously planted upon an eminence for the defense of this harbor, and

which can be of no manner of use where they now are; field pieces (of which there are six at Sonoma) being all sufficient for the defense of an interior town. I think it advisable, therefore, to remove the two 18's, which can be done with my launch in a very short time; and in the hope of receiving your order to that effect, I shall commence at once preparing a galley and platform for their accommodation.

I have been drawn into correspondence with the belligerent parties in this country, and with Captain Fremont, which I will send you very soon. To the latter I have supplied funds and stores to the amount of \$2,199, receiving his draft on the Topographical Bureau at Washington, in favor of Purser Watmough, for the same, which I hope will meet your approbation.

My officers and crew are in excellent health and in good condition for service, but I regret to say that I am twenty-three men short of my complement which I am very desirous to fill up as soon as it can be done.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Commodore Jno. D. Sloat,

Commander.

Commanding Naval forces of the United States, in the Pacific, at Monterey.

P. 650.

No. I.

#### CAPT. MONTGOMERY'S ADDRESS AFTER HOISTING THE FLAG.

FELLOW CITIZENS: I address all classes, whether native or foreign residents of California, who cordially assent to the transaction just witnessed. I have the pleasure to announce that the flag of the United States was, on the 7th inst., hoisted at Monterey, and will, I expect, this day be substituted for the revolutionary flag, recently hoisted at Sonoma.

The proclamation of the United States naval commander-in-chief now at Monterey, which is about to be read to you, has already been widely circulated in the country; and the advantages which cannot fail to accrue to the population of this fine country, as therein set forth, have and will undoubtedly meet with a cordial reception by all classes of the people in California.

It is earnestly recommended to all that they continue in the quiet pursuit of their proper occupations in which, under the shadow of that glorious banner, there can be no fear of oppression or undue interruption.

After leaving this place, all persons who are disposed to unite in the formation of a local militia, to be held subject to drill and such military duty as the public security under the new order of things shall call for, are invited to attend at the house of W. A. Leidesdorff, Esq., when arrangements will be immediately entered into for such an organization.

[Commodore Sloat's proclamation was then read]

P. 651.

#### CAPTAIN MONTGOMERY'S PROCLAMATION.

UNITED STATES SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

OFF YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

Military possession having been this day taken of this place, and the flag of the United States displayed, in obedience to the orders of the commander-in-chief of the United States Squadron, John D. Sloat, Esq., now in possession of Monterey, I have the honor to call upon all the residents of this district, agreeable to the laws of the United States of America regulating the militia, to enroll themselves into a military company, appoint their own officers, and observe such rules and



regulations as shall be issued for the maintenance of order for the protection of property in Yerba Buena and its immediate neighborhood.

A military guard has been stationed in possession of the Custom House, under Henry B. Watson, Esq., whom I have appointed the military commandant (pro tem) of all the marines and militia; to whom I require that reports be made as soon as the militia shall be organized, and whose call upon the militia I am confident will be promptly and honorably complied with.

In the event of an attack by Mexican or other forces upon Yerba Buena, all necessary assistance will be immediately landed from the United States ship "Portsmouth," and in the meantime your country expects, and your best interests require that every man will do his utmost to protect his home and defend the flag of the United States.

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Commander of the U. S. Ship "Portsmouth," Anchorage Yerba Buena.

[Capt. Montgomery's letter to Capt. John C. Fremont]

651. A

UNITED STATES SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: Last evening I was officially notified of the existence of war between the United States and the Central government of Mexico, and have this morning taken formal possession of this place and hoisted our flag in the town. Commodore Sloat, who took possession of Monterey on the 7th instant, has directed me to notify you of this change in the political condition of California and to request your presence in Monterey, with a view to future arrangements and co-operation at as early a period as possible.

I forwarded at 2 o'clock this morning, a dispatch from Commodore Sloat to the commandant of Sonoma, with an American flag for their use, should they stand in need of one.

Mr. Watmough, who will hand you this, will give you all news.

Very respectfully, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY.

Captain J. C. Fremont,

U. S. Topographical Engineer, Santa Clara.

652. [Capt. Montgomery's order to Purser James H. Watmough]

UNITED STATES SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

ANCHORAGE, YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Santa Clara and to the Pueblo, if necessary, in order to intercept Captain J. C. Fremont, now on his march from the Sacramento, and on meeting with him, be pleased to hand him the accompanying communication; after which you will return to this place without delay and report to me.

Respectfully, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Purser Jas. H. Watmough, Commanding U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

U. S. Ship "Portsmouth," Yerba Buena, Bay of San Francisco.

652. A. [Lieutenant J. S. Misroon's Report to Capt. Montgomery.]

UNITED STATES SHIP PORTSMOUTH,

AT ANCHORAGE, OFF YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to your order, I proceeded to the fort at the entrance of the harbor about four miles distant from the town accompanied by Purser Watmough, the late Vice Consul Leidesdorff and several

volunteers and displayed the flag of the United States upon its ramparts, calling on our way at the Presidio, where I had understood that one or more cannon were mounted; no cannon, however, were found there, (and it is certain that they have been lately removed) nor were any of the usual residents there.

The walls of the fort are badly rent in several places, yet they are capable of sustaining and rendering good service. It would be an improvement to dig a ditch in the rear and to build a wall connecting the two terminating ends of the work; but to render the fort tenable, in case of approach to it by land, it is indispensable that a work be thrown up on the eminence which commands it, about 400 or 500 yards immediately in its rear; otherwise it is at the mercy of an enemy on the land side.

The platform is decayed and should be renewed entirely.

The barrack in the center is in a dilapidated state.

There are three brass guns, (12s and 18s) old Spanish pieces made in 1628 and 1693, besides three long iron 42s and four smaller iron guns. All of these iron guns have been lately spiked, by Captain Fremont, except two unserviceable and dismounted iron pieces. New vents may be drilled in the brass pieces. The gun carriages are partially decayed and several of them are totally unserviceable, but a portion of the iron work might be applied to new carriages.

There is a quantity of round shot of different calibres, in the fort, but all are more or less injured by rust.

Our party was not molested on our route, nor did we see any other than a few inoffensive Indians.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. S. MISROON,

Lieutenant.

Commander J. B. Montgomery,

Commanding U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

653. [Captain Montgomery's Report to Commodore Sloat]

U. S. SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

YERBA BUENA, July 11, 1846.

SIR: I omitted to forward by the last courier to you, a copy of my order to Lieutenant Watson of the Marines who commands under that order the marines and militia organized for the defense of the town of Yerba Buena, and also a copy of the proclamation calling upon the residents of the district to organize themselves into a military body for the defense of the town and flag. Both of those papers I now transmit together with the reports of Lieutenants Misroon and Revere, upon duty which has been performed since the 9th instant and to which I beg leave to refer you.

You will be pleased to observe that the flag of the United States was displayed at Sonoma at meridian on the same day that it was hoisted here, and that our flags are now flying at Sutter's Fort on the Sacramento, at Bodega on the coast and at Sonoma, as well as at this place; and I would state for your information, that the protection of person and property which our flag promises to California and its inhabitants, seems to be generally hailed with satisfaction.

I am endeavoring to clean the vents of the brass guns of the fort and hope to succeed. Tomorrow I hope to recover the brass 12-pounder, which I learn was buried in the sand at the Presidio, and also an iron 6-pounder said to have been buried at the Mission of Dolores. There are no small arms, I believe in this neighborhood. We have possessed ourselves of a stand of colors and a good whale-boat belonging to the Custom House. The Custom-house building situated upon the public square is occupied as our barracks.

A reference to the morning report of Mr. Watson, which I enclose, and marked A, shows the order which is maintained on shore.

This afternoon, the "Juno" 26 arrived and anchored at Sausalito. I sent a boat with offer of service and at the same time notified Captain Blake of the existing state of things in California, and that the flag of the United States was flying at Yerba Buena, which he appeared satisfied with, on receiving information of the commencement of hostilities between the armies of the United States and Mexico. On the appearance of that ship, the necessary preparation was made to defend our position in the event of English opposition to our claims. In such a contingency, being twenty odd men short, it would become absolutely necessary to withdraw the marines from the shore to the ship; and to show the spirit of our "Volunteer Guards of Yerba Buena," I will add that today they were assembled and informed by Mr. Watson, that the flag of the United States would, by our necessity, have to be committed to their care and that we trusted to their spirit and honor to keep it flying; when they unanimously gave the strongest assurances that it should wave while a single arm of the "Guard" lived to defend it.

Yesterday I sent a summons to the military commandant of this district, Don Francisco Sanchez, to deliver up the arms and other public property in his charge, and gave him an invitation to come in today, which he accordingly did. He stated that he possessed no property of a public description except his knowledge of where several guns were buried. One of his attendants will point out the places of burial tomorrow.

Your proclamation has been sent to Sausalito, Bodega, Sonoma, Sutter's Fort, Santa Clara and to other places in our vicinity.

Respectfully, Sir, your obedient servant,  
JOHN B. MONTGOMERY,  
Per J. S. Misroon.

DEAR SIR: Captain Montgomery, being confined to his bed today by indisposition, and being desirous to despatch the messenger, Mr. Pitts, he requested me to address this to you.

Commodore John D. Sloat, J. S. MISROON.

Commander-in-Chief of the U. S. Naval Forces in the Pacific, Monterey.

P. 655. [Capt. Montgomery's Orders to Lieutenant H. B. Watson]

YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: The flag of the United States having been this day displayed in this place, and formal possession taken of it so far as the guns of the ship will range, you will remain in military possession as the commander of the marines and local militia subject to such orders from me or your superior officers until such time as the commander-in-chief shall either sanction this appointment or annul it.

All the militia, therefore, that are now or may be organized for the protection of this place will be required to repair to the appointed rendezvous upon such signal as you may designate, properly armed and equipped and you will make requisition upon me for such arms and ammunition as may be required.

Should an attack be made upon this place, you will immediately display a rocket and blue light as a signal to the ship, when reinforcements will be immediately despatched to your assistance; and in the meantime you will maintain your position and defend it to the utmost extremity.

You are hereby furnished with a list of the effective militia force, organized



under their own proper officers for the defense of this place and for the maintenance of the flag of the United States.

Respectfully,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,  
Commander of the U. S. Ship "Portsmouth,"  
Military Commandant of the Marines and Militia, stationed at Yerba Buena.

655 A.

[Lieutenant H. B. Watson's Reports]

MARINE BARRACKS, YERBA BUENA, July 11, 1846.

SIR: The place has been perfectly quiet and peaceable during the past twenty-four hours, and there has not been any indication of a hostile movement from any quarter within my knowledge or observation. The patrol furnished by the volunteer militia of this place, I found to be very vigilant in the discharge of their duties during the night and also respectful and obedient to my orders.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. B. WATSON,

Commanding Marines and Militia at the Yerba Buena.

Countersign, "California."

Commander J. B. Montgomery,

Commanding U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

P. 656.

MARINE BARRACKS, YERBA BUENA, July 12, 1846.

SIR: The place continues quiet and peaceable. Quite a number of persons of both sexes visited the place on yesterday. They behaved with decorum and order and appeared to be gaining confidence and becoming reconciled to the change which has been made.

The volunteer patrol are vigilant and obey with alacrity all orders.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. B. WATSON,

Commanding Marines and Militia at the Yerba Buena.

Countersign "Taylor."

Commander J. B. Montgomery,

Commanding U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

656 A.

[Lieutenant J. S. Misroon's Report]

U. S. SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

YERBA BUENA, July 11, 1846,

SIR: Agreeably to your instructions, I proceeded this morning, accompanied by Vice Consul Leidesdorff, with a small party of marines mounted as cavalry to the Mission of Dolores in search of arms, ammunition, etc., and public documents of the district.

On my arrival there, I found that the people who reside at that mission and who had fled in alarm in consequence of the exaggerated reports of danger to their persons and property, propagated by the sub-prefect Guerrero, were beginning to return. No arms were found except an old lance, and there is, as public property, a weaving factory in tolerable condition.

A collection of public documents was made and carefully brought to town, where they were packed, sealed and superscribed by Mr. Leidesdorff and myself, and witnessed by Don Andreas Hoepfener, (sealed with the consulate seal) and placed in the Custom House under charge of Military Commandant Watson, subject to such disposal as you may be pleased to make.

I made it a point to see and converse with the people, assuring them of their safety and setting forth the many benefits that would accrue to them by this change; all of which they now begin to form a just idea.

The distance to this mission is about six miles, and I would here correct the report I had the honor to make on the morning of the ninth instant, relative to the distance of the fort from the town of Yerba Buena. It is nearer 7 than 4 miles.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

656. A.

Commander J. B. Montgomery,

J. S. MISROON,  
Lieutenant U. S. Navy.

U. S. Ship "Portsmouth," Anchorage off Yerba Buena.

P. 657. [Report of Lieutenant J. W. Revere of raising the American flag at Sonoma.]

U. S. SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

YERBA BUENA, July 11, 1846.

SIR. In obedience to your orders I landed at the town of Sonoma from this ship on the 9th instant. Having caused the troops of the garrison and the inhabitants of the place to be summoned to the public square, I then read the proclamation of Commodore Sloat to them, and then hoisted the United States flag upon the staff in front of the barracks, under a salute from the artillery of the garrison.

I also caused the proclamation to be translated into Spanish and posted up in the Plaza. A notice to the people of California was also sent the next day to be forwarded to the country around, requesting the people to assemble at Sonoma on Saturday next, (the 11th) to hear the news confirmed, of the country having been taken possession of by the United States.

An express, with a copy of the proclamation and a United States flag, was also sent to the commander of the garrison at Sutter's Fort, on the Sacramento, with a request to do the same there that had been done at Sonoma.

The same was also done to the principal American citizen (Mr. Stephen Smith) at Bodega with a demand for two pieces of field artillery which I understood was there, to be removed to Sonoma and placed under the custody and protection of the garrison there, by request of Captain John Grigsby, the commander of the post.

I am happy to report that great satisfaction appeared to prevail in the community of Sonoma, of all classes and among both foreigners and natives, at the country having been taken possession by the United States and their flag hoisted; more particularly after the general feeling of insecurity of life and property, caused by the recent events of the revolution in this part of California.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant

Commander J. B. Montgomery,

J. W. REVERE,  
Lieutenant U. S. Navy.

U. S. Ship "Portsmouth," Yerba Buena.

657 A [Further orders from Commodore John Drake Sloat to Captain J. B. Montgomery.]

FLAGSHIP "SAVANNAH," BAY OF MONTEREY, July 12, 1846.

SIR: I have one hundred marines and two hundred men on shore, well armed and also two 18-pounder carronades mounted for field pieces and can land the remainder of my force in a few minutes if necessary. By the best information I can obtain, Fremont was at the Pueblo the day before yesterday and probably

at St. John's (San Juan) yesterday. I sent a letter to him two days since by express, and yesterday a message by an American who was on his way to Yerba Buena, who promised to see him; he has also a message for you; therefore I am in momentary expectation of hearing from him. Castro buried two field-pieces with their shot at St. John's (San Juan) and is flying before Fremont. Report says, that all Castro's men have left him but about one hundred, and he will probably not stop until they reach Santa Barbara or the City of Angels where the civil governor is.

There are no guns at this place and you know the state of the forts. I am making a stockade around the rear of the upper battery, and shall build a block house there; upon which I shall mount two or three of my 42-pounders to protect that side; on the front I shall mount three or four of my long 32s to protect and defend the bay. I am organizing a large party of cavalry to keep a lookout for any force that may be advancing and to protect the farmers in the neighborhood, as there are some robbers about who are driving off the horses under the pretence that they are taking them for the government under the orders of Castro.

The captain of the post and four other Mexican officers came in yesterday and gave themselves up as prisoners of war, and were put upon their parole of honor, obligating not to interfere directly or indirectly during the war, unless regularly exchanged. The military commandant, Silvia, and several others, will come in to day, and many soldiers. I shall probably confiscate the property of those who are operating against us, if they do not come over very shortly.

I have information from the Pueblo, that yesterday, forty foreigners in that town wanted to hoist our flag, but had no bunting. I shall send them some the first opportunity, and shall direct them to organize themselves into a company of cavalry, chose their own officers for the protection of their own property against marauders and the Indians, and then report to me. When organized and reported, they will be mustered into service and receive instructions from me.

I have issued a notice that any person found guilty of plundering horses, cattle, etc., or maltreating the farmers or other peaceable inhabitants, will be personally liable for the amount, be otherwise punished and their property confiscated. I wish you to do so likewise. Send me word when the "Erie" arrives and a return of the stores on board. Send a courier to me every week but do not pay him until he brings you a receipt from me. Send back this courier with a receipt, etc., immediately, and with your communications.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Commandant J. B. Montgomery,  
U. S. Ship "Portsmouth,"  
Bay of San Francisco.

JOHN D. SLOAT,  
Commander-in-Chief, etc.

P. 658.

FLAGSHIP "SAVANNAH," July 12, 1846.

SIR: I have just received your communication of the 9th. Your proceedings are fully approved.

Send for the 18-pounders at S. (Sonoma) and I think it would be well to have also two of the field pieces but you must judge for yourself as it is impossible for me to give you directions, as I have never been at the place.

All I have to say at present, is, that we have hoisted the flag and must keep it up at every hazard.

I have full confidence in your discretion and ability to manage things in your vicinity; therefore you must act on your own judgment in the absence of orders.



Send me an express if you have anything of the least importance to communicate.

Very respectfully,

Captain J. B. M.

J. D. S.

U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

[NOTE—The above letter was written in numbers from the Naval Telegraphic Dictionary.]

[Abstract of the Log of the U. S. Ship "Portsmouth," July 4 to July 27, 1846.

Commander John B. Montgomery, U. S. N. Commanding]

1846. July 4. 8 to midnight. At 9 P. M. sent 17 marines and 3 men on shore under charge of Lieutenants Watson and Misroon to protect the American Consul's and American citizens' property.

July 8. At 7 P. M. received an express from Commodore Sloat at Monterey with a proclamation announcing the commencement of war between the United States and Mexico, a battle having been fought on the Rio Grande, between Taylor and Arista Castro, with the entire destruction of the Mexican Army. Also that Commodore Sloat has taken possession of Monterey and hoisted the American standard over the Californias, as a part of the United States.

July 9. At 4 A. M. dispatched the fourth cutter under charge of Lieutenant Revere to Sonoma to carry the declaration of war between the United States and Mexico, and also to hoist the American flag at Sonoma. At 7 A. M. Captain Montgomery with Lieutenant Misroon and a party of men including the Marines, landed at Yerba Buena and took possession of the place, reading the proclamation of Commodore Sloat and hoisting the American standard at 8 A. M., when it was saluted with 21 guns and three cheers on shore and aboard. At 8:50 A. M. the party on shore returned leaving a guard of 14 Marines under the command of Lieutenant Watson, U. S. M. C. Sent 13 muskets with bayonets, 13 filled cartridge boxes and 150 buckshot cartridges on shore for the use of newly organized company of U. S. Militia. 9 A. M. sent the small gun on shore with 16 rounds of grape and cartridges.

July 11. Put up a signal pole on the hill off the point of Yerba Buena. H. B. M. Ship "Juno," Captain Blake, five days from Santa Barbara arrived, and anchored at Sausalito. Lieutenant Bartlett was sent to her with information of the war between the United States and Mexico, and the taking of California by the United States forces. Also with offers of service from Captain Montgomery to Captain Blake.

July 16. 8 to meridian. A gang on shore erecting a fort. Received a gun from the fort.

July 17. 4 to 8 A. M. Hoisted out the gun received from the fort and landed it on shore. 8 to meridian. A gang of men on shore erecting a fortification. Sent some powder and slow match on shore to clear the vent of a spiked gun.

July 27. 8 to meridian. Sent an American standard to be hoisted on Sutter's Fort, Sacramento River.

[Letters of Commander John B. Montgomery, U. S. N., to Captain Thomas Fallon, at San Jose, who had taken possession of the town after the departure of Castro, appointed an American as Justice of the Peace and raised the American flag on July 13, 1846, on the flagstaff in front of the Court House.]

U. S. SHIP "PORTSMOUTH," YERBA BUENA, July 13, 1846.

SIR: I have just received your letter with a copy of Mr. James Stokes'

appointment as Justice of the Peace, at the pueblo; also a dispatch from the Commander-in-Chief of the U. S. Naval Forces at Monterey, for which I thank you. By the bearer of them, I return a dispatch for Commodore Sloat, which I hope you will have an opportunity of forwarding to Monterey.

I received your letter of July 12th, and wrote to you by the bearer of it, on the 13th, an answer, advising you by all means to hoist the flag of the United States at the Pueblo of St. Joseph, as you expressed to do, if you had sufficient force to maintain it there; of course you will understand that it is not again to be hauled down.

Agreeable to your request. I send you a proclamation of the Commander-in-Chief, in both languages, which I shall be glad to have distributed as far and generally as possible; and be pleased to assure all persons of the most perfect security from injury to their persons and property, and endeavor, by every means in your power, to inspire them with confidence in the existing authorities and government of the United States.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Commanding U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

To Captain Thomas Fallon,

Pueblo of St. Joseph, Upper California.

U. S. SHIP "PORTSMOUTH," YERBA BUENA, July 18, 1846.

SIR: I have just received your letter with the official dispatch from Commodore Sloat, which has been accidentally delayed one day in its transmission from the pueblo, and am much obliged to you for sending it.

I am gratified to hear that you have hoisted the flag of our country, and cannot but feel assured, as I certainly hope, that your zealous regard for its honor and glory will lead you nobly to defend it there.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

To Captain Thomas Fallon,

At the Pueblo, San Jose, Upper California.

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Commander.

REMARKS—It will be noted that in Lieutenant J. S. Misroon's report of the condition of the fort at the Golden Gate, he says that "all the guns there had been lately spiked by Captain Fremont." This is the first time that we have seen it reported that Fremont had crossed to the south shore of the Bay of San Francisco. This must have been done while Fremont was encamped at San Rafael on the 26th to the 28th of June, 1846, or a week after the hoisting of the Bear Flag at Sonoma by that party. To cross near the mouth of the harbor in an open boat, proceed to the fort at the point, and skilfully and effectively spike eight or ten guns, some of them 42-pounders, and safely return, was a brave and adroit achievement, and shows the foresight and good judgment of Fremont in doing this himself or causing it to be done, that the ships of the U. S. Navy might enter without receiving any damage from the fire of the enemy at the fort. It was good strategy.

Lieutenant J. W. Revere in his report says: "An express, with a copy of the proclamation and United States flag, was also sent to the commander of the garrison at Sutter's Fort, on the Sacramento, with a

request to do the same there that had been done at Sonoma." But he does not give the name of his courier. This, however, was William Scott, and his name is given by Fremont, who, on leaving Sonoma with the California Battalion (and he himself now at the head of the Bear Flag party, with Archibald A. Gillespie, First Lieutenant of U. S. Marines acting as Adjutant and Inspector.) Says Fremont: "We had to make the circuit of the head of the bay, crossing the Sacramento River (at Knight's Landing). On the 10th of July, when within ten miles of Sutter's Fort, we received (by the hands of William Scott) the joyful intelligence that Commodore John Drake Sloat was at Monterey and had taken it on the 7th of July, and that war existed between the United States and Mexico. Instantly we pulled down the flag of Independence (Bear Flag) and ran up that of the United States amid general rejoicing, and a national salute of twenty-one guns on the morning of the 11th from Sutter's Fort with a brass four-pounder called "Sutter".

The plans of Commodore Sloat were thus faithfully and effectively carried out by his able subordinate, Commodore John B. Montgomery.

[Brief Record of the late Rear-Admiral JOHN B. MONTGOMERY, U. S. Navy, taken from Hammersley's Naval Encyclopedia and other sources.]

He was born in New Jersey and appointed Midshipman June 4, 1812. He served on Lake Ontario in an attack on Kingston, Canada, November 10, 1812. Capture of York, April 27, and of Fort George and Newark, May 27, 1813; in the "Niagara" in Perry's victory on Lake Erie, September 10, 1813. (Receiving a sword and the thanks of Congress. The Act of Congress approved January 6, 1814, provides for a medal for each of the officers, and a sword for each of the midshipmen and sailing masters engaged in the battle of Lake Erie.) In Decatur's Squadron in the Mediterranean in 1815 and participated in the capture of an Algerine frigate and a brig, and blockade of Algiers. He was promoted to Lieutenant April 1, 1818, and to Commodore December 9, 1839. He commanded the Sloop of War "Portsmouth," Pacific Squadron, 1845-48. During the cruise of the "Portsmouth" in the Pacific he took possession of Yerba Buena (San Francisco), Sonoma, Bodega and Sausalito by orders from Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. N., Commander-in-Chief, on July 9, 1846, and under Commodore Shubrick he blockaded Mazatlan some months. In October, 1847, he, with Captain Lavallette, in the "Congress," captured Guaymas on the Gulf of California. He was promoted to Captain January 6, 1853, and commanded the Pacific Squadron in 1860-61. He was promoted to Commodore July 16, 1862; and to Rear-Admiral (retired list) July 25, 1866. He died at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, March 25, 1873.

A faithful officer, a true patriot, a gallant seaman, and an American citizen, whose memory is honored by his grateful countrymen.

[He, while in command of the Sloop of War "Portsmouth," at San Francisco, had the sad misfortune to lose his two sons that were drowned in the Bay of San Francisco or the Sacramento River, it is said by the sinking of their boat or they were murdered and the boat scuttled. The father's grief had to be smothered within his aching breast, while he nobly and manfully continued in the performance of his duty to his country in its trying crisis, to secure and maintain possession of California. E. A. S.]





Copyright Applied For.  
Edwin A. Sherman.

*Custom House*

THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AND TAKING POSSESSION OF YERBA BUENA (SAN FRANCISCO), CAL.  
By Commander John B. Montgomery, U. S. N., of the U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth", on the morning of July 9, 1846, by order of Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.

*U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth"*



LIEUTENANT JOSEPH WARREN REVERE.

(Late Brigadier General, U. S. A.)

Who lowered the Bear Flag and raised the American Flag at Sonoma, Cal., July 9, 1846,  
by order of Commodore John D. Sloat, U. S. N., and Commander John B.  
Montgomery, of the U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth." See  
biographic ketch, pages xxix to xxxii.



## THE NAVY ON THE PACIFIC COAST, 1845-47

FROM A PRIVATE RECORD,

[We are indebted to Gen. T. F. Rodenbaugh, U. S. A., Secretary of the MILITARY SERVICE INSTITUTION at New York, for the following, taken from the private journal of Commander John B. Montgomery, which throws additional light upon the events which occurred in the taking possession of California, and which appeared in the *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* in the September No. of 1902, and of which Gen. T. F. Rodenbaugh is the editor. E. A. S.]

The following extracts from the private Journal of Commander (the late Rear Admiral) John Berrien Montgomery, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth," 1844-48, relate to the Mexican War and the acquisition of California, and turn a side-light upon that period of our National history.\* It will be seen that the blockade of Mazatlan shed new lustre upon our Navy and one of its most gallant and yet discreet officers, whose personal prejudices (as in the California affair) did not cause him to deviate a hair's breadth from the line of his duty.

## I.

## CALIFORNIA.

*Monterey, (Cal.)* Sept. 28, 1845. "Sent a boat with Lieut. Bartlett to wait on the Consul, Mr. Larkin, who returned in the boat. Learned from him that American interests were perfectly secure, and little probability of their being interrupted in any way unless by a war with Mexico, which Mr. L. seemed to regard as a probable event, growing out of the Texas question, in which he said that a Sloop of War would be greatly needed at Monterey, to protect from seizure whaling and trading vessels calling there. He further informed me that by a vessel from Acapulco information had been brought of the arrival of 2,000 Mexican troops at that port, destined for the immediate occupation of California, to be paid by English individuals, under the sanction and countenance of the British government; in proof of which he had seen a letter from Mr. Barron, the English Consul at St. Blas, stating the fact and that

\*John Berrien Montgomery, b. Allentown, N. J., Nov., 1794; d. Carlisle, Penna., March 25, 1873. Midshipman U. S. Navy, 1812; served under Perry, receiving a sword of honor at close of War, 1814, and with Decatur in 1815. Lieutenant, 1818, and on the African and Mediterranean stations until 1855, when he became Executive Officer of the "Constitution." Commander 1839 and assigned (1840) to command new Sloop-of-War "Portsmouth;" subsequently taking possession of and establishing the flag of the United States at San Francisco, Sonoma, New Helvetia, and maintaining the blockade at Mazatlan, Mex. In October, 1847, in company with U. S. S. "Congress," bombarded and captured the fortified town of Guaymas, Cal. In April, 1848, hoisted the first U. S. flags at Cape S. Lucas, San Jose and La Paz, which forts were held until the close of the War. His name was given to one of the principal streets and that of his ship to a square in the City of San Francisco. His admirable conduct of the blockade of Mazatlan gained him the thanks of the British government. Captain, 1853, and in 1857 assigned to command the new steam frigate "Roanoke;" in 1859, to the command of the Pacific station with the U. S. Corvette "Lancaster" as flagship. In charge of Boston yard, 1862, and Washington yard, 1863-65. Rear-Admiral, 1866, and at own request on waiting orders, September 1, 1869.



he was to be their Paymaster. The said troops are very soon expected to arrive here." \* \* \*

"In the second interview with our Consul, Mr. Larkin, I was corrected in the matter of the letter from Mr. Barron, said (in my remarks above) to have been seen by him. There is, however, sufficient reason to believe that the troops intended for California are to be paid with English funds through Mr. Barron, from letters which have been received by English residents in Monterey."

*Mazatlan, (Mex.)* Oct. 16, 1845. "Visited by a Mexican officer from shore with the Governor's compliments and congratulations on my arrival, etc. Sent my First Lieutenant to wait on the Consul, Mr. Parrott, who returned with the information of the annexation and occupation of Texas by the United States; of the perfect quietude of Texas under this proceeding; that it was believed no war or difficulty would accrue from the event, and that American interests, etc., were secured. In the morning visited by the Consul to breakfast; at 9 A. M. saluted the Mexican flag and government with twenty-one guns, which are promptly returned, and afterwards gave nine guns to our Consul on leaving the ship; at half past ten accompanied the Consul to visit the Governor (General Facia), who was very civil, expressing his regret that I intended leaving so soon, etc., a very pleasant interview." \* \* \*

*Acapulco,* Oct. 29, 1845. "Intelligence from Mexico, per last mail, altogether of a pacific character, and the prevalent impression in shore that there will be no hostilities with the United States. Five vessels in port awaiting the arrival of troops intended for California, a corps of artificers and several officers (subordinates) to make arrangements, etc., being all of the expedition yet arrived. The vessels having waited already two months, leads to the conclusion that the expedition, through the supineness of the government and want of funds, will wholly fall through; this is my impression. The belief is prevalent that California is prepared and determined to resist the introduction of Mexican troops."

*Guaymas, (Mex.)* Dec. 2, 1845. "A revolutionary movement of a local and personal character, having for its object the removal or destruction of an obnoxious individual (General Urea) from the provinces, was terminated on the ——inst. by a decisive conflict between the parties at ——in which Urea's party was overcome and put to flight with considerable loss of life on both sides—the government still continued in its legitimate hands, no change therein being desired or attempted by the triumphant party, whose course had been directed strictly in consonance with views and wishes of the Mexican government, which had previously given orders for the apprehension and expulsion of Urea." \* \* \* \*

*Monterey, (Cal.)* April 23, 1846. "Lieut. Bartlett returned from the shore with information that our Consul, Mr. Larkin, would visit the ship, that the commercial and other interests of the United States continued safe, having experienced no interruption or annoyance since our visit in October last. Captain Fremont with his company, (occupying in March last a position twenty-five miles distant from Monterey), having accomplished his purpose of survey, etc., etc., had deliberately withdrawn his company to the Sacramento, where he is now supposed to be. A body of two hundred troops was directed by the Military Governor of Monterey to proceed and dislodge Captain Fremont from his position, and to drive him out of the provinces; and having approached to within ten miles of the American encampment, they were con-

tent to remain there until intelligence of Captain Fremont's retrograde march was brought to them, when they returned to Monterey, leaving Captain Fremont and his little band to proceed in any direction and occupy any position which should best suit their purpose and convenience in the provinces. It is here well understood that no real attack upon the camp of Captain Fremont was contemplated by General Castro when he directed this movement, but that it was done with the view only of furnishing materials for forming a high sounding, flaming despatch to the central government of Mexico." \* \* \*

"Mr. Larkin informed me that the unsettled condition of California since the expulsion of Micheltorena from the province, seems to point to a necessity, and naturally produces in the public mind an expectation of a speedy political change of some kind; and that the feeling is rife, that California is soon to be governed by England or the United States; predilections being divided, owing, Mr. Larkin thinks, to the ignorance of the native and Mexican population respecting the nature and extent of colonial privileges under the former government, but that a change under either would probably be acceptable to them, while the foreign population, including those from the United States, would be found nearly united in our favor, some few perhaps (having large local interest at stake) might remain neutral through fear of Mexican resentment, the brief occupancy of Commodore Jones having taught the necessity of caution. In the event of war with Mexico, it is thought that no opposition would be offered to hoisting the flag of the United States either here or at San Francisco, and that such an occurrence would at once unite from five hundred to one thousand sturdy American and other foreign residents to sustain our banner."

*April 28, 1846.* "This day informed General Castro was preparing to move with the military, about thirty in all, to the interior, taking a position near Puebla between this and San Francisco, with a view to awaiting the result of existing difficulties between the United States and Mexico, conscious, it is said, of utter inability to oppose any attempt on our part to take possession of either or all the ports upon the coast. Also informed that the Commander General had sent to inquire of Mr. Larkin why two officers of the "Portsmouth," Lieut. Bartlett and Lieut. Watson of Marines, had proceeded to visit the quicksilver mines, recently discovered near St. Clara, without obtaining passports; to which Mr. Larkin replied that he had not deemed it necessary to apply for passports for American officers, in circumstances where it had in no instance been deemed necessary to obtain them for English or other foreign officers at Monterey. This answer appeared satisfactory, as nothing more has been said on the subject." \* \* \*

*April 29, 1846.* "I am informed by the Consul that General Castro is troubled with suspicions of collusion between Captain Fremont and myself, and supposes that I have sent for him to return to Monterey, which is inferred from Castro's enquiring of the Consul whether Captain Fremont was coming with his company or alone, to which the Consul replied that he was not aware of his coming at all." \* \* \*

*May 1, 1846.* "At 11 A. M. went on shore by invitation of the Consul to witness the process of drawing quicksilver from a quantity of ore brought from a recently discovered mine near St. Clara, seventy miles from Monterey to the northward." \* \* \*



"Lead, sulphur, copper, iron and coal have been recently found in Upper California in considerably quantities, the two first specimens of which I have seen as taken from the mines in a perfectly pure and unadulterated state and ready for use. Silver and gold are also found, and there is sufficient reason to believe that the latter may yet be found in great quantities; and as the soil of the country is exceedingly rich, running to a great depth, and the climate embraced between the latitudes of—— and favorable for the cultivation of the bread stuffs and products generally of the United States, as well as those of the tropics, it is reasonable to infer that at some time not far distant, when this country shall have been settled by a more enterprising and industrious class of people than her present population, that California will justly be regarded as one of the richest districts of country in the Universe. I was credibly informed yesterday by a Californian of high and respectable standing, who is one of the most extensive land and cattle holders in the country, that he had known wheat to yield two hundred per cent. for the quantity sown; one hundred per cent. yield is not unfrequent." \* \* \*

*May 4, 1846.* "Lts. Bartlett and Wilson returned from Pueblo San Jose much pleased with their excursion, of five days from the ship. They give a most glowing description of the beauty and fertility of the country through an extent of two hundred miles over which they traveled, returning by a different route from the one by which they proceeded. Valleys said to extend to the snowy mountains and several miles wide, covered with a spontaneous growth of wild oats, rich grapes and flowers, affording sustenance to thousands of wild horses and cattle, fine forests of oak, pine, red cedar and various other trees of larger size than the timber growth of the United States, and running up without a crook or limb to the height of from a hundred to two hundred feet. The residents of the districts through which they passed are represented as principally from the United States, who, with many of the most intelligent Mexicans and Californians, express openly their desire for and expectation of a change of government which shall unite them to the United States. The look confidently to this event as that which is to consummate their interests and happiness, and openly and fearlessly speak of it as one which is near at hand; and it is not unlikely, I think, from all the indications of the times, growing out of the evil of an inefficient and unfaithful government, with the continually increasing preponderance of the Anglo-American population of the country, that the emigration from the East during the current year (armed and equipped as they all are for defense) will greatly embolden the spirit of disaffection now so prevalent, and amply supply material for its indulgence." \* \* \*

*May 9, 1846.* "Rode ten miles into the country in company with sixty persons, male and female, mounted on horseback to a picnic, by invitation of General Castro, the Commandant General of California. Seven of the officers of the ship were of the party. On our return visited the Mission house and Convent of Carmello (or Carmel) now deserted and in a dilapidated condition, as are the numerous Mission houses and establishments which line the shores of California. Their extensive domain of from ten to twenty leagues square, each having been disposed of in portions to suit purchasers, are being now offered for sale at exceedingly low prices, a beautiful fertile valley through which we passed, producing in the richest luxuriance, wild oats, nutritious grapes, and wild flowers in great variety of kinds and colors, which I was



informed could be purchased of its Indian proprietor for about one hundred dollars for two square leagues."

*May 11, 1846.* "Informed that General Castro had received information from Pueblo that Captain Fremont was about to move toward Monterey at the head of three hundred men, which produced considerable stir and excitement. Troops were seen (about twenty-five in number) moving from the town; informed that their destination is Pueblo, but little dependence can be placed in any reports circulated in Monterey, as the Commandant General, it is said, has revolutionary schemes in contemplation, for the prosecution of which it is most probable the above and similar reports have been fabricated." \* \* \*

*May 15, 1846.* "A ball given on shore by the wardroom officers of the ship to the inhabitants of Monterey, which was very numerous attended. Among the guests were the Commandant General Castro, with all the principal officers of government and their ladies. It passed off very satisfactorily, seemingly, as the dance was continued until daybreak, I am informed." \* \* \*

*May 22, 1846.* "An express from the lower Pueblo brought a proclamation of the Governor's (Pío Pico) directing the appointments of delegates by people (consisting of thirty) to meet in St. Barbara on the 15th of June as a convention, to take into consideration the existing embarrassed state of the country and to deliberate upon the measures necessary to meet the exigencies of their political condition. The general impressions are that a declaration of independence will be the result, as it is set forth in the Governor's Proclamation that there remains not a hope that Mexico will succor or take any steps for the relief of the country."

*May 25, 1846.* "Intelligence received from the upper Pueblo of the rising of the Rancheroes, headed by an Englishman by the name of Stokes, and Weber, a citizen of the United States, in opposition to the military control and ambitious designs of General Castro, who is at St. Johns with about forty soldiers, endeavoring to recruit and organize a sufficient force, to displace the existing Governor Pío Pico, and to place himself at the head of the government, it is believed. Castro has rendered himself unpopular with the Rancheroes and country people by neglecting, (as military commandant of the Province) to take measures for their protection against the frequent depredations of the Indians, who drive away the horses and cattle from their ranches. He is openly accused of misapplying the revenues of the country, the whole of which arriving from duties on imports, falls into his hands, to the total neglect of the national and popular interest." \* \* \*

*June 3, 1846.* "Lieut. Gillespie of the U. S. Marine Corps came on board with Mr. Russel from the camp of Captain J. C. Fremont at junction of Feather River with the Sacramento. Lieut. Gillespie showed me a requisition of Captain Fremont addressed to him for stores to be supplied him from some naval vessel, and requested my compliance, also funds he stated were indispensable and could only be obtained at exorbitant rates, which would soon exhaust, he feared, the appropriation for the important service in which his party were employed. In his peculiar circumstances, also desiring to conceal his movements, there might be difficulty or inconvenience in obtaining them; to which I felt my duty, the public interests, as well as the necessities of my fellow citizens, to respond favorably, and ordered the needed supplies of money and stores to be got ready to forward to the camp." \* \* \*

*June 11, 1846* "At half past eight A. M. despatched the launch in charge of Acting Lieut. Hunter, with the following articles of stores for Captain Fremont. Funds also sent by Purser Witmough who with Lieut. Gillespie, Mr. Russell and a pilot, went up in the launch." \* \* \*

*June 13-17, 1846.* "On Sunday morning, Mr. Everheart, an American resident in Monterey, came on board bringing a note in pencil from Lt. Gillespie, whom he met upon the Sacramento on the previous Thursday (the day of his leaving the ship in the launch) informing me of the capture of two hundred government horses taken by a party of twelve American residents, from an equal number of Mexican troops commanded by a Lieutenant of General Castro's forces, who, after restoring two horses to each man, to speed them one their way, permitted them to proceed with their arms, sending a message to Castro that the foreigners had received intelligence of his sinister designs, of destroying or driving them forcibly from the country, and of his having by secret intrigues engaged the Indians to destroy their wheat when big enough to burn; this last information obtained from Indians themselves, etc. On Monday morning Don Jose De la Rosa arrived on board from General Don Guadalupe Vallejo, deputed to inform me that eighty Americans had taken forcible possession of Sonoma and made himself, General Vallejo, and several other Mexican officers of note, prisoners, who were on their way under a strong escort to the Sacramento, and apprehending from a party who seemed to be acting without a head to direct or influence them, that acts of violence might be perpetrated upon their defenseless families and others in and about Sonoma, requested the interposition of any authority of influence I might have over them, for their security. I replied to General Vallejo in effect that my position as an officer of the United States government precluded my interference between conflicting parties, or with any political or popular movement of the people of California, disclaiming at the same time any previous knowledge of this rising of the people and all agency on the part of my government or by myself in producing it, which seemed to be called for by the implication embraced in General Vallejo's request for the exercise of authority with the insurgents. I expressed my readiness, however, to use my friendly endeavors to prevent the perpetration of violence upon the defenseless people of Sonoma, and at once directed the First Lieut. Misroon to be prepared to proceed in one of the ship's boat's to Sonoma in the morning for that purpose. On Tuesday morning, before Lieut. Misroon had started on the mission assigned, a courier arrived on board from Sonoma bringing a letter from the insurgent chief at that place, confirming in part the statement of De la Rosa, but representing the number of their forces at Sonoma to have been thirty-five instead of eighty persons in the first instance, ten of whom were sent in charge of the prisoners to the Sacramento, leaving twenty-five only in charge of the place. The letter states the nine pieces of cannon, and stand of small arms, with ammunition and ball cartridges, etc., etc., in sufficient quantity for rifle and musket use, to sustain themselves against any attack which could be made upon them with small arms, but apprehended they should fall short, if their artillery should be called into requisition, as was probable in case of an attack from the government troops, and requested a supply from the ship, which, of course, was refused on the ground of neutrality; my position and duty here compelling me to abstain (much in opposition to my sympathies, I confess) from rendering aid or facilities to either of the parties. I told Mr. Todd, the insurgent



messenger (a very intelligent and clever Kentuckian) that I was about to dispatch a boat with an officer and General Vallejo's messenger to Sonoma, with a request to his chief in behalf of the terrified families of that place, to which he replied that he was happy to hear it, and would be glad to return with them, and send his horse back by another, which was assented to. He stated that a full and satisfactory guarantee for the security of the people from harm had been given by proclamation almost immediately after taking possession, and that it was well understood that condign punishment would promptly meet the transgressor; that if Vallejo had been less precipitate in sending to me, he would have seen no necessity for the trouble. I addressed a hasty communication in reply to the one received from Mr. Ide, and dispatched the boat at about 10 A. M. with Lieut. Misroon and the courier of both parties. I have no doubt of the honest motives and intentions of the insurgent party in this serious movement, which is in all probability, although small, the beginning to eventuate in their ruin or glorious triumph over their insidious enemies, who are charged with the design of cutting off by the hand of oppression, or driving from possession, the American resident of the country. Their present leader, William F. Ide, although vilified and abused by the Mexicans, is represented to me by persons who know him as being one of the most wealthy and respectable men in California, and an exceedingly intelligent and judicious man, whose name and character cannot fail to inspire confidence and give weight to the cause he has espoused. Not the least important feature of their scheme, as presented in Mr. Ide's letter, is that of declaring the independence of California, and in due time annexing with the United States."

*June 18, 1846.* "The boat with Lieutenant Misroon returned from Sonoma with intelligence of the perfect quietude and security of the place from violence and disorder; that excellent discipline prevailed among the insurgents, who had, by proclamation and a written pledge given to Mr. Misroon, guaranteed the entire security of the people from harm of every kind. Mr. M. brought with him the proclamation issued by the insurgent chief on the 15th day after the capture of the place, and related an anecdote in illustration of the order and discipline prevailing there, as follows: A young man leading out a horse belonging to Vallejo, was severely kicked by him in the face, and in passion picked up a musket and shot him dead upon the spot. The discharge of the gun brought together at once some of the party, who, on understanding the case, told the boy that he had violated the faith and solemn obligations of the party, and must be punished, and the boy expressed his willingness to pay the value of the horse, thirteen dollars, and acknowledging his error, the remuneration was accepted, and the offender let off upon a promise of being more careful in future."

*June 19, 1846.* "Omitted to mention yesterday the receipt of the despatch from Don José Castro, Commandant General of Upper California, calling for explanations respecting the conduct of Captain Fremont, whom he charged with having invaded the province with a party of armed men, of operating against the private and national interests of the country, and of taking possession of the military post of Sonoma, and making prisoners of several important Mexican officers, etc., etc., which duly answered." \* \* \*

*Yerba Buena, June 28, 1846.* "At 6 P. M. a sailboat arrived bringing Lieut. Gillespie, who came immediately on board with information that he had separated from Captain Fremont at St. Raphael, twelve miles to the north of my



anchorage, who at the head of 160 men was in pursuit of a Californian force under De la Force, having a day or two previously determined to change his course and assist the revolutionists, in consequence of hearing that Castro was proposing and had expressed the determination to drive him from the country. *This course of Captain Fremont renders my position as a neutral peculiarly delicate and difficult. Having avowed, not only my own but Captain Fremont's entire neutrality and non-interference in the existing difficulties in the country, in which it can scarcely be supposed, under the circumstances, that I shall be regarded as having spoken in good faith and sincerity.*" \* \* \*

July 1, 1846. "At 9 A. M. a boat from Point Pueblo de San Jose gave information of the retrograde march of the Californians under Castro toward Santa Clara, yesterday on being rejoined by the retreating party under De la Torree from before Sonoma. At 10 A. M. received two notes from Lieut. Gillespie at Sausalito, dated June 29th and 30th, and postscript of this morning informing me that Captain Fremont with a party of his camp had advanced to Sausalito, Captain Fremont having crossed the passage to the Fort to 'spike a number of brass guns mounted there; one of his men having been accidentally shot by his own rifle, he requested that I would receive him on board. Dispatched a boat to bring and the gig with Lieut. Misroon to see Captain Fremont.'" \* \*

July 2, 1846. "At 3 P. M. the gig with Lieut Misroon returned bringing intelligence that Captain Fremont had succeeded in spiking seven brass guns in the Fort, and that he intended fitting a launch in his possession with two swivels and twelve trusty men to be employed in keeping open the narrows between the bays, and in intercepting or preventing all communication across on the part of the Californians; while with the main body of his force he would make a circuit round by the Sacramento, with the view of bringing Castro to battle in ten days, who, unsuspecting of any such design, it was believed, would remain stationary at Santa Clara or the Pueblo above. At 10 A. M. Captain Fremont moved from Sausalito, leaving a small guard to make prisoners, and follow him in boats to the Sacramento." \* \* \*

[NOTE. There are conflicting accounts about the spiking of the guns at the Castillo at Fort Point. As Commander Montgomery gives the credit to Fremont, it is well to give both statements, as given by other parties who pretend to relate history.

The first is, that, "W. D. Phelps, Master of the American bark 'Moscow,' (which arrived at San Francisco March 10, 1846) and which was anchored at Sausalito on July 1st, 1846, was assured by Fremont and Gillespie, who had come on board, that war had been declared between the United States and Mexico, and that they were 'acting in obedience to orders of the United States government,' and were successful in removing his doubts and secured his co-operation for a movement on San Francisco. Captain Phelps furnished his vessel's launch with a crew, going himself as a pilot to carry Fremont and about twenty of his men to the old castillo. Wading through the surf and boldly entering the fort this band of warriors proceeded to spike ten guns found there and to wade back to the boat and returned." [The exact date may be incorrect. E. A. S.]

The other account given by Capt. Daniel McLaughlin now of Los Gatos, California, who was a seaman on board of the U. S. Sloop of War "Cyane", informs us that that ship was at Sausalito, and that Lieut. Archibald Gillespie of the U. S.

Marine Corps, took the cutter of that ship and served the crew (of which he, McLaughlin, was one) with muffled hammers and rat-tail files and instructed them how to effectively spike the guns at Fort Point. That they crossed over at night and that he helped to spike the guns under Lieut. Gillespie's directions and returned without alarming the sentry at his post a short distance from the battery. He says that Fremont was not with them and that Lieut. Gillespie, only, should receive the credit for crossing the channel and spiking the guns. It is highly probable that there were two boats going at different times and in separate directions, as it was reported that several of the Bear Flag men were in Yerba Buena (San Francisco) the next day.

The correctness of this last statement would depend upon the fact of the Sloop of War "Cyane" being at Sausalito at that time, as Commodore Sloat found her at Monterey on July 2nd, on his arrival there; and if the statement of Capt. McLaughlin be correct, then Commodore Sloat should have been informed of what had occurred or the information was concealed from him.

As Lieut. Gillespie, a U. S. Marine officer who was Fremont's Adjutant of the Bear Flag California Republic Battalion, who had hung up their U. S. Commissions *pro tempore*, it is evident that they had secret orders and information that were not imparted to either U. S. Consul Larkin at Monterey, Commodore Sloat or Commander Montgomery and they were acting independently so as not to compromise them, while they themselves were better informed of the true condition of affairs and were preparing for the crisis immediately at hand. *Quien sabe?* E. A. S.]

July 3, 1846. Six of the insurgents passed from Sausalito to Yerba Buena, and took a Mr. Ridley, Captain of the Port, prisoner and sent him to the Sacramento. At 4 A. M. dispatched the launch with Acting Master Harrison to Monterey, all communication by land being intercepted. Omitted yesterday to mention the reception on board of George W. Brewer, one of Captain Fremont's company who had received, accidentally, a dangerous wound from his own rifle." \* \* \*

July 5, 1846. "Informed by the Vice Consul of the United States that all the Spanish and Californian families having been removed from Yerba Buena at the instance of the Prefect Guerra, an attack upon the American and other foreign residents was apprehended during the night, by Guerra and Francisco Sanchez at the head of a number of Californians known to be hovering about in the vicinity. The brushwood and bushes in the rear to windward of the town had been fired in a number of places by them, with the view of setting fire to the town, and at 6 o'clock P. M. intelligence was brought in that a party of sixteen had joined them at the Mission of ——— in the neighborhood. Eighteen foreign residents have banded together to watch during the night, and to act in defense if necessary, but poorly supplied with arms. At 9 P. M., at the earnest request of the Vice Consul, and receiving a message from Mr. Mellen that all property in the town belonged to Americans and foreigners, Lieut. Misroon and Lieut. Watson, of Marines, and eighteen of the guard and three of the crew with their arms, were sent on shore to protect the Consulate and American citizens with their property from attack or violence. The night passed without disturbance, and the officers with marines returned on board at daylight." \* \* \*

July 7, 1846. "Lieut. Bartlett returned in the fourth cutter from the Sacramento, and last from Sonoma, bringing me a letter from Captain Fremont, who left



Sonoma with 180 men yesterday, moving for Sutter's Fort, on his way to Santa Clara, the headquarters of General Don José Castro." \* \* \*

#### THE FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES HOISTED.

*Yerba Buena*, July 9, 1846. "Clear and pleasant weather and moderate winds from the south and west. In the evening received a telegraphic dispatch from Commodore Sloat at Monterey by the hands of Mr. Pitts, informing me of the formal occupation of that place by United States forces of the squadron, and directing me to occupy and hoist the flag of the United States in Yerba Buena, which was duly effected at 8 A. M. with a salute of twenty-one guns from the "Portsmouth." Seventy men suitably armed, including Marines, being landed and marched to the flag staff in the public square for that purpose, after which the proclamation of the Commander-in-Chief to the people of California was publicly read in both languages. A proclamation was then read calling upon the male residents to meet together and form themselves in a military company, elect their own officers, etc., with a view to general security from attack, which was completed before noon, the company consisting of persons from the United States, England, Germany, Russia and Chili, numbering thirty-two in all, assuming the title of the Volunteer Guards of Yerba Buena; a party of whom, under Lieut. Misroon, of the "Portsmouth" immediately proceeded to the Presidio and Fort at the entrance to the bay, to inspect and report their condition to me. Lieut. Watson, to whom the command of the Military, including the Marines on shore, was given, established his quarters and barracks in the Custom House on the Square. At 12 o'clock (noon) Mr. Die arrived from Monterey with a duplicate of telegraphic dispatch to me. Lieut. Revere was dispatched in a boat to Sonoma, with a letter from Commodore Sloat to the Commandant at that place, taking with him two flags of the United States to be hoisted at Sonoma, and Sutter's Fort on the Sacramento."

*July 10, 1846.* "Employed during the day in completing various arrangements for the better security and good government of this port. Sent on shore Lieuts. Misroon and Bartlett, the former to examine sites for the location of a small fort, the latter to take inventories of properties, etc. Sent thirteen muskets with bayonets and filled cartridge boxes on shore for the use of a newly organized militia company, also the six pounder boat gun with cartridges and grape shot, which was planted in front of the barracks in the Square." \* \* \*



## A PEACEFUL BLOCKADE.

"Mazatlan from seaward is a picture not readily forgotten, but never yet adequately photographed. Its turquoise semilune of a bay, symmetrically set between three precipitous islands to the north and three to the south, washes the very hem of the town whose adobes turn to marble with distance and the sun. On the northern outer island—once refuge of wholesale *cimarrones* (runaway slaves)—perches the lighthouse, perhaps 300 feet above the tide. It poses at home as the highest *faro* in the world. As a matter of fact, that of San Lorenzo, in front of Callao, is more than thrice as high.

"This outpost of the tropics—six leagues south of the Tropic of Cancer, and already in sight of the Southern Cross—is now the (commercially) first port on the Pacific Coast of Mexico, and until very recently was surpassed only by Vera Cruz. Now Tampico and Coatzacoalcos will far outstrip it, and will not come back to its own until one of the transcontinental lines creeps down to it.

"From the seaman's point of view, it is a poor harbor—in fact, it is no harbor at all, but merely a good roadstead. Vessels of 18-foot draught anchor a mile and a half from the wharf, and further familiarity must be left to the lighters. But, politically and geographically, it is a very important point. It is key to the Gulf of California—or Gulf of Cortez, for its discoverer; or *Mar Bermejo*, for its tingeing of its waters by ferruginous streams—and is, so to say, the midway port of the Mexican West. Up the gulf are the good harbors of Guaymas (reached by the Sonora railroad from Arizona) and of Topolobampo, destined to be the terminus of another line from the "States." Down the coast are the magnificent natural harbors of Manzanillo and Acapulco, besides various *embarcaderos* of less future.

"Mazatlan has possibly 12,000 souls, and its manufactures are minor; but it commands a vast interior of rich potentiality. It was formerly port not only for Sinaloa, but as well for Sonora, Chihuahua, Durango, and so far inland as Zacatecas. The opening ports at San Blas and Manzanillo cut it down at home, and our San Francisco has put a knee in its old-time China trade; that commerce goes now to California first, and is thence parceled out to Mazatlan.

"Its coast trade is still important, and the prospects more so. It is the commercial center of rich mining districts, and gold and silver bullion form the great majority of its exports. The famous mines of the Real del Rosario, twenty-seven leagues inland, were discovered in 1655 and are still profitably worked by newcomers. \* \* \*

"For a town founded in 1822 with a few huts, Mazatlan has had its fair taste of history. It has changed its name thrice, beginning as Ortigosa, rising to Villa de las Costillas, and finally adopting its present name from the Aztec—*mazatl*, deer; *tlau*, place. It has been several times the capital of Sinaloa, and all times a nest of revolution. It became a garrison town in 1844, and lost no time in rebelling against Santa Anna. In 1846 it hatched another revolt. We blockaded and finally captured it in 1847. Mexican revolutionists took it by storm in 1859. In the sacrifice of Maximilian it figured again, being the only foothold in Sinaloa of the meddlers. The French corvette *Cordeliere* bombarded it in 1864, but was driven off by one agile cannon in the plaza. Seven months later a French naval division captured the town after a bombardment, and it was Maxi-

milian's for two years to a day—when General Corona recaptured it and put an end to intervention in Sinaloa. In 1868 Mazatlan was again the seat of a revolt against the government, and for three years was infested with troubles. In 1871 it rose again, and was taken by storm in the following year—only to erupt once more in 1876. The list of governors in Sinaloa since the state was founded (1830) is of more length than breadth—with its incumbents 'for ten 'days,' 'for two days,' 'for seven days.'\*

The blockade of Mazatlan in 1847, referred to above, came very nearly causing war between Great Britain and the United States, only averted by the good sense of the American and British naval commanders on the Pacific Station, as may be seen by a glance at the inner history recorded on next page.†

#### THE BLOCKADE OF MAZATLAN.

*Mazatlan*, March 2, 1847. "At 11 A. M. made a visit to the British Frigate "Constance," was cordially received and treated by Sir Baldwin Walker, with whom I conferred more than an hour upon the points of correspondence respecting which we were at issue. He stated in substance the views of his government to be as follows: That under a proclamation at the general blockade of a whole coast no single port or any portion of said coast can be lawfully blockaded without actual investment of the whole extent embraced in the proclamation; in fact, that a general proclamation involved the alternative of actual investment of the whole assumed ground or of losing the right to blockade any part of it. In confirmation of which Sir Baldwin read passages from several foolscap sheets of manuscript, which I inferred to be a manual of general instruction; likewise reference was had to a large volume from which several passages were read; as evidence of practice, etc., and I was informed that the British officer's specific instructions in relation to the coast of Mexico were to regard no blockades of a port, or any part of the coast, short of the whole extent, by the forces of the American Squadron, as being in a state of lawful blockade, and upon this principle to give protection to English vessels. I stated in return that adopting British practice as the rule, examples directly at variance with the principles just advanced, I believed might be adduced; that I had taken the liberty of citing (in my answer to his communication) one instance, selected for its peculiar and forcible adaptation to the case in point; that under a general Proclamation of Blockade of exterior coasts, a few ports only were actually invested, while a right to exclude neutral commands from the others was claimed and exercised by the Naval force employed; that protest or remonstrance by the government of the United States being made, the ground of complaint was removed by a simple order of the Admiralty to the British Commander-in-Chief, to restrict the operation of blockade above the ports actually invested. I continued that a failure to comply with the extravagant terms of the Proclamation in this instance seems not to have vitiated or prevented grounds of objection to the prosecution of the partial blockade established under its sanction. Sir Baldwin observed that he had not been able to find the case, and enquired whether I felt certain that there was not another proclamation issued as a basis for the restricted order of blockade, to which I replied that

\* Mexico of Today, Charles Lummis. Harpers, N. Y., 1898.

†Extracts from the private Journal of Commander (the late Rear Admiral) John B. Montgomery, U. S. N., commanding U. S. Sloop of War "Portsmouth," 1844-48. Continued from JOURNAL M. S. I., Sept. 1892.



I inferred not from the fact that none other than the original proclamation was named or alluded to in what appeared to be a full and complete statement of the case as presented in the United States diplomatic code.

Sir Baldwin remarked that the only blockade which had been attempted on the coast by two United States ships had been raised or abandoned three months since, and referred, I think, to his manuscript to show that this act alone vitiated all succeeding blockades declared under the original Proclamation, and involved the necessity of commencing *de novo*, holding that another Proclamation by the government was essential to the right of resuming blockade. He also caused to be read from a manuscript the names of a number of vessels, English, French and others, which had been allowed to pass into Mazatlan by the vessels formerly employed in the blockade. I replied that I was aware of the employment of the "Warren" and "Cyane" on the coast, and as I believed on blockade of the ports of Mazatlan and San Blas, and also that they had returned to the Northward, but that my instructions furnished me with no information respecting the duties and operations of those vessels on this coast for the government of my course. They were specific and required me, with the force under my command, to invest or blockade the port of Mazatlan alone; that I regarded my duties as referring only to the said port, with adjoining coasts and islands, co-extensive with my means, surveillance and enforcement. After a short digression, feeling to be very important to learn if possible the nature and extent of opposition that I had to expect to the execution of my duties on the arrival of an English merchant ship on the coast, two being daily looked for, I resumed: "May I be permitted, Sir, to inquire how far you may feel it your duty to oppose the execution of mine as blockading officer, on the arrival of an English vessel off this port?" He replied with an expression of serious feeling, "Really, it is a hard question." I think those were the words. I asked whether he thought it was contemplated by our governments to leave the final settlement of questions growing out of conflicting views of duty to Captains acting under superior Commanders, who, invested with the power of government in all matters of official duty, might readily be referred to; and continued, "I regard my duty as requiring the prosecution of the service assigned, and would not be justified by the conflicting views and orders of foreign officers and the presence or menace of superior force, to abandon it. That it was very questionable in my view whether an officer acting under orders could in any manner be authorized to abandon the duty assigned him for anything short of collision, and actual collision." Sir Baldwin replied, "I think it hard that such matters should be left to Captains, under the circumstances. I, therefore, make the proposition that if you will allow communication between the Captain or Super-cargoes and consignees of English vessels bound to Mazatlan, with a view to their receiving fresh instructions, which is important for vessels after a long voyage sailing from England with the impression that the blockade had been raised, I will avoid interference with your duty of examining and warning vessels off from the port of Mazatlan," remarking that the privilege of communication was not an uncommon indulgence.

"And I readily consented to the proposed arrangement, with the understanding that the whole subject was to be referred to our respective Commanders-in-Chief."



## (SECOND CONVERSATION WITH SIR B. WALKER.)

*March 23, 1847.* "At 1 P. M. Sir Baldwin Walker came on board to make a call.

After sitting a short time he said that he brought with him for my perusal some documents which he had received from Mr. Bankhead, the British Minister at Mexico, relating to blockade, which he handed to me. They were letters from Admiral Rowley and another British Commander and Captain Spence, late of the United States Navy, protesting against a blockade of the coast of Central America in the years 1821 and 1822, from which it appeared that one of the objections urged by Sir Baldwin against the legality of the existing blockade, viz.: The non-investment of all the ports included in the General Proclamation of Commodore Stockton, furnished the sole ground. After a few general remarks upon the applicability of the principle thus set forth and effectually maintained to the existing blockade, Sir Baldwin observed that he believed he had done wrong in yielding or waiving the point of protest at first presented, for which he said that he might be censured. I replied that I so highly appreciated the amicable spirit and motives which I verily believed had alone induced him to waive the strict construction of his orders so directly in conflict with mine, that I should most deeply regret any unpleasant consequences on that account; that his very superior force to that of the blockade shielded him from injurious surmises, and must naturally lead to correct inferences respecting the motives of his course. He replied, with his characteristic urbanity and pleasantry of manner, 'Yes, if you had been in a Frigate, I should have acted differently.'

"I should do violence to my feelings and convictions by omitting here to remark that I believe Sir Baldwin spoke most sincerely, and in this observation exhibited most clearly the real motive of his moderation and forbearance. Indeed, the many kind courtesies and attentions of Sir Baldwin Walker attending our official intercourse from beginning to end (though commenced under a threatening aspect) has impressed my mind and the officers of the 'Portsmouth,' I believe, with sentiments of highest respect and esteem for his character as a man and distinguished British officer. May favor and prosperity attend him.

"Sir Baldwin seemed desirous that I should (if practicable) communicate the state of things to the Commander-in-Chief, as I inferred, by his asking if I could not by some means send to him. I told him that I was in hourly expectation of an opportunity by the 'Erie' expected from the South, and also looking for arrivals from the North. I remarked that, unless otherwise directed, I expected soon to leave here. I had reference to the duties assigned me on the west side of the Gulf, and the low state of my provisions, which would require my return to California in twenty days, unless supplied before that time. After some friendly conversation Sir Baldwin left the ship."

\* \* \*

In his report to the Commander-in-Chief of the Naval forces of the U. S. in the Pacific, Commander Montgomery wrote that "the blockade of Mazatlan was effectually maintained by the 'Portsmouth' for nearly six weeks, although generally opposed and protested against on the ground of illegality, and the service was not relinquished until I had satisfactorily secured the means of communicating Commodore Stockton's orders to Lieutenant-Commander Turner as directed, and the low state of my provisions admonished me of the necessity of immediate

attention to duties assigned me on this coast. I think it proper, Sir, with the view of averting from others the serious embarrassments through which I deemed it my imperative duty (in obedience to specific orders) to persevere in maintaining the recent blockade of Mazatlan, to apprise you that, unless commencing *de novo* by proclamation, any attempt to re-establish the blockade of one or more ports, short of all named in Commodore Stockton's proclamation of August last, will be strenuously opposed by the representatives of neutral powers. Nothing but the amicable forbearance and courtesy of Sir Baldwin Walker, of H. B. M. Frigate 'Constance' (such as could only with safety have been exercised by a superior to a very inferior force), prevented a serious difficulty (possibly collision between our ships) growing out of conflicting orders respecting the blockade."

The British government was so much impressed with the firm but reasonable treatment of the interests of neutrals by the American Commander at Mazatlan, that the following handsome recognition of Montgomery's official conduct by Lord Palmerston was transmitted to him through the Department of State (of which James Buchanan was the head) and of the Navy (then presided over by J. Y. Mason.

(No. 4).

FOREIGN OFFICE.

June 30, 1847.

Sir:—Captain Sir Baldwin Walker, commanding Her Majesty's Ship "Constance," on the west coast of Mexico, has mentioned in his reports in very favorable terms the kind and considerate manner in which Captain Montgomery, of the United States Frigate "Portsmouth," has conducted himself toward neutral vessels whilst he has been employed in blockading the port of Mazatlan, and I have to desire that you will take an opportunity of conveying to the United States Secretary of State the acknowledgments of Her Majesty's Government for Captain Montgomery's courteous treatment of British subjects upon this occasion.

I am, etc., etc.,

J. F. CRAMPTON, ESQ.

PALMERSTON.

In his message to Congress for the year 1847, President Polk remarked as follows:

"On the 31st of March last I caused an order to be issued to our military and naval commanders to levy and collect a military contribution upon all vessels and merchandise which might enter any of the ports of Mexico in our military occupation, and to apply such contributions toward defraying the expenses of the war. By virtue of the right of conquest and laws of war, the conqueror, consulting his own safety or convenience may either exclude foreign commerce altogether from all such ports, or permit upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe. Before the principal ports of Mexico were blockaded by our Navy, the revenue derived from import duties, under the laws of Mexico were paid into the Mexican treasury. After these ports had fallen into our military possession, the blockade was raised, and commerce with them permitted upon prescribed terms and conditions. . . . In directing this measure, the object was to compel the enemy to contribute, as far as practicable, toward the expenses of the war."

The President also mentioned that "In the Gulf of Mexico, and in the

Pacific, the officers and men of our squadrons have displayed distinguished gallantry and performed valuable services. In the early stages of the war with Mexico her ports on both coasts were blockaded, and more recently many of them have been captured and held by the Navy."





Copyright Applied For  
By Edwin A. Sherman.

*Capt. Salvador Vallejo's Quarters*

*Gen. M. G. Vallejo's Headquarters*

*Barracks*

*Sonoma Plaza now Vallejo Square*

*Mission*

THE LOWERING OF THE BEAR FLAG AND RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AT SONOMA, CAL.,

At 12 M., July 9, 1846, by Lieut. Joseph Warren Revere, U. S. N., by order of Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. N., Commanding the Pacific Squadron



CAPTAIN JOHN A. SUTTER.

Late Major General California Militia.

The great philanthropic Pioneer of California, who raised the American Flag at Sutter's Fort on July 11, 1846, sent to him by Lieut. J. W. Revere, U. S. N., by order of Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. N. [See biographic sketch and private journal, pages xxxiii to xlix.]



## BRIGADIER-GENERAL JOSEPH WARREN REVERE, U.S.A.

[EX-LIEUTENANT U. S. NAVY.]

He was born May 17th, 1812, in the city of Boston, Mass., and was the grandson of the famous COLONEL PAUL REVERE of the American Revolution of 1775-1783, and was named for the patriotic GENERAL JOSEPH WARREN, Grand Master of Masons of Massachusetts, who was killed at the Battle of Bunker Hill on June 17, 1775.

As an American patriot of so illustrious an ancestry himself, and named for the devoted friend of his grandfather, the immortal WARREN, to ever remind him of their distinguished virtues and deeds, his American blood blended with that of the Huguenot which coursed through his veins, made him the ardent and active man that he was through his exciting and eventful career.

He received his first commission as a Midshipman in the U.S. Navy to bear date of April 1, 1828, and signed by President Andrew Jackson, January 26, 1832, when but sixteen years of age, and for a period of twenty-two years he followed his naval profession with distinction and honor in the most active and arduous service of his country; and in the conflicts in the suppression of the pirates who infested the West Indian seas and the Gulf of Mexico, and in the Seminole Indian War through the swamps and everglades of Florida, he rendered valuable service in the subduing of the hostile savages of that Territory.

In 1845-6 he, having advanced by promotion to the rank of Lieutenant, was serving on the U.S. Sloop of War, "Portsmouth," Commander John B. Montgomery, one of the vessels of the Pacific Squadron, cruising between the Mexican ports of Acapulco, Mazatlan, Guaymas, Monterey, California, and other places. In April, May, June and July, 1846, that vessel was at Monterey and Yerba Buena (or San Francisco) closely watching these important ports and waiting anticipated events, which were soon to transpire.

The hour for action had arrived when on the evening of July 8th, 1846, Commander John B. Montgomery received his orders from Commodore John D. Sloat to land his forces and take possession of Yerba Buena, Sonoma, Bodega, and Sutter's Fort, at the same time informing him that the war with Mexico had commenced, and that he himself was already in possession at Monterey. Before commencing action himself to land and hoist the American flag at Yerba Buena (San Francisco) which he did at 9 o'clock A. M. on July 9, 1846, he despatched Lieutenant JOSEPH W. REVERE with the 4th Cutter at 4 o'clock A. M., bearing a letter from Commodore Sloat to the Commandant at Sonoma



and two American flags to be raised at that place and Bodega. In just eight hours' time from his departure, after rowing the entire distance of thirty miles to the *embarcadero* (or landing), and marching three miles on foot, he performed his duty at 12 o'clock, noon, by lowering the "Bear Flag of the California Republic" and raising the American flag, delivering his message, reading Commodore Sloat's proclamation, and received the entire military force with their arms, ammunition, etc., into the service of the Government of the United States, and returned to his ship, making due report two days afterwards, on July 11, 1846.

He subsequently rendered good service on shore while in temporary command of mounted men, and then returned to duty on board ship and participated in the successful attack upon Guaymas and other ports of the western coast of Mexico, which was taken possession of and held until the close of the war with Mexico, when further hostile action ceased, and the ordinary routine of daily sea service was resumed, which for two years afterwards became irksome, and he resigned his commission in the Naval Service of the United States in 1850, when he went to reside in Mexico upon a large tract of land which he had secretly purchased during the war through trusty agents, and he became the owner of a rich *hacienda*, to which he retired and entered upon agricultural pursuits and stock raising. But that was a too quiet life for him to lead and he was soon engaged in the service of the Mexican government, and he was placed in command of a small armed vessel on the Pacific Coast, and while so employed he rescued from captivity and death sixteen Spanish subjects whose vessel had been wrecked on the shores of the Gulf of California, near the mouth of the Yaqui River. He received a gold medal from the city of Cadiz on which were the arms of the city and the inscription, "Honor, Devotion, Courage." Queen Isabella of Spain conferred upon him the knighthood of the "Royal Order of Isabella" in testimony of his "eminent service"—this was in 1852. In that year, while Instructor of Artillery, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, he accompanied the Mexican President into Morella in the capacity of Chief of Artillery, and displayed great bravery in the engagements which took place.

On the breaking out of the War of the Rebellion in the United States, he immediately offered his services to the government, and in the summer of 1861 he accepted the Commission of Colonel of the Seventh Regiment of New Jersey Volunteers. He participated in the battles of the Peninsula and was specially commended for his conduct before Richmond, and received honorable mention for his gallant behavior at the battle of Manasses. He was wounded, and shortly afterwards was appointed General of the Third Brigade of the Second Division, Third Corps, and commanded it at the battle of Fredericksburg. He was then

transferred to the command of the Excelsior Brigade of the same Division. He led his Brigade at Chancellorsville, but after the engagement was over he made the movement for which he fell under the censure of his superior officers. In May, 1863, he was arraigned before a general court martial ordered by General Hooker. General REVERE pleaded "not guilty." The court found him "guilty of conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," and sentenced him to be dismissed from the military service of the United States, and the President approved the sentence. General REVERE felt he had been done gross injustice. He therefore issued a pamphlet containing a statement of the case, with a map, a copy of the record of the trial, and an appendix. He addressed it to his friends and the public, who he believed would, upon its perusal, "acquit him of the censure cast upon him by the court." He made the statement in lieu of a defense, which he had not made before the court, he and his counsel deeming a defense unnecessary on the ground that the charges were not proven.

President Lincoln becoming fully convinced of the injustice done to General JOSEPH WARREN REVERE, revoked the sentence of dismissal in Special Order No. 302, dated September 12th, 1864, and General REVERE's resignation was accepted to take effect August 10, 1863, and thus this, though tardy, justice was done him by "Honest Abe," the Martyr President of the United States, and General JOSEPH WARREN REVERE's honor was cleared and preserved from all stain, to his satisfaction and the delight of the offspring of so noble and patriotic ancestry, whose lives are interwoven with the history of the American Republic.

The original "Bear Flag of the California Republic," which Lieutenant JOSEPH WARREN REVERE, U.S.N., lowered from the flagstaff at Sonoma when he raised the American Flag in its place, now hangs in a glass case upon the walls of the Building of the Society of California Pioneers, in San Francisco. In April, 1874, General Wm T. Sherman forwarded to that Society the guidon which the Bear Flag Company, at Sonoma, bore at the time when Lieutenant REVERE arrived there on July 9, 1846. This was made of white silk, with a two-inch wide red stripe at the bottom and a bear in the center, over which is the inscription, "Republic of California." It was accompanied by the following letter from the donor :

"SOCIETY OF CALIFORNIA PIONEERS,

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA.

"*Gentlemen* : At the suggestion of General Sherman, I beg leave to send to your Society here a guidon, formerly belonging to the Sonoma troop of the California Battalion of 1846, for preservation. This guidon

I found among the effects of that troop when I hauled down the Bear Flag and substituted the Flag of the United States at Sonoma, on the 9th of July, 1846, and have preserved it ever since.

“Very respectfully, etc.,

“JOS. W. REVERE, *Brigadier-General.*”

“*Morristown, N. J., February 20, 1874.*”

This guidon also hangs in a glass case on the walls of the Society of California Pioneers in San Francisco.

Just 105 years from the date of his illustrious grandfather PAUL REVERE'S famous historic ride and the first battles of the American Revolution, Lexington and Concord, Gen. JOSEPH WARREN REVERE, who had not been in robust health for some years, while returning to his home from New York City, was taken suddenly ill on a Hoboken ferry-boat on Wednesday, April 15, 1880, with neuralgia of the heart. He was removed to Buch's Hotel in Hoboken, where he remained until Tuesday, April 20th, 1880, when his eventful life of sixty eight years was closed, and his funeral, largely attended by his many friends, was that of a private citizen. So passed away one, whose illustrious name is connected with California's history, who lowered the Bear Flag in honor, replacing it with the American Flag of sovereignty on July 9th, 1846, at Sonoma, and by the orders of his Commander-in-Chief, Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, honorably closed the career of the “California Republic” to the entire satisfaction of all parties. His memory will be cherished by California as long as her mountain summits shall pierce the heavens and be illumined and glorified by the rising and setting sun.



## GENERAL JOHN A. SUTTER.

THE PIONEER ADVENTURER AND PUBLIC BENEFACTOR  
OF CALIFORNIA, WHO RAISED THE AMERICAN  
FLAG ON SUTTER'S FORT, JULY 11, 1846.

To attempt to give the whole life of this remarkable man would fill a large volume, and even then it would not be complete. Having formed his personal acquaintance early in the month of June, 1849, and which continued until he finally left California for the East where he closed his eventful career as a pensioner provided for by the "Golden State" which he helped to create, a feeling of sadness and tender sympathy comes over us as we write the following sketch in brief of this noble, lordly and generous pioneer who was the benefactor of mankind and who was for long years our personal friend.

Well has Oscar T. Shuck, in his work of "Representative Men of the Pacific," portrayed his character, for he himself came to Sacramento with his father's family, in the year 1854 when a boy and grew to young manhood almost in the shadow of Sutter's Fort, the Mecca of gold-seeking pilgrims from all over the world for nearly half a century which followed its discovery at Sutter's saw mill, built by James W. Marshall at Coloma, on the 19th day of January, 1848, a few weeks only before the Treaty of Peace was made with Mexico which surrendered a then future empire to the dominion of the United States Government, acquired by the valor of the American arms on both land and sea.

GEN. JOHN A. SUTTER was born on March 1, 1803, in the Grand Duchy of Baden. His father was a Lutheran clergyman who removed to Switzerland where his children were educated, and where the subject of our sketch was married to a lady in Berne who bore him several children. Having received a thorough civil and military education, and while a young man he served as Captain in the French army in the service of King Charles X. Leaving his family in Switzerland well provided for, he started for the United States and arrived in New York in July, 1834, and pushing forward to the west he located in Missouri, where he resided for several years, during which time he visited New Mexico, and the then "Wild West," with its vastness stretching out for thousands of miles toward the setting sun, inflamed his ambition to explore the inviting Occident and penetrate the region beyond, as others had done "who had gone that way before him."

We prefer to let him give his own account in his own quaint lan-

guage, badly spelled and punctuated, and unique in expression, just as it was written in his own hand, and found among the papers of an eminent citizen, whose widow several years ago loaned it to the late Frank M. Pixley who founded the *Argonaut*.

Gen. John A. Sutter wrote as follows:

"Left the State of Missouri (where I has resided for a many years) on the 11th a April 1838, and travelled with the party of Men under Capt. Tripps, of the Amer. fur Compy, to their Rendezvous in the Rocky Mountains (Wind River Valley) from there I travelled with 6 brave Men to Oregon, as I considered myself not strong enough to cross the Sierra Nevada to California (which was my intention from my first Start on having got some information from a Gent'n in New Mexico, who has been in California.

"Under a good Many Dangers and other troubles I have passed the Different forts or trading posts of the Hudson's Bay Compy, and arrived at the Mission at the Dalls on Columbia River. From this place I crossed right strait through thick & thin, and arrived to the great astonishment of the inhabitants. I arrived in 7 days in the Valley of Willamette, while others with good guides arrived only in 17 days previous my Crossing. At fort Vancouver I has been very hospitably received and invited to pass the Winter with the Gentlemen of the Compy, but as a Vessel of the Compy was ready to sail for the Sandwich Islands, I took a passage in her, in hopes to get Soon a Passage from there to California, but 5 long months I had to wait to find an Opportunity to leave, but not direct to California, except far out of my Way to the Russian American Colonies on the North West Cost, to Sitka, the Residence of Gov'r, (Lat 57) I remained one Month there and delivered the Cargo of the Brig Clementine, as I had Charge of the Vessel, and then sailed down the Cost in heavy Gales, and entered in Distress in the Port of San Francisco, on the 2d of July 1839. An Officer and 15 Soldiers came on board and ordered me out, saying that Monterey is the Port of entry, & at last I could obtain 48 hours to get provisions (as we were starving) and some repairs done on the Brig.

"In Monterey I arranged my affairs with the Costum House, and presented myself to the Gov'r Alvarado, and told him my intention to Settle here in this Country, and that I have brought with me 5 White Men, 8 Kanacas (two of them married) 3 of the Whitemen were Mechanics, he was very glad to hear that, and particularly when I told him, that I intended to Settle in the interior, on banks of the river Sacramento, because the Indians then at this time would not allow white Men and particularly of the Spanish Origin to come near them, and was very hostile, and stole the horses from the inhabitants near



San Jose. I got a General passport for my small Colony and permission to select a Territory wherever I could find it convenient, and to come in one year's time again in Monterey to get my Citizenship and the title of the Land, which I have done so, and not only this, I received a high Civil Office.

"When I left Yerbabuena (now San Francisco) after having leaved the Brig and dispatched her back to the S. I. I bought several small Boats (Launches) and Chartered the Schooner "Isabella" for my Exploring Journey to the inland Rivers and particularly to find the Mouth of the River Sacramento, as I could find Nobody who could give me information only that they knew some very large Rivers are in the interior.

"It took me eight days before I could find the entrance of the Sacramento, as it is very deceiving and very easy to pass by, how it happened to several Officers of the Navy afterwards which refused to take a pilot. About 10 miles below Sacramento City I fell in with the first Indians which was all armed & painted & looked very hostile, they was about 200 Men, as some of them understood a little Spanish I could make a kind of treaty with them, and the two which understood Spanish came with me and made me a little better acquainted with the Country. all other Indians on the up River hided themselves in the Bushes, and on the Mouth of Feather River they runned all away so soon they discovered us. I was examining the Country a little further up with a Boat, while the larger Crafts let go their Ankers, on my return, all the white Men came to me and asked me, how much longer I intended to travell with them in such a Wilderness.

"The following Monday I gave Orders to return, and entered in the American River, landed at the farmer Tannery on the 12th Augt 1839. Gave Orders to get everything on Shore, pitch the tents and mount the 3 Cannons, called the white Men, and told them that all those which are not contented could leave on board the "Isabella," next Morning, and that I would settle with them immediately, and remain alone with the Canacas, of 6 Men 3 remained, and 3 of them I gave passage to Yerbabuena.

"The Indians was first troublesome, and came frequently and would it not have been for the Cannons they would have Killed us for the sake of my property, which they liked very much, and this intention they had very often, how they confessed to me afterwards when on good terms. I had a large Bull Dog which saved my life 3 times, when they came slily near the house in the Night, he got hold of them and marked most severely, in a short time moved my Camps where now the Ruins of Sutter's fort stands, made acquaintance of a few Indians which came to work for a short time making Adobes, and the



Canacas was building 3 grass houses, like it is customary in the Sandwich Islands. Before I came up here, I purchased Cattle and Horses on the Rancho of Señor Martinez, and had great difficulties and trouble to get them up, and received them at last on the 22nd October 1839. Not less than 8 Men wanted to be in the party, as they were afraid of the Indians, and had good reasons to be so.

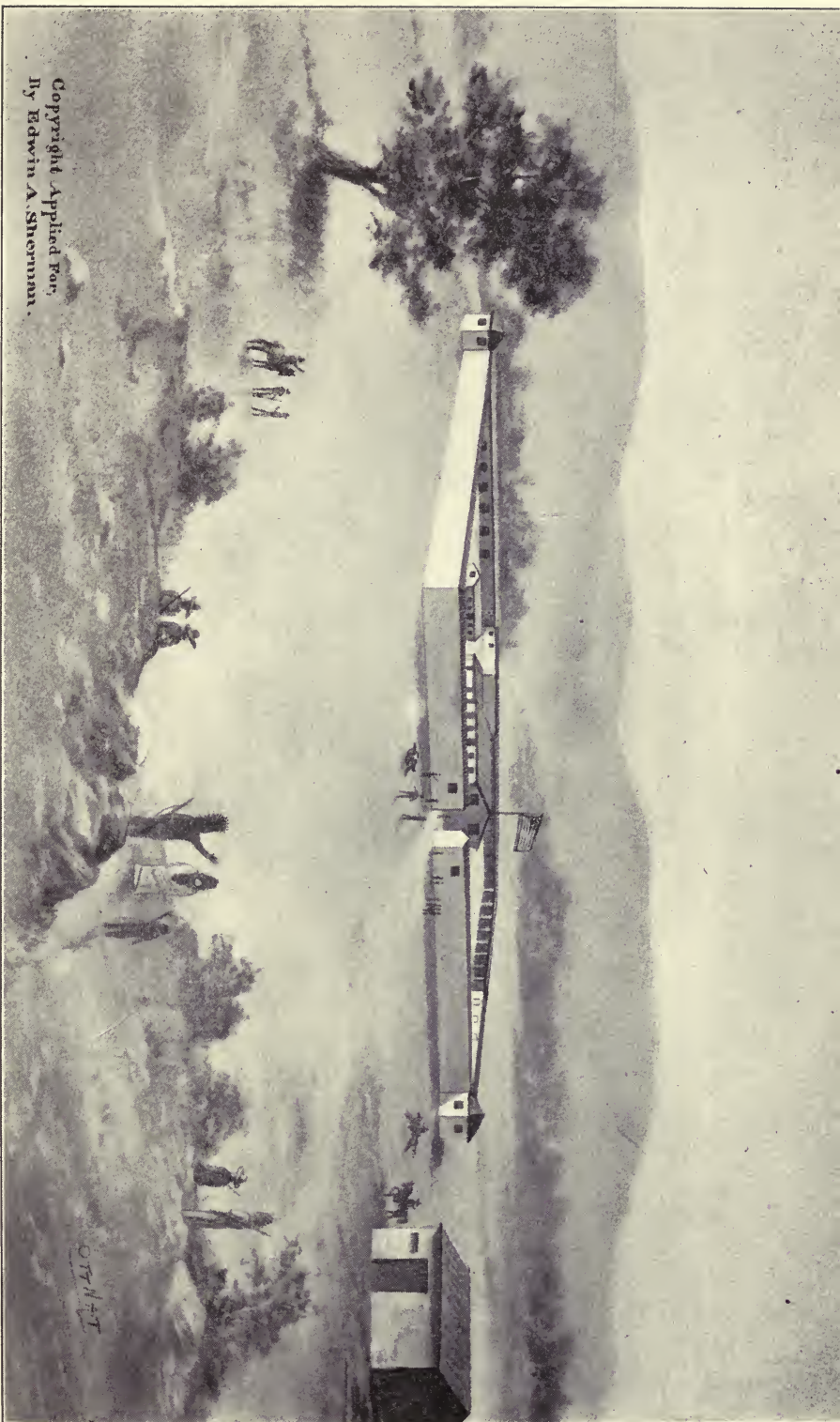
"Before I got the Cattle we were hunting Deer and Elk, etc and so afterwards to save the Cattle as I had then only about 500 head, 50 horses and a manada of 25 mares. One Year that is in the fall of 1840, I bought 1000 head of Cattle of Don Antonio Suñol and many horses more of Don Joaquin Gomez and others. In the fall of 1839 I have built an Adobe house covered with Tule and two other small buildings which in the middle of the fort, they were afterward destroyed by fire. At the same time we cut a Road through the Woods where the City of Sacramento stands, then we made the New Embarcadero, where the old Zink house stands now. After this it was time to make a Garden, and to sow some wheat &c we broke up the soil with poor California ploughs. I had a few Californians employed as Baqueros, and two of them making Cal. Carts and stocking the ploughs etc

"In the Spring 1840, the Indians began to be troublesome all around me, Killing and Wounding Cattle stealing horses, and threatening to attack us en Mass. I was obliged to make Campaigns against them and punish them severely, a little later about 2 or 300 were approaching and got United on Cosumne River, but I was not waiting for them, left a small Garrison at home, Canons & other arms loaded, and left with 6 brave men and 2 Baquero's in the night and took them by surprise at Day light. the fighting was a little hard, but after having lost about 30 men they were willing to make a treaty with me, and after this lesson they behaved very well, and became my best friends and Soldiers, with which I have been assisted to conquer the whole Sacramento and a part of the San Joaquin Valley.

"At the time the Communication with the Bay was very long and dangerous, particularly in open Boats, it is a great Wonder that we got not swamped a many time, all times with an Indian Crew and a Canaca at the helm. Once it took me (in December 1839) 16 days to go down to Yerba buena and to return. I went down again on 22 x ber 39 to Yerba buena and on account of the inclemency of the Weather and the strong current in the River I need a whole month (17 days coming up) and nearly all the provisions spoiled.

"On the 23d Augt, 1841, Capt. Ringold of Commodore Wilkse Exploring Squadron, arrived on the "Embarcadero," piloted by one of the Launches Indian crew, without this they would not have found so easy the entrance of the Sacramento. They had 6 Whaleboats & 1

Copyright Applied For,  
By Edwin A. Sherman.



THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AT SUTTER'S FORT, CAL., BY CAPT. JOHN A. SUTTER,

Early on the morning of July 11, 1846. The flag was sent from Sonoma by Lieut. Joseph Warren Revere, U. S. N., carried by William Scott, the courier, sent by orders from Commodore Sloat, U. S. N., commanding Pacific Squadron. For full account see "Life of the Late Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.," Edwin A. Sherman,

Editor and Compiler, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association.



CAPTAIN THOS. FALLON.

(A Free Lance.)

Who on his own account took possession of the Pueblo de San Jose, Cal., and raised the American Flag at that place, July 13, 1846, sent him by Commodore John D. Sloat, U. S. N., and also by Commander John B. Montgomery. See account and biographic sketch, pages xlvii to l.



Launch 7 Officers and about 50 men in all. I was very glad indeed to see them, sent immediately saddled horses for the Officers, and my Clerk with an invitation to come and see me, at their arrival I fired a salut, and furnished them what they needed, they was right surprised to find me up here in this Wilderness, it made a very good impression upon the Indians to see so many whites are coming to see me, they surveyed the River as far as the Butes.

"September 4th 1841. Arrived the Russian Govr Mr. Alexander Rottieff on board the Schooner Sacramento, and offered me their whole Establishment at Bodega and Ross for sale, and invited me to come right off with him as there is a Russian Vessel at Bodega and some Officers with plain power, to transact this business with me, and particularly they would give me the preference, as they became all acquainted with me, during a month's stay at Sitka. I left and went with him down to the Bay in Company with Capt. Ringold's Expedition, what for a fleet we thought then, is on the River. Arriving at Bodega, we came very soon to terms, from there we went to fort Ross where they showed me everything and returned to Bodega again, and before the Vessel sailed we dined on board the "Helena," and closed the bargain for \$30,000, which has been paid. And other property, was a separate account which has been first paid.

"On the 28th of September I dispatched a number of men and my Clerk by Land to Bodega, to receive the Cattle, Horses, Mules & Sheep, to bring them up to Sutter's fort, called then New Helvetia, by crossing the Sacramento they lost me from about 2000 head about 100 which drowned in the River, but of most of them we could save the hides, our Cal. Banknotes at the time.

#### CAPT. JOHN C. FREMONT'S FIRST VISIT.

"March 6, 1842. Captain Fremont arrived at the fort with Kit Carson, told me he was an officer of the U. S. and left a party behind in Distress and on foot, the few surviving Mules was packed only with the most necessary, I received him politely and his Company likewise as an old acquaintance. the next Morning I furnished them with fresh horses & a Vaquero with a pack Mule loaded with Necessary Supplies for his Men. Capt. Fremont found in my Establishment everything what he needed, that he could travell without Delay, he could not have found it so by a Spaniard, perhaps by a great Many and with loosing a great deal of time. I sold him about 60 Mules & about 25 horses and fat young Steers or Beef Cattle, all the Mules & Horses got Shoed, on the 23d March, all was ready and on the 24th he left with his party for the U. States.

"As an officer of the Govt, it was my duty to report to the Govt.

that Capt. Fremont arrived. Genl. Micheltorena dispatched Lieut. Col. Telles (afterwards Gov. of Sinaloa) with Capt., Lieut. and 25 Dragoons to inquire what Capt. Fremont's business was here; but he was en route as they arrived only on the 27th. from this time on Exploring Hunting & Trapping parties has been started, at the same time Agricultural & Mechanical business was progressing from Year to year, and more Notice has been taken of my establishment, it became even a fame, and some early Distinguished Travellers like Dr. Sandells, Wasnesensky & others, Captains of Trading Vessels & Super Cargoes & even Californians (after the Indians was subdued) came and paid me a visit, and was astonished to see what for Work of all kinds had been done. Small Emigrant parties arrived, and brought me some very valuable Men, with one of those was Major Bidwell (he was about 4 years in my employ), Major Reading & Major Hensley with 11 other brave men arrived alone, both of these Gentlemen has been two years in my employ, with these parties excellent Mechanics arrived which was all employed by me, likewise good farmers we made immediately Amer. ploughs was made in my Shops and all kind of work done, every year the Russians was bound to furnish me with good iron & Steel & files. Articles which could not be got here likewise Indian Beeds and the most important of all was 100 lb. of fine Rifle & 100 lb of Cannon powder and several 100 lb of Lead (every year) with these I was careful like with Gold.

### THE TREACHERY OF GEN. JOSE CASTRO.

NEARLY TWO WEEKS BEFORE THE BEAR FLAG WAS RAISED AT SONOMA.

"June 3rd 1846.- I left in company of Major Reading and most all of the Men in my employ for a Campaign with the Mukelemney Indians which has been engaged by Castro and his Officers to revolutionize all the Indians against me, to Kill all the foreigners, burn their houses, and Wheat fields etc. These Mukelemney Indians had great promises and some of them were finely dressed and equiped, and those came apparently on a friendly visit to the fort and Vicinity and long Conversations with the influential Men of the Indians and one Night a Number of them entered in my Potrero (a kind of closed pasture) and Ketching horses to drive the whole Cavallada away with them, the Sentinel at the fort heard the distant Noise of these Horses, and gave due notice & immediately I left with about 6 well armed Men and attacked them, but they could make their escape in the Woods (where Sac. City now stands) and so I left a guard with the horses. As we had to cross the Mukelemney River on rafts, one of these rafts capsized with 10 Rifles and 6 prs of Pistols a good supply of Ammunition, and the clothing of about 24 Men, and Major Reading and another Man nearly drowned.



## THE BEAR FLAG RAISED AT SONOMA, PRISONERS, &amp;c.

"June 16th, 1846. Merritt & Kit Carson arrived with News of Sonoma beeing occupied by the Americans; and the same evening arrived as prissoners Genl. Vallejo, Don Salvador Vallejo, Lt. Col. Prudon & M. Leese and given under my charge and Care, I have treated them with kindness and so good as I could, which was reported to Fremont, and he then told me, that prissoners ought not to be treated so, then I told him, if it is not right how I treat them, to give them in charge of somebody else.

## GEN. JOHN A. SUTTER RAISES THE AMERICAN FLAG ON SUTTER'S FORT.

"July 11th. Capt. Montgomery did send an Amer. flag by Lieut. Revere then in Command of Sonoma and some dispatches to Fremont. I received the Order to raise the flag by Sunrise from Lt. Revere, long time before daybreak, I got ready with loading the Canons and when it was day the roaring of the Canons got the people all stirring. Some them made long faces, as they thought if the Bear flag would remain there would be a better chance to rob and plunder. Capt. Fremont received Orders to proceed to Monterey with his forces, Capt. Montgomery provided for the upper Country, established Garrisons in all important places, Yerba buena, Sonoma, San Jose and fort Sacramento. Lieut. Misroon came to organise our Garrison better and more Numbers of white Men and Indians of my former Soldiers, and gave me the Command of this Fort. The Indians have not yet received their pay yet for their services, only each one a shirt and a pre of pants & abt 12 men got Coats. So went the War on in California. Capt. Fremont was nearly all time engaged in the lower Country and made himself Governor until Genl. Kearney arrived, when another Revolution took place. And Fremont for disobeying orders was made Prisisoner by Genl. Kearney, who took him afterward with him to the U States by Land across the Mountains. After the War I was anxious that Business should go on like before, and on the 28th, May 1847, Marshall & Gingery, two Millwrights, I employed to survey the large Millraise for the flour Mill at Brighton.

"May 13, 1847. Mr. Marshall commenced the great work of the large Millraise, with ploughs and scrapers.

"July 20th 1847. Got all the necessary timber and frame of the millbuilding.

"Augt. 25th. Capt. Hart of the Mormon Battailon arrived, with a good many of his Men on their Way to great Salt Lake, they had orders for Govt. Horses which I delivered to them (War Horses) *not*



*paid for yet.* They bought provisions and got Blacksmith work done. I employed about Eighty Men of them, some as Mechanics, some as laborers, on the Mill and Millraise at Brighton, some as laborers at the Sawmill at Columa.

"Aug. 28, 1847. Marshall moved with P. Wisner's family and the working hands to Columa, and began to work briskly on the saw mill.

"Sept. 10th, Mr. Samuel Brannan returned from the great Salt Lake, and announced a large Emigration by land. On the 19th the Garrison was removed, Lieut't Per Lee took her down to San Francisco.

"Nov. 1th. Getting with a great deal of trouble and with breaking wagons the four Runs of Millstones, to the Mill Sit (Brighton) from the Mountains.

"December 22. Received about 2000 fruit trees with great expenses from Fort Ross, Napa Valley and other places, which was given in Care of men who called themselves Gardeners, and nearly all of the trees was neglected by them and died.

#### THE DISCOVERY OF GOLD.

"January 28th 1848. Marshall arrived in the evening, it was raining very heavy, but he told me that he came on important business, after we was alone in a private Room he showed me the first Specimens of Gold, that is he was not certain if it was Gold or not, but he thought it might be; immediately I made the proof and found that it was Gold. I told him even that most of all is 23 Carat Gold; he wished that I should come up with him immediately, but I told him that I have to give first my orders to the people in all my factories and shops.

February 1th Left for the Sawmill attended by a Baquero (Olimpis) was absent 2d, 3d, 4th & 5th, I examined myself everything and picked up a few Specimens of Gold myself in the the tail race of the Sawmill, this Gold and others which Marshall and some of the other laborers gave to me (it was found while in my employ and Wages) I told them that I would a ring got made of it so soon as the Goldsmith would be here. I had a talk with my employed people all at the Sawmill. I told them that as they do know now that this metal is Gold, I wished that they would do me the great favor and keep it a secret only 6 weeks, because my large Flour Mill at Brighton would have been in Operation in such a time which undertaking would have been a fortune to me, and unfortunately the people would not keep it secret and so I lost on this Mill at the lowest calculation about \$25 000.

"March 7th. The first party of Mormons, employed by me left for washing and digging Gold and very soon all followed and left me only the sick and the lame behind. And at this time I could say that everybody left me from the Clerk to the Cook. What for great Damages



Copyright Applied for  
by Edwin A. Sherman.

*The Juzgado, or Court House*

THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AT THE PUEBLO DE SAN JOSE, CAL., BY CAPT. THOMAS FALLON,

On July 13, 1846, sent at his request by Commodore John D. Sloat, U. S. N., Commanding Pacific Squadron.





[Copied from an engraving furnished by T. C. du Pont de Nemours, Esq.,  
of Wilmington, Delaware.]

COMMANDER SAMUEL FRANCIS DU PONT, U. S. N.  
(Late Rear-Admiral.)

Who when in command of the U. S. Sloop of War "Cyane," landed his forces and took possession of San Diego, Cal., July 29, 1846, by raising the American flag at that place. See biographic sketch, pages li. to liv.



I had to suffer in my tannery which was just doing a profitable and extensive business, and the Vatts was left filled and a quantity of half-finished leather was spoiled likewise a large quantity of raw hides collected by the farmers and of my own killing. The same thing was in every branch of business which I carried on at the time. I begun to harvest my wheat, while others was digging and washing Gold, but even the Indians could not be kept longer at Work, they was impatient to run to the mines, and other Indians had informed them of the Gold and its value; and so I had to leave more as  $\frac{2}{3}$  of my harvest in the fields.

"April 18th, 1848, more curious people arrived, bound for the Mountains. I left for Columa, in Company with Major P. B. Reading and Mr. Kembel (Editor of the *Alta California*) we were absent 4 Days. We was prospecting and found Silver and iron or in abundance.

"April 28th. A great many people more went up the Mountains. This day the Saw mill was in Operation and the first lumber has been sawed in the whole Country.

"May 1th. Samll Brannan was building a store at Natoma, Mormon Islands, and have done a very large and heavy business.

"May 15th. Paid of all the Mormons which has been employed by me, in building these Mills and other Mechanical trades, all of them made their pile, and some of them became rich & wealthy, but all of them was bound to the great Salt Lake and spent there their fortunes to the honor and Glory of the Lord!

"May 19th. The great Rush from San Francisco arrived at the fort, all my friends and acquaintances filled up the houses and the whole fort. I had only a little Indian boy, to make them roasted Rippes, etc, as my Cooks left me like everybody else, the Merchants, Doctors, Lawyers, Sea Captains, Merchants, etc, all came up and did not know what to do, all was in a Confusion, all left their wives and families in San Francisco, and those which had none locked their Doors, abandoned their houses, offered them for sale cheap, a few hundred Dollars House & Lot (Lots which are now worth \$100,000 and more) some of these men were just like greazy. Some of the Merchants has been the most prudentest of the whole, visited the Mines and returned immediately and began to do a very profitable business, and soon Vessels came from every where with all Kind of Merchandise, the whole old thrash which was laying for Years unsold on the Coasts of South & Central America, Mexico, Sandwich Islands etc. all found a good market here.

"Mr. Brannan was erecting a very large Warehouse, and have done an immense business, connected with Howard & Green, S. Francisco.

"May 21th, Saml Kyburg erected or established the first Hotel in the fort in the larger building, and made a great deal of Money. A

great Many traders deposited a great deal of Money. A great Many traders deposited a great deal of goods in my Store (an Indian was the Key Keeper and performed very well) afterwards every little Shanty became a Warehouse and Store, the fort was then a veritable Bazaar. As white people would not be employed at the time I had a few good Indians attending to the Ferry boat, and every night came up, and delivered the received Money for ferryage to me, after deduction for a few bottles of brandy, for the whole of them, perhaps some white people at the time would not have acted so honestly.

"May 25th. The travelling to the Mines was increasing from day to day, and no more Notice was taken, as the people arrived from South America, Mexico, Sandwich Islands, Oregon etc. All the Ships Crews, and Soldiers deserted. In the beginning of July Col. Mason our Military Governor, with Captain Sherman (Secretary of State) Capt. Folsom Quartermaster, and an Escort of which some deserted, and some other Gentlemen, travelled in Company with the Governor.

"As we wanted to celebrate the 4th of July we invited the Governor and his suite to remain with us and he accepted. Kyburg gave us a good Diner, everything was pretty well arranged. Pinkett was the Orator. It was well done enough for such a new Country and in such an excitement and Confusion. And from this time on you know how everything was going on here. One thing is certain that the people looked on my property as their own, and in the Winter of 1849 to 1850, A great Number of horses has been stolen from me, whole Manadas of Mares driven away and taken to Oregon etc. Nearly my whole Stock of Cattle has been Killed, several thousands and left me only a very small Quantity. The same has been done with my large stock of Hogs, which was running like ever under nobodies care and so it was easy to steal them. I had not an Idea that people could be so mean, and they would do a Wholesale business in Stealing.

"On the Upper Sacramento, that is, from the Buttes downward to the point or mouth of feather River, there was most all of my stock running and during the Overflow the Cattle was in a many bands on high spots like Islands, there was a fine chance to approach them in small boats and shoot them, this business has been very successfully done by one party of 5 Men (partners) which had besides hired people and Boats Crew's which transported the beef to the Market at Sacramento City and furnished that City with my own beef, and because these Men was nearly alone, on account of the Overflow and Monopolized the Market.

"In the Spring of 1850, these 5 men divided their Spoil of \$60,000 clear profits made of Cattle. All of them left for the Atlantic State; one of [them] returned again in the Winter from 1850 to 51, hired a



new band of Robbers to follow the same business and kill of the balance of the few that was left. My Baqueros found out this Nest of thieves in their Camp butchering just some head of my Cattle, on their return they informed me what they have seen, in the neighborhood of the same Camp they saw some more cows shot dead, which the Rascal then butchered. Immediately I did send to Nicolaus for the Sheriff (Jas. Hopkins) as then at the time we had laws in force?!! after all was stolen and destroyed the Sheriff arrived at Hock farm I furnished him a Posse of my employed Men. they proceeded over on the Sacramento to where the thieves was encamped, as the Sheriff wanted to arrest them they just jumped in their Boats and of they went, the Sheriff threatened them to fire at them, but they was all, and laughing they went at large.

"One day my Son was riding after stock a few miles below Hock farm, he found a Man (his name was Owens) butchering one of our finest milch Cows (of Durham stock of Chili which cost \$300.) He told the Man that he could not take the Meat, that he would go home and get people and so he has done, and he got people and a Wagon and returned to the Spot, but Owens found it good to clear out. Two brothers of this Man was respectable Merchants in Lexington, Mo. and afterwards in Westport well acquainted with me, he came one day in my house and brought me their compliments, I received him well, and afterward turned out to be a thief. How many of this kind came to California which loosed their little honor by crossing the Isthmus or the plains. I had nothing at all to do with speculations, but stuck by the plough, but by paying such high Wages, and particularly under Kyburg's management, I have done this business with a heavy loss as the produce had no more the Value like before, and from the time on Kyburg left I curtailed my business considerable, and so far that I do all at present with my family and a few Indian Servants. I did not speculate, only occupied my land, in the hope that it would be before long decided and in my favor by the U. S. Land Commission; but now already 3 years and two months have elapsed, and I am waiting now very anxiously for the Decision, which will revive or bring me to the untimely grave.

"All the other Circumstances you know all yourself, perhaps I have repeated many things which I wrote in the 3 first sheets, because I had them not to see what I wrote, and as it is now several months I must have forgotten. well it is only a kind of memorandum, and not a History at all Only to remember you on the different periods when such and such things happened.

"I need not mention again, that all the Visitors has allways been hospitably received and treated. That all the sick and wounded found always Medical Assistance, *Gratis*, as I had nearly all the time a phy.



sician in my employ. The Assistance to the Emigrants that is all well known. I dont need to write anything about this.

"I think now from all this you can form some facts, and that you can mention how thousands and thousands made their fortunes from this Gold Discovery produced through my industry and energy, (some wise merchants and others in San francisco called the building of this Sawmill, another of Sutter's folly) and this folly saved not only the Mercantile World from bankruptcy, but even our General Govt. but for me it has turned out a folly, then without having discovered the Gold, I would have become the richest wealthiest man on the Pacific Shore.

J. A. SUTTER."

Such is the brief autobiographic sketch of a man whose name and fame was spread over the habitable globe, in every land, in every clime and under every flag afloat and ashore, of every nation and tongue, and the prows of whose vessels, small and great, were pointed to the "Golden Gate," some of which reached the banks of the Sacramento and were moored at the *Embarcadero* or landing of Sutter's Fort, and in sight of that Mecca of Pilgrims, gold seekers, who numbered many thousands from every point of the compass, to become the recipients of his bounty, many of whom abused his generous hospitality, plundered his estate, reducing him to become a pensioner of the Golden State he helped to create, and who died with disappointment and grief in a distant State by the Atlantic shores.

The ashes of *only one* of those men who raised the American flag for the first time in California during the Mexican War now rest beneath its soil. Commodore Ap. C. Jones reposes in the bosom of the "Old Dominion" (Virginia). Admiral John Drake Sloat, at Greenwood Cemetery, New York; Admiral John B. Montgomery, at Carlisle, Pennsylvania; General Joseph Warren Revere, at Morristown, New Jersey; Gen. John A. Sutter, in Pennsylvania; Commodore Stockton, at Princeton, New Jersey; General John C. Fremont, at New York; General Stephen W. Kearney, at St. Louis, Mo., and only those of Capt. Thomas Fallon, who raised the American flag at the first State Capital of California, San Jose, on July 13th, 1846, now rest near the western shores of the American Continent now linked to the Islands of the Pacific and to the western boundary of our National domain, six thousand miles away in front of the cradle of the human race, over which the nations of Europe are watching with anxious solicitude, and nursing their children of Asiatic birth

There is one thing in connection with the career of Gen. John A. Sutter, as given by himself, to which we call the special attention of our readers: The treachery of Gen. Jose Castro, who desired to have

revenge against Sutter, because the latter was true to his oath of naturalization as a Mexican citizen, by supporting Gen. Micheltorena, the Governor of California who had been appointed and sent with troops to occupy California and did a few years before but returned, having too weak a force to maintain his authority, gave Castro his opportunity to first incite the Mokelumne Indians to revolt against Sutter, attempt to steal his horses, burn his houses and wheat fields and to kill him and all the foreigners whose property was also to be destroyed and they massacred. Of this there is no question of doubt. Sutter was, therefore, determined to take the initiative and did, and opened the campaign *on his own account*, on June 3d, 1846, *eleven days before the Bear Flag was raised at Sonoma*.

He was compelled to do this in actual self defense and at once. Seeing and hearing of this, the American settlers, determined to take no chances, followed suit by prompt action in seizing Sonoma, capturing Gen. Vallejo and his officers proclaimed the Republic of California and raised the Bear Flag on June 14th, 1846, and sent their prisoners to Fremont, and he sent them to Sutter's Fort, recognizing Sutter not as a non-combatant, but really the belligerent leader who had started the movement which had culminated in revolution.

The die was cast, and there was no receding from the position Sutter had first taken, and he was placed in charge of the prisoners by Fremont who, from the very beginning, evidently from his position as a U. S. Army officer, was determined to take the chief command and did to the end.

If Sutter found himself justified in preparing to take the field against Castro's auxiliary Indian force in advance, and having thus by his own action, given warrant for that which quickly followed by the Bear Flag party, the latter were fully justified in taking the action they did under those circumstances, and American prudence and valor entitle them to the highest veneration and praise of their posterity and fellow countrymen.

In 1849, Gen. John A. Sutter was one of the first candidates for Governor at the first election to ratify the Constitution in November, but was defeated by Peter H. Burnett, who afterward resigned and became the attorney and counsellor of his competitor for the gubernatorial chair.

Gen. John A. Sutter acquired his military title as such by being appointed Major General of the National Guard for the Sacramento District, and his full length portrait, life size, in full uniform of his rank for many years has continued to adorn the legislative halls in the State Capitol at Sacramento, and never was there an honor and commission more worthily bestowed.

The Native Sons and Daughters of the Golden West have done honor to themselves, in causing Sutter's Fort to be rebuilt and to be preserved for all future time, and to one of them who now sleeps in Laurel Hill Cemetery, CHARLES FRED CROCKER, who was born within a mile or so of it, is the credit chiefly due. They have also placed the statue of James W. Marshall on the hill above Coloma, where Sutter's saw mill was erected, and where the nugget of gold was found, tested by Sutter at his fort, pronounced genuine, and that declaration started the wheels of commerce, finance and adventure over the world in motion and which will not cease until the end of time, while he sacrificed all for mankind.

The descendants of the rescued starving emigrants of the Donner party will cherish his memory with loving regard, and ever bless his

His homestead was burned in 1864 at Hock Farm, Sutter County, name.

California. In 1873 he removed to Litiz, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. He received a pension of \$250 a month from the State of California while he lived and he died at Washington City, D. C., June 18, 1880, and was buried at Litiz, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. His spirit returned to the Infinite All Father who sent it forth to do its work so thoroughly and faithfully, while all the living true California pioneers will remember him with gratitude until they themselves are "called to rest from their labors."



## CAPTAIN THOMAS FALLON.

Many years ago it became a common saying, that "If ever the North Pole should be discovered, there would be found an Irishman sitting on top of it, who would ask the adventurous explorer 'What made you so long a coming here?'" So with the subject of our sketch.

All that can be learned of his early life is, that he was born in Ireland about the year 1819, and when quite a lad he emigrated to Canada and being of a sprightly disposition, attracted the attention of a wealthy gentleman whose name was Ireland, and who took a lively interest in him and became his patron, and a friendship was formed which lasted through life.

Being of an adventurous spirit, he soon after attaining his majority struck out for the then remote and distant Pacific Coast, and after many exciting and hair-breadth escapes from hostile Indians on the plains and deserts he crossed the Rocky Mountains and at last the Sierra Nevada Range and in the early forties, he is found industriously at work at Sutter's Fort making *fustes* or California saddle-trees; at which he was an adept at that time. It is said that for a time he lived not far from the Buttes in the Upper Sacramento Valley, probably having left Sutter's Fort for Hock Farm, on Sutter's upper grant and then proceeding toward Lassen's and Reading's ranches farther up. However, in 1844-5 he is found in Branciforte (now Santa Cruz upon the Coast,) where there was a larger and more mixed population of the Spanish California people, with foreigners who had inter married with some of the female portion of that race, with civilization and settlements in various localities not very remote from each other.

He had become well informed as to the political condition and uncertainty of the state of affairs in California, the neglect as well as inability of Mexico to foster and protect this then remote province of that nation, while the movements of England and France, to secure to themselves this outlying portion of the American continent, and inheriting a common Irish hatred of England, he was ready to act to resist any movement for occupation of California by that country, and he hailed with delight the news of the successful revolt of the Bear Flag party and the Proclamation of Independence of the California Republic at Sonoma, on June 14, 1846.

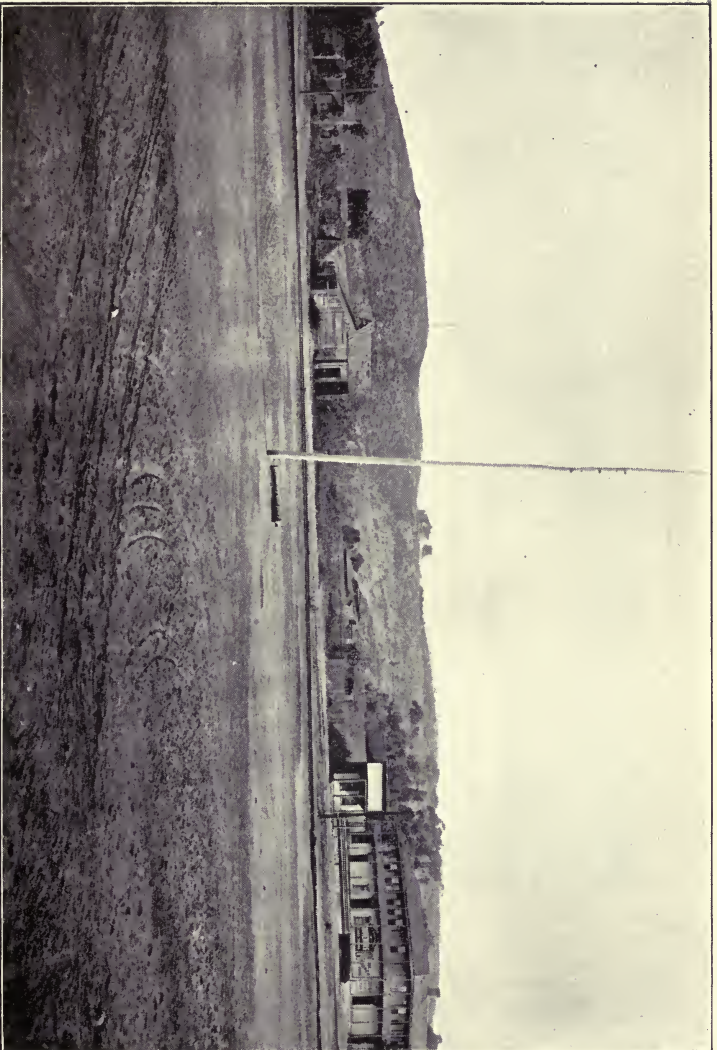
With prompt alacrity and enthusiasm he succeeded in rallying twenty-one others at Santa Cruz on June 17, 1846, who recognized him as a leader and named him as their Captain. At that time he was about

twenty-six years old, but youthful in appearance, daring and resolute, and with an experience on the frontier that well fitted him to command. With his little company he crossed the Santa Cruz mountains early in July, 1846, with the intention of joining the Bear Flag Revolutionists and approached within a league of San Jose, where Gen. Jose Castro of the Mexican Army with a force of three hundred men was making preparations to advance northward to attack the insurgents. Seeing that it would be worse than madness to contest with a force of such overwhelming numbers, he prudently withdrew to the Santa Cruz mountains and encamped where he was reinforced until his little company was increased to thirty-one men.

Learning of the capture of Monterey and the hoisting of the American flag at that place by Commodore John Drake Sloat of the U. S. Navy on July 7th, 1846, and that Gen. Castro had commenced his retreat toward Mexico, Capt. Fallon at once advanced his own little independent force and on his own account assumed to act in behalf of the United States, imitating Ethan Allen, who demanded the surrender of Ticonderoga during the American Revolution and being asked by what authority he demanded it, replied, "In the Name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress," which was deemed sufficient and the British Commander submitted. So it was with young Captain THOMAS FALLON, who demanded of Don Dolores Pacheco, the Alcalde, the surrender of the *Juzgado*, or Court House, and the keys of the archives of the Pueblo de San Jose. The proud and dignified Don exclaimed rather disdainfully in Spanish, "*Who is this impudent beardless stripling, who thus demands of me the keys of the archives?*"

Capt. Fallon assured him that neither he nor his family would be harmed. The Alcalde, recognizing the futility of resistance, reluctantly delivered up the keys to Fallon, on the 11th of July, 1846. The latter immediately sent to Commodore Sloat at Monterey for an American flag which was furnished and hoisted on July 13th, by Capt. Fallon, on a pole about twenty-five feet high which had been erected by the Mexicans in front of the *Juzgado*, and adopting the words of his daughter Anita, "*Then for the first time did the valley breezes play with the Stars and Stripes at San Jose.*" He installed Mr. James Stokes as Magistrate in place of the Alcalde Dolores Pacheco whom he had deposed.

While in command at San Jose the correspondence passed between Commander John B. Montgomery, U. S. N., of the Sloop of War "Portsmouth" at San Francisco and himself, which has been already given on pages x and xi of the intersertions in this work. He then proceeded to Monterey where his company was disbanded and he, joining Fremont, enlisted with his men in Company F of the California Bat-



EAST VIEW OF THE PLAZA OF OLD SAN DIEGO, CAL.

Taken Nov. 12, 1903, where the American Flag was raised by Lieut. Stephen C. Rowan, U. S. N., by order of Commander S. F. Du Pont, of the Sloop of War "Scaup," on July 29, 1846. Fort Du Pont was erected of earthworks on the top of the hill to the left, the ruins of which are still to be seen.  
[Kindly furnished by Mr. Joseph D. Dexter, of San Diego.]





BVT. MAJOR GEN. STEPHEN W. KEARNEY, U. S. A.

(Last but not least.)

The rival Commander of the U. S. Forces at the Battles of the San Gabriel River, the Mesa and recapture of Los Angeles, Cal., on January 8, 9, 10, 1847, Commodore R. F. Stockton claiming to be Commander in Chief, as his naval force composed nine-tenths of the whole expedition, and he had received from Commodore Sloat the same orders that had been given to him, to take possession of California and hold it. Gen. Kearney had similar orders; but having sent back the most of his troops, retaining but an escort of dragoons, met with disaster at San Pascual, from which he was rescued by a relief party sent out from San Diego by Commodore Stockton; so that relatively speaking, he was comparatively a general without an army, in the absence of the naval force of Commodore Stockton.

talion, immediately sailed on the U. S. Sloop of War 'Cyane,' for San Diego to cut off Gen. Castro's retreat to Mexico, and remained with Fremont until the close of the war.

In Santa Cruz he met and married Señorita Carmelita Lodge, the daughter of Michael Lodge, an Irish gentleman and a pioneer of 1822, who had married Doña Martina, one of the famous Castro family, Señorita Carmelita was one of the belles of the early days and a true type of the proud Andalusian with the complexion of the lily, and a luxuriant mass of hair reaching almost to her feet, and a pair of seal brown eyes which she let fall upon Captain Fallon's countenance which sealed his fate in that direction and they were united in marriage.

In 1848, he went to the mines and was successful and then located in San Jose where he was elected and became mayor of that city in 1851.

In 1852, he removed to New Orleans and spent some time in Texas; but having the misfortune to lose all of his first children by death in the "Crescent City" he returned and located again at San Jose, where five more children were born to him, "four of whom are still living as is also their mother who still retains much of her former beauty and does not appear to be a day older than forty-five years as she walks along the promenades of San Francisco with a step as light and elastic as any girl."

Fallon declined the office of County Treasurer and later on ran for State Senator and when U. S. Grant was nominated for President for the second term, he was one of the delegates to the National Republican Convention which nominated him.

Besides having been a politician of considerable ability, he had a great love for horticulture, taking great pride in his orchard; an expert grafter he produced fruit that was the pride of Santa Clara Valley, took the prize and received a diploma for the largest and most luscious pears at the County Fair in the early fifties.

He was a great traveler, as nearly all of his native countrymen are, and the versatility and natural impulse of his blood and race frequently asserted itself. An amusing incident occurred on one of his trips to Europe which will give an idea of his nature. He met a gentleman of the Hebrew persuasion, on the steamship leaving New York; they became very friendly and concluded to "*do Europe*" together. While changing trains at a railroad station in France, they were delayed about two hours; so they decided to pass away the time. The Anti-Semitic feeling was at its height. They entered a restaurant to appease their hunger.

"Bring us something to eat!" ordered Captain Fallon. The waiter bowed and returned after a few moments with a tray loaded with several plates containing tempting looking viands, each of which he deliberately placed before the Jewish gentleman. As Captain Fallon had not

given that gentleman's order, he was somewhat surprised, more at the pronounced thump with which each dish was deposited than at the fact itself. The Israelite, upon helping himself from one of the dishes, discovered to his disgust that it was *ham*! He put it aside and tried another dish, *pork*! He discarded that and tried a third, *sausage*! Capt. Fallon quickly glanced at his friend and seeing his expression, immediately grasped the situation. "*Thunders of Heaven!*" exclaimed he, bringing his fist down with force on the table, and with a voice trembling with wrath and indignation he called out, "Waiter! Take away this swill and bring something fit for a *Christian to eat!*"

This incident sealed the friendship more firmly than ever.

While living in San Jose he united with the Masonic Fraternity and with the Knight Templar Order from which he afterwards withdrew preferring, as he had always been, to be a free lance.

The picture accompanying this biographic sketch was taken from a portrait made some years after raising of the American flag at San Jose. In appearance he was more like an Italian than any other nationality, in manner like a Frenchman. The thrilling adventures which were crowded into his eventful life would fill a volume.

He died after a lingering illness in San Francisco, in 1887. Future generations will continue like the present to eat the fruit from the trees he planted, while the saddle trees he made have long since departed with the festive *bronco mustangs* that once roamed the plains of California and danced their solo quadrilles and sometimes flooring their floor managers. But the great historic fact will ever remain and be preserved with grateful remembrance by the patriotic American citizens of California, that Captain THOMAS FALLON was the first to raise the American flag and ready to give his life for its defense in the Pueblo of San Jose on July 13, 1846, which, under the first constitution, was made the first state capital of the State of California.



COMMANDER SAMUEL FRANCIS DU PONT, U. S. N.  
(Late Rear Admiral U. S. Navy.)

He was born September 27, 1803, at Bergen Point, New Jersey. He died June 23, 1865, at Philadelphia, Penn. He was the son of Victor Marie Du Pont, and grandson of Pierce Samuel Du Pont De Nemours, who were both eminent authors and statesmen of France, of Huguenot descent, and both of whom emigrated to the United States during the latter part of the 18th century and also became distinguished in this country, as manufacturers and contractors, as well as being identified with legislation and public business in the State of Delaware.

SAMUEL FRANCIS DU PONT was appointed a Midshipman in the U. S. Navy from the State of Delaware in December, 1815, his first sea service being on the "Franklin," the European squadron. In 1821, he served for a year on the "Constitution" in the West Indies and the Coast of Brazil, on the "North Carolina" in 1824, of which vessel he became the Sailing Master, four months of this cruise being spent on the "Porpoise," to which he was soon ordered after his promotion as Lieutenant, April 28, 1826. He was attached to the "Ontario" in 1832, made another three years' cruise in European waters, and from 1835 until 1838 was Executive Officer of the "Warren" and of the "Constellation," and commanded the "Grampus" and the "Warren" in the Gulf of Mexico. In the latter year he joined the "Ohio," the flagship of Commodore Hull in the Mediterranean squadron, his cruise ending in 1841. He was promoted Commander in 1842 and sailed for China on the "Perry," but a severe illness forced him to give up his command and return home.

In 1845 he was ordered to the Pacific as Commander of the Frigate "Congress," the flagship of Commodore Stockton. On their arrival at Monterey, California, on July 15th, the latter reported for duty to Commodore Sloat, his superior officer, and found the war with Mexico already begun and Commodore Sloat in possession of California and the American flag flying at Monterey, San Francisco, Sonoma, Bodega, Sutter's Fort, San Jose and the Mission of San Juan Bautista. The other ports to be occupied and taken possession of were Santa Barbara, San Pedro and San Diego, for which orders had been prepared, and Commander Du Pont, having been transferred to the command of the Sloop of War "Cyane," by Commodore Sloat, who turned over his command to his junior, Commodore Stockton, on July 23, 1846, himself sailing for Panama on July 29th. The theatre of

war changing to the Southern part of California, Commander Du Pont sailed on the 25th of July to take possession of San Diego, taking on board Col Fremont and his Battalion of Volunteers mustered into the naval service of the United States for the purpose of being mounted and to cut off Gen. Castro's retreat into Mexico. He arrived at San Diego on July 29, 1846, and there raised the American flag on the same day that Commodore Sloat took his departure from Monterey.

We here suspend Du Pont's record, to insert the following, which is in connection with his operations in California waters:

[Commodore Stockton's orders to Fremont.]

Sec. Office, page 674, No: 11, 1840-1846.

UNITED STATES FRIGATE "CONGRESS,"

MONTEREY BAY, July 23, 1864.

SIR: You will please to embark on board the U. S. S. "Cyane," with the detachment of troops under your command on Saturday afternoon.

The ship at daylight on Sunday morning will sail for San Diego, where you will disembark your troops and procure horses for them, and will make every necessary preparation to march through the country at a moment's notice from me.

You will endeavor to encamp so near San Diego as to have a daily communication with the "Cyane", which will remain at anchor there until you receive orders to march.

The object of this movement is to take or get between the Colorado and General Castro.

I will leave Monterey in this ship for San Pedro, so as to arrive there about the time that you may be expected to have arrived at San Diego.

I will dispatch a courier to you from San Pedro, to inform you of my movements.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. STOCKTON, Commodore [etc.

Captain Fremont, United States Army.

[Abstract Log of the U. S. Sloop "Cyane", S. F. Du Pont Commanding.]

*Monterey.* July 21, 1846, 8 to midnight. Received on board Captain Fremont, and field pieces with accoutrements.

*July 25.* At 8 A. M. got under headway and stood out of harbor.

*July 29, 8 to meridian.* At 10:30 hauled up courses, standing in for harbor of San Diego. At 11:30 came to in  $9\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms; hoisted out boats. Found the Mexican brig "Juanita" at anchor in the harbor. At 11:45 sent Lieutenant Higgins alongside with instructions to overhaul her papers. At 3:40 the launch and "Alligator" under command of Lieutenant Rowan, and the Marine Guard under Lieut. Maddox, left the ship to take possession of the town of San Diego and hoist the American flag. From 4 to 8, Major Fremont left the ship with a detachment of his men. At 9 P. M., launch returned and at 10:50 the "Alligator", with Lieutenant Rowan, after taking possession of San Diego and hoisting the American flag, having all our Marine Guard under the command of Lieutenant Maddox on shore to defend the flag and town.

*July 30.* Crew employed in landing Major Fremont's battalion with their equipments. 8 to meridian. Finished landing Major Fremont's troops and baggage.

*August 9.* Lieutenant Maddox and the Marine Guard came on board; also Lieutenant George L. Selden. Meridian to 4 P. M. Beating out to seaward.

*August 14.* Arrived at San Pedro. Found the U. S. Frigate "Congress" here.

---

After further service on the California Coast, Commander Du Pont with the "Cyane" then sailed for the coast of Lower California, in the Gulf, took possession of La Paz, crossed over and spiked the guns at San Blas, and entering the harbor of Guaymas, burned two gunboats and cut out a Mexican brig under a heavy fire, clearing the Gulf of hostile ships, thirty of which were destroyed. He took part in the capture of Mazatlan under Commodore Shubrick, November 11, 1847, leading the line of boats that entered the main harbor. On February 15, 1848, he landed at San Jose, Lower California, with a naval force and engaged a large body of Mexicans, marching three miles inland and successfully relieving Lieut. Heywood's detachment, which was closely besieged in the Mission house and about to surrender. Later he led or sent out various expeditions into the interior, which co-operated with Col. Burton and Lieut. (afterwards General) Henry W. Halleck, who were moving southward, clearing the country of hostile troops and taking many prisoners. Du Pont was ordered home in 1848, became Captain in 1855, and two years later went on special service to China in command of the "Minnesota," witnessing while there the naval operations of the French and English forces, notably their capture of the Chinese forts on the Peiho. After visiting Japan, India and Arabia he returned to Boston in May, 1859.

Placed in command of the Philadelphia Navy Yard, December 31, 1860, he took the most prompt and energetic measures, *on his own responsibility*, when communications were cut off with Washington, sending a naval force to the Chesapeake, to protect the landing of troops at Annapolis. In June, 1861, he was made president of a board convened at Washington to elaborate a general plan of naval operations against the rebel states. He was appointed flag officer in September, 1861, and led the expedition that sailed from Norfolk in the following month, no American officer having ever commanded so large a fleet. On November 7, 1861, he successfully attacked the fortifications defending Port Royal Harbor, which were ably planned and skilfully executed. This engagement is justly recognized as one of the most brilliant achievements of naval tactics. His unarmored vessels divided into main and flanking divisions, steamed into the harbor in two parallel columns. The flanking division, after engaging the smaller fort and driving back the enemy's ships, took position to enfilade the principal work, before which the main column, led by the flagship "Wabash" passed and re-passed in an elliptic course, its tremendous



fire inflicting heavy loss and damage. Du Pont actively followed up victory. Tybee was seized, giving a base for the reduction of Fort Pulaski by the army; a combined naval and military force destroyed the batteries at Port Royal ferry; the sounds and inland waters of Georgia south of Savannah, and of the eastern coast of Florida were occupied; St. Mary's, Fernandina, Jacksonville and other places were captured. Fort Clinch and the fort at St. Augustine were re-taken and fourteen blockading stations were established, all thoroughly effective, save that of Charleston, where the vessels at command were insufficient to cover the circuit of twenty-three miles, from Bulls Breys to Stono.

In recognition of his services, Du Pont received the thanks of Congress, and was appointed Rear Admiral to rank from July 16, 1862. He was then placed in command of the Monitor and iron-clad fleet to attack Charlston; but his force was insufficient and he returned. This was under the orders from the Navy Department. His successor tried it with no better result; and Charleston only fell on the approach of Gen. Sherman's army in the rear. In June, 1863, the iron-clad ram "Atlanta" coming out of Savannah, Du Pont sent two monitors to intercept her, one of which, under Capt. John Rodgers, after a short contest captured her. Du Pont was relieved July 5, 1863 and assigned to other duties at Washington, having, with the exception of a few intervals, been constantly employed at sea, a period of more than twenty-five years.

Grant and Du Pont divide the honors in the name of one street in San Francisco, Cal.; the southern portion between Market and Bush Streets being "*Grant Avenue*" and the northern portion to the Bay as "*Du Pont Street*," but it was all "*Du Pont Street*" at one time. "*Sloat Street*" was robbed of its true name given to it by Lieut. Washington Bartlett, U. S. N., who first mapped and named the streets, and is now called "*Sansome Street*." Commander and the late Rear Admiral John B. Montgomery was more fortunate "*Montgomery Street*," "*New Montgomery Street*," and "*Montgomery Avenue*" perpetuate his name, while "*Kearny Street*," named for Gen. Stephen W. Kearney, U. S. A., and "*Stockton Street*," named for Commodore Robert F. Stockton, U. S. N., are two blocks apart, as in life they were divided, and in death they remain so in that municipality, and the Chinese have nearly possession of both of them.



VIEW OF THE OLD TOWN OF SAN DIEGO, CAL.

Taken from a point one hundred feet below the ruined earthworks of Fort Du Pont; showing, also, Point Loma to the left and the northern portion of the Bay of San Diego looking westward. Taken Nov. 12, 1903.  
[Kindly furnished by Mr. Joseph D. Dexter, of San Diego.]



#### RUINS OF THE EARTHWORKS OF FORT DU PONT,

On the hill east of the Old Town of San Diego, Cal., showing the embrasure of one of three cannon once placed there when occupied by Commodore Stockton's command. Point Loma to the left in the distance and the north portion of the Bay of San Diego. View taken Nov. 12, 1903.  
[Kindly furnished by Mr. Joseph D. Dexter, of San Diego.]



## CHAPTER VIII.

Governments are sometimes willing to let or cause their servants to commit mistakes or perform acts of which they may receive the benefits, but which they can disavow and escape the responsibility, if necessary, to avoid difficulty; or openly approve their action by defending them. The officer, however, must take the risk of the construction of dubious orders received, when he assumes the responsibility, and where the terms are not absolutely and sharply defined in his instructions. The Administration at Washington would not ask Congress to declare war with Mexico, when Colonel Cross and other U. S. Army Officers were foully murdered and their bodies mutilated by Mexican frontier guerrillas, nor when Captain Thornton and his Squadron of Dragoons were captured by the Mexican Army *en masse* on Texas soil on the 23d of April, 1846, nor order a blockade of the Mexican ports on the Gulf. The United States had not been engaged in a foreign war for a period of thirty-two years, and that, the last war, with Great Britain in 1812-14. Her army had only been engaged in Indian fighting on the frontiers and in Florida.

General Taylor, with his Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande (and to which we in an humble capacity belonged when in our minority), was left by the U. S. Government to declare war from the mouths of his cannon and the rattle of his musketry *on his own responsibility*, in response to the challenge of shotted guns from the Mexican Army under General Arista at Palo Alto, and Resaca de la Palma under General Ampudia, on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846. Then four days afterwards the President and Congress declared "war exists between the United States and Mexico." If General Taylor, on his way from Point Isabel to the entrenchments on the Rio Grande, had fired the first shot, the U. S. Government might have disavowed the act, sacrificed General Taylor, called a truce or armistice, and tried to patch up the matter in miserable, shameful peace negotiations.

It was not, however, until blood had been shed on the battlefield on Texas soil, at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, that a state of war was declared to exist, and the ports on the Gulf were ordered to be blockaded. Therefore, Commodore Sloat was right in his action, to wait for these events to occur, and in strict accordance with his instructions, when he "*should ascertain beyond a doubt that Mexico has declared war against us, you will at once employ the force under your command to the best advantage,*" which he did, as evidenced in his Proclamation at Monterey and set forth in his official report.

"Coming events cast their shadows before," whether it be of a prospective increase of the census, the state of the political barometer, or the attitude of nations and peoples towards each other. The long period of hostilities between Texas and Mexico, resulting in the independence of the former, and its annexation to the United States, prepared both the Army and the Navy of the United States for what was immediately to follow.

Captain John C. Fremont, of the U. S. Engineers, with his Exploring Expedition, was to travel overland to the Pacific Coast, and quietly take observations of California's condition while engaged ostensibly in scientific researches. Commodore Stockton, who had been the Messenger of President Polk to President Sam. Houston, of the Republic of Texas, to announce the Act of Annexation, and fully posted, as he was in Texas affairs, was ordered to the Pacific, and these two in the course of events were to form a junction and operate together.

The Bear Flag Republic proclaimed at Sonoma, on June 14, 1846, was dissolved upon the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore Sloat on July 7, 1846. Its forces with others rallied under Fremont as a U. S. Army officer, who could not evade the responsibility of being their leader if he would. His commission as a Captain of U. S. Engineers gave him no authority to command an army, or to make war in the name of the U. S. Government; but it was the shadow or nebula of power to be concentrated in him by pressure from Americans without, and the ardent, determined, voluntary self-obedience of men, who demanded a leader for their guidance and protection of themselves and their families; and when he raised the American flag, all flocked to his standard from the Districts of Sonoma and Sacramento, and he marched with his independent command to Monterey to join forces with Commodore Sloat, where he arrived on July 19, 1846, twelve days after Sloat had taken formal possession of California, in the name of the U. S. Government, Fremont having already received money and supplies from Commander Montgomery, of the Sloop-of-war "Portsmouth," at San Francisco.

He was the only regular U. S. Army Officer then in the field. His voluntary operations at Sonoma, Sacramento and the Santa Clara Valleys had the effect of materially aiding Commodore Sloat in his successful and peaceful conquest. The volunteer Naval Company of Dragoons under Fauntleroy, stationed at the Mission of San Juan, was soon recalled. General Jose Castro, with a few of his men, had fled to Southern California. In one week's time from his arrival at Monterey, Fremont and his command of about 150 men were dismounted and placed on board of the Sloop-of-war "Cyane," on July 26, 1846, and

sailed for San Diego to cut off General Castro's retreat. This was three days before Commodore Sloat took his departure for home.

Evidently Fremont preferred to at least be nominally under the command of high Naval authority, and yet at the same time be the leader of an independent land force to coöperate as he in his own judgment might see fit; and when the time should arrive, that the Naval forces should retire to their vessels, he would be the real Commander on land. His position was an anomalous one, and he doubtless relied upon his father-in-law, the Hon. Thomas H. Benton, U. S. Senator from Missouri, to sustain him with the Administration when the exigency should arise. He was animated by patriotism and a desire for the expansion of the greatness of his country, and at the same time, an ardent ambition to also be known as the Conqueror of California in reality. He rendered good service to Commodore Stockton, who also had to fight on land, and go to the relief of General Stephen Kearney and extricate him from his unfortunate and desperate situation, who had unwisely detached a portion of his command to return to New Mexico, rashly charged with disastrous results upon the cavalry force under General Andres Pico, at San Pasquale, and had to be helped out of his difficulty by Commodore Stockton and his command; all of which have become matters of history, which it is not our purpose to recount in this work.

Fremont received the last surrender and fixed the terms of peace, which Stockton approved. Fremont was appointed Governor by Stockton, and entered upon his duties as such. He made the mistake of not recognizing his superior officer in the Army, General Stephen Kearney, who had the same orders to take possession of California that Commodore Sloat had received and turned over to Stockton. Fremont was finally put under arrest, and with General Kearney proceeded overland to Washington, as did also Commodore Stockton, and where the famous trial took place, with the results already made known to history. Commodore Stockton resigned from the Navy, and was elected U. S. Senator from his native State of New Jersey, as his father had been before him. Fremont also had the honor of being chosen the first U. S. Senator from California, he having been restored to his position in the Army and resigned.

General Taylor, the heroic and successful Commander in the Rio Grande Campaigns, and who won the battles of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, Monterey and Buena Vista, was honored by being elected President of the United States, and prepared the way for the admission of the State of California into the Union, all of which has become recorded history and is familiar to our readers.

It is proper at this juncture to again refer to the Bear Flag episode,



and its effects upon the action and cool deliberation of Sloat, who apparently was somewhat puzzled by the attitude of Thomas O. Larkin, himself, which we have never yet seen referred to by any writer. Larkin was a thrifty Yankee trader from Boston, long years before he was made U. S. Consul at Monterey. He was thoroughly American by birth, education, impulse and marriage, and had no other than mercantile and financial ties that connected him with the Spanish Native Californians. It was to his interest that the American conquest should be a peaceful one, and so he was prepared to coöperate with Commodore Sloat and avoid bloodshed, and to that end they were disposed to work together, Sloat to follow out the instructions of the Secretary of the Navy. The raising of the Bear Flag at Sonoma, followed by the murders of Cowie and Fowler by Padilla and his men, near Santa Rosa, and the American settlers arriving and rallying around Fremont, demanding him for a leader, had completely changed the condition of affairs; and Larkin's plans before the arrival of Commodore Sloat were entirely upset; and in his dual capacity of merchant and U. S. Consul, he was pretty much mixed. His private interests and financial affairs were thus placed in jeopardy by what had occurred at Sonoma and Sutter's Fort. The whole of California was now in arms.

The orders of President Santa Ana, to shoot down every American immigrant who came into California armed and give no quarter, had been received by the military authorities, and General Jose Castro, the Military Commandante, under that decree issued similar orders, and all the American settlers were to be driven from the country.

The orders were in force when the Bear Flag revolt occurred, and Larkin apparently also had these in mind at the time. He remembered the treacherous seizure individually and the imprisonment of seventy Americans and other foreigners, of Graham and others, who were manacled in irons and shipped to San Blas in April, 1840, though the Mexican Government afterwards returned them to Monterey in a dilapidated and impoverished condition.

U. S. Consul Thomas O. Larkin, in his letter of June 15, 1846, to Buchanan, Secretary of State, at Washington, written the very next day at Monterey, after the hoisting of the Bear Flag at Sonoma, but of which he was ignorant, when he wrote as follows:

"The undersigned improves the opportunity of observing that there cannot be brought forward, by the President against Mexico, any claim or demand so strong and impetuous, as the unjust and cruel arrest, imprisonment and shipment in irons, of so many Americans from this port (Monterey) in April, 1840. *Californians in California, committed this most outrageous act; and they and their territory should be held responsible.*"

When he wrote that letter, in spirit he was in full accord with the Americans who formed the Bear Flag Party; but their immediate, precipitate action made him doubtful of the result when his own Government should act. He was evidently anxious to see the fruits of his own diplomacy ripen, and he receive the credit due to his tact and skill in bringing about the acquisition of California by the United States Government, and the native Spanish Californians, who had seized, imprisoned, manacled and exported some seventy Americans to Mexico, made to suffer for their acts. But when Commodore Sloat arrived, and the great formal initiatory act of conquest and acquisition was then to be performed, if there was any timidity or shrinking from the consequences of that action, it was Larkin and not Sloat who manifested it. Larkin was like the young man who courted a girl and made a proposal for marriage by letter, which was accepted, and when she came to him to get married he trembled and shook clear down into his boots. Sloat could leave the country and return home at any time, as he was supreme in command, transfer his pennant to any vessel, which he did, to the "Levant," as he had permission to do. But when the American flag was about to be raised, Larkin's powers as U. S. Consul were to cease, as it would be U. S. territory under military rule, though he might still be recognized as the quasi Civil Representative, to a certain extent, of the U. S. Government, and possibly become an Alcalde or Justice of the Peace.

Larkin's residence and business interests with the native Spanish Californians had extended through a period of fourteen years; and he was their creditor to a considerable extent, while his personal intercourse with them for so long a time when friendships had been formed, had made him intimate with every one with whom he had done business. Now, all of this was to receive a sudden and violent shock, and he and his patrons were all at once to become national enemies in arms, Americans versus Mexicans, in California as elsewhere during that conflict. In his anxiety to retain their personal friendship and patronage, he desired to have a peaceful but armed seizure and occupation, now that the U. S. Naval forces had arrived and were ready to promptly act; and in his dual character as U. S. Consul and merchant, he appeared before Commodore Sloat on board his flagship "Savannah" and gave him such information and intelligence of the condition of affairs as then existed. The proclamations which had been prepared a few days before at sea by Commodore Sloat's direction and translated into Spanish, and written by his aide-de-camp, Wm. P. Toler, had to be destroyed and new ones prepared, in which Larkin assisted. These had again to be revised and translated into Spanish, and copies made and sent to Captain Montgomery at San Francisco, to be also carried

by Lieutenant Revere to Sonoma and sent to Bodega and Sutter's Fort at Nueva Helvetia, or what is now Sacramento, as well as at San Jose and elsewhere in California.

While keeping a sharp lookout to the seaward, Sloat coolly and carefully deliberated, *but did not hesitate in the performance of his duty* in the step he was now to take. He had his orders of June 24, 1845, which had not been modified or changed, so far as he knew, and he was prepared to act. That he might possibly meet with resistance from some of General Castro's forces concealed in the pine forest back of Monterey and the fort near by, he gave his orders as if expecting an attack, and he was not going to be taken by surprise and unprepared, is evident to any one who will give them a careful reading and examination of the situation.

The same care and precautions were taken at the landing of the U. S. forces under General Taylor at Point Isabel, Texas, and when cavalry and artillery horses, as well as men, were landed from the vessels. Men could be landed readily in boats, but with horses on the decks of a rolling ship in the open roadstead of the Gulf, it was a different thing altogether. A young bugler, however, solved the difficulty, when supposed to be wiser heads of veteran officers failed. He mounted his horse on deck, and when the ship rolled low down on its side, he spurred him sharply and the horse with its rider plunged into the sea. The bugler sounded the charge while his horse was swimming, and every horse on board the ship sprang overboard, followed their leader and swam ashore, while not one was lost. This was a lesson ever afterwards remembered by officers having charge of the transportation and landing of horses and mules.

Like care and deliberation, *not "hesitation,"* was taken by General Scott, previous to the landing of his troops at Vera Cruz, Mexico, on the 9th of March, 1847. He waited until all of his forces had arrived. There was an army in the City of Vera Cruz, in the Castle of San Juan de Ulloa, with a large cavalry force concealed behind the hills back from the shore where the landing was to take place. The U. S. steam-frigate "Princeton" (built by Commodore Stockton) towed the sailing frigate "Raritan" (with General Worth's Division on board of both ships) to the anchorage opposite the island of Sacrificios and the shore of the mainland. The troops in an orderly manner took their places in the surf-boats, which were attached to two long hawsers from the stern of the "Princeton," and at a given signal the prow of each boat instantly was pointed to the shore, and it was the grandest rowing regatta ever witnessed. The landing was covered by the vessels of the Gulf Squadron, under Commodore Perry, and but a few moments elapsed when the boats grounded, and the troops, jumping into the



water nearly up to their necks, holding their arms and ammunition above their heads, waded ashore, and in less than five minutes' time a line of battle was formed of 5,000 men, ready for action. It was our fortune to have participated with General Worth's Division in that event, and to have been in the second boat that touched the shore. The next morning others having landed, and the enemy's cavalry having been driven back, General Scott, with his army of fifteen thousand men in order of column, was marching up the beach, without the loss of a man, and in two or three days the circumvallation and investment of Vera Cruz was complete and the siege begun. That city, after nearly a week's bombardment, surrendered, and the first of a new series of victories under General Scott was begun, which terminated on September 14, 1847, by the capture of the City of Mexico; and on February 2, 1848, by the stipulations of the Treaty of Peace, California, New Mexico and Arizona, including also what are now the States of Wyoming, Colorado and Utah, and the Rio Grande as the southern boundard of Texas and the United States, settled forever.

At Monterey, from the hour of four o'clock P. M. of July 2d, the time of Commodore Sloat's arrival in the "Savannah" (with the sloops-of-war "Cyane" and "Levant" already in port), he was just four days in preparing his plans for a general and simultaneous movement to take place as near as possible, and sent his orders to Captain Montgomery at San Francisco to land and take possession there, and to despatch officers to Sonoma, Bodega and Sutter's Fort, at the same time also contemplating advanced movements into the interior at San Juan Bautista and elsewhere. His forces were wisely distributed, while Monterey was under his guns, completely in his power; and in eighteen hours, from the time his orders had been given to Captain Mervine and his other subordinates on the evening before, the landing of his forces had already taken place, the American flag flying over the Custom House, his proclamation read and posted, the marines occupied the barracks, and the officers with their crews back again and eating their dinners on board the vessels of war.

It was a week afterwards that Commodore Stockton arrived with the frigate "Congress," on the 15th of July, and the next day after that, when the British Admiral, Seymour, arrived with his line-of-battleship, the "Collingwood," *or fully two weeks after Sloat's arrival.* Admiral Seymour must have been the one who "*hesitated*" while on his way to Monterey, and "*hesitated*" as to his course of action, when there were two first-class American frigates with two sloops-of-war, and a land battery on shore, which would have made him rather uncomfortable if he meditated any hostile act on his part towards the American Squadron under Sloat upon his arrival.

We recently, on the 2d of November, 1901, while at Monterey, and laying stones in the base of the Sloat Monument, asked of Mr. Moses Schallenberger, in the presence of Hon. Samuel W. Holladay and several others, to repeat his answer to our question put to him in San Jose, a short time before, which he did. He had stated "that he was a clerk in Thomas O. Larkin's store, and was present when the American flag was raised and the proclamation read by order of Commodore Sloat, on the 7th of July, 1846, at Monterey, and was an eyewitness of the whole affair; and before and after the hoisting of the flag, saw and met Commodore Sloat, and from what he himself observed and heard, knew pretty well what was going on."

We asked him, "Mr. Schallenberger, what you saw and heard of Commodore Sloat, from the time of his arrival, did he show any timidity or hesitancy whatever, or manifest by his actions that he was in doubt, or shrink from the performance of his duty?" Mr. Schallenberger answered most emphatically, "No! Commodore Sloat was as brave a man as ever lived. He was a stern but quiet man, of few words and of great reserved force and determination of character; and it is only of late years and recently that I have ever heard that he was charged as lacking courage and decision of purpose, which is utterly false. He was in Monterey about three weeks or so, finished up his business, turned his command over to Commodore Stockton and sailed for home."

We will put Moses Schallenberger's statement as worthy to be believed before all others, and he is still living and in good health at San Jose, where he resides.

We wrote to the Hon. Wm. Boggs of Napa, the First Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association, who was the Sergeant Major of Captain Maddox's Battalion of Marines and Volunteers, which rendered such good service, who was stationed at Monterey for a year or more until mustered out. We asked him, "Did you ever hear it mentioned at Monterey or elsewhere, that Commodore Sloat 'hesitated' as if in doubt, was timid, or shrank from the performance of duty by any unnecessary delay, in landing and taking possession of California by raising the American flag at Monterey?" To which we received the following reply which, while sustaining Schallenberger's statement as regards Commodore Sloat is of itself a valuable contribution to history as well as establishing the fact of the total unreliability of "Kanaka Davis" in his false statements and yarns. We give it in full as we received it.

"NAPA, Aug. 5, 1901.

"EDWIN A. SHERMAN, ESQ.,  
Oakland, Cal.,

"DEAR OLD FRIEND ED.:—Yours of the 3d inst came duly to hand this morning and I hasten to answer the few questions that you submit, as follows:

"1st. While I was at Monterey, with Capt. Maddox, did I ever hear any remarks, reflecting on the courage of Commodore Sloat as being a timid man, and afraid to hoist the American flag at Monterey and that he delayed on such timidity, and hesitated as if in doubt about hoisting it?' In answer to the foregoing question, *I answer emphatically NO!* On the contrary, I know of my own personal knowledge, that the naval officers at the time of the commencement of hostilities on this Coast during the war with Mexico, were brave, daring and adventurous, and ambitious to preserve their country's honor, as well as to distinguish themselves from the highest officer in the Navy to the sailors before the mast.

"The Company to which I belonged was composed principally of *marines and sailors*, and a few frontier landmen or volunteers that came overland at the time I did, and where I had recruited and with them enlisted at Yerba Buena by Captain Hull of the 'Warren,' which, with the frigate 'Savannah,' commanded by Captain William Mervine, was lying in the harbor in the front of the town. The Commander of the Port, Lieutenant Washington Bartlett, and a few sailors, were prisoners in the Spanish Camp near Santa Clara. I and my companion, A. J. Grayson, were invited by Captain Mervine aboard of the 'Savannah,' and received a private message from Captain Mervine to be delivered to Captain Maddox, who was on his way from Monterey with reinforcements to aid the commanding officer at Santa Clara (Lieutenant Martín). Captain Hull sent our party of ten or twelve volunteers with ammunition for the marines and sailors stationed there to the number perhaps of thirty; and they, with one or two small parties of volunteers, were holding off about five hundred Californians under Don Francisco Sanchez, who were encamped near the Mission of Santa Clara with their prisoners and threatening to retake Upper California. We arrived—our party at the Alviso landing at night—and carried the ammunition up to the Mission of Santa Clara; the camp-fires of the Californians were plainly seen from the route to the Mission. There we met Captain Maddox from Monterey, with his marines and sailors, whom he had hastily mounted, and crossing the Santa Cruz Mountains by a narrow horse trail, came down upon the Spanish camp and charged on them; but was met by a man bearing a white flag, who informed him that there was an effort being made to come to some terms of a peaceable nature.

"Maddox rode into the Mission with his command, and was there when our little party arrived with the ammunition. We joined his Company, which was about sixty men, all men-of-war-men and sailors, with one or two exceptions, the guide and a young man by the name of Martin.

"Maddox was a marine officer, and commanded the Middle Department at Monterey. Maddox mustered us in the next morning and moved out in the plain in front of the Spanish Camp, formed a line of battle, and gave orders at eight o'clock to charge the Spanish Camp, and we were going straight at them, the Captain almost one hundred yards ahead of his men, when a horseman was seen coming out of the timber from the Spanish Camp towards the Captain, who was waving his sword to his men to come on. I left my position on the extreme right of the line, and went straight toward the man who was aiming to meet Maddox, and we three came together about the same time. It proved to be the



prisoner, Lieutenant Bartlett, who seemed surprised to see such a large party of Americans. He begged Captain Maddox to halt his command, as the Californians were parleying about a surrender. Maddox halted his command, pulled out his watch and told Bartlett that he would give them just ten minutes to surrender; and inside of ten minutes they filed out of the timber by platoons of four and rode in towards the Mission, and Maddox and his Company rode in the rear of them, and they laid down their arms and submitted, took the oath, or were paroled not to take up arms during the continuance of the war.

"Maddox then took up his march, and after ransacking San Jose for supplies, we crossed the Santa Cruz Mountains in storms and floods, and reached Monterey after swimming every stream and mountain torrent between Monterey and San Jose, arriving there about the time the 'Independence,' Commodore Shubrick, came to anchor.

"I became acquainted with many of the naval officers, both at Monterey and San Francisco. I mention these facts in detail to show that I had the opportunity to see many of the naval officers and conversed with them.

"As to your 2nd question. There were good reasons for any officer or volunteers to move with caution, as the Californians were gathering their forces under such men as Don Andres Pico, of Los Angeles; Joaquin and Gabriel De la Torre, of Salinas; Francisco Sanchez, of Santa Clara Valley. Don Pablo de la Guerra and General Rafael Castro were prisoners in the hands of the U. S. Navy at Monterey, and were there in the barracks guarded by marines when I arrived there in 1846 with Captain Maddox.

"Captain Maddox moved with caution; we put out guards every night, and when on the march, we had our scouts out, right and left; we did not know what moment we would be attacked; in fact, we expected a fight with De la Torre. *It was even much more dangerous times when Commodore Sloat hoisted the flag at Monterey.*

"The overland immigrants had not yet arrived when Fremont recruited his army, and without them he would scarcely have dared to return from his journey north, when Major Archibald Gillespie, bearing dispatches or orders, overtook him and caused him to return to California, from whence he had been ordered out of the country by General Castro. Major Gillespie was a marine officer, and was the officer sent to bring Fremont back, with orders to await the arrival of the U. S. ships-of-war, and to hold himself in readiness at some convenient point to coöperate with the naval forces when they arrived.

"During the Bear Flag episode, he returned from his journey north and encamped on the Feather River, in the Sacramento Valley, and it was at this camp a party of the Bear Flag men waited on Fremont and asked him to coöperate with them; but Fremont told them he had no orders to commit any overt act, and, therefore, could not openly render them any assistance, but intimated to them to go ahead, and he would see that they would be supplied with ammunition or any assistance that he could render, in case of their being pushed too close by the enemy. This fact, as well as others, I had from the men who waited on Fremont.

"These facts show that it required prudence and caution by all, whether officers in command or independent parties acting on their own responsibility, in the Navy or on land.

"There were very few Americans on land when Commodore Sloat arrived at Monterey, and those were men whose interests were identified with the Californians more or less; such dealing as traffic in hides and tallow and supplying the

rancheros with goods. Among these few in Upper California were 'Kanaka Davis,' Howard & Mellus, of Yerba Buena; Timothy Murphy, of San Rafael; Captain Sutter, of Nueva Helvetia; Captain Smith, of Bodega; Captain Fitch, of San Diego, and Jacob P. Leese, of Sonoma.

"Now as to 'Kanaka Davis' Elk Story. I can say that I never saw but very few elk from the time I arrived in California, and not over twenty or thirty in a herd, and but two or three herds altogether. There were thousands of antelope and deer in the foothills and mountains. I knew 'Kanaka Davis' in 1846, and purchased Sandwich Island sugar and some other groceries of him on my return from Monterey after the news of the Treaty of Peace, and on discharge from *volunteer service*. The only two houses or stores doing business in Yerba Buena at that time were the firm of Howard & Mellus and 'Kanaka Davis.' He has since informed me at Napa recently that he never went by the name of 'Kanaka Davis,' and seemed insulted that I should have reminded him of it. That was what all the old Californians called him; in fact, I was referred to his store in 1846-7 as 'Kanaka Davis' Store;' and my father, L. W. Boggs, purchased goods of him in early days for his store in Sonoma; and every old settler, whether Spanish or American, knew him as 'Kanaka Davis.' Some of them are living yet and call him 'Kanaka Davis.'

"His Elk Story may possibly be true, but it sounds like a big fish story. I was told by an old mountaineer that there were vast herds of elk at one time in the San Joaquin Valley, also many wild horses, and it may be that 'Kanaka Davis' elk emigrated to the San Joaquin Valley, for there were not a hundred elk in the flats surrounding the Bay in 1846 and '47. There were one or two small bands in the Sonoma marsh lands, and a few bands above Cachie Creek, and perhaps a small band or two off in the Montezuma Hills and Tules about Suisun, but never more than fifteen or twenty together, and they soon disappeared.

"Now, I did not intend to write such a lengthy answer to inquiries, but to show that there is much of the unwritten history of California yet to be brought out.

"Now, as to 'Kanaka Davis' yarn about Commodore Jones' proposal to remove his brick building from San Francisco to Benicia. I happened to have the honor of spending several days in Commodore Ap Catesby Jones' company, in 1849 and '50. I was at Sonoma, when the old Commodore came up there to visit General Vallejo, and I pointed out the General's house to him. He came in afoot from the *tules* where he had left his boat and crew of sailors, and he was all wet and muddy when he arrived, dressed in gumboots and oilcloth cap, with shotgun and game-bag on; a tall, gaunt old Welshman. He enquired of me for General Vallejo, and I pointed to General Vallejo, who was standing on his front verandah, looking out for the Commodore and his suite, whom he had previously invited to visit him at Sonoma.

"When the Commodore stopped in front of him, and spoke to him, the General did not recognize him. He remarked to the General, 'I am Commodore Jones. General, how do you do?' Says the General, '*You, Commodore Jones!*' And all over mud and splash, the General took him in, and the old Commodore was made to feel at home.

"In a few days the General furnished him horses and saddle, and I was invited to ride around the country with both the General and the Commodore, and we went to Benicia and Mare Island Straits, and we pointed out the various eligible sites for towns. The old Commodore was somewhat an enthusiast about farming lands and town sites, and remarked that he thought Benicia could be made a



port of entry, and that he could defend the entrance to the Straits much easier than he could defend the entrance to San Francisco. I was in his barge when taking the soundings in looking for a navy yard site, and we took the soundings from above Benicia down through the Mare Island Straits; and the old Commodore frequently expressed his admiration of the many eligible town sites, etc., etc.

"A few of the San Francisco merchants became jealous of Benicia, for fear that the commerce of the city might be diverted from their harbor to Benicia; and I suppose 'Kanaka Davis' was among them, for I never heard of his taking part in anything outside of his grocery store in Yerba Buena.

*"As to Commodore Jones using any war ship for private speculation is so absurd that it seems ridiculous.*

"The Commodore, General Vallejo and myself were invited to dine on board the U. S. Sloop-of-war 'Preble,' that was lying at anchor in the Straits of Carquinez near Benicia. She was commanded by Captain West, her First Officer; her actual Commander was Captain Glenn, who was absent. Commodore Jones did not seem to have any more authority on this ship-of-war than either General Vallejo or myself. We were regaled with a fine dinner, and the old Commodore told many stories of his farm life, and about his two sons, who were Midshipmen in the Navy. *And he had no more idea of using a Government vessel for private ends than I did of taking command of the 'Preble.'*

"So much for 'Kanaka Davis' yarn about one of the bravest old Commodores in the U. S. Navy.

"Yours truly,

"W. M. BOGGS."

We have thus introduced this letter of the Hon. William M. Boggs, the First Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association, a lineal descendant of the famous Daniel Boone of Kentucky, and whom we have intimately known for a period of fifty-two years as a gentleman of undoubted honor, courage and veracity, whose father was the late Hon. Lilburn W. Boggs, formerly Governor of Missouri, who came to California with his family overland in 1846 and to Sonoma.

The only motive that we can conceive of which may have prompted 'Kanaka Davis' to lie about Commodore Sloat in his operations at Monterey, is the fact that this half-breed from Honolulu, having married into a Spanish California family, desired to ingratiate himself further with some of the people of that race, who in heart have never taken kindly to the American occupation; and by misrepresenting and belittling the action of Commodore Sloat at Monterey, in taking possession of California, gratify them, and at the same time there may have been a money consideration paid him by those who used him in his detraction and slander of Commodore Sloat, to be repeated in their publications, perhaps in getting out his own, to confirm what he had given them before.

In looking over some former letters of the Hon. Wm. Boggs, of Napa, we find one of May 3, 1896, from which we take the following extracts:





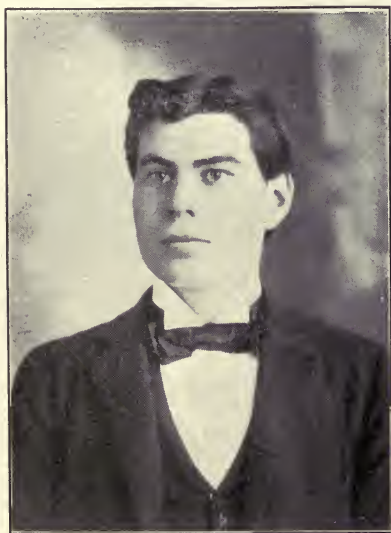
THE LATE REAR-ADMIRAL  
JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. NAVY

At the time of his Golden Wedding, Nov. 27, 1864, when 83 years, 4 months and 1 day old. He died Nov. 28, 1867, aged 86 years, 4 months and 2 days old. Was in Active Service 63 years in the U. S. Navy.



MRS. ABBY (NEE GORDON) SLOAT  
WIFE OF THE LATE

REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.  
At the time of their Golden Wedding, Nov. 27, 1864, when 68 years, 11 months and 21 days old. She died Nov. 15, 1878, aged 83 years old, having survived him about eleven years. She sleeps beside him in Greenwood Cemetery, Brooklyn, New York.



MR. JAMES BAYARD WHITEMORE, JR.

Great grandson of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat. Reader of his Proclamation at San Francisco, July 9, 1896, and at Monterey, July 4, 1902.



MRS. JOSEPHINE EMILY KINCAID

Great Granddaughter of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, who furnished his record from New York City.



THE BURIAL PLACE AND MONUMENT  
OF THE LATE  
REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. NAVY  
AND FAMILY  
GREENWOOD CEMETERY, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

"NAPA, Cal., May 3, 1896.

"Hon. E. A. Sherman, Sec'y of Sloat Monument Association—

"DEAR SIR AND FRIEND: Your favor of the 2d inst., enclosing printed copies of your replies to one George Edwards, of the H. H. Bancroft History, of San Francisco, all of which I have perused with interest, came duly to hand."

\* \* \* \* \*

"As to the *Bancroft Historian*. I have good reason to know the falsity of his history in many particulars. In his 19th Vol., History of Utah, and the Latter Day Saints or Mormons, he places my father in a very unfavorable light when he was Governor of Missouri.

"He states that my father, 'the late Lilburn W. Boggs, headed a mob and led them against the Mormons, driving them from Jackson County, where the Mormons had settled.'

"*This was a base lie*; doubtless taken from a Mormon standpoint, in order to make his work *popular in Utah*.

"My father was Lieutenant-Governor of Missouri at the commencement of the Mormon troubles, and absolutely refused to take part in the Citizens' force that drove them from Jackson County; and after he was elected Governor of the State, he was called upon by the citizens where the Mormons located to do something to suppress them from the high-handed course they were pursuing in defiance of the laws of the State. He finally called for five thousand State troops and compelled them to leave the State; and for which, they afterwards attempted his assassination and came near killing him, by the means of an assassin who crept up to his window one dark and rainy night and fired four balls into his head, while he was surrounded by his family, of wife and little children, at his private residence in the old town of Independence, Missouri.

"Mr. Bancroft also states that 'two of Governor Boggs' sons were at the killing of the Mormon Prophet, Joe Smith, in Carthage, Illinois.'

"There was not a member of the Boggs family within three hundred miles of the place at the time the Illinois mob killed Joe Smith. Such base and slanderous lies no doubt Mr. Bancroft obtained through his Mormon informants; and to please the saintly crowd at Salt Lake City, who were fast becoming rich, in order to make his work and History sell, he no doubt catered to their wishes.

"So you can judge about how much store I set on Bancroft's History. His method of obtaining history of the *Pioneers* would certainly result in confusion, and would *damn* the work for all time to come.

"Yours truly, "W. M. BOGGS."

We have thus introduced the foregoing letters, that our readers may see and learn the truth of how much dependence is to be placed in the lying statements of the detractors and defamers of the loyal, gallant, prudent, patriotic and brave experienced officer of the U. S. Navy, the late Admiral John Drake Sloat, who, when Commodore, in faithful obedience in spirit and to the letter, acquired possession of California by raising the American flag at Monterey on July 7, 1846.

We cannot close this Chapter without giving the following copies of letters from the Hon. George C. Perkins, U. S. Senator from California, and Lieutenant Lucien Young, of the U. S. Navy, sent to us on the dates written:



[Copy of letter from the Hon. George C. Perkins, U. S. Senator, from Washington.]

"UNITED STATES SENATE,

"WASHINGTON, D. C., March 7, 1896.

"*Hon. Edwin A. Sherman, Oakland, California—*

"MY DEAR SHERMAN: I know that you will be grateful to learn that I find from the official records that your estimate of Commodore Sloat is correct, and that there is no tinge of dishonor reflecting on him in any way, for the Bancroft charge of alleged want of promptness in obeying the orders of our Government, in not proceeding more promptly to Monterey and taking possession of California.

"The letter herewith from Lieutenant Lucien Young is self-explanatory. Mr. Young is a Lieutenant in the U. S. Navy, and has been detailed as an Assistant Superintendent in the Library of the Navy Department, for the purpose of compiling and editing the Naval War Records of the Rebellion; and of course is recognized authority upon the subject-matter under consideration.

"I am sorry I cannot send you the executive documents to which Lieutenant Young's letter refers; but there are only bound volumes here, and, therefore, I am unable to send them to you. I think, however, Lieutenant Young's letter covers the whole ground. The documents fully vindicate the good name of Commodore Sloat, and show that Bancroft is, in this case, anything but a correct historian.

"I will make an effort now to press our bill for an appropriation for a monument to the memory of Commodore Sloat to a successful conclusion; but so many other bills now have the right of way that I am not as sanguine of success as I would have been had I pressed it a month or six weeks earlier, which I should have done had it not have been for this Bancroft exposé.

"Again congratulating you upon being right in defending a patriotic and gallant Naval Officer, whose memory had been most unjustly maligned,

"I remain, very truly yours,

"GEO. C. PERKINS."

(COPY)

"[For the information of Edwin A. Sherman.]

"NAVY DEPARTMENT,

"LIBRARY AND NAVAL WAR RECORDS,

"WASHINGTON, D. C., March 6, 1896.

"MY DEAR SENATOR: In answer to your letter in regard to the official acts of Commodore Sloat, in taking possession of California for the United States, I find in most of the books written about California at that period a decided and undeserved praise is given to General Fremont and Commodore Stockton at the expense of the prompt, brilliant and successful performance of duty by this brave, patriotic and gallant officer, and which is not borne out by the official data, as you will see.

"The statement made by H. H. Bancroft, in his 'Chronicles of the Builders,' Vol. II., pages 184 and 185, is one in which the acts of Commodore Sloat are discredited in the favor of others of his self-appointed heroes. Again, in a sketch of the life of Stockton, published by Derby and Jackson, New York, 1856, the old Commodore is spoken of as 'an old-fashioned sailor, content with the performance of his duty on his own element, and not desiring to carry war on land, and laudatory of Stockton's sense of duty,' whereas you will find from the official records that Sloat not only had accomplished the work prior to Stockton's arrival, but actually sent that officer on shore to command the forces there, and

had planned for further operations. His health breaking down, he, in accordance with previous permission from the Navy Department, voluntarily turned over the command to Stockton before Shubrick, his regular relief, arrived.

"That his acts were fully approved by the Secretary, *and no censure was ever sent him*, is proved by the Secretary's official report of the operations in the Pacific. The facts of the case are highly in favor of Commodore Sloat; for at the time his squadron was lying in the harbor at Mazatlan, where also was an English squadron awaiting anxiously news of hostilities, and ready at the first move to pounce upon California, where British agents were at work upon the Legislature to obtain the most valuable portion of the public lands. Sloat received the news by a special courier in advance of the English Commander, that the Mexicans had invaded the territory of the United States across the Rio Grande, and, in accordance with his confidential instructions, immediately got under way and sailed for the coast of Monterey and took possession of the country, and hoisted the flag of the United States over Monterey, several days before the English fleet came in.

"This prompt action on his part not only prevented the English squadron from active measures, but was, beyond doubt, the means of frustrating the legislative designs with the British agents, and secured that valuable territory to the United States, whatever may have been accomplished after. The die had been cast and the victory after made an easy task.

"You will find all the official reports, correspondence and data that fully endorse Commodore Sloat, in House Executive Documents, 2d Session of the 29th Congress, Vol. I., Doc. No. 4, pp. 378 and 379, and pp. 640 to 675, inclusive. Also, House Executive Documents, 2d Session, 30th Congress, Vol. I., Doc. No. 1, commencing on page 1,006.

"I am, respectfully yours,

"(Signed): LUCIEN YOUNG,

"Lieutenant U. S. Navy.

"Senator George C. Perkins, U. S. Senate."

[NOTE.—The positive information received by Sloat was not by special courier, but a letter by mail from Surgeon Wood at the City of Mexico, "sent under cover to a subject of a neutral power," as he states, and which Commodore Sloat received on June 7, 1846, and he sailed for Monterey the next day.]

As stated by the Hon. C. E. S. Wood, of Portland, Oregon, the son of Fleet Surgeon Wm. Maxwell Wood, in his letter to us written at Portland, Oregon, June 25, 1896:

"You are entirely and indisputably correct in your defense of Sloat, and it is an outrage that any defense should be needed."

But we will close this Chapter here and open the next, as no further vindication is needed.

## CHAPTER IX.

On October 23, 1846, Commodore Sloat reported his return from the command of the Pacific Squadron; and three weeks afterwards, on November 14, 1846, was ordered to special duty at New York and Philadelphia, at which he was engaged a little more than two months and a half, when, on March 6, 1847, he was detached, awaiting orders, for over nine months, but he was not idle. What he had done at Monterey in landing there and taking possession of California was to be repeated on a vastly larger scale by General Scott and Commodore Perry at Vera Cruz, on the 9th of March, 1847. His experience was valuable to them, and General Scott had the benefit and knowledge of what was done at Monterey, California, by personal intercourse with Commodore Sloat just before partaking of his "hasty plate of soup," when he, General Scott, took his departure for Mexico.

Commodore Sloat watched the events that were rapidly transpiring in Mexico with the most intense interest until the capture of the Capital of that country, on the 14th of September, 1847, after the most hotly contested series of battles for the long period of six months from the time of the successful landing of General Scott's Army at Vera Cruz, when that City was captured, on March 28, 1847, and followed by the brilliant victories of Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Cherubusco, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, and the City of Mexico itself, and the quit-claim deed to California, New Mexico and all that vast territory, an empire within itself, was ceded to the United States forever. Commodore Sloat secured the animal by the tail, so he could not get away without losing it; while Generals Taylor and Scott seized it by the horns and threw it to the ground. In this instance, the hind-quarters proved to be the best meat.

On January 19, 1848, Commodore Sloat was ordered to command the navy yard and station at Norfolk, Virginia, where he was engaged three years in the line of his duty with his usual assiduity and fidelity, when, on February 1, 1851, he was detached and placed on waiting orders.

On January 17, 1852, he was appointed senior member of a board to locate a navy yard in California, and so he revisited the "Golden State," the jewel which he had acquired for the Union, the brightest and most costly gem and firmly set in a cluster of stars in the coronet on the brow of Columbia. Here some of his old friends met and entertained him, while he entertained them. At that time he located the navy yard at Mare Island, and made the terms for the purchase by the



U. S. Government, which was made on January 4, 1853, from George W. P. Bissell, W. H. Aspinwall and Mary S. McArthur, the price paid being \$83,491.00, and containing about nine hundred acres.

Commodore Sloat laid out the original plans of the navy yard there, and in 1872 the tracing of those plans bearing his signature were in the office of the Civil Engineer of the Mare Island Navy Yard.

After having performed this duty, he returned to the East, and on December 14, 1852, he was detached and placed on waiting orders; but did not have to wait long, for the very next day, December 15, 1852, he was ordered to special duty under the Bureau of Construction, where he was constantly engaged for three years, when, on September 27, 1855, he was detached and placed on the Reserved List.

During his time he was employed as Superintendent of the construction of the famous "Stevens Battery" at Hoboken, New Jersey, and Superintendent of the U. S. mail steamships sailing out of New York, in which connection he was well known by the merchants and others who met him daily in the streets of that city, who could not fail to be impressed by his active and genial temperament (when off duty), and his fine business qualities.

The War of the Rebellion breaking out in 1861, and he being intensely loyal to the flag under which he had sailed for sixty-one years, his advice and counsel was much sought after by the Secretary of the Navy and President Lincoln, "and he was ready for sea service if only a ship was given him." At that time he was a very quiet-looking person, scarcely five feet six inches high (the height of Napoleon). He dressed in plain black clothes, and though a little short of *eighty years*, *he did not appear to be over fifty*. His hair was thick and almost white.

On August 2, 1862, he was promoted to Commodore on the Retired List from July 16, 1862, and was No. 1 on the List.

On August 6, 1866, he was commissioned as Rear Admiral on the Retired List, and credited on the Register with seventeen years and five months sea service, with active engagements in battle under Decatur in the war with Great Britain, participating in the capture of the "Macedonian" frigate, sweeping the seas of pirates in the West Indies, protecting American interests along the coasts of South America and Mexico, and acquiring possession of California by hoisting the American flag at Monterey, on July 7, 1846, in strict compliance with the orders of the U. S. Government.

Immediately upon his promotion as Rear Admiral upon the Retired List, Sloat spent his last days in a quiet way at his residence at New Brighton, New Jersey, serenely resting in the bosom of his family until he gently passed away on November 28, 1867, aged 86 years, 4 months and 2 days, mourned by a host of friends, who greatly deplored his

loss, for his qualities of mind and heart were such as to endear him to all who enjoyed his acquaintance.

### THE FUNERAL.

We copy the following from a New York paper of December 1st:

**"THE FUNERAL OF REAR ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT.**

"The funeral of this veteran officer took place from his late residence, New Brighton, Staten Island, yesterday afternoon.

"The body was placed in a beautiful rosewood coffin, richly mounted with heavy silver plate, bearing the inscription:

**Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat**

*UNITED STATES NAVY*

AGED 86 YEARS, 4 MONTHS AND 2 DAYS

"On the coffin was placed a wreath, cross and anchor, formed of rich flowers. The body was dressed in the full uniform of an Admiral.

"About one o'clock, the friends and neighbors of the deceased had collected, and soon after the full service for the dead, according to the ritual of the Protestant Episcopal Church, was then read by the Rev. P. Irving, of New Brighton. The coffin was then removed to the hearse, the pall-bearers being Admirals Stringham and Bell, Captains Almey, Ammen, Nichols, Surgeon Smith, Commander Roe of the Navy, and Mr. Wm. Pendleton.

"These were followed by Warrington and John D. Sloat, Jr., sons of the deceased; Hon. John McKeon, son-in-law, and Dr. J. S. Westervelt, as chief mourners.

"The funeral cortege comprised about twenty carriages, containing friends of the deceased and chief mourners, several private vehicles, and a number of his neighbors on foot.

"The funeral party went on board the two o'clock boat from Quarantine, and reached the foot of Whitehall street at three o'clock. They were met there by about thirty members of the St. Nicholas Lodge, No. 321, of F. & A. M., of New York, of which he was a member.

"They then crossed the South Ferry. On their arrival at the other side, a battalion of marines was drawn up in a line with presented arms, and the band playing a Dead March to receive them. The battalion comprised four companies under command of Captain Baker, assisted by Captain Squire, First Lieutenant Stillman, Brevet Captain Maske and Lieutenant Waller, commanding companies, with Lieutenant J. B. Brun, Adjutant.

"After the marines came the St. Nicholas Lodge, No. 321, F. & A. M., and members of the Tompkins Lodge, F. & A. M., in carriages;

"Pall-bearers in carriages;

"Hearse draped in black;

"Chief mourners in carriages;

"Private carriages.

"In this order the procession reached Greenwood Cemetery. At the entrance, the marines wheeled into columns by fours, and headed the procession in the

same order to the grave, where they formed an opened square and rested on their arms.

"Masonic honors with appropriate ceremonies were paid to the remains, Brother Van, Master of the St. Nicholas Lodge, No. 321, F. & A. M., officiating.

"The battalion of marines fired three volleys over the remains, when the ceremonies were concluded and the cortege of mourners slowly passed out of the 'City of the Dead.'"

His widow survived him about eleven years, for she, too, lived to the ripe age of *eighty-three years*, and died on ——— —, 1878. Her funeral was attended only by her immediate family relations, and the services were performed by the Rev. Dr. Mulcahy, in Old St. Paul's Protestant Episcopal Church. He was the Assistant Minister of Trinity Parish. The remains were followed to the family plat in Greenwood Cemetery, and she sleeps beside her companion, whom she married in 1813, when she was 18 years old and he 32. They celebrated their Golden Wedding on November 27, 1864, and four more years were added to their married life, when he was summoned to the Upper Harbor, where his anchor of hope held fast within the vale, ending in eternal fruition, and where she for eleven years afterwards was left behind like the sloop-of-war "Warren" at Mazatlan to bring him later news, after he had safely made and secured the port.

Such is the record of the life of one of our country's bravest and most faithful naval officers, who, by strict obedience to his orders, added an empire in territory to the United States, out of whose mountains, gulches and rivers were to come a billion and a half of gold, enriching the world, financially giving credit to and saving the Union in its hour of dire distress and calamity and threatened dissolution.

Solomon speaks of one, "Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man." So for more than half a century neither the people of California, who breathe its unrivaled air, enjoy its grand scenery and matchless climate; who have made their living and amassed their wealth from its prolific soil and exhaustless resources; its armies of civil officers and legislative representatives in the halls of its Legislature and in the Capitol of the Nation; "yet no man remembered that same poor man, who saved the city by his wisdom;" in other words, the gallant John Drake Sloat, who raised the American flag at Monterey, on July 7, 1846, and secured California, the "Golden State," to the Nation, and gave us all our homes.

Not a county, not a city or town, and but one street, so far as we have heard, has ever been named in his honor, and even that was robbed from him and changed; it having been named by Lieut. Washington Bartlett, U. S. N., when Alcalde of San Francisco, on the



earliest map, and changed to *Sansome Street* afterwards. Only a little old one-horse fire engine (which is or was at Mare Island Navy Yard, which he located and laid out) is named for him. Fremont, Montgomery, Kearny and Mason have been honored, but no one remembered Sloat or Riley.

His portrait, which he had painted in Panama before he took possession of California, hangs in the gallery of the Pioneer Building, the latter the gift of James Lick to the Pioneers, and the Annual Election of Officers is held on the 7th of July, the anniversary of the raising of the American flag at Monterey; but otherwise he is forgotten, except by a few who are Veterans of the Mexican War, who, with a few appreciative Pioneers over the State, and other patriotic citizens, organized the "Sloat Monument Association of California," to erect a monument in his honor at Monterey, with others, and of whom we make mention in the latter part of this work.

We cannot close this Chapter without speaking further of his faithful aide-de-camp, who has been before mentioned herein, and whom we had known more than half a century.

#### MIDSHIPMAN WILLIAM P. TOLER.

We here give in brief the further account of his life as he related it to us himself, and is interesting.

Commodore Sloat had turned over his command to Commodore Stockton, and sailed for Panama in the "Levant" on his return to report at Washington, and Midshipman Toler was ordered to duty on shore, to aid in the direction of the construction of an earthwork with a block-house, which was named "Fort Mervine," in honor of Captain Wm. Mervine, commanding the frigate "Savannah."

The block-house was two stories in height, and equipped with three 42-pounders, and pierced with loopholes for musketry. The remains of this block-house and the earthworks are still to be seen, and were verified by him in person to us at Monterey in July. 1896. The iron bolts and hooks were forged on the "Savannah" by the ship's blacksmiths, and Toler recognized them. When completed, he was put in command of this fort; but when off duty he made short trips into the adjacent country; and speaking Spanish fluently, his native tongue, his mother having been a Venezuelan lady, he readily became acquainted with the native Spanish Californians in the vicinity. While making these short trips for the purchase of supplies, it gave him the opportunity of learning the sentiments of that people.

During one of his trips, he learned that on a certain night the fort was to be surprised, the garrison slaughtered or made prisoners, and

# OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA.



COL. JOSEPH STEWART, U. S. A. (Retired.)

Residence, BERKELEY, CAL.

President of the Sloat Monument Association.  
President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War.

With a long, faithful and arduous service in both peace and war. He has made a most honorable record, to be proud of.



HON. WILLIAM M. BOGGS,

OF NAPA, CAL.

First Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association. The First Councilman of Sonoma, Cal., 1851-52-53. A Veteran of the Mexican War, serving in California 1846-47. A Master Mason. Member of the Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association. Was present at Sonoma at the Celebration, held June 14th, 1896.



COL. SAMUEL W. BORING, P. M. K. T., 32°

Forty-niner and Veteran of the Mexican War. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.



MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN, 33°  
OF OAKLAND, CAL.

Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, and who assisted in locating the site for the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal. Vice-President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. R. V. Grand Secretary the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. California Pioneer of May 24, 1849. Editor of "Fifty Years of Masonry in California."





**BRO. SAMUEL WOLF LEVY, 33°**

Treasurer of the Sloat Monument Association. Active member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.



**CAPT. THOMAS G. LAMBERT, P. M., K. T.  
OF MONTEREY, CAL.**

Receiver of the Sloat Monument Association, and who assisted in the locating of the site for the Sloat Monument, at Monterey, Cal. Past President of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.



**GEN. T. E. KETCHAM, V. M. W.**

Marshal of the Sloat Monument Association.



**M. W. GEORGE CLEMENT PERKINS, P.G.M., P.G.C.**

Past Grand Master, and Past Grand Commander of Knights Templar, and Ex-Governor and present United States Senator of California. Tenth M. V. Grand President of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast, 1893-4-5.



the guns were then to be turned toward the town where troops at the headquarters were stationed.

Toler returned to the fort and made preparations to receive the attacking party. His plan was to await the onslaught and then turn the surprise on the enemy by firing upon them at close range. Being the first time in command and on shore and not over 21 years of age, and no experience in land warfare, he forgot to give his orders to the sentries not to fire until orders were given upon the near advance of the approaching enemy.

The would-be surprisers, however, came on as expected, but when they appeared even dimly under cover of the night, the vigilant sentries observed them, and at the same time apprised the enemy of the discovery by firing their muskets! The enemy immediately retreated, which prevented their almost total destruction, as the guns in the block-house were 42-pounders and loaded with grape and cannister.

From this fact alone, it will be seen that the enemy were all around Monterey, and that Commodore Sloat acted wisely in his discretion and upon his own responsibility, when he made his preparations to resist attack, if any should be made when he landed his forces and raised the American flag at Monterey on the 7th of July before.

Besides the log of the "Savannah" which Toler kept, and that was signed by Commodore Sloat, and still in the hands of his widow, he retained several papers, and among them were the following, which we were shown by him in 1896.

The first is a countersign, folded in the usual triangular manner, and reads as follows:

**Headquarters 1st Wing of Occupation**

SEPT. 23D, 1846.

COUNTERSIGN: "PRESIDENT."

WM. A. MADDOX,

Lt. Commanding at Monterey.

The address on the back was, "Mr. Toler, Commanding U. S. Fort, Monterey."

The second read as follows:

"Mr. Toler will please deliver to bearer the remainder of the cartridges belonging to our guns, three pounds of priming powder, three pounds of rifle powder, and one keg of powder belonging to fort.

"By order of

C. H. BALDWIN.

"HEADQUARTERS, Oct. 4, 1846.

"P. S. I should be much obliged to you if you could let me have a small cut of fuse."

The next note is of a personal character, and is addressed to W. P. Toler, as Commandant at Fort Mervine, and was as follows:

"FORT MERVINE, Oct. 27, 1846.—DEAR TOLER: I am sorry I did not find you at home, as I am anxious to see you. Bus sent his best respects to you. I left him in good health at Mazatlan. Whit and Bus cut the brig out. He is in fine spirits. If this note should reach you before 4 o'clock, come down to McLane's room, as he told me to bring you there to dinner and come on board. I wish to chat.

P. H. HAYWOOD,

"First Lieutenant Prize Brig."

The reference to "cutting out the brig" brings into relief the prominence of the vessel with which Haywood was connected. The vessel had belonged to the Mexican Government at Mazatlan, where she was known by the Moorish name of the "Malek-Adel." One night she lay far in toward shore, where she could not be reached by the large boats. "Bus" (Crane) and "Whit" (Whitaker), referred to by Haywood, which were familiar names for two officers of the Navy, with a corps of trusty seamen, surprised the brig's crew, cut a channel around her on the inside, got her into deep water, and towed her out as a captured prize.

This episode is only one of the many deeds of daring which distinguished the American Navy of those times, and set the example for equal and more brilliant deeds in after years.

These little notes were written on rough Mexican cigarette paper, and old as they are, for they are still preserved, attest the right of Mr. Toler to the distinction of having been a prominent figure in those exciting times when the Golden State of California was secured for the Union, when otherwise, with the delay of a few weeks, she would have been absorbed by Great Britain, and would have added to the possessions of that empire one of the finest sea coasts known to navigation, and one of the richest spots of earth.

When Commodore Biddle arrived, Mr. Toler was relieved from land service with the rest of the Navy contingent. He tendered his resignation, but Biddle would not accept it, and he returned with him home to Washington. He there was determined to resign and return to California, and he could not be dissuaded from it. Cupid may have influenced him in his decision.

Seeing that he was determined to resign, as it would save him great expense in those days, he was recommended to have his resignation take effect on his arrival in California. Toler came around the Horn again in the sloop-of-war "St. Mary's," which anchored at Sausalito, and his navy service was at end.

He described his termination to us as follows:

Just as the ship had come to an anchor, he went below, and divided

his uniform, sword and belt with other equipment with his messmates among the other Midshipmen. His trunk was packed, and he dressed in citizen's clothes, and, wearing a plug hat, approached the Commander of the ship to pay his respects, and ask for a boat to convey him across the Bay to San Francisco. The Commander started back in surprise and viewed him as a citizen stranger who had in some unaccountable manner come aboard the ship. After scanning and quizzing him a little, the Commander grasped his hand heartily, regretted that he was about to leave his ship and the naval service, and wished him every success in his future career. He shook hands all around, and there was some salt water in the eyes of the "Middies" that did not come from the spray of the Bay.

His trunk was already in the boat, and he followed it, taking his seat, and when the commands were given to "shove off" and "give way," Toler swung his plug hat, and singing out, "Good-bye to all," was rowed to San Francisco, where he was landed, and the seamen carried his trunk to the house where he was to stop. Bidding them also "good-bye," they returned to the ship, leaving him to his reflections.

After leaving the naval service, his career was comparatively uneventful, he having returned to civil life. With his father he went into the customs brokerage business, but afterwards became a translator in the Alcalde's office in San Francisco. For many years he engaged in various pursuits, but in 1876 he became an invalid, and was never afterwards able to engage actively in business. He was an exceedingly modest man and of a retiring disposition. Strong but quiet in his affections and friendships, while to gain his confidence and to obtain information was almost impossible, and unless he voluntarily gave the key of the combination, his breast was as secure as the vault of a safe deposit company.

In 1852 he married Miss Maria Antonia Peralta, a beautiful daughter of Don Ignacio Peralta, of the well-known Peralta family, of Alameda County, and by whom he had one son, J. Hoyt Toler, both of whom are still living at Oakland.

After much entreaty, he consented to attend the celebration of the Semi Centennial Anniversary at Monterey, on July 7, 1896, of the taking possession of California by Commodore Sloat, and for the *third time* to raise the American flag on the self-same, identical staff upon the old Custom House, a full account of which will be found herein later on. He would not even have done that, in his then feeble state of health, but another individual, resident at Monterey, who was an English youth in the American naval service, an apprentice boy or young landsman in the "Savannah," pretended to and claimed the honor of having hoisted it for Sloat, which was utterly false. This



roused Toler's indignation, and he consented to again raise the American flag for *the third time*, where he had fifty-four years before, on the 19th of October, 1842, hoisted it by order of Commodore Thomas Ap Catesby Jones, and fifty years before, when acting as Signal Officer under Commodore Sloat.

His health continuing to fail and when near his end, he expressed the desire that we should act as one of the pall-bearers whom he had selected of his immediate friends.

He died at his residence No. 546 Albion street, Oakland, on January 24, 1899. Word was immediately telegraphed by us to Captain Thomas G. Lambert at Monterey to hoist the American flag at half-mast upon the old Custom House, which was done. His funeral was a quiet and unostentatious one from his late residence to the church, on January 26, 1899, at 8:30 A. M. The colors drooped at half-mast from the City and County Buildings, over stores as well as private residences. The pall-bearers were W. G. Palmanteer, Vice-President of the Central Bank, and Charles Palmer; Majors Edwin A. Sherman and John T. Bromley, representing the Veterans of the Mexican War and Pioneers; Clinton Westover, representing the merchants of the city; M. J. Laymance, President of the Laymance Real Estate Company, for the land-owners; and John Russ, of the Insurance Agency of that name; William W. Hoag, a Pioneer, and John F. Pinkham, Marshal of the Pioneers, were in attendance, and walked behind the mourners, followed by the representatives of other organizations. The casket was covered with the American flag, immortelles and a profusion of flowers, and the funeral cortege proceeded to the Church of the Immaculate Conception, where the funeral services were held.

As the casket was borne up the aisle, the quartette of singers from the choir loft, Mrs. Langdon, Miss Bernett, Mr. Crandall and Mr. Auerbach, chanted softly a funeral hymn. A requiem high mass was then celebrated by Father King; the services being very solemn and impressive. The quartette rendered Wilcox's requiem and "Nearer, My God, to Thee," softly rolled forth from the organ, and when the music changed to the "Dead March in Saul," the cortege went slowly out.

From the church the procession proceeded to St. Mary's Cemetery, where a prayer was said by the resident priest, and the body of William Pinkney Toler was laid in the bosom of its Mother Earth. Upon the new mound were placed the beautiful floral offerings that were the gifts of the family and intimate friends; a column of white of full height, a sickle with wholly ripe grain, a cross of violets, and other fitting emblems of a life against which nothing can be said, and which

terminated in the allotted time of man's existence of three-score and ten years, with three additional thereto.

Mrs. Toler, the widow, was attended by her only son, Mr. J. Hoyt Toler, who received the full sympathy of the friends of her deceased husband and family.

It is appropriate that we here mention the singular facts almost coincidental, that there were three deaths within three days of distinguished men of history of our Golden State of California, who were intimate with each other.

The first was Ex-Governor Romualdo Pacheco, who had been State Treasurer, Lieutenant-Governor, Governor, Congressman, and U. S. Minister to Guatemala, who died on Monday night, January 23, 1899, at Oakland, and was buried with military and Masonic honors in Mountain View Cemetery, in which we participated, having been acquainted with him for nearly fifty years.

The second, on Tuesday, January 23, 1899, Captain John Ruurds, at the County Hospital of Monterey County. He was 85 years old, and arrived in Monterey Bay from Valparaiso, Chile, in command of his own ship, in 1841. His ship afterwards foundered, but the wheat-load was saved, and thereafter the natives called him "Captain Trigo." He was a native of Belgium, and among the first to welcome the army of invasion during the Mexican War. In 1896, when the American flag was hoisted over the old Custom House at Monterey, he was present and participated. He was permitted to occupy quarters there until his last illness, surrounded by feline friends and numerous relics, one being the table on which the first Constitution of the State was drafted and signed. Captain Ruurds was quite a linguist, speaking Belgian, French, German, Spanish, Italian, English, Portuguese and several other languages. Until prostrated, he was sprightly and vigorous for one of his extreme age, and was often seen on the streets of the old Capital. He was so prominently known, that in Gertrude Atherton's novel, "Patience Sparhawk," he is made to take the character of John Foord. Although a native of Belgium, the Captain became a citizen of the United States in July, 1858, in the Third Judicial District for Monterey. He was for over forty years a Notary Public and Conveyancer. The funeral was under the care of his friend, Thomas Doud, of Monterey, a brave soldier, a Veteran of the Florida Indian War and of the Mexican War, in which latter he was severely wounded at the battle of Cerro Gordo, April 17, 1847, and who for the last twenty five years has been the Custodian of the U. S. Military Reservation at Monterey.

William P. Toler, as already stated, also passing away on the same day.

It will be proper here to give the Naval Record of the late

## SURGEON-GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL WOOD.

He was appointed from Maryland, May 16, 1829. Entered the service as Assistant Surgeon, Navy Yard, Pensacola, 1830-1.

Schooner "Grampus," West India Squadron, 1832-3.

Special duty, 1834-7.

Commissioned as Surgeon, February 20, 1838. Steamer "Poinsett," Home Squadron, 1838-42. Served at that time in coöperation with the Army in the Seminole War.

Naval Station, Baltimore, 1843.

Fleet Surgeon, Pacific Station, 1841-6. [In this period he incurred the perilous service heretofore referred to.]

Receiving Ship "Baltimore," 1847-8.

Steamer "Michigan," on the Lakes, 1850-51.

Naval Station, Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., 1853-5.

Fleet Surgeon, East India Station, 1856-8. [During this service, taking part in the Chinese War on board the flagship, participating in the brilliant capture (by Commodore Armstrong and the late Admiral, Commander Foote) of the four Barrier Forts, on the Canton River, of which Admiral Seymour, R. N., in his report to the Admiral, writes in the following terms under date of December 14, 1856: "The American ships-of-war completed the destruction of the Barrier Forts on the 6th, and dropped down to Whampoa. These forts were of enormous strength and solidity, being entirely built of large blocks of granite, with walls nine or ten feet thick. They were heavily armed, many of their guns being seven or eight tons weight with a bore of thirteen inches; one brass 8½-inch gun was over twenty-one feet long.]

Steamer "Michigan," on the Lakes, 1859-61.

Fleet Surgeon, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron, during the Rebellion; participating on board the flagship "Minnesota," in the first battle of the "Ironclads," that of the "Monitor" with the "Merrimac," and three vessels of the Confederate Squadron, in Hampton Roads; also, in the capture of Sewell's Point.

Baltimore, 1866-7.

Chief of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, 1870.

Retired, 1871.

Died, 1881.

[From the Records of Living Officers of the U. S. Navy and Marine Corps, 1890. Records of Distinguished Officers, who served in the War for the Preservation of the Union, and who have died since 1870. Fourth Edition, L. R. Hammersly & Co., Philadelphia, 1890, pp. 472-3.]



We will here remark, it is no wonder that Admiral Seymour, of the British Navy, "*hesitated*" about following Sloat up too close after the latter had sailed from Mazatlan for the purpose of taking possession of California and hoisting the American flag at Monterey. He knew the metal of the U. S. Navy, and if he had any doubts before, after the destruction of the Chinese Barrier Forts on the Canton River, where he witnessed what Commodore Foote did, he had none thereafter, and to whom he gave full tribute and honest praise.

It was on that occasion when the vessels of both nations combined, and where Commodore Foote gave expression to that remarkable laconic phrase that has since become proverbial, "Blood is thicker than water!" when, seeing that the British sailors were becoming exhausted in working their heavy guns, reinforced them by volunteer American seamen from his own squadron, who relieved them and gave John Bull's sea calves a chance to rest.

It will not be out of place to give the following brief account of the operations of the Pacific Squadron on the western coast of Mexico, after California had been safely secured by the occupation of the U. S. Navy and Army, and we take the sketch given by Colonel Marvin Wheat from his "Travels on the Western Slope of the Mexican Cordillera," published in 1857, in which he says:

"During the Mexican War, while the Americans held possession of Mazatlan, from the eleventh of November, 1847, till the close of hostilities, peace, plenty and a good administration of the laws reigned here under the influence of the United States Squadron, which consisted of the frigates 'Independence,' 'Congress,' sloop-of-war 'Cyane,' and the transport 'Iris,' under the command of Commodore Shubrick, afterwards relieved by Commodore Jones, who arrived in the line-of-battleship 'Ohio' of seventy-four guns. Mazatlan, at this time, was under the command of Colonel Tallez, a Mexican officer; but not having a sufficient force to retain his position, he evacuated the city and left it to protect itself the best it could on being summoned to surrender at eight o'clock A. M., the eleventh of November, 1847, by Commodore Shubrick. Terms of capitulation and surrender were agreed upon at one o'clock P. M. of the same day, when five hundred marines and sailors, with one hundred soldiers and four pieces of artillery, composed the division that took possession and occupied Mazatlan, without the semblance of opposition; and the next day, all the hills and eminences commanding the road to the interior, they seized and strengthened with heavy ordnance.

"Afterwards some slight skirmishes occurred between the Americans and Mexicans not far from the city, but of no great advantage or consequence to either party.

"The frigate 'Congress' and sloop-of-war 'Portsmouth,' under the command of Captain Lavallette, had taken Guaymas on the twentieth of October, after a severe fire, continuing nearly an hour, doing considerable damage to the town and killing and wounding a number of Mexicans. The American Squadron, under Commodore Shubrick, and afterwards Commodore Jones, blockaded and occupied all the Mexican towns of any importance in the Gulf of California and on the Pacific Coast from October, 1847, till the termination of the Mexican War,

A military Governor, Custom House officers and other subordinate officials were appointed at Mazatlan by the Commodore, and every precaution required with reference to the distribution of justice and a due execution of the laws made for the public good, which wisdom and discretion under the peculiar circumstances of holding a conquered city could reasonably suggest, was resorted to and duly exercised on this occasion. In front of the town, there was always a portion of the Squadron to act in concert with the force on land, and this had the desired effect to preserve good order in the city.

"I have been told by good authority that the period of the American holding possession of the city was that of almost absolute peace, which inspired the community with energy and renewed activity. Foreign duties were greatly diminished, and those inland were expunged from the code of the municipal laws. Fair prices were paid for all the provisions and necessities required by the Americans while here in sovereignty,—and strict justice to native Mexicans, as well as to American seamen and soldiers, was equally administered, without favor or solicitation.

"When peace was declared in the year 1848, and the Americans were about to leave the town and let the former laws and regulations with all their iron rigor assume their wonted sway, there was in this foreign community a spirit of regret, which arose in rebuke of their exit. As the seamen and soldiers, with their respective officers, were leaving the fort and marching to the water's edge for embarkation, and the military about to be exchanged for the civil authority, the porticos, the housetops, and every place presenting to the eye a sight, were occupied by the old and the young, the fair and the homely, the beautiful and the ugly, the maimed, deaf and the blind, the wise and the ignorant, to catch a farewell glance at the conservators of peace as they marched near them, playing that commemorative air, 'Sweet Home!'

"Then the white handkerchief was gracefully waved in token of regret, and a silent tear graced the flushed cheek, in commemoration of this departing scene."

We may here remark that it was the same when the American Army evacuated the Capital and other cities and towns of Mexico, for the same rules were enforced and good order everywhere prevailed during the American occupation, and the people were protected and contented.

Colonel Wheat further relates the following concerning General Castro, who fled from California to Mexico in 1846, before the forces under Fremont:

"Recently, I have made the acquaintance of General Castro, of Monterey, in the State of California, and also his Private Secretary. It appears from his own statement, and that of a highly respectable gentlemen of this city, that the President, General Comonfort, appointed, through favor, General Castro Governor of Lower California, not long since, and in January, 1856, he came down to this city, intending to go over to La Paz, the seat of government of Lower California, and assume the reins of government. In this respect, he has found himself considerably foiled, and, perhaps, entirely defeated in that object; for the Acting Governor of Lower California is an ambitious and go-ahead man, who, having risen from the trade of a common hatter, within a few years, to his present condition, would not be found willing to yield his position of honor, and the easy means of accumulating wealth, without an effort to retain it, and prejudice the Lower Cali-

fornians against Castro. Therefore, General Castro has recently written to the Mexican Government, at the City of Mexico, touching the course he should pursue, and the means he should use, to obtain his new appointment. As yet I have not been informed as to the result of the contest of these two gentlemen to the government of Lower California."

If General Castro got angry with Fremont, he must have become "as mad as a hatter," when the latter Governor of Lower California insisted successfully in retaining his office.

The treaty of peace between the United States and Mexico was concluded on February 2, 1848, ratified at Washington March 10, 1848, at Queretaro May 30, 1848, and the Proclamation of President James K. Polk signed and declared on the 4th of July, 1848, which ceded California, New Mexico and the territory of Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Colorado and Wyoming, equal in extent to all of the United States east of the Mississippi River, excepting the State of Wisconsin. Such was the trophy of the Veterans of the Mexican War, whose valor added an empire of countless wealth to the domain of the American Republic.

As in recent events, unlooked-for changes and results by reason of the late war with Spain, and as we do not know where the American flag may be carried and planted next, it may not be inappropriate to give the following strange and somewhat amusing account of

### HOW THE BRITISH TROOPS FOUGHT UNDER THE AMERICAN FLAG IN IRELAND!

Which is related by Rear Admiral George Henry Preble, U. S. N., on pages 303-4-5-6, in his "History of the Flag of the United States of America," etc.:

"In 1790, a rather singular incident in connection with the Stars and Stripes happened at Londonderry, in Ireland. Mr. Lemuel Cox, who had gained considerable reputation as the builder of the bridge connecting Boston with Charlestown, Mass., went to England, where he contracted for and built several bridges on the same general plan; among others, for a bridge across the Foyle, at Londonderry, where the river was nearly one thousand feet wide, and the water forty feet deep at high water,—an engineering feat which had been pronounced by English engineers impracticable. However, with twenty Bostonians and a few laborers, Mr. Cox set to work and completed this bridge, consisting of fifty-eight arches, all of American oak, in four months. Not a log of the wood was imported before the 1st of May, and the bridge was completed in November. The cost was about £15,000." [Murray's Handbook of Ireland says: "It was a great curiosity, being 1,068 feet long and 40 feet wide, and laid on oak piles, the pieces of which were 16 feet asunder, bound together by thirteen string pieces, equally divided and transversely bolted. It is now superseded by a new bridge costing £100,000, which serves both for the Northern Counties Railway and a public road. In Hall's Ireland, vol. iii, p. 212, Cox's bridge is described, and a view of it given."]

"The bridge being completed, or nearly so, on the 22d of November, 1790, Mr.



Cox gave the people leave to pass over it free, in order to save them the expense of ferriage; and the first day that persons were admitted to pass over, with the consent of the authorities, he hoisted the American flag in the midst of it, without the smallest intention of giving the least offense. This proceeding was looked upon in an innocent point of view, until about four o'clock in the afternoon, when detachments from the Fortieth Regiment, under the command of the Mayor, marched to the bridge, and a desperate affray ensued, the American flag flying all the time. The workmen were all Bostonians, who, in the very teeth of the magistracy and soldiery, cut, with their axes, the entry to the bridge open, in order to let the people pass. Three men, viz., — Cunningham, of Dollartown, a master weaver; Alexander Reed, weaver, and — McLaughlin, a laborer, were killed, and several severely wounded. During the whole action, the army fought under the thirteen stripes; and, what is very extraordinary, an officer fired the first shot.

"This was undoubtedly the first action fought in Ireland under the Stars and Stripes, and probably the last. Mr. Cox was taken to the jail for safekeeping from the fury of the populace, and that the disturbance lasted for several days, is evident from the following notice issued by the Mayor three days later:

" 'COMMON HALL.

" 'The Mayor requests the citizens of 'Derry may meet 'him this day at twelve o'clock, in the town hall, in order to consider of such measures as may be deemed necessary to maintain the laws and preserve the public tranquillity.

" 'TUESDAY MORNING, Nov. 25, 1790.'

"The cause of the riot is not so clear, as there are several versions of it, though all agree that the American flag was hoisted over the bridge, and in the number of killed and wounded. It seems to have been an Irish shindy. The 'Columbian Centinel' of March 19, 1791, in commenting upon it, says: 'Upon enquiry, we find Mr. Cox received orders from the Mayor and corporation of 'Derry, to open the bridge on the day mentioned, for the benefit of the people, and, as the workmen and timber were American, permitted him to display upon the bridge the American flag. The novelty of these circumstances drew together a large concourse of people. The watermen who were thus thrown out of business collected in numbers to oppose the passing and repassing of the people; this occasioned a fracas,' etc.

"Later the 'Columbian Centinel' of May 3, 1791, contained extracts from an English paper, assigning the following as the causes of the disturbances, and which probably is a correct account of them: 'From the day that the communication was opened by means of the bridge, an idea prevailed among the lower orders of the people that the passage was to be entirely free, and that no toll would be exacted. \* \* \* For the first week, the corporation did not think it necessary to assert their right, and permitted a free passage. Unfortunately, this indulgence was misconstrued, and the populace confirmed in their opinion that there was no power to oblige them to pay toll. Under this idea, when the gate was erected for the purpose of collecting toll, the multitude, as they came to market, were discontented, and many, heated with liquor, refused to pay any toll. The Mayor, Sheriff and several Magistrates endeavored to persuade them from their illegal opposition; but the numbers increased, and they boldly proceeded down the toll-gate in spite of the Magistrates, who were obliged to call for a guard of soldiers, and, the riot increasing, to bring to their support nearly the whole of the Fortieth Regiment. The military, charging their bayonets, drove

the rioters across the bridge to the waterside, but they had no sooner got upon the street than they turned about and gave battle to the soldiers with repeated volleys of stones and brickbats. Again the Magistrates entreated the rioters to disperse, and warned them of the fatal consequences of their outrages; but they continued the attack. At first, the military were ordered to fire in the air, then at the tops of houses; but the desperation of the mob increasing, the soldiers were ordered to level their muskets. About five in the evening the mob dispersed.'

"Mr. Cox returned to the United States, where he pursued his mechanical tastes, and in 1796 was granted one thousand acres of land in Maine by the Legislature of Massachusetts for his various inventions, and died at Charlestown, February 18, 1796."

### PASSING AND REPASSING OF SENIORITY IN RANK.

As a matter of some interest by the way of comparison of how the five distinguished Commanders of the Pacific Squadron during the war with Mexico passed and repassed each other in the line of promotion we insert the following:

Sloat, Midshipman, February 12, 1800;  
Jones, Midshipman, November 22, 1805;  
Shubrick, Midshipman, June 20, 1806;  
Mervine, Midshipman, January 16, 1809;  
Stockton, Midshipman, September 1, 1811.

Jones, Captain, March 11, 1829;  
Shubrick, Captain, February 12, 1831;  
Sloat, Captain, February 9, 1837;  
Stockton, Captain, December 8, 1838;  
Mervine, Captain, September 8, 1841.

Shubrick, Rear Admiral, July 16, 1862;  
Sloat, Rear Admiral, July 25, 1866;  
Mervine, Rear Admiral, July 25, 1866.

Jones, died May 30, 1858;  
Stockton, died October 7, 1866, aged 71 years;  
Sloat, died November 28, 1867, aged 86 years;  
Mervine, died September 15, 1868;  
Shubrick, died May 27, aged 83 $\frac{1}{2}$  years.

### ADDENDA TO THE ABOVE.

Rodman M. Price was appointed Purser in the U. S. Navy, November 5, 1840. Resigned December 16, 1850. He read Commander Sloat's Proclamation at the hoisting of the American flag at Monterey on July 7, 1846. He returned to the Atlantic States and subsequently was elected Governor of New Jersey and has since deceased.

Edward Higgins, Midshipman, January 23, 1836; Passed Midshipman, July 1, 1842; Master, May 30, 1849; Lieutenant, August 20, 1849. Resigned February 16, 1854. He gave personal assistance in hoisting the American flag at Monterey, July 7, 1846. Since deceased.

William P. Toler, Midshipman, October 19, 1841. Resigned December 12, 1848. He hoisted the American flag at Monterey, October 19, 1842, by order of Commodore Thomas Ap Catesby Jones. On July 7, 1846, by order of Commodore John Drake Sloat; and on July 7, 1896, by request of Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements of Associated Veterans of the Mexican War at the Celebration of the Golden Jubilee or Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking final possession of California and hoisting the American flag on the Old Custom House at Monterey by Commodore John Drake Sloat, July 7, 1846. He died at Oakland, California, January 24, 1899, as heretofore given.

We cannot close this Chapter without giving the concluding brief mention and tribute to the memory of our friend, the late

### GENERAL MARIANO GUADALUPE VALLEJO.

In the evening after the festivities of the Celebration of the Fortieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag at Monterey (which was his seventy-eighth birthday, on July 7, 1886, he having been born at Monterey, Cal., July 7, 1808), as we were walking among the beautiful trees which surround the palatial Del Monte Hotel, adjacent to the old Capitol, and talking of old times, he suddenly turned, and embracing us as a father would his son, said, "Major Sherman, you are the only living man for whom I would have done what I did to-day, in hoisting the Spanish and Mexican flags on the old Custom House; but I appreciated your motive in thus representing the history of California from its state of solitude and Indian barbarism, when Spain first took possession until its occupation by the United States and its cession by treaty with Mexico. Here I was born and educated under the monarchical flag of Spain, and saw it give way to that of the Republic of Mexico, under which, from my young manhood until the American occupation, I began and finished my military career; and then to become a citizen of the United States and not an English or French subject of an European monarchy, my heart thrills with tender memories of the past, while I feel an unspeakable pride, in having here, on the very spot where I was born, aided in laying the foundations in the framing of a Constitution for the State of California and the land of my birth."

We said to him, "Well, General Vallejo, you have lived and been under more flags and become a citizen of the United States without having to take out naturalization papers in California, than any man I ever knew or have heard of." At this he laughed outright, and replied, "Well, I never looked at it that way before, yet, nevertheless, it is a strange truth." After continuing our most pleasant interview for a short time, we returned to the Del Monte Hotel, and, embracing, parted from each other with mutual "Adios" and moistened eyes and never met each other again.



General Vallejo was one of nature's noblemen, and the very best: kind-hearted, liberal, hospitable, patriotic, public-spirited, and the most forgiving in disposition of all of the Spanish race in California that we have ever seen or have any account. He deserves one of the grandest monuments that can be erected in this, our Golden and his Native State.

Notwithstanding his capture by the Bear Flag Party and imprisonment, and somewhat harsh treatment at Sutter's Fort, when he should have at once been paroled and permitted to return to his home, which was afterwards done when the American flag had been raised for some time; and seeing that the inevitable had come, he at once set to work to reconstruct his own fortunes and adapt himself to the changed condition of affairs.

He welcomed the new Overland Immigration in the fall of 1846, and while the war with Mexico was in full blast. The most of the male portion, after providing for their families, rallied to the standard of Fremont. Among those who came to Sonoma in November, 1846, was Ex-Governor Lilburn W. Boggs, with his family of eight children, who started with a passport from James Buchanan, then Secretary of State. Governor Boggs was greeted by General Vallejo with the warmest welcome, and settled at Sonoma, where he was made Alcalde of that District. His son, the Hon. Wm. M. Boggs, with his wife, was given free occupation of the Petaloma Ranche, and told to help himself to cattle for meat and to horses to ride. This was formerly a military outpost (and its name being a compound of two Spanish words: *petalo*, a picket, and *loma*, a hill; in English, Picket Hill, where it was located on the western slope of the range that begins at Santa Rosa and ends at San Pablo Bay. *Petalo* also means a petal or flower leaf, and *Petaluma* is also a compound word derived from *petalo* and *humar*, the exhalation, perfume, smoke or incense of flowers).

It was at this ranch where the young wife of Hon. Wm. M. Boggs, soon after their arrival, gave birth to a young son; and while the latter, in extreme infancy, was supposed to be dying, General Vallejo had a sheep quickly killed and stripped of its skin, and while the pelt was still warm from the animal, wrapped the baby in it, which to all appearances was dead; and General Vallejo, just before it apparently breathed its last, asked the parents if he might baptize it, to which they gave their assent, and he did so; but they had not yet named it. They then said, "Give him your name, Mariano Guadalupe," and so he was christened by the General, who declared that the child was already dead. However, there was a spark of life yet remaining in it, and it revived, and General Vallejo declared it was a miracle, and the child had a second and miraculous birth from the spirit of God, who

had again given it life. That baby is now a hearty, stout man of 55 years of age, and living in Salem, Oregon, while he holds in reverent affection and regard the memory of the distinguished man whose given name he bears.

Scarcely had the Hon. Wm. M. Boggs got settled, when Uncle Sam raised the cry of distress for more men to defend the flag, and volunteers were called for. At this crisis in December, 1846, Wm. M. Boggs placed his wife and child in the care of his father's family, and General Vallejo, not wanting him to join with Fremont's party, told him where he could find a boat in the tules near Petaluma Creek, with which he and the few others with him could reach San Francisco and join the naval forces there, where the sloop-of-war "Warren" was anchored. Boggs and his party availed themselves of this opportunity and found the boat, which they took possession of and made their way to San Francisco, where, as already heretofore stated, they connected themselves as volunteers in the U. S. Marine Corps during the war.

It would take a large volume to give a complete biography of General Vallejo and do him justice for his good deeds and noble character. We knew him intimately from July, 1850, to January 1, 1854, and was City Clerk under him when he was Mayor of Sonoma and the Hon. Wm. M. Boggs was Councilman.

Everything he did was on a liberal scale. He was the father of seventeen children, eight of whom are still living. Two of his daughters married officers and members of Colonel Stevenson's Regiment of New York Volunteers, Captain John B. Frisbie and Dr. Frisbie, his brother; another, Mr. James H. Cutter, of San Francisco; two others, Colonel Harazthy and his brother; and so, with American and European grafts upon this vigorous Vallejo stock, the sap and currents of life flow in common.

He was a delegate to the Constitutional Convention which met at Monterey, September 1, 1849, and helped to frame the first Constitution of the State of California. He was elected and served as State Senator from Sonoma District; and, as Chairman of the Committee on Counties and County Boundaries, divided the State into twenty-seven Counties, gave them their names, and explained their derivation and meaning, and rendered most excellent service in legislation. He formed a copartnership with Thomas O. Larkin (the first and only U. S. Consul to California when under the Mexican Government), and with Dr. Robert Semple (who was the Secretary of State of the short-lived Bear Flag Republic and afterwards President of the Constitutional Convention at Monterey). These three formed a copartnership and laid out the City of Vallejo (which for a short time was the Capital of the State), and the City of Benicia, named in honor of his wife. He was

elected and served as Mayor of Sonoma in 1852-3; and for several years he was Treasurer of the State Horticultural Society, and for a long time he was a revered and honored member of several California Pioneer Societies, and of the "Native Sons of the Golden West," of which latter order he was the oldest representative.

At an early hour on Saturday morning, January 18, 1890, he passed away at his home at *Lachryma Montis*, at the foot of the hills on the northern edge of the town of Sonoma, which he laid out, founded, garrisoned and fostered with a fatherly pride and care for a period of fifty-four years until his death, at the ripe old age of 81 years, 6 months and 3 days, mourned by his wife and family and the whole community. After the solemn services of his church for the dead, his grandsons were his pall-bearers, who sorrowfully and reverently bore the remains of their loved and honored grandsire to their last resting place in the little cemetery on the brow of the hill overlooking the town of Sonoma and the beautiful "Valley of the Moon," made famous in California history by this founder of three cities north of San Francisco and San Pablo Bays, and whose name shines out in brilliancy at the top of the scroll in the Pantheon and Capitol as the Father and Chief Founder of our Golden State.

"Green be the shade above thee,  
Friend of my better days;  
None knew thee but to love thee,  
None named thee but to praise."

By invitation and request of the citizens of Sonoma and his daughter Mrs. Emparan, and with her assistance, we planted an oak tree on the plaza of Sonoma, on February 7th, 1902, in honor of the memory of General Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, and christened the plaza as "VALLEJO SQUARE," delivering an oration and eulogy upon his noble life and character, which was published in full in the Sonoma *Expositor* at the time by Mr. W. R. Stammers, to whom we are indebted for valuable information and favors.

His widow, Francisca Benicia Carrillo Vallejo, did not long survive him, when she, too, found rest at his side. [Her brother, Julio Carrillo, was the owner and founder of Santa Rosa, located on the Santa Rosa Rancho, which we helped to survey in 1851, and it has for nearly fifty years been the county-seat of Sonoma County.]

It was but a just tribute to the memory of General Vallejo, when we selected his beautiful granddaughter, Miss Alma M. Cutter, of San Francisco, to represent California at the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Organization of the Legislature and State Government at San Jose, on December 20, 1899. The personification and *tout ensemble* was all that could be desired, and worthy of her, and all connected with that historic occasion.

But we must pass on to the next Chapter.



## PART II.

CELEBRATIONS OF THE FORTIETH AND FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARIES OF THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG  
AT MONTEREY, BY COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE  
SLOAT, U. S. N., AND THE SLOAT  
MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

### CHAPTER X.

In the years 1885 and 1886, there were probably, in round numbers, not far from one thousand Veterans of the Mexican War of 1846-8 in California, who came in the early days after the war ended, a minority of whom belonged to the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War in San Francisco, and local societies of Comrades in Sacramento, Stockton, Los Angeles and elsewhere, besides those in Oregon and Nevada; but the great majority were scattered, impoverished, needy or destitute. Many of the latter, falling behind in the battle of life and lingering upon the "ragged edge" of existence, were in the County Almshouses, and awaiting to be finally mustered out. Some had been removed to the Soldiers' Homes, where they had preserved their papers and could prove their identity. Others, too proud, and who would rather starve than to have their sense of manhood blunted by going even to a "Home" and have to submit to the strict rules of a proper regulation necessary to maintain systematic order and government required to carry on such institutions successfully.

The Associated Veterans of the Mexican War in San Francisco took the initiative in a petition to Congress to pass a General Service Pension Bill for the Veterans of the Mexican War throughout the United States, and at their own expense sent their Past President, Captain William Blanding, to Washington to appear before the Committee on Pensions, to give information and advocate the passage of the Bill.

To aid his efforts and call the attention of Congress more particularly to the urgent necessity of the measure, the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War resolved to draw the attention of the whole country to what had been achieved in the addition of an empire in territory and of billions of wealth, as the fruits of their bravery and services in battle and otherwise, in securing this broad and matchless domain, which, without them, would have been forever lost to the American

people. They, therefore, resolved to hold a celebration at Monterey, Cal., on the fortieth anniversary of the taking possession of California and raising the American flag at that place, on July 7, 1846, by Commodore Sloat, of the U. S. Navy. And as the Veterans of the Mexican War, in service, preceded those who served in the late War for the preservation of the Union by fully fifteen years, they would begin the festivities of what was to follow by those of welcome to the National Encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic, to be held in San Francisco and elsewhere in California a month later in that year.

In accordance therewith, a Committee of Arrangements was appointed, of which Major Edwin A. Sherman was made Chairman, and the Society of California Pioneers, and the Native Sons of the Golden West, were invited to coöperate by appointing similar but auxiliary committees, and working in harmony, full arrangements were made, the U. S. Government coöperating by General O. O. Howard, commanding the Pacific Division of the Army, sending Major Haskins' Battery of Light Artillery to fire salutes on shore, and Captain C. L. Hooper, commanding the Revenue Cutter "Rush," to fire salutes in the Harbor of Monterey, there being no naval vessel then here in commission.

Not desiring to arouse any ill-feeling on the part of the native Spanish California population, to make it appear as if it was a celebration of special triumph over them, but to represent the progress of civilization from its commencement in California, General Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, of Sonoma, was invited to be present, and consented to raise the Spanish flag, under which he was born, and the Mexican flag, under which he held a General's commission, and also to deliver an address, and Captain Joseph B. Coghlan, of the U. S. Navy, to raise the American flag, all three flags upon the old Custom House.

The celebration took place with great eclat on the 5th of July, to blend the Fourth with the 7th—Independence Day and the Anniversary of Commander Sloat's raising the flag, on July 7, 1846, at the same time. The Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, with other comrades, the Pioneer Societies, Native Sons of the Golden West and other organizations, were under the direction of Dr. Westfall, of Monterey, as Grand Marshal, formed in line, and, after marching through the principal streets, were conducted to the old Custom House, in front of which a large platform had been constructed, and at the northeast and southwest corners, two additional poles had been erected, with ropes and pulleys attached. Major Haskins, with his Light Battery, promptly took his position on the U. S. Military Reservation, and Captain Hooper, with the Revenue Cutter "Rush," was at anchor in readiness in the Harbor.

When all had arrived and the Officers of the Day had taken their places on the Grand Stand, Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, introduced Captain Thomas G. Lambert, representing Monterey's President of the Day, who delivered the following eloquent address of welcome:

*"Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen:* On this, the one hundred and tenth anniversary of the Independence of the United States of America, and the fortieth of the adoption of California, the citizens of Monterey welcome you, the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War; welcome, the Pioneers of California; welcome, the representatives of the Army and Navy of the United States; welcome, the Native Sons of the Golden West; and welcome, the ladies and gentlemen of this grand assemblage from every walk in life—all thrice welcome to this historic spot.

"Here, forty years ago, a gallant son of the Navy flung to the breeze the starry banner, our nation's emblem, that placed California under the protecting care of the American Republic. Near this spot was framed the Constitution under which California sprang forth as a golden star in the silvery constellation of our glorious Union.

"To the Veterans of the Mexican War is our country indebted for this priceless gem in its native state. When these have passed from the scenes of their labors and triumphs, to the brighter shore beyond, may you, the Sons of the Golden West, preserve its brightness still undimmed for ages yet to come. The transfer of the State Government, the fleeting tide of population and the flight of swift-winged commerce to the Golden Gate, left Monterey, for many years, almost desolate and abandoned. As was exclaimed by the prophet of old, 'How doth the city sit solitary that was so full of people! How has she become as a widow!' But her widowhood has passed. To-day Monterey, like Venus arising from the sea in her beauty, though shorn of her tresses, still remembering the days of old, greets her invited guests with her ancient hospitality, though unprepared for this tidal wave of humanity that has rushed in upon her. And now we extend to you the freedom of California's ancient capital, wherein to participate in the festivities that commemorate the day on which the gallant Sloat raised the American flag, the proud banner of a great nation."

Captain Samuel Deal, President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, responded in appropriate and eloquent terms.

Governor Stoneman, President of the Day, being absent, Captain Wm. L. Duncan, Past President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, acted as Master of Ceremonies, and introduced Rev. James O. Rayner, Chaplain of the U. S. Army and Chaplain of the Day, who offered up an eloquent and fervent prayer, during which the audience stood uncovered.

[Chaplain Rayner was present at Sitka, in Alaska Territory, when the Russian flag was lowered by the officers of the Russian Navy and the American flag hoisted by the officers of the U. S. Revenue Cutter "Lincoln," in 1866.]

General Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, who had been invited to deliver an address and to raise the Spanish flag under which he was born,



and the Mexican flag under which he had held commissions as already stated, was then introduced, and before hoisting those flags, spoke as follows in Spanish:

[Translated by Major Edwin A. Sherman, and translation approved by General Vallejo.]

*"Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen :* Invited by you, the Veterans of the war with Mexico, to take part in the celebration of the anniversary of the Independence of the United States of America, I must commence by offering you my sincere expressions of gratitude for the unmerited honor which you have bestowed upon me, in selecting me to raise on this memorable day, with the honors and solemnity of the occasion, the flags of Spain and Mexico, that in no remote time in the past have waved in this historical city with equal glory with

"THE BANNER OF THE STARS.

"I do not come here to pronounce a discourse, nor much less to portray the history of this country, for it would be too arduous a duty, on an occasion like the present, which requires a more qualified and eloquent voice than mine to undertake the task. I desire to depend solely on those grand actions which, under the first of those glorious ensigns, the immortal Christopher Columbus opened to the eyes of humanity a new world, that much later was destined to be the classic land of liberty, and which, by the ingratitude that always pursues the enterprising benefactors of the people, does not bear his name, but that of the illustrious navigator, Americus Vesputius.

"Permit me, gentlemen, to express in my native tongue, in the beautiful idiom spoken by the discoverers of this continent. Distrusting any improvisation which might treacherously obscure my words, causing me to forget my ideas and and lose my train of thought, I have written out the following, as far as my feebleness will permit:

"Three hundred and ninety-four years have passed since the Catholic King and Queen of Spain,

"FERDINAND AND ISABELLA,

met at the siege of Granada, and when King Boabdil came out with fifty warriors to deliver the keys of the city to the Moors, saying, 'Sire, we are yours; the finger of God has so disposed, and your Majesty can enter into the city of Granada.' And the finger of God has also disposed that under the reign of those illustrious sovereigns should be consummated the grandest act recorded in history; that on retiring from Granada that they should meet anew with Christopher Columbus, who, disheartened in calling in vain at the doors of all the Kings of Europe for aid in his grand enterprise, presented his last effort to the crown of Spain. Like that enlightened genius, Galileo, he was then the victim of misfortune, as others have been much later, of the ingratitude of men, but who must still suffer and drink from

"THE BITTER CHALICE.

While complaining of new opposition and disappointment, King Ferdinand refused to give any aid, on account of the depleted treasury, impoverished by the war which he had sustained to the end; but a woman, one of the noblest of women, upon whose forehead shone, with more light than the royal diadem, the brilliant light of genius and of glory, made generous donations of her ornaments and of the jewels of her crown, that they might be sold to aid the enterprise of the illustrious Genoese mariner, who was destined to penetrate the fathomless

arcana, and bear to the surface, in his last extremity, the secrets therein hidden. It was impossible for the great Isabella not to read in that clear forehead, so many times dejected, the full light of intelligence and truth. Intoxicated with joy, Columbus directed his way to Palos, and, in company with Pinzon, prepared the feeble flotilla with which he was to defy the furious elements in search of a world until then unknown.

#### "THREE CARAVELS

formed the expedition, 'La Santa Maria,' 'La Pinta' and 'La Niña,' two of which were without cover or upper deck. Who could think of such vessels plowing the seas, that were destined to work a great revolution in the history of the world? And so it was, gentlemen; for in only six weeks Columbus was to realize the project which for so long a time enlightened his intelligence. A new world was presented to his sight. That land, the object of his continuous voyages, the confirmation of his conjectures, was destined to afterwards adorn the temples of his protector with a jewel more precious than all her royal crown. It was here, gentlemen, the finishing strokes, as realized under the standard of Castile, this occurred. Twenty years afterward,

#### HERNANDO DE CORTES,

with a brave heart, and carried forward by his martial instinct, disobeyed the orders of Diego de Velasquez, Governor of Cuba, and relying upon the valor of his sword and the daring and pride of the Spanish race, undertook the conquest of Anahuac, disembarking at Vera Cruz on the 21st day of April, 1519, then burning his ships that there might be no retreat, either of himself or any of the others, in the grand enterprise that he had entered upon. A heroic act, and unequalled in the records of history. The red flames which issued from the decks of those ships were not more than feeble and pallid reflections of the sun of Charles the Fifth, brilliant then from pole to pole.

"Two years sufficed for the empire of Montezuma to disappear under the valorous impulses of the Castilian forces. The city of Tenochtitlan was occupied by the conqueror, and the flag of Spain from thence floated throughout the extensive dominions of the Aztec monarchy to the uttermost limit of the conquest. Here, then, gentlemen, was the cause of that standard waving on this same spot, and in the other inhabited places of Upper California.

"Mexico, following the example of the United States, and inspired by the advanced doctrines of the

#### "FRENCH REVOLUTION,

proclaimed independence, and on the 27th day of September of 1826, three centuries after the taking of Mexico by Cortes, in the same city, the army of the liberator entered, headed by Don Augustin de Iturbide. Independence having been accomplished and the regency established, the prebendary, Fernandez de Jauregui, was commissioned to proceed to this same city of Monterey to receive the command at the hands of the Spanish authority. When this was accomplished, the Governor of California was Don Pablo Vicente de Sola; and I, gentlemen, then in the dawn of life, and for the first time, saw raised and waving in this place the tri-colored flag. Twenty-five years had passed, and we saw Mexico involved in a war with the United States, the causes and justice of which I shall not undertake to pass upon, for already the history has been written, and the release by a cession of a part of her territory to this last nation, among which was embraced the State in which we live, and in which I first saw the light.

"Commissioned by you to-day to raise those two flags in sign of respect to

your predecessors, I accept with pleasure this duty, for I was born on this piece of land and reared under the ensigns of Spain and Mexico, the two which I salute at this hour with all the fervor of my soul."

General Vallejo then spoke *ex tempore* in English, being loudly cheered, and then reverently raised the Spanish and Mexican flags respectively, which were saluted by the Light Battery K, First Regiment U. S. Artillery, Major Haskins commanding, and the U. S. Revenue Cutter "Richard Rush," Captain C. L. Hooper commanding, with twenty-one guns each, the audience cheering each flag as it went up.

Master J. B. Whittemore, Jr., then a lad of ten years of age, and the great-grandson of Commodore Sloat, then brought forward the American flag and presented it to Captain Charles F. Williams, of the U. S. Marine Corps (Captain Joseph B. Coghlan, of the U. S. Navy, being sick and unable to attend), who then raised it to the top of the original flagstaff, where it was first hoisted by order of Commodore Sloat. A National salute of thirty-eight guns was fired by the Light Battery of Artillery and by the Revenue Cutter "Richard Rush," during which the "Star Spangled Banner" was played by the Monterey Band and sung by the entire audience.

The Declaration of Independence was then read in a very effective manner by W. R. Merritt, of Monterey Parlor, No. 75, of the Native Sons of the Golden West, followed by "Hail Columbia" by the band.

Lieutenant J. B. Whittemore, the grandson of Commodore Sloat, then received from the hands of Hiram T. Graves, Esq., the Secretary of the Society of California Pioneers of San Francisco, loaned for the occasion, the original proclamation of his illustrious grandfather, which he read in a clear and audible tone of voice, which was received with three hearty cheers, and then delivered to Mr. Graves, the custodian.

Letters with good wishes were received from President Grover Cleveland, Governor George Stoneman, Hon. George C. Perkins, Ex-Governor; Major General Oliver O. Howard, of the U. S. Army; Rear Admiral R. W. Shufeldt, U. S. Navy; Commodore Geo. E. Belknap, Mare Island Navy Yard; Captain Joseph B. Coghlan, U. S. N., and other distinguished public citizens.

The following telegram was received from General John C. Fremont and read:

TELEGRAM.

"WASHINGTON, July 3, 1886.

"To Major Edwin A. Sherman: Many thanks for cordial invitation. Regret sincerely that I cannot join in commemorating the day we raised our flag and broadened the sovereignty of the American people to the Pacific shores. I send the Pioneers and Comrades my fraternal and hearty congratulations.

"JOHN C. FREMONT.

Captain William L. Duncan, Ex-President of the Associated Veterans



of the Mexican War and Master of Ceremonies of the occasion, then stepped forward and said:

*"Mr. President, Comrades, Pioneers and Fellow-Citizens:* Before introducing the Orator of the Day, it is eminently just and proper that due credit shall be given to our Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, who has so faithfully performed his duty in making this celebration a harmonious and perfect success. To him are we indebted for the conception of this affair, and the masterly manner in which it has so grandly been brought to perfection. For nearly two months he has devoted his time and services, as well as money, written hundreds of letters of invitation, inspired our Comrades and fellow-citizens all over the State to give their earnest attention to this celebration. His personal influence with Major General Oliver O. Howard, commanding the Pacific Division of the U. S. Army, caused that distinguished soldier, gentleman and patriot to send the Battery of Flying Artillery to fire the national salutes from the shore, and with Captain C. L. Hooper, of the U. S. Revenue Cutter 'Richard Rush,' to represent the Navy in also firing the salutes in the harbor, to whom we are most profoundly grateful for their kindness and services on this occasion, which is one long to be remembered by the people here present.

"But our Comrade has not only done this, but that most difficult task of covering the sharp thorns of the cactus of national prejudice of birth of the native Californians, once subjects of Spain and citizens of Mexico, but who, by treaty, were transferred to another nationality and citizenship, with which they had once been in conflict, to unite with us in this celebration. And the most distinguished general, statesman and patriot which California has produced, was born here in Monterey, the subject of Spain, who became a citizen of Mexico by the revolution for independence and a faithful military officer under that Government, honors us here to-day by his presence, and in raising the flags of the two nationalities under which he was born and reared, on the spot that gave him birth, our honored guest and fellow-citizen, General Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, with whose assistance we have been enabled to thoroughly and completely cause the native Californians, also our fellow-citizens, to fraternize with us on this auspicious occasion.

"To Captain Thomas G. Lambert, and all the other citizens of Monterey, are we greatly indebted for their efforts and labors rendered to make this a memorable event, worthy to be preserved in the annals of not only the old Capital of Monterey of the State of California, but of the United States at large.

"I now take pleasure in presenting to you our esteemed Comrade, the Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements and the Orator of the Day, Major Edwin A. Sherman."

The Oration was a descriptive historical review in brief of the events hereinbefore given in this work, and we only give the following extracts and conclusion when we said:

"When a nation commences to forget its heroes, its decay has already begun. The Veterans of the Mexican War have made the United States Government a pensioner upon their valor; the vast territory acquired and secured, with billions of treasure they have added to the national wealth, enabled it to maintain its credit amidst the throes of a mighty and unparalleled civil war.

"When Spain invaded and conquered Mexico, she entered with the sword and

cross, plundered the people, and for nearly three centuries and a half, ground them into the earth, and left them in blood and misery. When the Army and Navy of the United States invaded Mexico in defense of the national honor, they carried the sword, the olive branch and the purse, paid the full value of everything they took, and while they fought the Mexican troops, they successfully cultivated and won the confidence of the people; they retired with honor and without a single stain upon our national escutcheon. The glorious record of our achievements in the past is secure. But a few years more and we shall have passed away, and ere the last roll is called and we are mustered out, let California, at least, gratify our vision by an act of justice and duty, which for the long period of forty years she has neglected.

"Massachusetts has set up her monument at Plymouth Rock, where sleep the Pilgrim Fathers, to commemorate their indomitable courage and sterling virtues; and from Bunker Hill, there rises a shaft pointing to heaven, where fell the heroes of the first great battle in the War of the Revolution for Liberty and American Independence. By the banks of the Potomac at the Capital of the Nation, there stands an obelisk of unparalled height and beauty, the tribute of the nations of the earth, in honor of the 'Father of Our Country,' the immortal Washington. Lincoln and Garfield are remembered in granite and marble and bronze; and the statues of hundreds of America's sons adorn the pantheon of the nation. At the entrance of the spacious harbor of New York, there has been erected the grandest monument of art, the gift of the Republic of France (the home and resting place of Lafayette), the mammoth but graceful statue of 'Liberty Enlightening the World.' So here, on this long-neglected spot, on the shore of the boundless western sea, faithfully guarded and kept for twenty years by a son of Massachusetts, Captain Thomas G. Lambert, let a monument of the finest granite be erected, and on a pedestal of our richest gold-bearing quartz, a statue of bronze, thickly plated with gold, a true likeness of the Admiral John Drake Sloat set up, and California pay that just tribute which is due from this Golden Empire of the Pacific, to him who added honor, glory and renown to a long and illustrious life, to whose foresight, daring and skill, California's bright star now shines unequaled in the constellation of the American Union. [Applause.]

"But a few words more and I am done. Let this golden, blood-bought land, purchased with the valor and lives of the bravest hearts of the nation, which never knew defeat, glorified with the diadem and halo of American progress and civilization by our Comrade Pioneers, who piloted the way for the swift-footed steeds, the iron cavalry of the plains, whose squadrons leap the mountains, and, charging in masses, have driven the mustangs from the field, also drive from our shores this foul-breeding curse of Mongolian pollution, which is poisoning our land with its deadly exhalations, and sweep from the face of the earth the vermin of the sand-lot and this foreign invasion of anarchy and communism.

"Then let the last roll-call be sounded at life's evening retreat; and as our eyes shall behold the sun in his crimson robes of splendor, in his glowing chariot of fire, with the drapery of his golden clouds gathered about him, and as he sinks beyond yon azure sea, photographing upon the skies in radiant colors our starry banner of the free, then, and then only, can we exclaim, that the Republic to us has not been ungrateful."

The following resolution was then offered by Hon. John M. Bufington, of Oakland, President of the Alameda and Contra Costa Pioneer Society, with a few well-timed remarks:

*"Resolved, That a committee of thirteen be appointed to take immediate steps for the organization of the Sloat Monument Association, for the purpose of erecting a suitable monument in this place to the memory of the illustrious Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, which shall be a proper tribute, expressive of the appreciation of his great patriotism and merits, by the people of California."*

The resolution was ably seconded by Dr. Washington Ayer, M. D., of San Francisco, and a member of the Society of California Pioneers, who spoke as follows:

*"Mr. President:* In seconding the resolution, I desire to say, to-day we celebrate two of the most important events in the history of our Republic—the Declaration of Independence and the acquisition of California to the territory of the United States, which forever fixed the boundaries of our country upon the shores of two great oceans.

"The acquisition of this territory was the achievement of the bold and heroic acts of the Commander of the United States fleet of the Pacific, who raised the Stars and Stripes where we now stand, and issued his proclamation on the memorable 7th day of July, 1846.

"A little more than a decade had passed from that event, and while the echo of the salute was yet reverberating among the hills—following the laws of evolution to a higher civilization,—forces were operating which made war between the North and South inevitable, and it came, in all its thundering majesty, gloom and fury, upon us.

"It then seemed most providential that this newly-acquired country had become a 'fixed star' in the sisterhood of States, and was loyal to the Union. Then the mountains and ravines of California gave their gold to assist in carrying the war to a successful termination in the interest of republican liberty and universal freedom.

"In the presence of these facts, the historic old town of Monterey should feel a special pride in this celebration to-day, and in view of these facts, also, this is a suitable occasion to inaugurate a movement to perpetuate in granite and in bronze the name and memory of the valiant Commodore John Drake Sloat, and voice cannot better be employed than to say 'aye' to the resolution in such an earnest manner that it shall cause the sound to echo from the Pacific to the Atlantic shore, until the sentiment shall find response in every true American heart."

The resolution was unanimously adopted and the following committee appointed:

Hon. John M. Buffington, Ex-Governor George C. Perkins and Major Edwin A. Sherman, of Oakland; D. J. Staples, Joseph G. Eastland and William T. Suresay, of the Society of California Pioneers of San Francisco; Captain Thomas J. Knipe, Captain William L. Duncan and Hon. W. C. Burnett, of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War; Hon. William M. Boggs, of Napa; Captain Thomas G. Lambert, Hon. Jesse D. Carr and Francis Doud, of Monterey County.

Captain Thomas G. Lambert, President of the Day for Monterey, then introduced Mrs. Eliza A. Pittsinger, the Poet of the Day, who then recited a fine original poem in a fervent and eloquent manner.





REV. BRO. A. A. MCALISTER, 32°

Forty-three years a Chaplain of the U. S. Navy. Acting Assistant Grand Chaplain. Grand Primate and Charter Member of the Grand Consistory of California, Oct. 12, 1870. Chaplain of Solano Lodge No. 229, F. & A. M., at Vallejo, Cal. As a dispenser of the "Bread of Life" upon the waters or upon shore, and in attending to the sick, the wounded, and dying, he has been faithful to his calling, to the Brethren of the Household of the Faithful, and to his fellow-man. Forty-two and a half years a Master Mason.



W. BRO. JAMES LAFAYETTE COGSWELL

P. M. of Crockett Lodge No. 139, and now of California Lodge No. 1. Right Venerable Grand Treasurer, 1893, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 1900, 1. Past M. V. Grand President of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast, 1885-9. California Pioneer of 1849. God never made a better-hearted man or a truer Mason. Of prompt, generous impulses, foremost to help others at all times, and utterly forgetful of self.



HON. FRANK MATTISON, P. M.

County Assessor of Santa Clara County, Past Grand President N. S. G. W.



MAJOR JOHN L. BROMLEY, M. M.  
OF OAKLAND, CAL.

Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association of California. A native of the Monumental City of Baltimore, Maryland, President of the Alameda County Society of Veterans of the Mexican War, and a Pioneer. He was a brave soldier and officer in the Battles in front of the City of Mexico in 1847. A respectable and honored citizen and a good man.



DAVID W. STANDIFORD, 33°

Pioneer of 1849. Residence, Oakland, Cal. Active Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.



MISS CLARA K. WITTENMYER

OF MARTINEZ, CAL.

Special Maid of Honor and Representative of Contra Costa County. Daughter of Hon. Lewis C. Wittenmyer, P. M., a Pioneer of 1849, and granddaughter of Comrade Capt. John Wittenmyer, a Veteran of the Mexican War. She is a Past President and the Chaplain of the Native Daughters of the Golden West. Her father at present is Grand High Priest of the Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons of California.



BRO. LEWIS AMISS SPITZER

Right Venerable Grand Marshal, 1897, 8. 9, 1900, 1, 2, of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. A native of the State of Virginia, the "Mother of Presidents," Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Harrison, and Tyler, all Masons. Bro. Spitzer is deservedly one of the most popular Masons and public men of Santa Clara County. A noble-hearted, whole-souled, generous, and hospitable gentleman. In 1882 he was called from his farm and stock-raising to fill the high and important trust of Assessor of that County, and at the completion of his present term will have been twenty consecutive years in that office by election of the people without regard to his politics. "An honest man is the noblest work of God."



HON. WM. FRANK PIERCE, P.M.I.G.M., 33°,  
P. M., P. C. H. P.

Grand Commander of Knights Templar of California. Treasurer General of the Supreme Council. Active Inspector General for California. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.

As she was also the Poet of the Day at the Semi-Centennial Celebration or Golden Jubilee at Monterey on July 7, 1896, she gave the same poem, but revised and amplified, which will be found printed in full in the account of that celebration in its regular order.

"America" was then played by the band and sung by the entire audience.

The benediction was then pronounced by Rev. H. S. Snodgrass, the Chaplain of Monterey.

The audience then dispersed after standing three hours and a half, listening with intense interest, to hear and see all that was done; and a large portion then went to Colton Hall, to listen to the Hon. Elisha O. Crosby, one of the members of the first Constitutional Convention, which met at Monterey in September, 1849, and framed the first Constitution of California.

[We will here mention as a fact, that Hon. Elisha O. Crosby was the grandson of Washington's Spy of the Revolution, of which Washington Irving has given so graphic an account.]

Standing in Colton Hall, on the spot occupied by him as a member of the Constitutional Convention, Hon. Elisha O. Crosby delivered the following reminiscent remarks:

"The establishment of civil government in California was accomplished during scenes of the wildest excitement, unequalled in the annals of time. The sails of the Argonauts whitened the ocean along our borders and poured their overcrowded decks, by thousands and tens of thousands, upon our shores. The lengthened immigrant train, like an invading army, came teeming with its mighty hosts of stalwart men to swell the excited throng; and all engaged in the desperate struggle for rapid fortune in the golden sands of California. Each man came armed with deadly weapons, to enforce the will of its owner, the only law that was recognized in the land.

"It has been well said 'that the state of things realized the anarchist's ideal—no government and no laws.' Life was cheap and property insecure, and the preservation of the one, and the possession of the other, was held at the mercy of the death-dealing revolver, held in the hands of passion, which too often dealt causeless desolation.

"The organization of a government, and the enforcement of equal laws in California, was a fight for the survival of the fittest, with order and safety, or anarchy and bloodshed. It was no holiday task. We met here, now nearly thirty-seven years ago, to make the Constitution for the government of a new State, defining its boundaries and directing the enactment of a system of laws to control the passion of this great concourse, of a varied population gathered from every nation and clime, and to bring order out of chaos, give security to life and protection to property; and all this without the least authority from Congress, representing the nation that had so lately acquired this vast region from Mexico.

"Responsive to the call of that brave and patriotic hero, General Bennett Riley, forty-eight delegates from all parts of the country, constituting the present State, met here in Colton Hall, in this town of Monterey, and with brief prelude and shorter speeches, set ourselves at work.



"The first question to settle was, Shall we organize a Territorial form of government? Was answered 'NO!' emphatically 'NO!' Shall we organize a State? 'YES.' And a State fully organized and perfect; with freedom for every human being within its borders. Speaking of borders, reminds me that we discussed pretty fully the lay of the land, and from the best information we could gather, we took all the country we knew to be worth anything, and all that we had an idea would ever prove to be of value. Time has demonstrated that we guessed wisely and right. We took to the crest of the Sierras and left the rest to Nevada, Salt Lake and the Mormons.

"We took the best from all the Constitutions of the different States; and if wisdom we displayed, it was in selecting the best; modifying and adjusting these provisions to the necessities of the new State.

"Our wives and sweethearts were in the other States and in foreign lands. San Francisco had grown a city of 25,000 men, while perchance a single female now and then appeared upon the street, and whose presence caused a stampede to the doors and windows to see her vanish around the next corner.

"With the exception of my friend General Vallejo, and a few other thrice-blessed residents of California, we were without a house, and that divinity, a wife. We all realized the propriety, in fact, the necessity, of encouraging, by every means, our wives and loved ones to follow us to California. Texas, then like California, much in want of female population, had four years before, in adopting a Constitution, sounded the tocsin of freedom to women, by giving her an equal estate and right of separate property with the man and husband, and an equal share of community property, with liberal homestead and exemption laws, for her protection.

"It is among the most pleasing remembrances of these latter days of life, that I had a share and did what I could to secure to the wives and daughters of California this inestimable boon, and thereby enfranchising them from the old English law brought to this country by our fathers, that merged the wife in the husband—her name, fortune and control, to the right of chastisement with the rod. Mindful of the rising generation (and with great hopes for their abundant increase when our wives and sweethearts arrived on these Pacific shores), we directed that the 500,000 acres of land given to all new States on their admission by the general government should be dedicated forever to educational purposes. How well, or otherwise, the various Legislatures have administered this trust, I do not know.

"And so I might extend this review of what we did, and why and how it was done, but time and weariness admonish me to close. It is with grateful recollection of the good people of Monterey. I thank them for the hospitality we received, and the entertainment they extended to the delegates of the first Constitutional Convention.

"How with willing hands and cheerful smiles they prepared the *tortillas* and toothsome *tomates* and *dulces* and *frescos*, to stay the hungry delegates; and how the fair daughters, with winsome way, joined the younger members in the Spanish dance!

"It was not a melancholy body of men, by any means, that first Convention, but earnest workers, who meant business first, and social happiness when their work was done.

"Well do I remember the last day of our sitting, when, amid the cannon roar from the old fort on the hill, we signed our names, and General Riley, with

streaming eyes, declared it a happier day for him than when his soldiers cheered him on the heights of Contreras over their victory won.

"And then hand clasped hand as we separated, many of us for the last time on earth. Our Secretary survives to call the roll, but how few there be to answer! A few more years all will have passed away. Our work survived, and since the day we separated here, a generation has grown to manhood, to reap the benefits and blessings of our labor. May its influences continue for all time to come.

"In the name of those departed, and the little band that yet remains, I ask those who take our places, to preserve the good we did in this first step to found a constitutional government in California."

Hon. Elisha O. Crosby was heartily cheered by his audience, which then dispersed.

The festivities at Monterey closed with a Grand Ball, given by Monterey Parlor of the "Native Sons of the Golden West" in Laporte's Hall, which had been beautifully decorated for the occasion. At the Hotel Del Monte a fine display of fireworks was given in the evening, and at Pacific Grove a torchlight procession, fireworks and various exercises of a patriotic order were held.

The celebration in every way was a success, and worthy of the historic occasion commemorated, and to the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War in particular was the credit chiefly due in inaugurating the movement which produced such happy results.

Two of the principal objects of this celebration were effected. It aided Captain Blanding before the Committee on Pensions at Washington in securing the passage of the Service Pension Bill, giving to all Veterans of the Mexican War of the age of 62 years and upwards a pension of eight dollars per month, to the relief and delight of many a proud but needy Veteran, as well as those whose spirit of self-reliance had waned beneath the weight of privation and old age. And it also started the movement for the erection of the first National Monument on the Pacific Coast, and at Monterey, where the American flag was first hoisted by the authority of the U. S. Government during the war with Mexico, and by that patriotic and gallant officer, then Commodore John Drake Sloat.

And so ended the first really National Celebration and of the Fortieth Anniversary of that glorious event when California first became a part of the Grand Continental Territory of the American Union.

The public attention was now drawn to the great preparations being made for the reception to the National Encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic to which a large number of the Veterans of the Mexican War belonged or had served in the War for the preservation of the Union. The arrival, welcome and entertainment with California's proverbial hospitality, which was fully maintained, occupied the minds of the members of the Committee appointed at Monterey, as was

the case with everybody else, and necessarily postponed any meeting for several months, until the time was propitious for calling it after the general State election had been held, when, in pursuance of the resolution adopted at Monterey, the Hon. John M. Buffington, acting as Chairman of said Committee, appointed Major Edwin A. Sherman as Acting Secretary, and directed him to notify every member to attend a meeting to be held at the office of the Chairman, at No. 309 California street, San Francisco, on Wednesday, December 1, 1886, at 2 o'clock p. m., for the purpose of forming and organizing the Sloat Monument Association

The notice was issued accordingly to each and every member of the Committee.

#### FIRST MEETING OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT COMMITTEE HELD.

In pursuance of said call, the following members assembled at the place designated and the hour named:

Hon. John M. Buffington, Chairman; Hon. Jesse D. Carr, Hon. Wellington C. Burnett, Captain Thomas J. Knipe, Captain Thomas G. Lambert, Francis Doud and Major Edwin A. Sherman.

The following-named members of the Committee sent their excuses for non-attendance, but would heartily concur in the action which might be taken, and desired to be enrolled as members of the Sloat Monument Association when organized, viz.:

Ex-Governor George C. Perkins, Captain William L. Duncan, Joseph G. Eastland, J. D. Staples and Hon. Wm. M. Boggs.

The meeting was called to order by Hon. John M. Buffington, Chairman, and Major Edwin A. Sherman appointed Acting Secretary.

The resolution adopted at Monterey, July 5, 1886, and the names of the Committee and the call for the meeting, was then read.

After a general discussion of the object for which the meeting had been called and to carry out the intention of the resolution, the following action was then taken:

On motion of Major Edwin A. Sherman and seconded by Thomas G. Lambert, it was unanimously

*"Resolved*, That for the purpose of organization, the gentlemen appointed as the Committee at Monterey, here present, and those who are absent who sent their excuses, but will concur in the action taken at this meeting, and such others as may be selected by them, who may afterwards accept their election as members, do now constitute themselves into a Society, to be known as

#### THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA,

and that its Officers shall consist of a President, two Vice-Presidents, a Secretary, a Treasurer, a Receiver or Custodian, a Sergeant-at-Arms, and an Executive



Committee, to consist of Thirteen Members, including the Seven Officers, five of whom shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business."

The above resolution having been unanimously adopted, on motion, it was ordered that an election be immediately held to fill the various offices named.

The election was then duly held, and the following-named gentlemen were unanimously elected to fill the various offices until their successors should be elected, to wit:

#### THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA ORGANIZED—OFFICERS.

HON. JOHN M. BUFFINGTON, of Oakland.....	President
CAPTAIN THOMAS J. KNIPE, of San Francisco....	First Vice-President
DR. WASHINGTON AYER, of San Francisco.....	Second Vice-President
MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN, of Oakland.....	Secretary
EX-GOVERNOR GEORGE C. PERKINS, of Oakland.....	Treasurer
CAPTAIN THOMAS G. LAMBERT, of Monterey.....	Receiver
FRANCIS DOUD, of Monterey.....	Sergeant-at-Arms

Hon. Jesse D. Carr, of Monterey; Captain Joseph B. Coghlan, U. S. N.; Captain Charles F. Williams, U. S. Marine Corps; Hon. Wellington C. Burnett and William T. Garratt, of San Francisco, and Hon. William M. Boggs, of Napa, as the additional members of the Executive Committee.

Thus was "The Sloat Monument Association of California" duly organized. A general plan and outline of action was duly adopted of carrying out the objects for which it had been formed. Major Edwin A. Sherman, Captain Thomas J. Knipe and William T. Garratt were appointed a Committee of Design and Construction, and a description of what the monument should be was unanimously approved.

On motion of Captain Thomas G. Lambert, the Hon. Bradley V. Sargent, State Senator-elect from Monterey County, was unanimously elected to present the petition and draft a bill to be presented before the incoming Legislature appropriating the sum of Twenty-five Thousand Dollars for the proposed monument. The first meeting for organization was then adjourned.

The Hon. Bradley V. Sargent, Senator from Monterey County, presented the petition and drafted the bill for the proposed monument, which he introduced, and might have been successful, if the amendment tacked on, to have it erected in Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, was to be accepted. Boston Common was not Plymouth Rock, where the Pilgrims landed long before the city of Boston was located. Monterey was where Commodore Sloat took possession of California,

and hoisted the American flag two days before Commander Montgomery, his subordinate, in obedience to the orders of Sloat, raised the American flag and took possession of Yerba Buena, or San Francisco.

The Sloat Monument Association protested against this diversion from the real historic spot at Monterey to any other locality.

Other bills were repeatedly drawn up for the Legislature's action, but met with no better fate, and nine long years elapsed before any further attempts were to be made in that direction.

The apathy and indifference of politicians and the people generally, who knew but little of the history of the country and apparently cared less, left the Veterans of the Mexican War, in the main, to serve as a forlorn hope reserve of what might be done in the future, with the assistance of a few true and enthusiastic Pioneers belonging to the Sloat Monument Association, to hold it intact and wait for events to transpire.

In 1893, the slanderous and libelous attacks upon the members, both living and dead, of the Society of California Pioneers, and others by the false history of Hubert Howe Bancroft, aroused the indignation of that Society to furnace heat. Dr. Washington Ayer, a Vice-President of that Society, as well as of the Sloat Monument Association, on October 2, 1893, brought charges against Hubert Howe Bancroft, and presented a resolution for his expulsion as an Honorary Member of that Society. The Committee found the facts to be even worse than stated, gave a thorough investigation, and as their report fully confirmed the charges made, that Society, on February 5, 1894, by a unanimous vote of eighty members present, expelled Hubert Howe Bancroft as an Honorary Member therefrom, and its action, with the full report of the Committee, ordered to be printed and distributed throughout the public and prominent private libraries of the United States.

Sloat, Fremont, Larkin, Stockton, Vallejo and others, as well as General U. S. Grant, were villified, misrepresented and lied about, and the Veterans of the Mexican War, in sentiment, approved the action taken by the Society of California Pioneers in expelling H. H. Bancroft, while the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast pursued their investigation and examination of H. H. Bancroft's miscalled "histories," found them so full of misstatements and malignant villification so absurd and ridiculous that they refuted themselves; that that Masonic Society took action approving and sustaining the Society of California Pioneers in expelling H. H. Bancroft, for there were Masonic Brethren among those whom he had so grossly slandered and lied about.

This aroused a spirit of patriotism among the Pioneers and kept the fires alive for a considerable period afterwards, and gave the Sloat

Monument Association, largely composed of Veterans of the Mexican War, Pioneers and others, a renewal of hope that something might be done for the Sloat Monument.

Death had invaded the ranks of the Association, and Hon. John M. Buffington, President; Captain Thomas J. Knipe, First Vice-President, with others, had joined the "great majority." A meeting was called by the Second Vice-President, Dr. Washington Ayer, at his office, No. 215 Geary street, San Francisco, on February 8, 1896, to elect new officers to fill vacancies, as well as active members. Some twenty new members were elected of first-class citizens of San Francisco and Oakland, with several officers of the U. S. Navy.

Dr. Washington Ayer was elected President, Captain Wm. L. Duncan, First Vice-President; Colonel Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired), Second Vice-President; the other officers remaining the same, but Hon. Irving M. Scott, Dr. James L. Cogswell, Colonel Frank Pierce (nephew of Ex-President Franklin Pierce), Wm. Frank Pierce, and Rev. A. A. McAlister, Chaplain of the U. S. Navy at Mare Island, were added to the Executive Committee. And it was resolved to celebrate the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag at Monterey and invite the Veterans of the Mexican War and Pioneers and others to unite in doing so.

Thus recruited and strengthened, the Sloat Monument Association took on new life. Its Treasurer, Ex-Governor George C. Perkins, had been elected U. S. Senator, and we had a "friend now at court." He had, on January 20, 1896, taken action, and sent to the Secretary hereof the following letter with a copy of the bill, which was read and is here introduced:

(COPY)

UNITED STATES SENATE,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., January 22, 1896.

"*Edwin A. Sherman, Esq.,*

"*Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association,*

"*1212 Webster street, Oakland, California—*

"MY DEAR SIR: I enclose herewith a copy of the Sloat Monument Bill, which was introduced by me in the Senate. You will see that it is different in form from that which you sent on, which was not in the proper shape for passage. I have drawn up the bill I send after those of a similar nature which have readily passed Congress, and hope that this one may be gotten through without delay. The terms mentioned are the only ones on which an appropriation would be granted, and they leave the Association at liberty to raise whatever money it can and to virtually direct the work.

Yours truly,

GEO. C. PERKINS.

(COPY OF THE BILL)

"54TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION.

S. 1609.

"IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES,

"January 20, 1896,



"Mr. Perkins introduced the following bill, which was read twice and referred to the Committee on the Library.

"A BILL,

"For the erection of a Statue of Commodore John D. Sloat, in the City of Monterey, California.

"*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled:*

"That the sum of ten thousand dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be, and is hereby, appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the erection of a statue of the late Commodore John D. Sloat, within the limits of the City of Monterey, California, and for the proper preparation, grading and enclosing of the lot and foundation upon which said statue shall be erected, which sum shall be expended under the direction of the Secretary of War, or such officer as he may designate; *Provided*, That the money appropriated shall be drawn from time to time only as may be required during the progress of the work, and upon the requisition of the Secretary of War; *And provided further*, That no part of the money hereby appropriated shall be so expended until a design for said statue shall be accepted by the Secretary of War, and until the selection of a suitable lot of land for the erection of said statue, in the United States Custom House or military reservation in the City of Monterey, shall be approved by the said Secretary of War."

Scarcely, however, had Senator Perkins introduced the said bill, than it was most viciously and malignantly attacked both in Washington by letters and by articles in the Oakland *Enquirer*, by one George Edwards, of the Hubert Howe Bancroft gang, to defeat the passage of the bill and the erection of the Sloat Monument. Every possible means was employed to accomplish their detestable purpose, and the Society of California Pioneers, in expelling H. H. Bancroft from honorary membership, turned loose a venomous enemy against not only the Sloat Monument Association, but against every lover of truth and patriotic grateful citizen in California.

The following letter from U. S. Senator George C. Perkins and his reply will certainly commend him to the favor and gratitude of every loyal, true-hearted American citizen in California, regardless of any political opinions, be what they may:

(COPY)

"UNITED STATES SENATE,

"WASHINGTON, D. C., March 30, 1896.

"Hon. Edwin A. Sherman,

"1212 Webster street, Oakland, Cal.—

"MY DEAR SHERMAN: I have had another letter from Mr. Edwards on the Sloat Monument, and enclose you a copy of my reply for your information.

"Yours truly,

GEO. C. PERKINS."



W. GEORGE EDWIN KENNEDY, 32°

P. M. of Mosaic Lodge No. 218, Livermore, Cal. Right Venerable Second Grand Steward, 1896, 7, 8, 9, 1900, 1. He celebrated the Centennial Anniversary of American Independence July 4, 1876, by arriving in California by railroad on that day, and by the stimulating aid of California Climate added thereto, he is fully charged with the spirit of 1776. As a Mason, he has no superior; as a public spirited citizen and faithful public officer, he is a model for all others. Loved by his brethren and neighbors, for he has carried joy into happy homes. At any rate, we have Bro. Nat B. Holmes' word for it, and that is as good as a draft upon any bank.



M. W. EDWARD MYERS PRESTON, P. G. M.

P. G. M., 1895. Second Right Venerable Grand Vice-President, 1899, 1900, 1. Arrived in California June 6, 1863, via Panama. Ex-State Senator. The Father and Founder of the Preston School of Industry at Ione, California, and of the Masonic Widows' and Orphans' Home at Decoto, Cal. The pillars of his glory and of his fellow citizens and our fraternal Masonic Veteran's pride. Member of the Committee of Design and Construction.



CAPT. FRANKLIN J. DRAKE, U. S. N.

A Master Mason. Late Captain of Mare Island Navy Yard. A member of the Committee of Design and Construction of the Sloat Monument Association.



W. BRO. WASHINGTON AYERS, 32°, P. M.

P. M. Volcano Lodge No. 56, at Volcano, and Excelsior Lodge No. 166 at San Francisco, Cal. California Pioneer of 1849. One of the truest friends and Masons that ever lived, an affectionate husband and father, and at the very head of his profession as a skilful physician and surgeon. Fourth M. V. Grand President, 1884, of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. (Deceased.) He was one of the founders of the Sloat Monument Association and President at the time of his death on February 15, 1899.



MISS CAMILLE JOHNSTON

OF OAKLAND, CAL.

SPECIAL MAID OF HONOR.

Daughter of Hon. Joseph E. Johnston, late Supervisor of Alameda County, and who sent the first County Stone for the Monument. She is one of the Committee of Design and Construction of the Sloat Monument Association.



MISS ALICE G. CUTTS

OF MARE ISLAND NAVY YARD  
GRAND MAID OF HONOR

Representative of the U. S. Navy, July 7, 1896. Daughter of Lieut. Commander R. M. Cutts, U. S. N. Great granddaughter of Francis Scott Key, author of the "Star Spangled Banner." Niece of Dr. John M. Browne, late Surgeon-General of the U. S. Navy, who was surgeon on board of the U. S. Ship "Kearsarge" when she sank the Rebel Privateer "Alabama." She has since married the gallant Major John T. Myers of the U. S. Marine Corps who was severely wounded while bravely leading the charge upon the gates of Peking in the late war in China.



MISS ALICE STEWART

OF BERKELEY, CAL.

GRAND MAID OF HONOR

Representing the U. S. Army, July 7, 1896. Daughter of Col. Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired). President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. President of the Sloat Monument Association of California. A gallant soldier and officer, a true gentleman of the old school, and a military pioneer of the Pacific Coast, from California and Nevada to Alaska.



(COPY)

"Geo. Edwards, Esq.,

"2530 Dwight Way, Berkeley, California—

"MY DEAR SIR: Your letter enclosing one from Mr. Henry L. Oak, relating to Commodore Sloat, was received to-day.

"I must confess that I am at a loss to understand the opposition which seems to come from one quarter alone, to the proposed monument at Monterey. The statue is to commemorate a great event which even Bancroft's History cannot question—the act of taking possession of a vast territory in the name of the United States, in which the critics now live. I am glad to say, however, that only one or two voices have been raised against the plan, which I hope will be carried through and the statue erected without undue delay.

"Although the previous conduct of Commodore Sloat has no bearing upon the fact, that the United States took possession of California on a given date, which action is to be commemorated, it may be well to again point out that there are among the records of the Navy Department no documents reflecting upon that officer in connection with this matter. In fact, the Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1846, says of the manner in which Sloat carried out his instructions, that he 'observed the line of conduct prescribed to him with such intelligence and fidelity that no complaint has ever been made of any unauthorized aggression on his part;' and, further on, that, after having availed himself of 'a permission which had been given him, in his discretion to assign the command to Commodore Stockton, \* \* \* this gallant and meritorious officer arrived at the seat of government.'

"Unless the Report of the Secretary of the Navy to which I refer, and of which I have a copy, printed in 1846, is considered to be a total perversion of truth, it must be acknowledged that the action of Commodore Sloat elicited the praise of the United States Government. The report also shows that he was *not* relieved of his command for failing health or for 'other reasons,' which latter I submit, even if they existed, it is not the historian's province to assume to mean 'vacillation amounting practically to disobedience of orders.' In fact, it seems to me that there has been, in the preparation of that part of the Bancroft history in question, too much assumption. I will submit that 'the belief of most at that time,' is not equivalent to a fact, and that if Commodore Sloat declined to take action in the face of such orders as he had received, until he had authentic news of the commencement of hostilities, he showed himself eminently worthy of the praise which was given him by the Secretary of the Navy, and worthy of the monument which is to be erected at Monterey.

"It may be of interest to the writer of the article in the Bancroft history to learn that the most diligent search by Lieutenant Young in the archives of the Navy Department has failed to bring forth any document or reference which detracts from Commodore Sloat's reputation as a faithful officer.

"I would refer you to the official reports, correspondence and data, endorsing Commodore Sloat, to be found in House Executive Documents, 2d Session, 29th Congress, Vol. 1, Doc. 4, pp. 378 and 379, and pp. 640 to 675, inclusive; also, to House Executive Documents, 2d Session, 30th Congress, Vol. 1, Ex. Doc. No. 1, commencing on page 1006.

"Yours very truly,

GEO. C. PERKINS."

This reply of Senator Perkins ought to have forever silenced this coyote of the Berkeley Hills, but failing in Washington he vainly

turned his venomous pen against the dead Sloat, and, metaphorically speaking, endeavored to stamp upon him in his grave, by his attacks upon the gallant hero in the Oakland *Enquirer*.

Pending the action of the bill and the deferring of the matter by the Hon. Daniel Lamont, Secretary of War, a direct appeal was made by the Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association to President Cleveland himself, who lent a most gracious ear.

We asked that an officer of the U. S. Engineer Corps, or of General Forsyth's staff, be directed to proceed to Monterey to locate the site upon which the monument is to be erected. In accordance therewith the orders duly came, and on May 16, 1896, Lieutenant J. Reynolds Landis, aide on General Forsyth's staff, accompanied by Captain Cassius E. Gillett, of the U. S. Engineer Corps, proceeded to Monterey, and met us there, and, with Captain Thomas G. Lambert and Mr. Jacob Bagby, went upon the Military Reservation to the spot previously selected by us, immediately in front of the ruined earthworks of old Fort Mervine, and there marked the site for the monument, as now located. These officers returned and made due report, and soon afterwards permission was given by the Secretary of War to proceed and lay the Corner-stone.

This much had been gained.

Mr. Edward M. Hall, Jr., of Oakland, of the Amador Marble Works, and Mr. Ira L. Delano, of the Rocklin Granite Quarries, generously offered to contribute the Corner-stone, four feet square and two feet in height, and with the name California cut upon its longest face. A larger stone, six feet in length, was adopted, and the difference equal to an additional stone to be paid for, which was afterwards done. The Southern Pacific Railroad Company generously delivered the stone free of charge.

The various Boards of Supervisors of the several Counties of the State were invited to furnish stones, each to be four feet long, two feet wide and two feet thick, and the name of each County cut in a central line on its longest face, with the date of its organization, and the date, July 7, 1896, the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag by Commodore Sloat at Monterey.

Alameda County was the first County to get its stone at Monterey, while several others quickly followed, of which we shall make mention hereafter.

We now have to give an account of the Celebrations of the Fiftieth Anniversaries of the Raising of the Bear Flag at Sonoma, on the 14th of June, and of the American Flag at Monterey, on July 7th, and at San Francisco, on July 9th, in their chronological order.

## INITIATORY PROCEEDINGS.

At a regular meeting of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War held at their hall on O'Farrell Street, San Francisco, Cal., on Thursday evening, March 14th, 1895, Major Edwin A. Sherman offered the following resolution:

"Resolved, That the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War will celebrate the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore John Drake Sloat of the United States Navy on July 7th, 1846, the celebration to be held at that place on Tuesday, July 7th, 1896, and that a Committee of Arrangements of three be appointed by the President to carry this resolution into effect."

The resolution was unanimously adopted.

The following named Comrades were appointed as the Committee of Arrangements: Major Edwin A. Sherman, Col. Joseph Stewart, and Col. Wellington C. Burnett, to which were also added *ex officio* President Major Sydney J. Loop and the Secretary, Capt. William L. Duncan. Subsequently, by reason of the continued absence of Comrade Wellington C. Burnett in the East, Comrade Charles Lange was appointed in his place.

In September, 1895, Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, at his own expense paid a visit to the City of Washington, to have a personal interview with Hon. H. A. Herbert, Secretary of the Navy, and to secure, if possible, several vessels of war to aid in the celebration at Monterey.

The hearty coöperation of the Secretary of War was promised and telegraphed through to the Secretary of the Association and read at the Annual Banquet on September 14th, 1895, the 48th Anniversary of the triumphant entry of Gen. Winfield Scott and the U. S. Army into the City of Mexico.

The Sloat Monument Association of California, composed mainly of Veterans of the Mexican War and Pioneers also took the following action on February 8th, 1896:

"On motion, it was unanimously resolved that this Association unite in the celebration by the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the hoisting of the American flag at Monterey on the 7th of July next, and with such other organizations as may there be present on that occasion. And if there is time and opportunity, to make provision for the laying of the corner stone of the base of the Monument on July 7th, 1896, by the Grand Lodge of Masons of California as a part of the ceremonies, to commemorate the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore John D. Sloat of the U. S. Navy on July 7th, 1846."



The Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association being represented by Vice-Presidents Capt. Wm. L. Duncan, Col. Joseph Stewart, Secretary Major Edwin A. Sherman, Receiver Captain Thomas G. Lambert and Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., the first three also being on the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War.

The delay in the passage of the bill in the U. S. Senate, making an appropriation of ten thousand dollars for the monument, being caused by the secret attack made by one George Edwards of the Bancroft History Company of San Francisco, upon the honored fame of Commodore Sloat by false representations and slander, had rendered it difficult to proceed with the preparations for holding the celebration, or for the laying of the corner stone of the elevated base of the monument. The passage of the bill by the Senate, however, gave encouragement to the Committees of Arrangements of the Mexican War and of the Sloat Monument Association.

Lieut. J. Reynolds Landis U. S. A. (aide de camp to General James H. Forsyth, U. S. A.), having been appointed to select the location for the site of the Sloat Monument, in company with Capt. Gillett of the U. S. Engineers, Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary, and Captain Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver of the Sloat Monument Association, proceeded to the Military Reservation at Monterey, and immediately in front of the prolonged angle of Old Fort Mervine where an old iron gun is placed, and there on the axis of the hill overlooking the harbor and town of Monterey, located the site of the Sloat Monument.

This having been done, the Committee of Arrangements renewed its communications with the War and Navy Departments for the preparations for the celebration, they having previously given encouragement thereto as follows:

---

[Letter sent by order of Brig. Gen. James A. Forsyth, Commanding Department of California.]

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA,

SAN FRANCISCO, April 27th, 1896.

*Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of Committee of Arrangements Associated Veterans of Mexican War, Oakland, Cal.*

SIR:—Referring to your communication of the 13th inst., addressed to the Department Commander, inviting him and command to attend the Semi-Centennial Celebration at Monterey, Cal., in commemoration of the American occupation of California and the raising of the American flag at that place, I am directed by the Department Commander to inform you that arrangements will be made for the presence at Monterey, on that occasion, of a light battery of artillery, which will be requested to fire requisite salutes and take part in the ceremonies; that the necessary salutes will be fired on July 7th from San Diego Barracks, Alcatraz Island and the Presidio of San Francisco; that from the last-named post a salute will also be fired on July 9th, in commemoration of the first hoisting of

the American flag thereat; and that your invitation to all the officers of the command to attend the ceremonies at Monterey has been communicated to them, with the request that all such as desire and contemplate attendance on the occasion shall so signify to these headquarters a list of the same, which, when received, will be furnished to you.

Very respectfully,

O. D. GREENE, Asst. Adj.-Gen.

NOTE.—Two light batteries were furnished.

---

[Letter from Hon. H. A. Herbert, Secretary of the Navy.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, May 4th, 1896.

W. A. M. 9336.

SIR:—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd ultimo inviting me to attend the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore John D. Sloat, of the U. S. Navy, and requesting that orders be sent from the Navy Department for the vessels now on the Pacific station, on the coast of California, to lend their aid in making the celebration a success. I have referred your request for the vessels to the Commander-in-Chief of the Pacific station, with the suggestion that he will direct one or more of the vessels under his command to assist at the celebration, provided the exigencies of the service will permit.

I thank you for your kind invitation to be present at the celebration, and regret very much that my official duties will prevent me from accepting.

Very truly yours,

H. A. HERBERT, Secretary.

MR. EDWIN A. SHERMAN, Chairman of Committee of Arrangements Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, Oakland, California.

---

[Letter from General Miles.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 4, 1896.

*Mr. Edwin A. Sherman, 1212 Webster Street, Oakland, California.*

MY DEAR SIR:—Please accept my sincere thanks for your very kind invitation to attend the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and raising the American flag at Monterey, and be assured of my great regret that a prior engagement will deprive me of the pleasure of being present on that occasion.

Very sincerely yours,

NELSON A. MILLS, Major-General U. S. A.

---

[Letter from Admiral Lester A. Beardslee.]

U. S. Flag-ship PHILADELPHIA, May 20th, 1896

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of Committee, etc., 1212 Webster Street, Oakland, Cal.*

DEAR SIR:—Since my interview with you a few days ago at the Occidental Hotel, I have resolved to so modify my plans in regard to the movement of the flag-ship as to remove the then existing obstacle to her being in position to take part in the ceremonies proposed by the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War to be held at Monterey on the 7th of July.

I therefore, with pleasure, accept the invitation conveyed in your note of the 8th inst., that I should act as one of the Chief Vice-Presidents,—as the Chief Representative of the Navy, upon that day, and shall esteem it an honor so to do.

Should there be any point which at this date you would wish to discuss with me, I shall be at the Occidental, Sunday, the 24th, up to 2 P. M. I can promise you troops and a band.

I am, yours truly.

L. A. BEARDSLEE, U. S. N.

P. S.—Should a call on Sunday not be convenient, it is very seldom that I am not every day at the Occidental from 6 to 7:30 P. M., and I presume I shall be there at those hours for the week.

---

[Letter of acceptance from William P. Toler, Esq., who was a midshipman in the U. S. Navy, and present at the first raising of the American flag at Monterey, Cal., by Commodore Jones, U. S. N., in October, 1842, and lowered by him; and when Mr. Toler was aide-de-camp and Signal Officer under Commodore John D. Sloat, he was the one who actually hoisted the American flag on the Custom House at Monterey on July 7th, 1846.]

OAKLAND, May 22nd, 1896.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman Committee of Arrangements Associated Veterans of the Mexican War.*

DEAR SIR.—Please accept my thanks for your kind invitation to myself and family to attend the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and the hoisting of the American flag at Monterey, July 7th, 1846, by Commodore John D. Sloat of the U. S. Navy, to take place at Monterey on July 7th, 1896; and if my health at that time will permit me to be present, I shall take pleasure in renewing the act of hoisting the American flag at Monterey as requested.

Very respectfully yours,

WILLIAM P. TOLER.

---

[Letter of John Drake Sloat, Jr., the grandson of the late Commodore John D. Sloat, U. S. N.]

WENTZVILLE, MO., June 19th, 1896.

*Major E. A. Sherman, Chairman Committee, etc., 1212 Webster St., Oakland Cal.*

MY DEAR MAJOR:—I wish to acknowledge your favor of the 7th inst., which contained your kind invitation to read the original proclamation of grandfather's at Monterey on the eventful day of the coming celebration. Indeed, were it possible for me to do so, I would consider it a high honor; but alas, ill health of the past two years and business reverses will compel me to forego participation in this event.

Cousin Bayard must again do the honors on this occasion as in 1886, and I shall look on from a distance. Again let me thank you for the invitation, which I prize very highly, and which I will shortly have framed. If convenient I would be very much pleased to have your photo with your signature thereon to go with it. I trust I may some day have the opportunity to grasp the hand of the gentleman who has so nobly defended the name of my grandfather, and in person thank you for the great service done.

With kindest regards, I am, sir, yours very respectfully,

JNO. D. SLOAT.

NOTE.—His cousin, the oldest grandson of Commodore Sloat, Lieut. James Bayard Whittemore, who had been previously invited, but waived in favor of his cousin, John D. Sloat, Jr. was then invited to again read the Proclamation as he did before on July 7th, 1886, which invitation was accepted, and he performed the duty.

---

[Letter of acceptance of Rev. A. A. McAlister, Chaplain U. S. N.]

MARE ISLAND, March 26th, 1896.

GENTLEMEN:—I thank the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War for the kind invitation to act as the Chaplain at the



Fiftieth Anniversary of the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore Sloat of the U. S. Navy.

I highly appreciate the honor which you confer on me, and shall be happy to accept the invitation.

Yours respectfully,

A. A. MCALISTER, Chaplain U. S. N.

To Messrs. E. A. SHERMAN, JOSEPH STEWART, W. C. BURNETT, Committee of Arrangements.

[Letter of acceptance of Rev. John H. Macomber, Chaplain U. S. A.]

ANGEL ISLAND, CAL., June 16th, 1896.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Oakland, Cal.*

DEAR MAJOR:—Yours received, and contents noted. In reply, permit me to say it will give me great pleasure to accept the honor of serving in the position of one of the Chaplains at Monterey July 7th. I know of nothing now that would prevent me from being present on that historic occasion.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN HARMON MACOMBER,

Captain and Post Chaplain U. S. A.

NOTE.—At the last moment he found that he could not be present and sent his regrets, and his place was supplied by Rev. O. E. Edmonson, U. S. N., Chaplain of the Philadelphia.

[Letter from Mrs. Eliza Pittsinger the Pioneer Poetess of California. She composed and delivered the Poem at the celebration of the 40th Anniversary at Monterey, July 5th, 1886.]

224 Green St., S. F., May 25, 1896.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman Committee of Arrangements Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, No. 1212 Webster St., Oakland, Cal.*

DEAR SIR:—Your favor, inviting me to become your poet on the occasion of the forthcoming semi-centennial celebration of raising the first American flag in California by Commodore Sloat is received, and in answer, let me assure you it will give me great pleasure to comply with your request. I appreciate the honor, and will be on the classic ground of old Monterey on the 7th of July next, to carry out my own distinctive part of the programme.

Sincerely yours,

ELIZA A. PITTSINGER.

NOTE.—This lady, though not in affluent circumstances, but one of the early pioneer ladies of California not only composed the poem for that occasion without charge, but insisted on paying her own fare and expenses to Monterey and return, and did so.

[Letter from Mrs. Jessie Benton Fremont, widow of Gen. John C. Fremont.]

LOS ANGELES, June 13, 1896.

MY DEAR SIR:—I have to thank you and, through you, the Committee who invite me to be part in your interesting and historical honoring of the raising of our flag in Monterey in 1846. If I went anywhere, I would certainly have deep interest in being present, and it would greatly please me to meet those who served with General Fremont at that time. But I, too, belong only in memory to what was a great day,—truly "the birth of an empire."

In sending my regrets, let me add my full sympathy in your celebration and best wishes for the day.

Sincerely yours,

JESSIE BENTON FREMONT.

To EDWIN A. SHERMAN, ESQ., Chairman Committee Associated Veterans Mexican War.

[Letter of Hon. Edward M. Preston, Grand Master of Masons of California, in reply to letter of invitation and anticipation of the passing of the bill.]

GRAND LODGE OF F. & A. M. OF CALIFORNIA,  
Office of the Grand Master of Masons.  
NEVADA CITY, May 22nd, 1896.

*Major E. A. Sherman, Secretary Sloat Monument Association, Oakland.*

DEAR SIR AND BRO.:—Your esteemed favor of the 17th inst., with enclosures relative to the proposed celebration on July 7th, is at hand.

I sincerely trust that Congress will grant the appropriation for the monument, in which case should it be desired by those in authority, I will convene the Grand Lodge for the purpose of conducting the ceremonies of laying of the corner stone of the proposed monument to Commodore Sloat. I beg to assure you that I shall highly appreciate the honor of participating in the ceremonies on that memorable occasion.

Awaiting your further instructions, I remain, fraternally yours,

E. M. PRESTON, Grand Master.

---

[Letter from the same of June 26th, 1896, from Nevada City.]

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Oakland.*

DEAR SIR AND BRO.:—Your esteemed favor of June 23rd relative to exercises at Monterey reached me to-day.

I am under obligations to you for giving me this timely information, and beg to assure you that, should the Grand Lodge be called upon to participate in the ceremonies, we will endeavor to accommodate our arrangements to the convenience of the Committee of Arrangements.

Fraternally yours,

E. M. PRESTON, Grand Master.

---

[Letter from the same. Permission having at last been granted by the Secretary of War to lay the corner stone.]

NEVADA CITY, CAL., June 30, 1896.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary Sloat Monument Association, Oakland.*

DEAR SIR AND BRO.:—I am in receipt of your telegram and letter of yesterday, and highly appreciate the honor which has been conferred on the Grand Lodge in the invitation to conduct the ceremonies of the laying of the corner stone of the monument.

Allow me to thank you personally for the badge of honorary membership in your Association which I received at your hands. It is an honor which I prize very highly.

I beg to inform you that I have issued the order convening the Grand Lodge at Monterey at 9:30 A. M. on the 7th proximo.

Fraternally yours,

E. M. PRESTON, Grand Master.

---

Hundreds of other letters were received in reply to invitations sent to the most distinguished officers of the United States Government, the Vice-President, Senators, Representatives, military and naval officers, and officers of the State, county and municipal governments of California, distinguished citizens, etc., sufficient to fill a good sized book, all breathing the spirit of the purest patriotism, expressed in eloquent

language and appreciating the honor conferred and praising and encouraging the noble object of the undertaking. Pioneer societies and other organizations were duly invited and their acceptances received with thanks and placed on file.

The Southern Pacific Railroad Company manifested a most considerate and liberal spirit by reducing fares at half rates, going and returning from all parts of the State, and transporting the corner-stone of the monument from the quarries at Rocklin, Placer County, free of charge—it weighing four tons—which favor is gratefully acknowledged; two-thirds of the value of the stone being donated by the Rocklin Granite Company, to whom our thanks are due.

The sum of \$3,693.15 was contributed by the people of the State, of which the sum of \$2,063 was contributed by Monterey town, county and vicinity, and \$1,635 by contributors of San Francisco, all of which was placed in the hands of the local committee at Monterey which disbursed the same. Of this amount but \$150 was appropriated towards the laying of the concrete and other expenses in laying the corner stone of the monument, and including that and all other expenses connected with the celebration on the 7th of July did not exceed ten per cent. of the amount contributed; the ninety and odd per cent. being expended by that Committee for a *fiesta* or festivities on the 4th, 5th and 6th of July, in which the Veterans of the Mexican War had no interest and were not present to participate in. Consequently as those matters were but side shows and of a standard not comporting with the dignity of a national patriotic celebration of the Semi-Centennial Anniversary of one of the grandest historic events in the history of the American Republic, the Committee of Publication deem it proper to make no further reference to those matters whatever.

The Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War deeming it to be proper that the event of the raising of the Bear Flag at Sonoma on the 14th of June, 1846, as a matter of coincidental history should be commemorated also on its 50th anniversary, three weeks preceding that at Monterey, correspondence was had with some of the survivors of the Bear Flag party, some of whom with others who served under Fremont, and the citizens of Sonoma, Napa and Lake counties, and a fine celebration was held at Sonoma on Saturday, June 13th, 1896, an account of which is herein contained.

The 50th anniversary of the raising of the American flag at San Francisco and the Presidio on July 9th, 1846, by Capt. J. B. Montgomery, of the U. S. sloop-of-war Portsmouth, by orders of Commodore Sloat, the Committee of Arrangements deemed ought not to pass unnoticed; but the Veterans of the Mexican War could not take charge of the celebration at Monterey and that at San Francisco at the same



time. Accordingly the Exempt Fire Company of San Francisco was invited to take charge of the latter celebration, and it did so in the most creditable manner, for which they deserve the hearty thanks and gratitude of every patriotic citizen—a full account of which is made a part of this report.

For further description reference is made to the following account given.

JAMES LAYTON,  
JOSEPH STEWART,  
CHARLES LANGE,

*Committee on Publication.*

---

### PROCLAMATION.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, SACRAMENTO, CAL.

On July 7th, A. D. 1846, Commodore Sloat, U. S. N., in the name of the United States of America, raised the flag of our Union at Monterey, Cal., and occupied the territory under claim of the National Government.

July 7th, A. D. 1896, marks the semi-centennial anniversary of this most important event in the history of our State, and should be set apart as a day of rejoicing by our people.

Now, therefore, I, James H. Budd, Governor of the State of California, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the constitution and laws of said State, do hereby proclaim Tuesday, the 7th day of July, A. D. 1896, a holiday.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the great seal of this State to be hereunto affixed, this 29th day of June, A. D. 1896.

JAMES H. BUDD, Governor.

L. H. BROWN, Secretary of State.

THE CELEBRATION OF THE FIFTIETH ANNI-  
VERSARY OF THE RAISING OF THE BEAR  
FLAG AT SONOMA, CALIFORNIA,  
JUNE 14, 1846.

The Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, having invited the people of Sonoma to take the necessary steps for the celebration of this event three weeks prior to the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore Sloat, the invitation was promptly accepted.

The following prominent citizens of Sonoma formed the Executive and Sub-Committees:

*Executive Committee*—Fred. T. Duhring, Chairman; Robert P. Hill, Robert Hall, Geo. O. Campbell, Daniel D. Davisson; Geo. Breitenbach, Executive Secretary, and Benj. Weed, Secretary of Sub-Committees.

The Chairmen of Sub-Committees were as follows: Finance, Hon. Robert Howe; Newspaper Correspondence and Press Invitations, N. H. Granice; Decorations, G. N. Holtz; Transportation, Daniel D. Davisson; Grounds, G. S. Harris; Reception, Henry Seipp; Donations, Henry Hartin; Parade, J. E. Poppe; Reception of Ladies, Mrs. J. P. Weems.

The success of the celebration at Sonoma was greatly due to the efforts especially of Mr. Daniel D. Davisson and Mr. Fred T. Duhring.

The following account, taken from the *Examiner, Call, Chronicle* and other newspapers of the following day, together with what is herein given by Major Edwin A. Sherman, he having been invited to serve as Grand Marshal of the occasion. It is proper to state that the Hon. William M. Boggs, of Napa, was elected and served as Councilman, and Major Edwin A. Sherman was elected and served as the first Clerk of the town of Sonoma when the late Gen. M. G. Vallejo was Mayor, and they two are now the only survivors of the first city government of Sonoma in 1851.

SONOMA, June 13th.—Brave men and fair women joined to day in a mighty cheer as the original Bear flag as run up to the peak of the same flagpole that bore it just fifty years ago, when it heralded the bloodless victory that divorced California from Mexican dominion and wedded her to the best of all the nations on which the sun shines. An enthusiasm worthy of the occasion marked the throngs that assembled here to day to honor the little band of American patriots that rode into the hamlet of Sonoma at daybreak of June 14, 1846, made a prisoner of Gen. Vallejo and flung to the breeze the emblem of the new republic.

From early morning every avenue which gives the town communication with

the outside world was thronged with those who would attend the anniversary exercises that were to begin at 11 o'clock. Excursion trains from the metropolis brought a large delegation of Pioneers, several officers of the Grand Parlor of the Native Sons of the Golden West, and five hundred or more Native Sons and Native Daughters. From Healdsburg, Santa Rosa, Petaluma, Napa and other near-by towns came hundreds of excursionists to swell the crowd. Never before in the history of the town had so many people assembled at one time, because, perhaps, there has never before been so great a source of attraction.

The entertainment provided the great assemblage, as well as the ceremonies of the day, were worthy the occasion. The beginning of the day was marked by the firing of anvils, the sharp reverberations awakening echoes along the inclosing hills and giving notice to rustic and townsman that the time for the much-talked-of-celebration was at hand. At intervals throughout the day the firing was continued, accentuating the cheers of the multitude around the speakers' stand and adding to the demonstration the essential element so dear to the American heart. Everything was as it should be, and the prepared programme was carried out without break of any kind.

As the delegations arrived from San Francisco and other points they were met at the railway depot by a committee of citizens and there formed into a procession by Major Edwin A. Sherman, a former citizen of this place of forty-six years ago, and the first City Clerk in 1851 under Gen. M. G. Vallejo as Mayor.

The procession marched through the principal streets and around the plaza to the corner where a stand for the accommodation of the speakers had been erected beside the sturdy flagpole that has withstood successfully the destroying element for more than half a century. There when all had assembled, Frederick T. Duhring, one of Sonoma's prominent citizens, introduced Mayor Henry Seipp, who delivered an address of welcome. Mayor Seipp said:

Mr. President and Citizens of California:—On behalf of the people of this valley and city I welcome you to our hospitality. Though the boundaries of our corporation are not extensive, and the possibilities of our wealth and population are not many, we feel high pride in the part this valley has taken in the growth of the State.

It was here the first step was made that brought this region under the Stars and Stripes. It is here, after a lapse of fifty years, we meet under that banner to pay homage to the spirit of adventure which has since the earliest time been the genius of our development. From the vantage point of these fifty years we may review the events of our growth.

The June of 1846 smiled upon an almost virgin soil. Communication with civilization was irregular and infrequent. The natives were vastly in the majority, and the conditions of progress were wanting. Now the peaceful homes of our people are seen on every hand. The fruitful soil bears rich burdens of plenty. The occurrences of yesterday are the subjects of our conversation to-day. The Indian is a thing of the past.

So great have been the changes that it is with difficulty we comprehend the gigantic strides with which the present has been reached. The first signal of the grand march of progress was by the patriots of our high destiny unfurled from yonder. They could not see the present, but, urged on by supreme confidence in the goddess of our fortunes, they placed an empire at her feet. Swiftly dormant energies quickened and the wild became tame. The institution of liberty and law soon found foothold and the hopes that were are the realization of to-day.

So it is well we remember our birth into the republic of liberty and pay tribute



to the spirit that plunged into the vast wilderness of the West and builded this empire of the Pacific. We bid you welcome. The freedom of the city is yours. May your sojourn in our midst long be pleasantly remembered. Honor to the Bear Flag! Hail to you all!

Henry C. Gesford, president of the day, followed the Mayor, prefacing his remarks by saying that his duties were not those of an orator, though he could not refrain from giving brief expression to a few of the thoughts called into life by the occasion that brought his hearers together. Continuing, he said:

History is a record of man's achievements and their results, and it is the pride of every Californian that to the early pioneer is traced the first beatings of the great heart of this commonwealth, and that in the magnificence of the California of to-day we see the proud results of the victories of these vanguards of our Statehood. We honor ourselves in paying homage to the memory of these men, most of whom now sleep beneath the oaks of these valleys. We have with us on this occasion survivors of that heroic band who will now raise aloft the rude banner which, born in revolution, hallowed by age and endeared by time, is an inspiration to every man who cherishes the history of this great State and reveres the memory of those heroes of '46.

As the speaker closed, two of these survivors of the Bear Flag party B. F. Dewell and Henry Beeson—the others, Harvey Porterfield of Napa county, and Thomas Knight of San Francisco, were absent—attached the tattered old flag to the suspended halyards and slowly hoisted the symbol to the top of the staff. The act was greeted by continued cheering.

Following this ceremony came the reading of a historical essay by Robert A. Thompson of Santa Rosa. He dwelt at length on the achievements of the men who proclaimed the California Republic. He said:

Of that gallant band of thirty-three that captured Sonoma, only four are now known to be living, and two of them are with us to-day. The rest have passed away, but if ever the spirit of the departed returns to the most potent scenes of its earthly activity then, though all unseen, the spirits of those brave men are in our midst to-day. But I see in the future a monument to their memory. It stands upon this plaza, a late but deserved tribute to their valor. The typical grizzly guards its base; upon the polished surface of its four-square shaft are emblazoned the names of the Bear Flag men, and it is crowned with a statue of their beloved California.

Merton C. Allen, orator of the day, paid a brilliant tribute to the memory of those who were first in the struggle to relieve California from Mexican dominion. He said:

Nearly nineteen centuries ago a new star arose in the far East. It was a star of hope that guided the shepherds, who watched their flocks by night, to a humble manger where lay the Christ-child at Bethlehem. The light of that wondrous star has come down through the centuries. It illumines the pages of history, and now, as in days of long ago, points the way to Him all people know as the Savior of mankind.

Standing on this platform, under the influence of a thousand memories which are called to mind by the day and the occasion, another star confronts me. It is the lone star of the California Republic. I see it emblazoned on that historic Bear Flag which floats so proudly over our heads. In every line and fold of that old banner I read a lesson that should be dear to every California heart. To me the lone star is a source of inspiration. It renders a little more dear the knowledge of my nativity, and reminds me that as the star of Bethlehem guided men

in olden times to the birthplace of Christ, so did the star which first flashed into into view on that old flag inspire the men of another day to a deed of heroic valor, to which we owe the fact that to-day this great territory of California is a part of the United States.

The speaker reviewed the history of the Bear Flag movement, defended the motives of those who participated, resented the unjust criticisms of prejudiced historians, and added:

Be history written as it may, the Bear Flag has a permanent place in the affections of that growing body of young men who call themselves the Native Sons of the Golden West. They love the banner of 1846 for the principle of American independence which it typifies, and as long as the Order lives, the men who helped to raise the banner of the bear and star are assured an honored place in the sacred album of memory.

The Bear Flag stands for home and native land. It became all the more dear to California hearts on that memorable 9th of September, 1850, when the lone star of self became merged in the constellation of national unity, and California was proclaimed the thirty-first State in the American Confederation.

The speaker paid a high tribute to the patriotic spirit of Californians, and congratulated his audience upon the wonderful growth and advancement of the State since the days of the Bear Flag, and concluded in these words:

No words could enlarge a fame that is destined to endure as long as history. Sufficient be it that in passing I raise in honor of the departed pioneer a simple shaft of kindly thought. About the column I entwine the two historic flags which his hand helped to raise for the good of mankind. May the tears of angels water the flowers of tender memory which grow about him, and the breezes of heaven chant a requiem over his grave.

Major Sherman being called upon, spoke briefly but eloquently of the history of the men of the old town of Sonoma, paying a just tribute to the memory of Gen. M. G. Vallejo, who was in favor of California becoming a part of the American Republic and opposed to its being made British territory by being sold by the Central Government of Mexico to pay the English debt. Here in Sonoma was where the Headquarters of the Pacific Division of the U. S. Army in 1850-1-2-3, were located, with Gen. Persifer F. Smith in command, with his staff, composed of Lieutenant-Colonel, afterwards Gen. Joseph Hooker, who was then Assistant Adjutant General, Major Hiram Leonard, Paymaster, Major Phil. Kearney, also afterwards General, the first at the head of his command to enter the City of Mexico before its surrender, and to lose his arm at the Gate of Belen. Here also was Lieutenant George Stoneman, afterwards General, and later to become the Governor of California. Also Lieutenant George H. Derby, of the Engineer Corps, who was the prince of wags, known as "John Phoenix" and "Squibob," whose name and fame is known throughout the breadth and length of the Pacific Coast and wherever the army button is worn.

Here was where the pretty Missouri girls lived who had recovered from the alkali of the plains, whose cheeks were like roses, their eyes shing with the blue depths of heaven, and whose ruby lips were wet with nectar and honey-dew upon which the humming-birds delighted to feed, as well as other birds without any feathers, though the down might be growing that would develop into hirsute appendages. But the girls of those days were now grandmothers, were now too old to kiss, and he would have to look to the younger generation for the ancient refreshment of Platonic love upon the lips while "Fond memory brings the light of other days around him."

He returned his thanks for the kind remembrance and the honor conferred upon him in inviting him to come from his home in Oakland to act as Grand Marshal upon this historic occasion, which was an honor indeed unexpected and most gratefully appreciated.

His remarks were received with hearty applause.

At the close of the speech-making every one so disposed repaired to the tables built under the trees of the plaza, and all were there served with barbecued meats from smoking pits, where the fires had been going since Friday morning.

---

## THE REVOLT AT SONOMA.

---

LOVE OF LIBERTY MOVED THE MEN OF '46 TO CUT ADRIFT  
FROM MEXICO.

---

"A day, an hour of virtuous liberty  
Is worth a whole eternity of bondage."

Let those who will, allege that the raising of the Bear Flag was a precipitate act, the sentiment of these lines of Addison is all the justification that need be offered, if indeed any be required. The men of '46 raised the symbol in the cause of liberty.

The raising of the Bear Flag at Sonoma just fifty years ago--June 14, 1846--precipitated unquestionably the entry of California into the Union. The time was ripe. A strong, firm hand was needed to blaze out the path of a more enlightened civilization. Mexico, so deeply engaged with her own affairs, had neither time nor interest sufficient to pay heed to the requirements of her department--California. The civil and military authorities here were continually at swords' points, and as a result crime stalked unchecked; justice, unknown as a reality, was a name only; education was neglected, and there was a well-grounded belief that the Mexican authorities intended, sooner or later, to expel the foreign settlers from their adopted homes. It but required some such suggestion as that made by the heroes of Sonoma to center attention on the path to relief. The rest came naturally.

Early in January of 1846, Captain John C. Fremont, of the United States Army, in command of an exploring expedition, entered California via the Truckee route and encamped in the vicinity of what became Kern and Fresno counties. He spent some time in camp, then went to Sutter's Fort, subsequently visiting both San Jose and Monterey. At the latter place he had a conference with Thomas O. Lar-kin, who was the Consular representative, as well as the confidential agent of the United States Government in California.

Commandante José Castro, who, with Pio Pico, the Governor, divided Mexican authority in California, could not fail to learn that Fremont was at Monterey and had left a body of armed "explorers" at



Sutter's Fort. He demanded from Consul Larkin an explanation of the visit. Castro was informed that the object of the "pathfinder" was to survey a practical overland route to the Pacific. It was also stated that Fremont and his party were going north to Oregon.

The Captain and his men did not at once take up the trail northward, but marched south via Santa Teresa, over the Santa Cruz mountains and via Los Gatos to Santa Cruz, and then inland to the Salinas valley. This took place immediately after the conference with Consul Larkin, and José Castro joined Prefect Manuel Castro in a demand that Fremont withdraw at once. The Captain declined absolutely, intrenched himself on Gabilan Peak, and for the second time the Stars and Stripes were hoisted by an American soldier in California. This was on March 6, 1846.

Castro mustered a couple of hundred men with the idea of dislodging the Americans, but thought better of it and gave up the plan. Fremont leisurely withdrew from his peak and marched north.

Another representative of the United States Government then put in an appearance—Lieutenant Archibald H. Gillespie, of the United States Marine Corps. He was sent to coöperate with Larkin and Fremont in the peaceful annexation of California.

Gillespie went after Fremont with letters from the Government as well as from Larkin, reaching Lassen's rancho on May 24th. Even Hubert Howe Bancroft in his ingenious description of the career of Fremont in these days admits that the policy of the United States was clearly made manifest to Larkin, Fremont and Gillespie, and that the policy was to seize California in the event of war with Mexico.

To the rumors that were current in the northern part of the State at that time, as a result of the clash between Fremont and Castro, were added stories, more or less founded on fact, of threatening proclamations issued by General Castro against Americans. So it happened that when a report reached Fremont's camp that Castro was gathering an army to drive the foreign settlers from the country, a small and courageous body of men under Ezekiel Merritt set forth from Fremont's camp determined to check any advance or perish in the attempt. On Sunday, June 14, 1846, with a following of perhaps thirty-three men, Merritt marched to Sonoma, quietly took possession and hoisted over the city the standard of the California Republic, known ever since to history as the Bear Flag.

The act may have been precipitate, but there was every incentive for the men to strike for their homes and inaugurate what they hoped would be a better state of affairs.

The men who raised the Bear Flag at Sonoma were Ezekiel Merritt, William B. Ide, John Grigsby, Robert Temple, Henry Beeson, H. L.

Ford, William Todd, William Fallon, William Knight, William Hargrave, Samuel Kelsey, G. P. Swift, Samuel Gibson, W. W. Scott, Thomas Cowie, William B. Elliott, Thomas Knight, Horace Sanders, Henry Booker, David Hudson, John Sears, J. H. Kelley, C. C. Griffith, Harvey Porterfield, John Scott, Ira Stebbins, Marion Wise, Ferguson, Peter Storm, Patrick McChristian, Bartlett Vines, John Gibbs, George W. Williams, Andrew Kelsey, Benjamin Kelsey and Benjamin Dewell.

Of this party there are but four survivors—Harvey Porterfield, Benjamin Dewell, Henry Beeson and Thomas Knight.

Mr. Dewell answered a few days ago the questions propounded by Bancroft, to wit: "Who furnished the cotton? Who the flannel? Whence came the red paint? Was the cloth new or old? Had the flannel graced the undergarment of a fair and patriotic lady, or had it filled a humble station as a part of a man's red shirt?"

Mr. Dewell's answer describes the flag graphically.

"The pioneer does not remember who furnished the cotton, but cotton was plentiful. Red flannel was very scarce, however. Mrs. J. Grigsby and Mrs. W. B. Elliott furnished the red flannel. The latter supplied all she could from a petticoat, and then from the leathern-shirted throng a committee of one was chosen to call upon Mrs. Grigsby for the remainder." It happened that the lady was in the act of cutting up red flannel for an expected baby Grigsby. She yielded, however, to the exigency of the hour and denied herself and her unborn babe that the flag might be completed.

"The flag was made," said Dewell a few days ago, "in the front room of the barracks, just at the left of the door, and most of the sewing was done by myself. 'Bill' Todd painted the bear and star with black ink. The colors—red, white and blue—were used because they were the colors of the United States flag. The bear was selected as representing the strongest animal found in that section of the country. The language of the flag was; 'A bear stands his ground always, and as long as the stars shine we stand for the cause.'"

Mrs. Dewell, who was a daughter of the petticoat-sacrificing Mrs. Elliott, remembers the flag well. She says it consisted of nine or ten stripes alternating in white, red and blue, with a blue square in the upper corner next the staff, a black star on the first white stripe, and a black bear on the second white stripe. Underneath the bear were the words, "California Republic." The bear and lettering were in ink. Thomas Cowie helped Dewell in the sewing, as they were both saddlers by trade. The result of their labors may not have been a work of art, but it stood for the grandest sentiment which can inspire men to noble thoughts and deeds; it stood for liberty.

With the hoisting of the flag an accomplished fact, it was but

• natural that these men should desire to be known as something else than a mere party of filibusters, and so they supplemented the declaration which the Bear Flag itself made with a proclamation. This pronouncement was written by Ide himself and bore the date June 15, 1846. The original is in the possession of the Society of California Pioneers, and its text is as follows:

A PROCLAMATION TO ALL PERSONS, CITIZENS OF SONOMA AND COUNTRY AROUND REQUESTING THEM TO REMAIN AT PEACE AND TO FOLLOW THEIR RIGHTFUL OCCUPATION WITHOUT FEAR OF MOLESTATION.

The commander-in-chief of the troops assembled at the fort of Sonoma gives his inviolable pledge to all persons in California not found under arms that they shall not be disturbed in their persons, their property or their social relations one to another by men under his command. He also solemnly declares his object to be, first, to defend himself and his brave companions in arms who were invited to this country by a promise of land on which to settle themselves and families; who were also promised a Republican government; who, when having arrived in California were denied even the privilege of buying or renting land of their friends; who instead of being allowed to participate in or being protected by a Republican government, were oppressed by a military despotism; who were even threatened by proclamation from the chief officer of the aforesaid despotism with extermination if they would not depart out of the country, leaving all their property, their arms and beasts of burden; and thus deprived of the means of flight or defense, we were to be driven through the deserts, inhabited by hostile Indians, to certain death. To overthrow a government which has seized the missions for its individual aggrandizement, which has ruined and shamefully oppressed the laboring people of California by their enormous exactions on goods imported into the country, is the determined purpose of the brave men who are associated under his command.

He also solemnly declares his object in the second place to be to invite all peaceable and good citizens of California, who are friendly to the maintenance of good order and equal rights, and I do hereby invite them to repair to my camp at Sonoma without delay to assist us in establishing and maintaining a Republican Government which shall secure to all civil and religious liberty; which shall encourage industry, virtue and literature; which shall leave unshackled by fetters, commerce, manufactures and mechanism.

He further declares that he relies upon the rectitude of our intentions, the favor of heaven and the bravery of those who are bound to and associated with him by the principle of self-preservation, by the love of truth and by the hatred of tyranny—for his hopes of success.

He further declares that he believes that a government, to be prosperous and happy in its tendencies, must originate with its people who are friendly to its existence; that its citizens are its guardians, its officers are its servants and its glory their reward.

WILLIAM B. IDE, Commander.

Headquarters Sonoma, June 15, 1846.

This narrative of the stand taken by brave men may be closed with a quotation from one of their number, Robert Semple:

A single man cried out, "Let us divide the spoils," but one uni-



versal, dark, indignant frown made him shrink from the presence of honest men, and from that time forward no man dared to hint anything like violating the sanctity of a private house, or touching private property. Their children in generations yet to come will look back with pleasure upon the commencement of a revolution carried on by their fathers upon principles high and holy as the laws of eternal justice.

---

Thus the celebration of the raising of the Bear Flag at Sonoma on June 14th, 1846, was brought to a happy close, the fitting prelude to the celebration of a greater event but far less perilous to the participants in the raising of the American flag at Monterey by Commodore John D. Sloat, on the 7th of July, 1846, a little more than three weeks afterwards.

---

[Copy of letter received.]

SONOMA, CAL., June 15th, 1896.

*Major E. A. Sherman.*

MY DEAR SIR:—On behalf of the Executive Committee, I wish to thank you for your services as Marshal of the parade. We look upon your speech at the foot of the flagpole as one of the events of the day. Your obedient servant,

BENJ. WEED, Secretary Executive Committee.

THE CELEBRATION OF THE FIFTIETH ANNI-  
VERSARY OF THE RAISING OF THE AMER-  
ICAN FLAG AT MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA,  
BY COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE SLOAT,  
U. S. N., JULY 7TH, 1846.

THE LAYING OF THE CORNER-STONE OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT  
BY THE M. W. GRAND LODGE OF FREE AND ACCEPTED  
MASONS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, AT  
MONTEREY, JULY 7TH, 1896.

On account of the limited time for carrying out the entire programme of the day, and as a large portion of the organizations could not arrive by the trains until noon, the Sloat Monument Association deemed it best that the corner-stone should be laid at 10:30 o'clock in the forenoon of July 7th, 1896, and the arrangements were made accordingly.

The Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California assembled in the Hall of Monterey Lodge No. 217, F. & A. M., where it was opened in ample form with the following officers:

- M. W. Edward Myers Preston, Grand Master.
- R. W. William Thomas Lucas, Deputy Grand Master.
- R. W. Thomas Grafton Lambert as Senior Grand Warden.
- R. W. Frank Marion Angellotti, Junior Grand Warden.
- V. W. Edward Coleman, Grand Treasurer.
- V. W. George Johnson, Grand Secretary.
- V. R. Jacob Voorsanger, Grand Orator.
- W. Edward Swift West, Grand Marshal.
- W. Henry Jameson Burns as Grand Standard Bearer.
- W. Henry Calcutt Keyes, Grand Sword Bearer.
- W. Jerome Bonaparte Richardson, Grand Bible Bearer.
- W. William Monroe Petrie, Senior Grand Deacon.
- W. William Frank Pierce as Junior Grand Deacon.
- W. John Randolph Patrick as Senior Grand Steward.
- W. H. C. Levy as Grand Pursuivant.
- W. Samuel David Mayer, Grand Organist.
- W. William James Towle as Grand Tiler.

The Grand Lodge assembled with the officers and members of Monterey Lodge No. 217, F. & A. M., as follows:

- W. Thomas Grafton Lambert, Master.
- William Kay, Senior Warden.

Will Jacks, Junior Warden.

James Bowman Snively, Treasurer.

William Edward Crawford, Secretary.

Wm. M. R. Parker, Senior Deacon.

Edward Grimes as Junior Deacon.

Edward Spencer Josselyn, Senior Steward.

H. A. Olmsted, Junior Steward.

William James Towle, Tyler.

And the following members:

Thomas Bralee, Andrew Bronson, Jacob Warren Bugby, Samuel S. Boyle, Abner Bassett, Theodore Webster Cook, Mason Lorenzo Dexter, Samuel Franklin Geil, Adolph Garrick, Ferdinand Gunzendorfer, Edward Ingram, Matthew Collins Ireland, Henry Edmund Kent, David Spencer Little, William Henry Pyburn, Frank Pierce, John R. Patrick, D. D. Spencer, Isaac N. Swetnam, Luther S. Toothaker and Jonathan Wright, with the Masonic Veteran Association and following visiting Brethren:

F. A. Abbott, Washington Ayer, J. W. Baum, C. E. Brown, L. A. Brownell, E. B. Church, J. T. Collins, W. M. Carrick, Samuel H. Collins, B. Coleman, R. Dixie, Charles W. Decker, C. E. Davison, W. E. Edmonson, Thomas Flint, James K. P. Fancher, Joseph Figel, J. W. Grimes, Wm. Hubbard, J. G. Hoey, F. Hawes, Robert Hall, O. S. Henderson, H. Hinkle, Royal R. Ingersoll, Isadore Jacobs, H. H. Kirby, S. Lorenzen, Samuel W. Levy, J. H. Lanyon, L. B. Luther, Oswald Lubbock, O. J. Lincoln, Robert Munch, A. A. McAlister, M. J. O'Brien, F. O. Oak, James Orr, J. A. Petersen, S. M. Raineley, Wm. Sutton, T. W. Shmeckel, E. H. Safley, G. W. Sill, Edwin A. Sherman, Thomas J. Tidball, James Topley, Robert A. Williams, and many others who failed to register, numbering in all about one hundred and fifty Master Masons representing fifty or more lodges in California and a few others elsewhere.

In the meantime, a battalion of seamen and marines from the U. S. Flagship Philadelphia and the Monitor Monadnock, under the command of Brother and Lieutenant-Commander Royal R. Ingersoll of the Philadelphia, and preceded by the Marine Band of that ship, were drawn up in line in front of the hall of Monterey Lodge No. 217, of F. & A. M.

As the Grand Lodge of Masons appeared and formed in line of procession, the naval battalion presented arms, while the band played an appropriate air. When all was arranged, the naval battalion was ordered into column by divisions, and acting as escort to the Grand Lodge of Masons, and led by Major Edwin A. Sherman as Grand Marshal mounted on horseback, the procession moved down Alvarado



street, which was gaily decorated, past the Old Custom House, thence up Decatur street to the road leading to Pacific Grove to the entrance to the Military Reservation, passing in review of the naval battalion which returned to the ships of war. The Masonic procession moved up to the front of the prolonged angle of Fort Mervine, and thence directly east to where the corner-stone was ready to be laid; signal men were placed to signal to the ships of war in the harbor the moment the stone was laid.

A large concourse of people, numbering several thousands, covered the old entrenchments of Fort Mervine, the crown and slopes of the hill, and where Admiral Beardslee and his staff, the officers and members of the Sloat Monument Association with a few scattered veterans of the Mexican War sprinkled in the throng, the main bodies of which latter had not yet arrived.

When the Grand Master, Edward M. Preston, had taken his station with the other Grand Officers of the Grand Lodge of Masons of California around him, and all was in readiness, Bro. Dr. Washington Ayer, M. D., of San Francisco, President of the Sloat Monument Association, stepped forward with the trowel in hand, and addressed the Grand Master as follows:

Most Worshipful Grand Master Edward M. Preston, of the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California:—We have assembled here to-day to commemorate one of the most important and interesting events in the annals of our country, and to honor the memory of one who was not only brave in battle in the defense of his country, and upon the ocean amidst the perils of storms, but was also brave in his integrity and determination to perform his duty promptly and well.

Fifty years ago to-day Commodore John Drake Sloat raised the emblem of freedom—the "Old Glory" of his country—near the ground we now occupy, which act led to the achievement of one of the most important conquests recorded in history, and which gave peaceful possession of California, Nevada and Utah, with more than 350,000 square miles of territory to the United States.

We are here to lay the corner-stone upon which will be built a monument to his memory and become an enduring expression of the gratitude of the American people for the patriotism, loyalty and fidelity he displayed to his country in the hour when the great interests of the Nation were imperiled by the voice beyond the sea, and in that supreme moment of danger when the English fleet, commanded by Admiral Seymour on the Collingwood, was within sound of the cannon upon the American warships Savannah, Cyane and Levant then safely anchored in the bay of Monterey.

Then the spirit of American freedom hovered over this fair land of fruits, vines and flowers in perennial bloom and revealed the future destiny of California to the world, which is now the brightest star in the galaxy of States. With mines of untold wealth, having already produced more than \$1,600,000,000 of gold, and with forests of the giant sequoia, the grandest waterfalls in the world, the most sublime and charming mountain scenery, salubrious climate, orange groves and orchards laden with every variety of fruit, and vineyards whose vintage is found

throughout the civilized world, and the voice of thrift is heard through the valleys where the sunset's afterglow cheers the hours of departing day.

These are all the inheritance, bequests and blessings secured by the act of a brave man, whose name posterity, through succeeding generations, will hold in sacred esteem, and no cowardly and unscrupulous historian will dare ever again to outrage his memory or attempt to impeach his integrity.

The assassination of true history and the malicious libels upon the life and character of Commodore Sloat by a pseudo historian of California should give his voluminous labors a prominent place in obscurity.

The events of that period of 1846, so full of imminent danger to the acquisition of this favored land, gave birth to a new and higher civilization along the whole of the Pacific Coast, and well may our country feel proud of the achievement and well can it afford to build monuments to the memory of its heroes dead—monuments which shall stand as the repositories of that spirit of patriotism and gratitude which animates the hearts of a free and intelligent people.

A monument like the pyramids of Egypt may express only an idea of stability or so much force and labor expended without the reward of history; but when the granite shaft becomes the embodiment of a sentiment of gratitude as the eyes gaze upon it, it inspires a desire to rise above the average man in the path of patriotic duty and elevates one to the dignity and true nobility of the citizen. It becomes the object lesson of faith in the army and upon the field of battle, and is the beacon-light and bow of promise to the brave.

Love of country is the natural instinct and birth-right of all nations and tribes of men; and the higher the civilization, the more sacred becomes the obligation of a free people to preserve the acquisitions of conquests against the possible invasion of a foreign foe, and the encroachment of undesirable neighbors. Our country may rightfully feel proud of its achievements and the acquisitions of its conquests upon the Pacific Coast.

To keep alive and perpetuate the memory of those early stirring times of California during the brief struggles for its acquisition and separation from its parent government, the 7th of July should be made for the future a National legal holiday—equal in importance to the 17th of June—that the hearts of our youth may be filled with patriotism, while they sing their hymns of rejoicing, and then we should realize more than we have yet done the great benefits secured by the conquest of this sunset land; where now the voice of the murmuring ocean is the lullaby of the midnight slumbers of the Nation. Here no longer the vigilant eye grows weary with its long vigils—the heart-throb of patriotic doubt and fear are now lulled into serene repose, and there is no longer fear that a hostile invading army will attempt to wrest from our grasp the coveted prize of fifty years ago—a prize then made an eternal bequest to freedom by the immortal spirit of Commodore John Drake Sloat, whose eulogy will be fittingly pronounced by the orator of the day.

Most Worshipful Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California: Believing you to be equally skilled in operative as you are in speculative masonry—in accordance with an ancient and time-honored custom, the Sloat Monument Association invited you to be present to-day to lay the corner-stone of the monument commemorative of the heroic deeds of a brave and loyal officer of the navy; and I now present you with this trowel, which will assist you to perform your labor. You will see that the stone is level—you will see that it is plumb and that it is square—that future generations shall

find it as you leave it, as unchanged and true as the patriotism planted in the hearts of the American people.

The M. W. Grand Master Edward M. Preston in response expressed his high appreciation of the honor extended to the Grand Lodge of Masons. It was fitting that the Masons should on this day unite with the people of the Pacific Coast in paying homage to the memory of Sloat, and so, too, in laying a corner-stone of a monument to him. The speaker drew a beautiful picture of the trowel and cement, which was emblematic of the cement that ties the craft of Masonry in bonds of fraternity. The trowel, he said, would be treasured by him as a beloved memento of this great day, which, he declared, would throughout the ages be as an emblem of patriotism. His address was applauded warmly.

Dr. Church, acting Grand Chaplin of the Grand Lodge, then pronounced an eloquent prayer, at the close of which the Grand Lodge replied in unison, "So mote it be."

The National hymn "America" was then sung by the Masonic Choir and the vast audience, led by Bro. Samuel D. Mayer, the Grand Organist.

Grand Master Preston then addressed Dr. Washington Ayer, the President of the Sloat Monument Association, as follows:

On behalf of the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California, I formally accept your invitation, Mr. President, and will proceed with the ceremony of laying this foundation stone; and may the shaft which is to be erected hereon remain a monument to truth, justice, and heroic patriotism.

The Grand Master then addressing the Senior Grand Warden, said:

Brother Senior Grand Warden: It has been the custom among the Fraternity of Free and Accepted Masons, from time immemorial, to assemble for the purpose of laying the foundation stones of public buildings or of such other structures as are intended to commemorate great public events or the patriotic services of great public men, when requested so to do by those having authority. The Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California, having been invited by the Sloat Monument Association of California to lay the foundation stone of the monument proposed to be here erected in honor of the late John Drake Sloat, Rear Admiral, U. S. Navy, who when Commodore and in command of the Pacific Squadron, and in obedience to orders from the U. S. Government, landed here and hoisted the American flag, taking possession of California on July 7th, 1846, and on this the 50th anniversary of that event, it appearing to me to be one of the proper occasions for such services as just related, that body has, by my order, been here convened, and it is my will and pleasure that it do now assist me in the performance of that welcome duty. This you will communicate to the Junior Grand Warden, with instructions that he thus inform the Craft, that they, and all others here present, may be duly notified thereof.

The Senior Grand Warden then communicated the order to the Junior Grand Warden, as follows:





MRS. ELIZA A. PITTSINGER,  
OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

The Pioneer Poetess of California, and the author of "The Bugle Peals." She was the Poet on the occasion of the Celebration at Monterey, July 5th, 1886, and of that at the same place, on July 7th, 1896, insisting on paying her own fare going and returning, her expenses while there, and giving her services gratuitously on both occasions. Such patriotism is indeed praiseworthy and deserving of mention. Her poem will speak for itself.



MRS. BLAKE-ALVERSON,  
OF OAKLAND, CAL.

She is the daughter of the late Rev. Henry Kroh, one of the Pioneer Ministers who came here in 1848 in Company of Col. John C. Fremont. Mrs. Alverson is the oldest singer of note in California, her first notes were sung in Stockton, Cal., at the age of fifteen, in the year 1852. She has had the honor of singing for all the prominent demonstrations given in California, her voice was always given to promote the advancement of every good for the land she loved and the flag she revered. She sang for Wm. Seward, Secretary of State, Presidents Benjamin Harrison and William McKinley on their visits to California, and she is singing yet with her usual acceptance that has followed her all these years during the growth of this her beloved State, California.



MRS. THOMAS G. LAMBERT,  
OF MONTEREY, CAL.,

Who, with her husband, Capt. Lambert, was in charge of and resided in the Old Custom House at Monterey for upwards of twenty years, keeping it in good repair without any assistance from the U. S. Government. We have enjoyed their hospitality in it and out of it. She is one of the best wives and truest patriotic women in California or elsewhere. She gave the use of her lot for the Grand Stand without charge on July 7th, 1896.



MRS. EMILY A. FISH,

Keeper of Point Pinos Light House, Monterey Harbor, Cal. Chairman of the Ladies' Reception Committee at Monterey, Cal., July 7th, 1896, and July 7th, 1902. An elegant and hospitable lady of the finest character. She keeps the light in Uncle Sam's window for me and for you and everybody else, and is faithful to the trust reposed in her.



**LIEUT. J. REYNOLDS LANDIS, U. S. A.**

First Regiment of Cavalry. Aide-de-Camp to Gen. James W. Forsyth, U. S. A., Commanding Department of California. Appointed by orders from the Secretary of War to make the selection of the site for the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association.



**CAPT. CASSIUS E. GILLETTE,**

**OF THE U. S. ENGINEERS,**

Who assisted in making the location of the site for the Sloat Monument, at Monterey, Cal. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association.



**BRO. ALEXANDER P. MURGOTTEN**

Of Friendship Lodge, No. 210, F. and A. M., California. Honorary Member July 7th, 1896 of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association and to whom we are indebted for the loan of several of the half-tone pictures in this work.



**ENSIGN EDWIN H. DODD, U. S. N.**

Now on the U. S. Ship "Boston." Who rendered valuable assistance in the preparation of this work.

Brother Junior Grand Warden: It is the will and pleasure of the Most Worshipful Grand Master, that the Grand Lodge of F. & A. M. of California do now assist in laying the foundation stone of the monument to be here erected in honor of the late John Drake Sloat, Rear Admiral of the U. S. Navy, who when Commodore and in command of the Pacific Squadron, and in obedience to orders from the U. S. Government, landed here and hoisted the American flag, taking possession of California on July 7th, 1846, and on this the 50th anniversary of that event.

The Junior Grand Warden then repeated the order to the assemblage as follows:

Brethren: It is the will and pleasure of the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Masons of the State of California, that the Grand Lodge thereof do now proceed with the ceremony of laying the foundation stone of the monument to be here erected in honor of the late John Drake Sloat, Rear Admiral of the U. S. Navy, who when Commodore and in command of the Pacific Squadron, and in obedience to orders from the U. S. Government, landed here and hoisted the American flag, taking possession of California on July 7th, 1846, and on this the 50th anniversary of that event. Of this you will take due notice, and govern yourselves accordingly.

The Grand Master then addressing the Grand Treasurer said:

Brother Grand Treasurer: It has ever been the custom of the Craft upon occasions like the present, to deposit within a cavity in the stone placed at the northeast corner of the edifice (or of the foundation stone of a monument) certain memorials of the period at which it was erected; so that if, during the lapse of ages, the fury of the elements, the violence of man, or the slow but certain ravages of time, should lay bare its foundations, an enduring record may be found by succeeding generations to bear testimony to the untiring, unending industry and fidelity of the Free and Accepted Masons. Has such a deposit now been prepared?

The Grand Treasurer responded:

It has, Most Worshipful Grand Master, and with accompanying testimonies, is safely enclosed within the casket now before you.

The Grand Master then said to the Grand Secretary:

Brother Grand Secretary: You will read the list of the contents of the casket to be deposited.

Whereupon the Grand Secretary read the following list of the contents to be deposited:

#### LIST OF ARTICLES.

Name of the President of the United States, names of the Secretaries of State, the Navy and War Departments, a photograph of Sloat, roll of officers of the "Philadelphia" and "Monadnock," roll of veterans of the Mexican war, name of the Governor of California, names of the United States Senators and Congressmen from California, printed proceedings of the last session of the Grand Lodge of F. and A. M., list of Monterey county and city officials, copies of newspapers printed



in Monterey county, the *Chronicle*, *Examiner* and *Call* of San Francisco, piece of staff on which Sloat's flag was hoisted fifty years ago, poem by Mrs. Eliza Pittsinger, Constitution and By-Laws of the Masonic Veterans' Association, list of members and officers of the Sloat Monument Association.

After the reading, the Grand Master said to the Grand Treasurer:

Brother Grand Treasurer: You will now deposit the casket in the cavity beneath the foundation stone; and may the great Architect of the Universe in His wisdom grant that ages upon ages shall pass away ere it again shall be seen of men.

The Grand Treasurer, with the assistance of brethren as was necessary, then placed the casket in the cavity prepared in the lower stone.

The Grand Honors were then given.

The Choir then sang the following Ode:

Place we now Foundation Stone,  
True and trusty Brothers own;  
Let us bring with hearts sincere  
Hands to help and voice to cheer.

Proved by the Grand Master's hand,  
Long may this foundation stand!  
May its superstructure rise  
In grace and beauty 'neath the skies.

Let us join in songs of praise  
That this monument we raise,  
And ages hence, men bless the day  
Our flag was raised at Monterey.

The Grand Master having the Trowel presented by the President of the Sloat Monument Association, the Principal Architect distributed the rest of the working tools of the Grand Officers, giving the Square to the Deputy Grand Master, the Level to the Senior Grand Warden, and the Plumb to the Junior Grand Warden; when all descended to the stone and placed themselves around it as follows: the Grand Master at the East, the Deputy Grand Master at the North, the Senior Grand Warden at the West, and the Junior Grand Warden at the South. The Grand Master (assisted by some workmen ready for the purpose) then spread the cement upon the lower stone and directed the upper one to be lowered to its place. This, a block of granite of the same size as the one below, six feet in length, four in width, two in thickness and weighing four and a half tons, having been suspended by a strong derrick; and at signals given, was lowered at three separate intervals, the Grand Honors being given by all the assembled brethren at each stoppage of the stone. When it had been adjusted in its place, the Grand Master pointed the cement about its edges, and then, addressing the Deputy Grand Master, said:

"Brother Deputy Grand Master, what is the jewel of your office?"

Deputy Grand Master: "The Square, Most Worshipful."

Grand Master: "Then you will apply the Square to those portions of the stone which should be squared."

The Deputy Grand Master then applied the Square to the various corners of the stone, and responded:

"I have obeyed your order, Most Worshipful Grand Master, and find in that respect the Craftsmen have done their duty."

The Grand Master then addressed the Senior Grand Warden, saying:

"Brother Senior Grand Warden, what is the jewel of your office?"

Senior Grand Warden: "The Level, Most Worshipful."

Grand Master: "You will apply the Level to the stone and see if it be laid in a manner creditable to our Ancient Craft."

The Senior Grand Warden then applied the Level to the surface of the stone, and responded:

"I have obeyed your order, Most Worshipful Grand Master, and find that the stone has been well leveled by the Craftsmen."

The Grand Master then addressed the Junior Grand Warden, saying:

"Brother Junior Grand Warden, what is the jewel of your office?"

Junior Grand Warden: "The Plumb, Most Worshipful."

Grand Master: "You will apply the Plumb to the stone and see if it has been properly adjusted."

The Junior Grand Warden then tried the several sides of the stone with the Plumb, and responded:

"I have obeyed your order, Most Worshipful Grand Master, and find that the work of the Craftsmen in that respect has been skillfully performed."

The Grand Master then giving the stone three blows with his gavel, said:

"The Craftsmen having faithfully and skillfully thus far performed their duty, I declare this foundation stone to be well formed, true and trusty. May the monument which is to rest upon it, remain throughout the ages an eloquent, albeit a silent, testimony of the faithful patriot in whose honor it is to be erected, that cannot be forgotten, and that his memory will be more enduring even, than such a work of any human hands. May the entire work be completed by the Craftsmen, the Architect and Sculptor, and all engaged therein, in peace, love, and harmony—they suffering no contention among themselves except that noble and fraternal one as to who best can work and best agree."

The Grand Marshal then distributed the vessels of Corn, Wine and Oil, respectively, to the Deputy Grand Master, the Senior Grand Warden and the Junior Grand Warden, the Band meanwhile playing a joyous air.

The Deputy Grand Master then poured the Corn upon the stone, saying:

"May the Grand Architect of the Universe strengthen and sustain the Craftsmen while engaged in this important work; and may He ever bountifully vouchsafe the Corn of nourishment to all employed in honest and useful toil."

The Senior Grand Warden then poured the Wine upon the stone, saying:

"May the Great Giver of all good enable the Craftsmen in due time to complete this beautiful structure; and, during their intervals from labor, may they constantly be blessed with that refreshment of which this Wine is emblematical."

The Junior Grand Warden then poured the Oil upon the stone, saying:

"May the blessing of Heaven descend upon this and all good works; and may our loved Fraternity long exist to pour forth the Oil of Joy upon the hearts of the widowed, the fatherless and the distressed."

The Grand Master then said:

"May the all-bounteous Author of Creation lend aid to those who have conceived and thus far carried on this goodly enterprise; may He protect the workmen employed upon this monument from every accident, and long protect it for the object which it is destined to subserve; and may He grant to us all an ever-bountiful supply of the Corn of Nourishment, the Wine of Refreshment, and the Oil of Joy."

Then addressing the Principal Architect and directing the several Working Tools to be placed in his hands, the Grand Master said:

"Brother Principal Architect: Relying upon your skill in our noble art, I now confide to you these implements of Operative Masonry. May this undertaking be speedily accomplished; may there be no envy, discord or confusion among the workmen; and may you perform the important duties with which you have been charged, not only to the satisfaction of those who have entrusted you with their fulfillment, but in such a manner as shall secure the approbation of your own conscience and redound to the honor of our Ancient Craft."

The Grand Master and his Officers then returned to their seats, while the Choir sang the following Ode:

#### ODE.

(Tune—UNBRIDGE.)

Great God of Nations! now to Thee  
Our hymn of gratitude we raise;  
With humble heart and bending knee,  
We offer Thee our song of praise.

When driven by oppression's rod,  
Our fathers fled across the sea;  
Their care was first to honor God,  
And next to leave their children free.



Here Freedom spreads her banner wide  
And casts her soft and hallowed ray;  
Here Thou our father's steps did guide  
In safety through their dangerous way.'

We praise Thee that *Thine Own Great Light*,  
Through all our land its radiance sheds;  
Dispels the shades of *Error's* night,  
And heavenly blessings round us spreads.

The Grand Master then stepped upon the stone and gave the order to Major Edwin A. Sherman, who signaled to the signal officer stationed a little below, who signaled to the ships of war, the "Philadelphia" and "Monadnock," in the harbor, which immediately thundered forth a Rear Admiral's salute from their heavy guns, while three rousing cheers were given by the vast audience assembled upon the slopes of the hill, the whole being a panorama and picture of indescribable grandeur and beauty, of mountain, valley and sea, of ships of war wreathed in clouds of white smoke and the sharp flashes of fire, with the thundering roar of the cannon shaking the hills and their echoes reverberating and rolling far beyond up the distant valleys, made a scene that will never be forgotten by those who witnessed it and participated in it.

The Grand Master then introduced W. Bro. Jacob Voorsanger, the Grand Orator of the Grand Lodge, who delivered an eloquent oration, which was highly appreciated by all and met with frequent and hearty applause. He said:

"To-day the roll of honor of California is unrolled, and thirty years after his death the name of John D. Sloat is mentioned by the populace as that of the man who opened the gates of California and gave it rank among the States of the Republic of the West. It is not often that the roll of honor is opened, and happy is the man who thirty years after his death is thus honored. John Drake Sloat stands to-day as one of the most distinguished officers of the United States Navy. The lives of him and his men were forever at his country's call. He sailed his ship over the ocean in unknown seas, blindly following his duty to his country."

The reverend speaker said that there were two ways of opening a new country. One was by taking forcible possession, the other by colonization. He gave a short history of these methods, bringing his subject down to modern times, when the Anglo-Saxon and Spaniard set the example of colonization. These two peoples met here in the West, and the Anglo-Saxon stem proved to be the better; so when the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, it was a sign that the country should be no longer subject to a few hidalgos or a few churches, but, on the contrary, to a new regime under which the citizen owed no allegiance but to the glorious flag above him. And so this gathering

had not been held to lay the corner-stone and to honor Sloat's memory alone, but to celebrate the anniversary of the birthday of liberty on the Pacific shores.

The Rabbi dwelt at some length on the possibilities of the future and the destinies of America. In conclusion, he prayed that heaven might grant the boon that in church and school the native sons and daughters might be worthy to stand for all time with their brothers and sisters of all America. As the years pass, so, too, he hoped the monument to John D. Sloat at Monterey would, in the language of granite, salute and welcome ships from the West as they came into the bay from foreign lands.

The Grand Chaplain pronounced the benediction, while the Masons and spectators stood with heads bowed and uncovered, and the ceremony of laying the corner-stone of the Sloat Monument by the Grand Lodge of Masons of California was done. The procession was reformed and the Grand Lodge marched to the hall of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, F. and A. M., which had thus celebrated its Silver Wedding and the Grand Lodge was closed in Ample Form.

[It was greatly to be regretted that the Manager of the Executive Committee at Monterey had made no provision for refreshments for the Grand Lodge when so much money had been contributed from abroad, and ample to have furnished a generous collation; but it was owing to the neglect and incompetency of the "Director-General," so-called.—E. A. S.]

#### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA.

Dr. Washington Ayer, President, San Francisco.

Captain Wm. L. Duncan, First Vice-President, San Francisco.

Col. Jos. Stewart (U. S. A., ret.), Second Vice-President, Berkeley.  
Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary, Oakland.

Hon Geo. C. Perkins (U. S. Senator), Treasurer, Oakland.

Captain Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver, Monterey.

John A. Cooper, Sergeant-at-Arms, San Francisco.

The first six officers and the following gentlemen compose the Executive Committee:

Hon. William M. Boggs, of Napa.

Hon. Jesse D. Carr, of Monterey.

Hon Irving M. Scott, of San Francisco.

Dr. James L. Cogswell, of San Francisco.

Col. Frank Pierce, of San Francisco.

Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. Navy.

Hon. William Frank Pierce, of Oakland.

The arrival of the trains from San Francisco and elsewhere an hour earlier than was expected brought the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War and the Society of California Pioneers, which were soon followed by other Veterans of the Mexican War from Stockton, Sacramento, Sonoma, Los Angeles and other localities, with other Pioneers and a vast number of people besides.

The Society of California Pioneers having provided refreshments from San Francisco, at their chosen headquarters, they invited the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War to be their guests and share their hospitality with them, as there had been no provision made for them whatever by the incompetent manager of the local Executive Committee.

The frequent changes made by the local committee and its manager as to the lines of formation produced confusion in orders, different from those arranged by the Grand Marshal and the Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, caused much vexation and delay, but at last matters were half-way straightened out, and the procession moved, with a portion of it going with the current and in a state of bewilderment and doubt.

The route of procession was from Del Norte depot along Perry street to Washington, to Franklin, to Pearl, to Alvarado, and thence to the Custom House.

The First Division was led by Grand Marshal Jacob R. Leese and aides, followed by Companies D and F of the United States Artillery. Then came the band from the flagship "Philadelphia," followed by the white battalion of that ship and of the "Monadnock," under the command of Lieutenant Commander Royal R. Ingersoll, Troop C of Cavalry, Captain Burke, of the National Guard of California of Salinas.

The military and naval parade moved with precision, while the elasticity and beauty of the general harmony of the movement of the naval brigade in marching with an ease and grace was admirable, and in marked contrast to that of the machine-like accuracy that characterizes the army drill, yet both equally effective in time of action. They were greeted with rousing cheers by the people.

The Second Division was led by Major Sidney J. Loop, President of the Veterans of the Mexican War, numbering in all about 150 from all parts of the State, who were immediately followed by the Hon. Niles Searles, Vice-President of the Society of California Pioneers, and others, and about the same number of the Grand Army of the Republic, who were also greeted with a like demonstration of applause.

Then came a float with a cannon and emblems, and upon it standing erect, with her right hand resting upon an American shield and her left holding a rod with the Phrygian Cap upon it, was Miss Edna In-



gram, gracefully attired as the Goddess of Liberty. Behind her came the Living Flag of 200 little girls dressed in red, white and blue, led by A. W. Jones, and making a handsome appearance.

Then came in a carriage two special Maids of Honor to California, Miss Alice Stewart (daughter of Col. Joseph Stewart of the U. S. A., retired) representing the U. S. Army, and Miss Alice G. Cutts (great-granddaughter of Francis Scott Key, the author of the Star Spangled Banner) representing the U. S. Navy.

Then came the chief float, upon it in front a representation of the old Custom House at Monterey, in the center a huge dolphin with a throne upon its back, and behind it a grizzly bear erect by a block of granite. On this float appeared California in gorgeous golden robes represented by Marian S. Barney, of Oakland, the great-granddaughter of Col. Jonathan D. Stevenson; in front of her Miss Schaufele, who represented Monterey, and Miss Rogers, Pacific Grove, carrying the golden key between them. There were also upon the float a part of California's special Maids of Honor, all but one being daughters and granddaughters of Veterans of the Mexican War—Miss Camille Johnston, of Oakland; Misses Daisy D. and Ruth Wright, of Pacific Grove (both natives of Monterey, the first having been born in the old Custom House); Misses Louise E. M. Knudson, Agnes Lange, Kathleen Mullen, Louise Heron, of San Francisco, and Miss Anna A. Ketchum, of Stockton.

The float was followed by carriages containing the representatives of the counties of the State, carrying beautiful silk banners of red, white and blue, respectively—Alameda, Miss Violet C. Lubbock; Butte, Miss Bessie Collins; Colusa, Miss Mae Green; Contra Costa, Miss Clara K. Wittenmeyer; Los Angeles, Miss Pearlle Gleason; Lake, Miss ———; Marin, Miss Agnes M. Watson; Monterey, Miss Grace E. Burr; Napa, Miss Fowler; Placer, Miss Clara Wortell; Sacramento, Miss Cora Hammer; San Francisco, Miss Constance Lawrence; San Joaquin, Miss Ellen Patton; Santa Clara, Miss Diasy Cross; Santa Cruz, Miss Anna Struve; Solano, Miss Marie English; San Luis Obispo, Miss Dicie May Graves; Yuba, Miss Nellie O'Brien. The other counties were represented by young ladies as proxies, but the names could not be learned.

These were followed by the Grand Parlor of Native Daughters, Native Sons of the Golden West, Boards of Supervisors, Monterey County Officials, Monterey City Officials, Pacific Grove Officials and State Officials.

The Third Division, with firemen as escort, followed by the Foresters of America with a float representing a cabin in the woods. It was a fine realistic representation, with the men appropriately dressed, and



COL. WELLINGTON C. BURNETT, M. M.

Ex-President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. He bravely charged with his regiment in the successful assault upon the Castle of Chapultepec, Mexico, on Sept. 14th, 1847. He was one of the Founders of the Sloat Monument Association.



CAPT. WM. L. DUNCAN,  
OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

Past President and Secretary of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. Ex-Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association of California. He was a Lieutenant and acting Captain of Co. B in Col. Edward Baker's Regiment of 4th Illinois Volunteers, and rendered good service especially in the battles in front of the City of Mexico.



COL. A. ANDREWS, 32°,  
OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

Past President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. He served as Captain of Co. A, Second Regiment of Ohio Volunteers, and did good service in the battles in front of the City of Mexico. Colonel for many years on the staffs of the Governors of California. He is a Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. A California Pioneer of 1849. The "Diamond Palace" under the Russ House, San Francisco, is his magic work of taste and art, unequalled in the world for richness and beauty, and so pronounced by Parisian Connoisseurs.



MAJOR SIDNEY J. LOOP, R. A. M.,  
OF ALAMEDA, CAL.

Ex-President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War (for the third term). President of the Board of Trustees of the Veteran's Home at Yountville, Cal. He belonged to Co. G, 1st U. S. Artillery, and served his country well in Mexico. He is a member of the Sloat Monument Association. He is also an Active Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.





DR. JACOB VOORSANGER,  
Grand Orator.

E. S. WEST,  
Grand Marshal.

W. T. LUCAS,  
Dep. Gr. Master

E. M. PRESTON,  
Grand Master.

# LAYING OF THE CORNERSTONE OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT

On the U. S. Military Reservation, at Monterey, California, by the M. W. Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons, of the State of California, July 7th, 1896, the 50th Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag, at Monterey, Cal., by Commodore John D. Sloat, U. S. N.



the presence of a live deer upon it as well, made it very true to nature. These were followed by the Odd Fellows, Knights of Pythias, A. O. U. W., with float, and other civic societies.

The Fourth Division contained the President, Officers of the Day, Admiral L. A. Beardslee and staff, and other Vice-Presidents and citizens in carriages.

The whole procession was cheered along the line from the beginning to the end, and as California with her Maids of Honor and the representatives of the several counties alighted at the grandstand, a general shout of welcome greeted them from the Veterans of the Mexican War, the Pioneers and the vast multitude of people that had gathered, while in front drawn up on two sides of a square which was kept open, were aligned the Naval Battalion under command of Lieutenant Commander Royal R. Ingersoll, and at the foot of the flagstaff stood Lieutenant — Roper of the "Monadnock" with a group of half a dozen or so of men who had served under Commodore Sloat, and were at Monterey with him fifty years before in the frigate "Savannah," "Cyane" and the "Levant" sloops-of-war—Thomas Bralee, of Monterey; John D. Richards, of Montana, and James Buchanan, of Yountville.

The grandstand was completely filled with the Veterans of the Mexican War, Pioneers, Living Flag, and invited guests and officers of the day, with the following full list of Vice-Presidents, the most of whom were present:

Hon. Stephen M. White and George C. Perkins, U. S. Senators, and Hon. James McLachlan, J. G. Maguire, E. F. Loud, W. W. Bowers and J. A. Barham, of the Congressional delegation from California; Gen. James W. Forsyth, U. S. A., and Admiral Lester A. Beardslee, U. S. N.; Col. O. D. Greene, Lieut.-Colonels Evan Miles, L. B. M. Young, J. G. C. Lee, J. V. D. Middleton, A. S. Kimball, Majors A. C. Bates, B. F. Pope, Tully McCrea, Surgeon C. C. Munn, Judge Advocate L. W. Groesbeck, U. S. A.; Col. Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired), Col. J. W. McKenzie, W. C. Burnett, A. Andrews, Major S. J. Loop, John L. Bromley, C. Lange, A. McDonald, Gen. Thomas A. Ketcham, V. M. W.; Rear Admirals D. B. Harmony and Kirkland, Captains Henry L. Howison, George W. Sumner, Albert S. Barker, Charles S. Cotton and Nicoll Ludlow, Commanders Charles G. Clark, B. H. McCalla, George W. Pipman, Lieut.-Commander Royal R. Ingersoll, Inspector James A. Hawke, Paymasters Wm. J. Thompson and Henry T. Skelding, Chief Engineers George F. Kentz and John Lowe, and Major Percival, of the U. S. Navy; Gen. R. H. Warfield, N. G. C.; Col. Charles Fred Crocker, Theo. H. Goodman and Frank Pierce, Dr. Washington Ayer, Hon. Jesse D. Carr, Irving M. Scott, Wm. M.

Boggs, W. F. Pierce, W. S. Green, W. W. Morrow, O. S. Henderson, W. H. Beatty, L. R. Ellert, Thomas Harris, Adolph Sutro, W. M. Bunker, H. N. Tilden, Niles Searles, Jacob H. Neff, W. T. Wallace, H. C. Gesford, Edward Ingram, T. J. Field, D. J. Murphy, J. R. Campbell, Revs. Jacob Voorsanger, P. W. Riordan, W. F. Nichols and Horatio Stebbins, Dr. James L. Cogswell, Edward Taylor James D. Phelan, Joseph Figel, Samuel W. Levy, S. H. Collins, Raphael Weill, O. S. Trimmer, M. H. De Young, C. M. Shortridge, W. R. Hearst, Hugh Craig, John Rosenfeld, W. C. Ralston and others.

When all had taken their places, Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, introduced Hon. Edward Ingram, Mayor of Monterey, who delivered the following brief but appropriate address of welcome:

President Loop and Veterans of the Mexican War: By your patriotic devotion to country, by your heroic deeds of valor upon the field of battle, this golden Pacific was brought beneath the folds of the Stars and Stripes, the glorious emblem of our country. For fifty years has this gem been set in Columbia's jeweled crown, and now, upon the occasion of this semi-centennial celebration, the citizens of California's ancient capital extend to you as a token of their cordial welcome their hands, their hearts and their home that you may participate in the festivities that commemorate the day on which the gallant Sloat flung to the breeze the proud banner of this great Nation.

To which President Loop replied as follows:

Hon. Mayor Ingram and Citizens of Monterey: Accept the thanks of the Veterans of the Mexican War and their friends from all parts of our loved California who have come here to assist in celebrating once more on this historic spot the event of half a century ago, for the kind welcome received at your hands.

Ten years ago we came here and celebrated the Fortieth Anniversary as we now do to-day, but then not on such an extensive scale.

On March 14, 1895, at a meeting of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, held in San Francisco, our comrade, Major Edwin A. Sherman, offered a resolution that a committee of three be appointed to make arrangements to celebrate the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and the Raising of the American Flag at Monterey on July 7, 1846, which was unanimously adopted. As President of the Association, I appointed Major Edwin A. Sherman, Col. Joseph Stewart and Col. W. C. Burnett as the Committee of Arrangements. The latter's continual absence from the State necessitated the appointment of Comrade C. Lange, Vice-President, in his place. How well and faithfully their duties have been performed this demonstration of their comrades and fellow-citizens will attest.

Major Sherman, as Chairman of the Committee, had acted in that capacity ten years ago, and which then proved to be a grand success. One year ago he went to Washington at his own expense, and secured the promised aid and coöperation of the Secretaries of the Navy and of the War Departments, whose promises have been most faithfully carried out, as the presence of these arms of

the service in the persons of Admiral Beardslee with his squadron, and Major McCrae with two batteries of light artillery by order of Gen. Forsyth, are here to attest.

The Chairman of our Committee of Arrangements has faithfully served without compensation or reward, satisfied with having at great self sacrifice brought his plans to a glorious success, the result of his untiring patriotic devotion and labors, in the laying the Foundation Stone of the Sloat Monument by the Grand Lodge of Masons of this State, and this celebration that we now have in hand. (Applause.) One word about the "Boys of Fifty Years Ago," for there are some here to-day, that were here then, to aid in hoisting that flag, and the great majority who fought to secure it there, who served under Generals Taylor and Scott from the Rio Grande to the City of Mexico, and made it permanent for all time. Native Daughter and Native Son, be kind and forbear with the veteran of 1846-7-8. Remember the vast empire acquired by his valor and privation, both on land and sea, that he has given you, and if he is a "back number," turn the last leaves of his life over gently.

Fellow-citizens, I had hoped to have had the pleasure of introducing to you as President of the Day, a man who has proved himself the friend of the old veteran by making this 7th day of July a State holiday, and again when there were reports that the State appropriations for the maintenance of our comrades at the Soldiers' Home was in danger, I telegraphed him, and within an hour the reply came: "Do not worry, the veterans are all right." Illness has kept our most excellent Governor, James H. Budd, from being present; but our Committee has presented us with a most able and worthy substitute, and it now gives me great pleasure to introduce to you the Hon. James McLachlan, the Congressman from this district, the President of the Day.

The remarks of President Loop and the reception of Hon. James McLachlan, President of the Day, were met with rounds of applause.

Congressman McLachlan, as President of the Day, spoke as follows:

Ladies and Gentlemen: When I received a message last Saturday, asking me to come here and act as presiding officer of this day, I regretted exceedingly that I had not more time in which to prepare myself. But, fellow-citizens, I am sure that you did not come here to-day to listen to any remarks from the presiding officer, whoever he might be.

The Committee of Arrangements has selected those who are to recount to you the meaning of this great day, and you are here to listen to what they may say.

Fellow-citizens of Monterey, this is a day of interest, not only to the citizens of Monterey, not only to the citizens of California, but it is a day which every citizen of the great United States of America takes pride in celebrating.

I am glad to day that I am here in some small degree representing the Government at Washington, to show the interest that the great Government of the United States take in this occasion. If Commodore Sloat were here to-day no one would be more surprised than he at the assembled multitude he would see before him.

We are here to do honor to him to-day and those brave veterans who made it possible for the flag which he raised—our flag—to continue to float forever from that pole upon which he raised it upon that day.

Little did Commodore Sloat dream of the great importance to this Nation of the land that he declared on that day a portion of the United States of America.

The Government at Washington, my friends, almost condemned him for the



act which he then committed, claiming that the territory which he had acquired by his act was not worth the sacrifice that it cost, nor the sacrifice that would be required to maintain it as a portion of the United States of America. But within a few short years the hills and gulches of California gave forth her millions of riches, gold that even Commodore Sloat did not suspect lay hidden there. During the great struggle for the existence of this Government and to maintain the supremacy of this flag, no portion of the United States contributed so much to maintain the supremacy of the Nation during that trying period as did the territory acquired by Commodore Sloat in raising that flag.

Comrades of the Mexican War, we are here also to pay tribute to you, for, as I said, by your gallant efforts it has been possible for us to continue to allow that flag to float here over a portion of the United States. We assure you that in times to come, as in the past, we shall do everything to maintain that flag inviolate.

The flagship band played national airs, and was joined by the people, whose voices, attuned to patriotic feeling, sounded a grand anthem. As the notes died away, Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., delivered a prayer and all heads were bowed.

#### PRAYER.

O God, King of Kings, and Ruler of the Universe, we praise Thy name for the blessings which Thou has bestowed on us as a people, but especially for giving us a mild and benevolent government, material prosperity and civil and religious liberty. In Thy wise providence Thou saw fit to add to the immense area of our territory, the lands of this vast State, when they were yet unexplored and almost uninhabited, that in future generations it might become the home of a progressive and enlightened people. Make us deeply sensible of our responsibility as a Nation for the wise and prudent management of this portion of Thy world which Thou hast committed to our care. Graciously remember our neighbors at the south, and grant them peace and prosperity. May we be disposed to cultivate fraternal affection for each other; and though we remain separate nations, may we be united as members of the great family of American republics. Imbue our minds with a keen sense of personal honor and patriotism; take from us pride, prejudice and uncharitableness; and may we be ever ready to offer ourselves, our services and our fortunes, if necessary, for the good of our country.

We thank Thee for the memory of the patriots whose chief we have assembled this day to honor. May their example animate us to deeds worthy of their successors in this glorious national inheritance, and arouse us to vigilance in preserving the patriotic principles of the founders of the nation. And while we enjoy the confluence of blessings which are the result of the wisdom, diligent study and untiring efforts of all great and good men from the time of the apostles and martyrs to our own day, may we bear in mind that it is not our own power and the might of our own arm, which has gotten us this wealth of civilization, but that Thou dost live and govern all things both in heaven and earth.

Hear our prayer, for the sake of our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

#### READING OF COMMODORE JOHN D. SLOAT'S PROCLAMATION.

Lieut. James Bayard Whittemore, the oldest grandson of Commodore Sloat, then read the original proclamation of Commodore Sloat, in

the handwriting of his aide-de-camp and signal officer, Midshipman William P. Toler. It was read the first time fifty years before, by Purser Rodman M. Price, U. S. N., afterwards Governor of New Jersey. Lieut. Whittemore read it ten years ago at the same place. There were originally three copies, and the one read belongs to the Society of California Pioneers of San Francisco.

[As this has already been given, it is here omitted. See Commo-more Sloat's Report, page 75.]

Mrs. C. C. Dodge, of Oakland, then sang "The Flag That Stirs Our Soul," in a rich, strong voice that made the plaintive air quite inspiring.

SECOND RAISING IN FIFTY YEARS OF THE STARS AND  
STRIPES ON THE OLD FLAGSTAFF BY WILLIAM P.  
TOLER, COMMODORE SLOAT'S AIDE-DE-CAMP  
AND SIGNAL OFFICER.

The President of the Day said that the most interesting character here to-day was William P. Toler, the very man who, fifty years ago, raised the American flag upon that pole. A shout of rousing cheers greeted this statement. Mr. Toler descended from the platform of the grandstand and made his way through the crowd and ranks of the Naval Battalion, and was received by Lieut. Roper of the "Monadnock" and escorted to the northwest corner of the old Custom House beneath the staff, while a quartermaster of the "Philadelphia" bent the American flag on to the halyards, which were placed in Mr. Toler's hands. Major Sherman called for three cheers for the American flag, and as it was hoisted by Mr. Toler with a vim and energy of half a century before, and his eyes sparkling with pride and pleasure, everybody cheered as the Stars and Stripes began to unfold, but, as fifty years before, the halyards were cramped and had to be cleared; but when it reached the masthead and spread out full to the breeze, then occurred a scene the like of which is but seldom witnessed. People went fairly wild with patriotic enthusiasm. Hats and handkerchiefs were flung into the air; military reserve was forgotten in this wild burst of applause. It was a mass of men, women and children cheering and cheering without restraint, with plaudits rolling like the rumble of distant thunder, but they were eloquently expressive of victory.

As the flag flew to the top of the mast smoke and flame were seen issuing from the two white ships of war anchored a few hundred yards away. The air was filled with a riot of sounds, the crash of guns, multiplied in echoes, rising above the strains of "The Star Spangled Banner" by Uncle Sam's band.

It was a touching sight to see the venerable veterans of the Mexican

War behave like little boys let loose from school, and the children clapping hands and uniting their weakly voices, and California with her maids of honor, and the ladies singing bits of national songs, shaking hands, waving handkerchiefs high overhead and even cheering with the men.

Meanwhile the sailors stood at "attention" unmoved.

Then three cheers were proposed and given with great gusto in succession for Admiral Beardslee, for Sloat, for the Army and Navy, for the ladies, for the "Philadelphia" and for the "Monadnock."

Through it all the sailors maintained their accustomed reserve, but at the mention of "the ladies" they yelled and waved their caps after a fashion that clearly indicated that they meant what they were doing.

But the flag would not spread out. It hung obstinately—lazily it seemed—by the mast. A sailor climbed the pole, scrambled upon the verandah roof and released the Stars and Stripes.

When Sloat raised his flag the same difficulty was met, and Edward Higgins, a Midshipman of the United States Ship "Cyane," climbed the pole and set it fluttering in the free sunshine.

Higgins' brother was present that day and was among those who remarked the strange coincidence. Many of the old men thought it was extraordinary, while some regarded it as meaningful.

The probability is that the Commodore's emblem was raised on the same side of the mast, and having been blown against the pole became tangled with the ropes, for the days are much the same in Monterey in July now as they were a half century back.

As soon as the prolonged cheer had come to a close, cheers and calls were delivered for everybody, everything patriotic, and several of them were given with a will for Mr. Toler.

Somewhat overcome by his effort in the flag raising, Mr. Toler struggled back to the stand and took his seat.

"Put Toler up where we can see him," cried a number, and after a while Mr. Toler was placed on a chair within sight of all. He was again and again cheered and requested to deliver a speech.

He bowed and bowed and appeared to be deeply affected. It took some time for the fervent, patriotic enthusiasm that stirred the people to subside.

"What shall I say?" asked Toler, turning to the President of the Day. "What can I say?"

"Anything; a word to the people."

"I will say just a word," said the veteran sailor.

"Fellow-citizens," said he, evidently stirred with strong emotions and under the influence of the excitement of the moment, "were it not for physical inability from which I have been suffering for some time,



I would like to say a few words to you on so auspicious an occasion. It is the second time that I have raised the flag and it will be the last time." ("We hope not," cried a number of the auditors.) "As I say, owing to my physical inability, I am prevented from delivering a speech to you. I will now take my farewell. I wish you and your families every happiness, and not only you, but all the people of our beloved and united country."

Mr. Toler then withdrew amid loud huzzas.

Admiral Beardslee was called, and when presented by the President of the Day thanked the assemblage for honoring him, and very modestly referred to himself, saying that it was merely by accident that he was present, and therefore he deserved no honors.

"Admiral Sloat—for he died an Admiral—will live forever in your hearts," he said.

The crowd wanted Beardslee to share some of the honors, and applauded him most cordially.

The following telegrams were received and read:

NEW YORK, July 7, 1896.

*To the Chairman Semi-Centennial Celebration, Monterey, Cal.:*

The survivors of Stevenson's Regiment of New York Volunteers, quartered in the old historic town of Monterey during the years 1847 to 1848, send from the Empire City of the Atlantic Coast their greeting to all former comrades and other early pioneers of California, upon this, the Fiftieth (50th) Anniversary of the acquisition of California by the United States through the timely action of Commodore John D. Sloat.

FRANCIS D. CLARK, President.

Which was received with hearty applause.

NEW YORK, July 7, 1896.

*To the Chairman Semi-Centennial Celebration, Monterey, Cal.:*

The last of the Alcaldes of San Francisco, and brother of the first Alcalde of Monterey under the American occupation in 1846 (Rev. Walter Colton, Chaplain, U. S. N.), sends his greeting to the citizens of Monterey and all old pioneers there assembled.

GARDNER Q. COLTON, President New York Society California Pioneers.

Which was also received with hearty applause.

The President of the Day then said:

The originator and projector of the celebration held here so successfully ten years ago, and also of this of the fiftieth anniversary of the raising of the American flag on that staff by order of Commodore Sloat fifty years ago, the cornerstone of whose monument on yonder hill has been laid to-day, the principal moving spirit of this grand jubilee on the Pacific shores of the American Republic, I take pleasure in now introducing to you, Major Edwin A. Sherman, a veteran of the Mexican War, the Orator of the Day.

Major Sherman was greeted with rounds of cheers, as he came forward and delivered the following accurate historic and classic address, which was frequently applauded:

*Mr. President, Comrade Veterans of the Mexican War, Brother Pioneers and Fellow-Citizens:*

Ten years ago, upon this historic spot, the few survivors of the Mexican War in California came hither to celebrate the Fortieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and raising of the American flag upon yonder staff, by Commodore John Drake Sloat of the United States Navy, in obedience to the orders of the Government, and to secure it forever from the grasp of her ancient foe into whose hands California and her people, both native and foreign, were about to be sold and conveyed by the central government of Mexico in payment of the English debt.

Ten years ago, we thought there would be but few of us left, of those who then came hither to celebrate that event, and would be here again on this semi-centennial occasion to celebrate in a grander and more imposing manner than we did then; and though four of our Past Presidents—Blanding, Knipe, Hopkins and Deal—have since then been ordered to duty on the other side, the hand of Time has dealt gently with us, and eighty per cent. of our numbers still respond, when our names are called upon the roll, and we are here still to rejoice with our fellow-citizens, over the wisdom of our Government in securing this fair land from the grasp of unfriendly monarchical European power and control.

The service we rendered our country upon the battlefields of Mexico while apparently one of conquest and spoliation and injustice towards a weaker nation at the time, and while different motives may have animated the promoters of the Mexican War with different objects to be secured, yet the far-seeing statesmen of our country looked to the years beyond the conflict to be waged, and in which were enfolded the principles of the Monroe Doctrine to be developed and maintained by the American arms and by American valor, with due notice given to England and to all Europe, "Hands off from the continent of America and its affairs."

It was the spirit of the Monroe Doctrine which asserted itself in the most emphatic manner, when John Tyler, President of the United States, on the first day of March, 1845 (three days prior to the surrendering of his office to his successor, James K. Polk), signed the act of the annexation of Texas, which was ratified on the following fourth of July by its Legislature, and the "Lone Star State" gravitated to the constellation of the American Union.

Texas was unable to stand alone; and previous to the annexation both England and France were bitterly opposed to the measure, while the Northwestern boundary between the United States and British America was in an unsettled state, and the war spirit prevailed to that extent that the Democratic party displayed upon its banners the legend "54° 40' or Fight."

The real issue involved was the diplomatic attempt of Great Britain to put up its barriers on the north and west of the American Republic and hem it completely in, and thus control the North American continent entirely. She had been constantly playing her game for years, and she was as closely watched as a lioness by a band of hunters.

France at that time was favorable to England.

Guizot, the Prime Minister of France, openly avowed the right of European nations to interfere in national affairs upon the Western Continent, to preserve the balance of power.

England, thwarted in her plans in Texas, and jealous of the growing power and influence of the United States, was determined to compensate herself in the payment of the debt due her subjects by Mexico, secretly negotiated with that



ADMIRAL LESTER A. BEARDSLEE, U. S. N., (Retired)

[COMMANDED THE PACIFIC STATION IN 1896.]

This experienced and gallant officer, wearing the double stellar insignia of his rank, is worthy of his high command, and of the generous plaudits of the American people which he so lavishly received at their hands at the Celebration held at Monterey, on July 7th, 1896. He gave the fullest measure of his efforts and resources at his command to make it a perfect success, for which he receives the sincere gratitude of the Veterans of the Mexican War and of the Sloat Monument Association, as well as of all who were there to enjoy that supreme patriotic satisfaction. Words fail to do him justice.—E. A. S.





BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES W. FORSYTH, U. S. A., (Retired),

COMMANDED THE DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA.—HEADQUARTERS AT SAN FRANCISCO.

One of the most meritorious officers in the U. S. Army. With a splendid record in the field for services rendered in critical times of danger, the star upon his shoulder glitters upon a cuirass of honor worn over the brave heart beneath it. Always affable and courteous, and whenever it has been possible to grant the request of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War or of the rest of the people of the State, he has invariably complied with their request, for which all feel grateful. We trust that in time the constellations will gather upon his shoulders, though not at the rate of sixteen to one.—E. A. S.



HON. JAMES McLACHLAN, M. M.,

OF PASADENA, CAL.

Representative to United States Congress, and President of the Day, at Monterey, on July 7th, 1896. An Honorary Member of the Sloat Monument Association. An Honorary Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.

Government for the sale of California, while her powerful ships of war, like huge birds of prey, hovering along the Pacific Coast, were ready to seize possession and raise the British flag.

This has lately by so-called historians been denied; yet the fact existed nevertheless, and the American Government was fully aware of it.

California was remote from the central government of Mexico, which had neither power to protect or defend it from foes without, or prevent its secession if the people here so declared; and what she could not keep or defend, she was disposed to sell and get rid of and thus pay her English debt.

Gen. Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo, whose birthday we also celebrate, was born here in Monterey, July 7, 1808, and after rising from subordinate military and civic positions, became the leader of a revolution here on the 7th of November, 1836, in which California declared itself independent of Mexico, and he became Commandante General of the new Republic, which lasted but a very short period, and was at the same time as the revolt and organization of the "Lone Star Republic of Texas."

This state of affairs alarmed the Mexican Government, and it was more disposed to negotiate with England for the sale of California to pay the English debt, and thus have an ally against the United States. At that time, the British agent, Alexander Forbes, from Tepic, Mexico, was in California, and in June, 1838, when writing to his brother in England, said:

"The British Government seems lately to have had some suspicion that California would be encroached upon, if not taken entire possession of by the Russians, who are settled so close upon its Northern frontier. \* \* \* The danger does not lie there. There is another restless and enterprising neighbor from whom they will most probably have to defend themselves, or rather submit to; for although the frontiers of North America are much more distant than the Russians, yet to such men as the back-settlers distance is of little moment, and they are already well acquainted with the route. The northern American tide of population must roll on southward, and overwhelm not only California, but other more important states; but the invasion of California by American settlers is daily talked of; and if Santa Ana had prevailed against Texas, a portion of the inhabitants of that country, sufficient to overrun California, would now have been its masters.

"There have been some thoughts of proposing to the Mexican Government that it should endeavor to cancel the English debt—which now exceeds fifty millions of dollars—by a transfer of California to the creditors."

On February 1840, the New York *Express* said:

"THE CALIFORNIAS.—The rumor has reached New Orleans from Mexico of the cession to England of the Californias."

The United States Government, as expressed in the Monroe doctrine, had the right to defend its frontiers and the American continent against European encroachment, and by the contemplated conveyance of California to Great Britain by the Mexican Government, it was to have been an unfriendly act, hostile to American tradition and independence, and opening up a continual antagonism that would have involved a quarter of a century of war and bloodshed upon this continent, in which not only England, but the other European monarchical powers would have been combined as allies against us, the end of which no statesman then living could foresee or foretell the results.

The report of the Secretary of the Navy commenced by reciting the original orders given to Commodore Sloat on June 24, 1845, and ended with the highest

praise and commendation that could possibly be given to a brave and faithful officer.

The orders were given, obeyed both in the spirit and in the letter, and the glorious achievement of the conquest of California, and snatching the prize from the claws of the British Lion in so skillful and complete a manner by Commodore Sloat, entitles his memory to the eternal admiration and gratitude not of Californians alone, but of the whole of the American nation. Yet here in this golden land and on the burnished golden shield of California, there is a foul stain and splotch of falsehood and slander, which should be wiped off, and the brilliancy of our State escutcheon completely restored. Vile reptiles have crawled over it and left their trails of black slime upon its face, which only the sharp acid of public indignation and the fires of scorn and contempt can remove. The H. H. Bancroft so-called history is but a series of bound volumes of lies, detraction, libel and slander of some of the most gallant, daring and honorable men, patriots, soldiers and statesmen of our country that this age has produced. Sloat, Stockton, Fremont, Grant and others have been most foully lied about, and to borrow the prestige of the name and to creep into the shadow of the fame of George Bancroft, the historian of the nation, the name of Bancroft is given to a mass of deliberate lying and slander which has caused the Society of California Pioneers to cleanse its shelves of the pollution and stain, to expurgate its roll of honor and bar its doors to the entrance of the Chief and his aids of this production which has come up out of the black press-room and bindery of the "Father of Lies."

More than eighteen years this hero of half a century ago had lain in his grave, and there were none but the veterans of the Mexican War to stand forth in his defense, in which they have defended the honor of their dead comrade, John Drake Sloat.

An eternal debt of gratitude is especially due to our honorable Senator in Congress, George C. Perkins, whose unremitting labors and attention have been devoted to the helping to rescue the honored fame of Commodore Sloat from the mass of obloquy, misrepresentation and falsehood which H. H. Bancroft and his coadjutors had heaped upon it, and to Senator Perkins especially are the people of California indebted for his efforts in the passage of the bill thus far in the appropriating funds for his monument.

On this, the fiftieth anniversary of his last and most glorious achievement, the veterans of the Mexican War have the inexpressible joy of witnessing the triumphant vindication of his good name, the celebration by the grateful people of this "Golden State" of the crowning act of his fame, which secured and added an empire to the domain of the Republic, while the stars of three States formed out of the original territory of California have been added to the Constellation of the American Union and where they will forever remain.

Then let the perfect ashlar from all the Counties of California be here laid in imperishable granite in the square elevated base upon which the superstructure is to be reared, with California the chief corner-stone. Upon this long-neglected spot of half a century, let the Government of the people of these United States rear a shaft upon whose tablets in letters of gold the history of his renown, and the medallion and story of the daring, faithful and patriotic Fleet Surgeon William Maxwell Wood, while high up on the lofty pedestal of fame, the statue of COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE SLOAT in bronze, pointing to yonder staff where our glorious ensign was raised by his command over a land redeemed, where the wild beasts no longer roam, where civilization prevails, and where the blessings of civil and religious liberty are enjoyed.



Comrade Veterans of the Mexican War, our ranks are fast thinning out, and our eyes which in our young manhood days shone with the fierce light of battle are rapidly being changed into the moss agates of old age, and ere long the last of us will be mustered out. In the evening twilight of our lives, as we remember the past and look to the near future, when there will come a realization of our hopes in the completion of the monument here begun, and the statue of our honored Comrade Commodore Sloat shall be unveiled, we can then turn with joyful gaze to the golden setting sun, while he paints the sea, the valleys and the mountains in glorious hues and spreads his gorgeous mantle over the skies begemmed with the jewels of the heavens, then we can exclaim like one of old, "Now, let thy servants depart in peace, for our eyes have beheld thy salvation," and we will follow our patriotic, brave and gallant Commanders over that last pontoon bridge, and go into camp on that other "Golden Shore."

The peroration of Major Sherman's address was greeted with the most hearty applause.

The girls of the Living Flag then sang with splendid effect "The Star Spangled Banner."

The President of the Day then introduced Mrs. Eliza A. Pittsinger, who, in an eloquent manner, delivered the following original poem, which elicited the heartiest applause:

### CALIFORNIA'S GOLDEN JUBILEE.

BY ELIZA A. PITTSINGER.

[Delivered at the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Taking Possession of California and Raising of the American Flag by Commodore John Drake Sloat of the U. S. Navy, on July 7, 1846, delivered by her on July 7, 1896.]

Why do we meet, my friends, to-day?  
What records have led us on the way?  
What scenes are past, what themes attend,  
And with historic grandeur blend?  
A single word shall fan the fire,  
And each advancing thought inspire.

That word is Progress; and its course  
Cannot be stayed by creed or force—  
Its germs were planted in the Past,  
Its blossoms crown the ages vast;  
And as the mighty years speed on  
The victories of life are won—  
To perfect good its path extends,  
And like a star its light attends  
The fall of Empires, and the wane  
Of powers that shall not live again.

And as we meet this summer morn  
How many a loyal thought is born!  
How many a fancy takes its flight  
O'er valley, plain and rocky height;  
We lift the veil, we follow fast

The scenes and records of the past—  
 O, how the hazy solitude  
 Once whispered to those races crude  
 Long ere the padre's cross was seen  
 To cast its shadow 'mid the sheen!

The years sped on! The Golden Clime  
 Awaited something more sublime  
 And lasting than the dwindling seed  
 Of rustic rite or ancient creed.

O, Eden Land, thou wert so fair,  
 In thy young life so sweet and rare,  
 That rival nations as a prize,  
 Once sought thee for a paradise;  
 And 'mid contention, strife and moil,  
 They bore their banners to thy soil!

The prize was here, and regal Spain  
 Strove hard, and did that prize obtain—  
 And yet her power was weak to hold  
 This clime of sunshine, bloom and gold;  
 Not even Cortez' mighty arm  
 Possessed the skill or held the charm.

'Twas eighteen hundred twenty-five  
 When Mexico threw off her chains;  
 The love of conquest was alive,  
 And flowed through her ambitious veins,  
 Whereby she bent her anxious eyes  
 Upon this charmed Paradise;  
 And Echuada sped his way  
 Up through the seas of mist that play  
 With the hills and vales of Monterey.

And thus through all the ebb and flow  
 Of rival nations in the strife,  
 The dusty, sun-crowned Mexico,  
 With new impulsion, hope and life,  
 Unfurled her flag, and for a time  
 Obtained possession of the clime.

It could not last, 'twas doomed to be  
 Like some poor wreck upon the sea—  
 The prize was here; and Freedom planned  
 The final conquest of her land—  
 She saw the winding path that led  
 Our hero to the front and head,  
 As with a small and valiant band  
 He gained possession of the land.

And thus our gallant Sloat became  
 A star amid the Sons of Fame—  
 True as the magnet to the steel,

Equipped and armed with loyal zeal,  
As with an energy sublime,  
He stormed the Castle of his Time,  
Unfurled our flag, and solved the plan  
That Liberty designs for man.

To our illustrious Sloat we yield  
The Victor's crown, the Hero's shield—  
He came and won; and by his toil  
His footprints shine upon our soil.

His bark was borne across the sea  
That California might be free;  
Our flag went up in time of need,  
His arm was strong to sow the seed,  
Whose blossoms crown the shining way  
To this our Semi-Centennial Day.

Fair Stars and Stripes! beloved and bright!  
Ye came with golden floods of light;  
Beneath your folds new life and thought  
Sped forth as if by magic wrought!  
New inspiration like a flame  
Of heavenly glory then became  
A beacon-star, whose charms unfurled  
Like splendors of a new-born world!

O, land engirt with sea and sun,  
Sublime the fame that thou hast won!  
Thy cities in their grandeur rise,  
Their spires are pointing to the skies,  
Thy fruit the wonder of the world,  
And in thy sunlight is impearled  
A crystal radiance that glows,  
And into waves of thought it flows!

That radiance charms my soul to-day,  
'Tis like the welcome beams of May;  
Upon the toil-worn Veterans  
Of Mexico its light expands,  
And how it blesses, warms and cheers,  
The pathway of our Pioneers!  
Beneath it how our blossoms gleam!  
Beneath it what a mighty stream  
Of speech and music now display  
The zeal and glory of the day!

O, Freeman, wave your banners grand  
In all their splendor through the land!  
And down the valleys as we sing  
Let golden hallelujahs ring;  
For fifty years ago to-day  
The seed was sown in Monterey!  
The harvest time begins to dawn;  
We're marching on, we're marching on.



O, 'tis the Semi-Centennial Year!  
 Our bells are ringing loud and clear!  
 The Star of Freedom rises high,  
 A Rainbow spans the Western sky!  
 Rejoice, my people, great and free,  
 It is the Year of Jubilee!

Rejoice, rejoice, the day is ours!  
 The years have brought their heavenly powers!  
 And we have only to behold,  
 To claim the prize and win the gold!  
 The vines are springing at our feet,  
 We've but to pluck the fruit and eat!

'Tis here, 'tis here, the Promised Land;  
 'Tis here in Freedom's cause we stand;  
 'Tis here we sing our songs of praise  
 To gladden these Centennial days—  
 O, Monterey, upon thy sand  
 Are footprints wonderful and grand!

The Eagle from her mountain height  
 Sped downward to these valleys bright;  
 And through the weary march of Time  
 Her burning glance was on the clime—  
 She was a watcher on the wall,  
 She saw the stormy rise and fall  
 Of noisy faction, selfish clan,  
 As through the warring years they ran.

At last, with her deep piercing eyes,  
 She saw the Star of Freedom rise;  
 Afar was heard a Golden Song,  
 And as its numbers rolled along  
 They thrilled her with their magic power—  
 And then she knew the expectant hour  
 Had come when she should yield her post  
 To God's true Guardians of the Coast.

And thus it was, for this we meet  
 To make our Liberties complete;  
 For this we sing our songs of praise,  
 For this the land is all ablaze,  
 And on this Semi-Centennial Day  
 We wave our flags in Monterey.

Fair Monterey, in future time  
 They name shall ring in classic rhyme;  
 'Tis here the pilgrim shall be led,  
 'Tis here his fancy shall be fed,  
 O, here upon this charmed ground  
 The sacred relics shall be found;  
 And in this Mecca of the West,  
 At last his weary feet shall rest.

Mrs. Blake Alverson then sang "Viva La America" as only herself can sing it with its full spirit of patriotic fire and sweetness of song, for which she was roundly applauded as at its close she waved the American flag, creating the greatest enthusiasm, and sang the following as an encore:

"OLD GLORY."

Words by THOMAS J. DUGGAN. Music by HOMER N. BARTLETTE.

Old Glory, Flag of Liberty,  
In triumph wave o'er land and sea,  
The pride of millions yet to be,  
    'Neath Freedom's glorious sway.  
We gaze upon each starry fold,  
In beauty to the skies unrolled  
And link with thee in pride untold,  
    Our land America.—CHORUS.

Old Glory, founded by our sires,  
Amid the flame of battle fires,  
Thy gleam the heart of all inspires  
    With rapture day by day.  
The flag of the new world art thou,  
To tyranny thou ne'er shalt bow,  
Forever wave above the brow,  
    Of free America.—CHORUS.

Old Glory! for thy honored past  
Our hearts revere thee till the last;  
Our dearest hopes are on thee cast,  
    To never fade away.  
Triumphant, noble, brave and free,  
Still onward shall thy progress be,  
For honor, peace and liberty,  
    And for America.

CHORUS.

Unfurl thy grandeur to the stars,  
Dear flag of many battle scars,  
    Renowned in hallowed story.  
All hail! to thee, O emblem grand,  
The guardian of our native land,  
    Old Glory.

The Hon. H. C. Gesford, Grand President of the Native Sons, was then introduced, and made a telling and eloquent speech, for which he was heartily cheered.

The Hon. Niles Searles, Vice-President of the Society of California Pioneers, made a short and humorous address, which greatly delighted everybody present.

The vast audience then united in singing the national hymn,

"America," and the Rev. O. E. Edmondson, Chaplain of the U. S. Flagship "Philadelphia," pronounced an eloquent and fervent benediction, and the Great Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the taking possession of California and raising the American flag at Monterey by Commodore Sloat was ended and his honored fame gloriously vindicated.





Flagship Philadelphia

Monitor Monadnock

### VIEW OF THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG

Upon the same staff upon the Old Custom House at Monterey by ex-Midshipman WILLIAM P. TOLER, July 7th, 1896, who as the Signal Officer of Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT, raised it on July 7th, 1846, or fifty years before. The Flagship of Admiral Lester A. Beardslee, the Cruiser "Philadelphia" and the Monitor "Monadnock" are seen firing salutes in the harbor.

NOTE.—The very same hitch in the halyards occurred as it did on July 7th, 1846. Midshipman Edward Higgins cleared the difficulty the first time, and it is said that it was his nephew, a seaman of the "Philadelphia," cleared it at this time, which is a remarkable coincidence.—E. A. S.



VIEW OF THE GRAND STAND

The stand opposite the Old Custom House at Monterey, during the hoisting of the American flag, by Ex-Midshipman WILLIAM P. TOLER, July 7th, 1896, who, as the Signal Officer of Commodore John D. Sloat, hoisted it fifty years before.



CELEBRATION OF THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE  
RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG BY CAPT. JOHN B.  
MONTGOMERY OF THE U. S. SLOOP OF WAR PORTS-  
MOUTH, AT YERBA BUENA, NOW SAN FRAN-  
CISCO, CALIFORNIA, ON THE PLAZA AND  
THE PRESIDIO, ON JULY 9TH, 1846, BY  
ORDERS FROM COMMODORE JOHN  
DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.

CELEBRATED THURSDAY, JULY 9TH, 1896.

Major Edwin A. Sherman, the Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, presented to the rest of the Committee the subject of also having a celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the raising of the American Flag at San Francisco as well as at Monterey. Gen. Forsyth, at his solicitation, having consented and given orders for the firing of salutes at the Presidio and the Forts in the harbor of San Francisco, also on July 9, 1896. That as the Veterans of the Mexican War would have all that they could do with the celebration at Monterey, and the two events coming so near together that the celebration at San Francisco, which ought to be held, and the honors and labors should be shared with others. That the Exempt Fire Company having their engine-house of the old Monumental Engine Company at Brenham Place, immediately near the old flagstaff on the Plaza, now called Portsmouth Square, where they had kept the American flag flying for nearly half a century, should be invited to take charge and act as a Committee of Arrangements for the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag in San Francisco, on July 9, 1896. To this Col. Joseph Stewart and Comrade Charles Lange, the other members of the Committee, gave their hearty consent.

Accordingly the invitation was sent to the President, George T. Bohen, of the Exempt Fire Company, to which a most hearty response and acceptance was received, and these old veteran firemen went to work with a will and determination characteristic of their old-time hearty liberality, and prepared a celebration worthy of the occasion, of themselves, and of the patriotic citizens of San Francisco, while they made the veterans of the Mexican War their special guests, and extended to them the most generous hospitality, which was fully enjoyed and gratefully appreciated.

George T. Bohen, A. J. Jessup, J. J. Guilfoyle, Godfrey Fisher,



Joseph Figel, James O'Donnell and John J. Mundwyler were the Committee of Arrangements.

The following account of this celebration is taken from the reports of the affair as published in the daily newspapers of San Francisco:

Fifty years of brilliant history were signaled at high noon yesterday, when the Stars and Stripes were spread from the lofty mast in the Plaza. The falling time-ball on Telegraph Hill marked the arrival of the summer sun at its meridian, a bugle blast gave the signal, the big bell in the home of the red-shirted Exempts pealed a note of joy, and in a trice the banner of freedom was unfurled over the same memorable spot where first it was raised in San Francisco by the bluejackets of the sloop-of-war "Portsmouth."

Seventeen added stars in the silken field of heavenly blue marked the semi-centennial of progress in California, from that day when Commodore Sloat's proclamation made this broad strip a free American territory till this, when forty-five brilliant points in the azure firmament mark the sisterhood of free republics merged in the greatest government on earth. On that never-to-be-forgotten 9th of July, just fifty years ago, the gallant tars and the intrepid marines of Captain Montgomery's sloop-of-war, stationed in the Bay of San Francisco, marched up to the same plaza in the then Mexican town of Yerba Buena to raise Old Glory and to take possession in the name of the twenty-eight States of the American Union of the inheritance of liberty. And yesterday, appropriately enough, the bluejackets of the glorious Republic of the end of the century and the marines of the flagship "Philadelphia" stood guard while one of their number hoisted the flag to the breeze, and then they presented arms as the naval band saluted with the national air.

It was a magnificent scene, all in the fullness of a perfect day, with the beautiful plaza covered so thick with people that one could not see Nature's carpeting on the hallowed ground. The streets beyond were crowded with people awaiting the signal bell that was to mark the semi-centennial of the commonwealth's actual birth into an modern civilization. Flags and banners floated in the gentle breezes amid the evergreens that fill the historic square. The dazzling white uniforms of the men-o'-war'smen in double lines marked the hollow square within which the Hotchkiss guns were to thunder the national salute. Blue-coated gunners of the Naval Battalion were grouped in the center around their glistening one-pounders, while back of them was the head and center of it all, the group of blue-capped, red-shirted, brown-coated firemen of the pioneer days—the gray-haired veterans that ran with the machine—the Exempts of San Francisco, in whose hands had been

left the duty of fittingly commemorating the first chapter of American history at the Golden Gate.

Right well had they prepared and elaborately did they carry themselves in the celebration. Inside and outside of their old fire station on Brenham place, facing the great flagstaff, they had decorated lavishly. The national colors were strung and festooned and draped in all conceivable manner of pleasing shapes; their machines were sparkling in their glory of glistening paint and burnished brassiness. Out on the street, prepared for the Orator of the Day when the flag should be unfurled, the handsomest hose cart of all had been bedecked most artistically for the occasion, a great multi-colored umbrella above it to protect its occupants from the sun, while the engine itself made a shining background.

It was, in every detail and as a magnificent whole, one of the most beautiful groupings of people and colors ever seen in this city; and not one whit of the effect was lessened by the Oriental decorations of the houses on Clay and Jackson streets and Brenham Place, where, from the windows and roofs, the yellow-skinned Mongolians peered down upon the crowds below. They were there, no part of the picture they framed--a barbaric setting to the glory of American civilization.

The city was *en fete*, and with the first breaking of sunlight the plaza began filling with people. They came from all directions, men, women and children, to secure positions of vantage for the spectacle prepared for them. There they waited hour after hour, their numbers constantly increasing, until the marines and the bluejackets, the members of the Naval Battalion, Mexican Veterans, Pioneers, Exempts, bands and all were on the ground awaiting the hour.

It was 11 o'clock before the tars from the "Philadelphia" and the "Monadnock" and Admiral Beardslee's own marines, headed by the red-coated band from the flagship of the Pacific squadron, swung with steady step through the civilian throngs into the Park. There were nearly 300 of the sailors and sea soldiers of Uncle Sam in the line under command of Lieutenant-Commander Ingersoll, and they made a pretty sight by themselves in their hot-weather uniforms. The marines were under command of Captain Dickens, U. S. M. C., and the four companies of bluejackets marched at the orders of Lieutenant Brown, Ensign Hayward and Cadets Lincoln and Campbell. They were formed in a hollow square around the flagstaff, on either side of which Lieutenant-Commander Turner and Ensign Gould had stationed a firing detail of twenty blue uniformed members of the Naval Battalion, with two one-pounder Hotchkiss guns.

Within this hollow square the gaily caparisoned fox terrier dog Gore, the canine mascot of Admiral Beardslee's flagship, ran at will,

barking his joy at the presence of so many of his well-wishers, and frisking around the flagstaff, at the top of which the flag was bunked for the unfurling.

About five minutes before noon the Exempt Firemen were ordered into line on Brenham Place by President Bohen, the Veterans of the Mexican War, headed by Sydney Loop, forming immediately behind them. The Park Band struck up "Columbia," and, the word of command being given, the firemen and the veterans marched into the plaza, forming in parallel lines on each side of the flagstaff. Up close to them could be seen the faces and figures of many an old pioneer who desired to be close enough to smell the smoke when the salute was fired.

To do all this took some little time, and it was fully a minute of 12 o'clock when all was attention awaiting the stroke of the bell. Signal Quartermaster Paul Hermann of the "Philadelphia" had his hand on the lanyard ready to release the flag to the breeze, the tars and marines were at parade with their glistening bayonets fixed, the firemen and veterans were all attention, their heads uncovered, awaiting the stroke. Already the whistles which denoted 12 o'clock in the factories of the city were heard to sound, a distant bell or two pealed forth the hour, but the bell in the big tower was painfully silent. Not a soul in the big crowd but began to suspect that something was wrong somewhere, and that an awkward hitch in the programme was about to occur. Eyes were turned anxiously in the direction of the bell, and still it did not ring forth. Everybody was sure something was wrong—everybody but those who were watching the time-ball on Telegraph Hill.

"There she drops," some one called out at last, as the boom of a distant gun was heard and the big ball slid down the pole. The bell in the tower pealed merrily forth. Quartermaster Hermann tugged at the lanyard, and at the second stroke of the twelve the flag of freedom fluttered its starry length in the breeze. A few sharp orders from Lieutenant-Commander Ingersoll and the men from the warships presented arms to their flag; the band from the "Philadelphia" struck up "The Star Spangled Banner," the vast throng uncovering until the last note died away.

"Bang!" went the first gun of the national salute, and "bang! bang! bang!" sounded the reports twenty times more as Lieutenant-Commander Turner and Ensign Gould paced the intervals and gave the command to fire to petty officers Harloe and Meyer. The concussion of the shots was something to be borne patriotically as the great white rings of smoke were blown into the air.

"Three cheers for the flag!" shouted Lieutenant-Commander Ingersoll, waving his sword as the last gun was fired. "Three cheers for



the flag!" signalled President Bohen of the Exempts, and they were given with a will and a tiger by the mass of people in uniforms and without, the civilians waving their hats in their enthusiasm, the well-trained men-o'-war-men having much difficulty in restraining themselves from brandishing their arms.

The band played "America" as the Exempts marched to the speaker's stand, and the men of the "Philadelphia" and "Monadnock" about-faced to listen to the proclamation of Commodore Sloat, spoken through the lips of his great-grandson, James Bayard Whittemore. As soon as possible President Bohen introduced the young man to the people, and the famous message of the Commander of the United States forces in the Pacific Ocean in 1846, promising liberty of person and freedom of conscience in the new territory, was read. The voice of the descendant of the brave Commodore was somewhat husky with the emotions stirred up by the associations of memory, and he could not be heard many feet away, but the people assembled knew that the words his lips were forming teemed with patriotism, and that was enough. When the last word of the message of freedom had been uttered, another ringing three cheers went up for the great-grandson of the Commodore. The ceremony was ended as far as the navy was concerned, and the bluejackets and marines marched away from the scene, leaving the flag fluttering behind in the care of the Veteran Firemen. No sooner were the men-o'-war-men gone than the plaza filled up to overflowing, and the crowd pressed forward to hear the Rabbi Jacob Voorsanger deliver the oration of the day. Dr. Voorsanger was introduced as a member of the Exempt Firemen, and the orator was cheered. When some quiet had been obtained he began his address, which was frequently interrupted with hearty applause. He said:

Fellow-Citizens: We are making history to-day for the State of California. We commemorate the important fact that, almost to the minute to-day fifty years ago, Old Glory was flaunted to the breeze in old Yerba Buena and, thereby, a Mexican possession was converted into a free territory of the United States. Therefore, our first duty to-day must be to salute the flag—the flag that, these 120 years past, has traveled all over the world, and represented the honor of the American republic as no living being can possibly pretend to carry it. It was the emblem of freedom, the emblem of honorable enterprise, the emblem that inspired fear in the enemies of liberty wherever it went. It saluted effete monarchies with the message from across the sea that all men were free and held no one master except the Constitution to which they subscribed.

We salute the flag to-day because it waved before men, who, without thought of personal advantage, obeyed the call of their country, and, in moments of danger and of peril, simply studied the honor and the advantage of the Government and not the risk or the danger to themselves. In saluting the flag, therefore, we also honor the memory of the men, who, fifty years ago, stood on this square, and, with the waves of the Pacific in sight, and the breezes from the West saluting them, before all the world and in spite of the government that opposed them,

declared that this honorable flag was the emblem of possession; and on that day—on that glorious 9th of July,—at the hour of high noon, they proclaimed the same message that long before that was proclaimed in the old statehouse in Philadelphia; and they saluted their brethren across the Rockies and across the rivers and the hills; and over the uttermost limit of the land they sent forth the message that this Mexican soil was Mexican no longer, but consecrated to freedom of life and limb and conscience, as were all the other glorious States which saluted the flag and hailed it as their own.

So then, fellow-citizens, fifty years have gone by since that great proclamation of Commodore Sloat was read, since it was sent from the ship in Monterey Bay; and fifty years have gone by since American settlers began to rest here, claiming, under God's providence, this land as their own, and consecrated it to the purpose for which legitimate communities are organized. These fifty years have been full of significance for the people of California and to those who afterwards joined them.

In that greater coming day there will be new wonders here. We will show to the world valleys groaning with fruit and wheat and grain and barley; valleys that know no barrenness in winter time, the only fields in America in which the grass always remains green. We will show them our mountains, white-headed giants watching Hesperidean gardens, in which the golden apples are sweet and rich and luscious; mountains that are the storehouse of floods racing down to bathe the valleys in their refreshing richness. And we will show them such flowers as they never saw before; our poppies, our camellias and dandelions, our rich magnolias and jasmines, and our miles of wild flowers, carpeting the unploughed hillsides as no human loom can pretend to weave a web of gayest colors. All this we have to show them and more; and we will remind them that this dear California is a gorgeous edition de luxe of Palestine of old, of which Medrash says with effusive tenderness that every spot in it has its hills and its dales. Our holy land, our promised land, is this golden spot, and we want the sages of Babylon to pay us a visit and leave us spiritual blessings for which we will pay with loving hearts, smiling faces, the best of everything, and the cheer of a golden land. Tell them to come.

This glorious California, this wonderland, in which there is but one regret, that, like in other lands, people have to die of old age and other causes—this slice out of an Oriental garden, more luxurious than any of Boccaccio's choice spots, is now fifty years old. That is to say, its promise dates back from the time that Sloat raised the flag over Monterey Bay. I am in no mood to recite history, particularly a history one can read in a thousand books. My fancy rests on the momentous conversion of a Spanish province into a free American State. That, to a Jew, is one of the epochs in human history. Spain, I regret to say, is no pleasant word in the vocabulary of free men. The charters extended to her colonies barred the Jews from admission, and they could only enter under the guise of the *Nuevos Christianos*. The charter of Upper and Lower California does not, I believe, contain such a provision, but the charter was issued long after the intolerance of Spain could reckon with the entire world. Spain expelled the Jews, and for the most part drove them to the East and South, back to the barbarous conditions from which they had become estranged for centuries. Spain sought to keep the sons of Israel from the new countries to which the sword and the cross had traveled with equal rapidity, but the vengeance of the centuries overtook her. That is an old story, and I like not to dwell on it, though I do confess that for all my preaching of not exhuming old issues, my heart is stirred

with indignation whenever my memory dwells on that odious edict that robbed the olive groves of Spain of their most industrious denizens.

We are here, fellow-citizens, not to speak of this disadvantage of other governments, or merely to consider the advantages that have come to us from this great feat of fifty years ago, but we desire, half a century afterwards, to emphasize the great words spoken by Commodore Sloat when he raised the flag on the shore of Monterey Bay; and we desire to say that in all the duties that come to every man in the legitimate pursuit of business, in the exercise of religious convictions, in the discharge of educational obligations, Old Glory has enabled us to do all that free man can do, and will enable us, in the future, to do more than was done some fifty years ago.

I want to say to you right now, fellow-citizens, that when we speak of the flag, the glorious stars and stripes—now forty-five stars that are shining in the American firmament—when we speak of it we should not speak lightly. When we speak of it let it not be as if it, altogether, represented the emblem of possession. Let us speak of it as the emblem that gives and secures unto us our manhood and our womanhood. Let us speak of the flag as the emblem that promises to the citizens of America the safe and unimperiled discharge of every duty that God can assign to them; and that, with the flag in sight, with the flag to protect us, we fear neither judge, nor government, nor anything else, but feel that we are a power yielding obedience to God alone. And so, in the consideration of our present duty, let us dwell for a moment on the greatness of the legacy that we have received. Do you know that although we are a million strong in California, there are a very few people, comparatively speaking, that realize the magnitude, the glory, the beauty of this inheritance that has been secured to us. Sometimes it seems to me that we are not as grateful as we might be.

What does the flag say to you to-day? What are you doing to secure for yourselves this inheritance of freedom that has so grandly been given to you? Do you know—and I am speaking here in the open air and beneath God's canopy—do you know that when I find how often you are running like slaves to listen to every heresy, every prejudicial remark that appeals to your senses; that I am sometimes astonished. There ought to be but one sentiment to-day in the hearts of free men. I will give you that sentiment: That the country, no matter how it may be divided by parties, is greater than the State; and that the State is greater than anybody. And, furthermore, no matter what different opinions may prevail in this country, no matter how communities may divide on the subject of Church or State, that we will allow every man his opinion, provided he is a loyal man; and that we shall say, furthermore, bareheaded and with the memory of the deeds of Commodore Sloat in our minds, that while parties come and go, that while religions come and go, we will not interfere between parties and opinions, but may God palsy the hand that commits treason against the Constitution of the United States. This is the language of citizenship. This is the language of the old Roman patriot who lived at a time when all were for the State and none were for a party. This is the language that should fall from the lips of citizens who consider that, though parties may fall with the principles they represent, under God's heaven there is but one thing that shall be perpetuated with honor and with dignity, and that is Old Glory.

Therefore, fellow-citizens, take this home with you to-day. We are on the eve of a rather exciting contest between parties. I do not care much whether the one party or the other will win upon the strength of the predominance of its opinion, but I am interested in one thing only, and that is in the perpetuation of



the honor of our country. I am interested in seeing the citizens, be they for one party or another, loyal to the Constitution. I am interested in seeing that the system of Government and all that it means is protected against the insidious poison of false opinion. I am interested in seeing our schools kept clean from partisan politics. I am interested in a judiciary which shall be kept incorruptible. I am interested in bringing about the times of the ancient patriots, when self sacrifice was the great duty of the hour, and when every look at the flag inspired them to yield their lives and their fortunes for the honor of their country.

The speaker concluded in a brilliant peroration, in which he dwelt on the glories of California and the inspiring grandeur of the flag under which it prospered. Then, suddenly, lowering his voice, he directed the prettiest spectacle of the entire day. "Take off your hats," he said to the multitude. With one movement every head in the plaza was uncovered, every eye was fixed on the ground, while the voice of the speaker was heard to ascend in prayer.

"Let us pray to God," he said, "that our country, which is the dearest thing we have on earth, may always grow in honor; that our people may always be strong in hope, and that we never may be ashamed of whatever we shall do for the honor of God, the honor of our country and the imperishable glory of the flag."

"Amen," said the speaker, and a ringing response came from the bareheaded crowd, followed almost immediately with ringing three cheers for the Orator of the Day and the sentiments of his address.

This ended the exercises, and the crowd broke up, as many as possible pushing their way into the home of the veteran firemen, there to enjoy the hospitality of an open house. Above and below stairs the old boys that used to run with the machine had amply provided for all comers. Up aloft they took care of the ladies, the Mexican veterans and aged pioneers. Below they furnished lunch to the gunners and the younger generation that has always appreciated the work of their elders in fiery times. In both places there was a perfect jam, and a holiday display of appetite that easily bid fair to eat and drink the entertainers out of house and home. It didn't, however, for the reason that the old fellows had been there before and there was no end of their supply.

At the conclusion of the outdoor ceremonies the Exempts and their invited guests adjourned to the upper hall of the company's engine-house, where an informal reception was held. The hall had been beautifully and significantly decorated for the occasion. Draped with the National colors numerous pictures of veteran firemen were about the walls. About each of these pictures groups of hoary-headed firemen were gathered all afternoon, and many were the thrilling reminiscences of daring deeds of long ago that the representation of features of leaders long since departed called forth.

The President's desk was ornamented with huge bouquets, and be-

tween these were the trumpets through which the old officers were wont to direct their men. These trumpets were also fraught with pleasant memories; in fact, it was a day of memories, and the old boys who ran with the machine when the century was in its prime grew young men as they viewed the emblems of former struggles with the devouring element.

Prominent among the decorations was a bust of Lily Hitchcock, the first and only honorary member of the Fire Department. It was her distinguished honor to be a member of the Knickerbocker Company, No. 5. That was a long time ago, but she yet lives at Larkspur, Marin County, to tell of her popularity with the fire laddies.

There were other things not so ornamental, but none the less cheerful, in the hall. At each end was a hospitable-looking table laden with good things to eat and drink, especially to drink, and the open-handed Exempts dispensed of their good cheer liberally to their guests, not forgetting the demands of their own inner men.

There was speech-making, too, and songs that were loud and lively. The speeches were not set affairs, but they had the true ring, and the patriotic utterances with which they abounded and the complimentary references to the old firemen brought forth applause that would have warmed the cockles of any orator's heart.

Major E. A. Sherman was the first speaker called upon. After recounting the history of the acquisition of California by the United States, he said:

When Commodore Sloat raised the American flag down went the union of Church and State, and every man, be he what he is or who he is, can worship as he pleases. We don't care what a man believes. He can go to heaven or the other place as he pleases and in his own way.

He concluded:

I want to say a word in favor of the old flag. The stars in that flag came from heaven. There is not a down-trodden race but looks up to those stars. That flag is the sun of liberty that shines for all. I have been wounded in defense of that flag, and it is my honor to-day in this assemblage of its loyal supporters to propose three cheers for the stars and stripes.

The cheers were given with right good will.

He then introduced Captain W. F. Swasey, who was Secretary to Thomas O. Larkin, the first and only U. S. Consul to California and at Monterey. His was one of the happiest speeches of the day. The sight of old friends seemed to inspire him to new endeavors, and as the American flag waved before him above the verandah he rose, and in tones that trembled with emotion said:

Old Comrades and Fellow-Citizens: I am the only living man who was connected with the State Government when Sloat and Montgomery raised the flag.

I was Larkin's Secretary at the time. We were all waiting intensely, and when the emblem of liberty was raised an invocation went forth from every heart. Never until then had we truly felt the power of that piece of bunting that represents what all Americans love. (Cheers) Never until then did we feel to its fullest extent the flag's permeating and protecting power.

Then he turned to the great flag waving outside the verandah and said:

Yon waving bunting, behold it in glory there! Beautiful flag of my country, emblem of protection and safety to the whole world's down trodden humanity! Thou art the beacon light of hope, of succor and of safety to all of God's liberty-loving creatures! The eyes of the oppressed and down-trodden in all the earth's remotest regions brighten and sparkle with joy when they gaze upon thy rainbow-hued loveliness! Born amid the strife and storms of all the elements that war against liberty, consecrated in the blood of patriots, the most honored and revered known to the world's history, what hand shall dare, what heart shall conceive the damning infamy of lessening the brilliancy of a single stripe or the clouding of the lustre of a single star? To us that flag symbolizes so much of hope, of happiness and of safety that our hearts cleave to it with a love surpassing that of man for woman, of mother for child. May it wave forever in majesty and in glory undimmed.

Hon. Robert Ferral followed with a short extemporaneous speech, telling the story of the flag. The speech was a series of dramatic pictures and the orator was heartily congratulated when he closed. He said:

The pioneers were satisfied with the country they fought for, and did not care to leave. You know the story of the Californian of olden days, who refused to rise at a camp-meeting when the preacher asked that all who wanted to go to heaven stand up. Then the minister asked that all desirous of going to hell should rise, but the grizzled pioneer refused to stand. "What is the reason you don't stand up? Where do you want to go?" asked the preacher at last. "Nowhere," said the old pioneer; "California is good enough for me."

The speaker touched briefly the story of the Mexican War, its battles and its victories, saying:

The Yankees knew no defeat. They fought on and on for liberty in the face of what others would have called defeat. Everywhere their courage was supreme, and everywhere the colors waved in glory.

In spite of creeds and clans, in spite of political and religious divisions, we all respect the flag as the emblem of our freedom in this fruitful land. I believe that all who saw that glorious emblem raised to-day felt that it was the most beautiful piece of bunting that floats to-day beneath the blue dome of heaven.

I read one time of an anarchist dying in a foreign land, a man weary of old-world government and its broken promises to the oppressed. Biting the dust and cursing human laws, he died, and when the mourners gathered round, next to his silent heart was found a small American flag—emblem of what he sought in vain in all the world outside.

If there is anything that appeals to public honor and to patriotism the Exempt Firemen are always to the front.



To-day, when the passing years have whitened their heads, the same spirit that prompted them in their youth to go forth and do battle with the fierce flames prompted them to-day to come forth and honor their native land. When this flag was first raised over the City of San Francisco, this State had the greatest fighting men in the world. It has been said here to-day that in the Mexican war the Americans never lost a battle. This has been denied by Mexican authority. They say the Yankees were repeatedly defeated, but confound them, they didn't know it.

It has been said that no man in whose heart beats the pulse of liberty looked upon the flag which Commodore Sloat raised without enthusiasm. But this is a mistake. There was one man.

Soon after Commodore Sloat raised the American flag, the Commodore of the British Navy, who had been sent out to make a conquest of California, sighted these shores. He sent one of his men aloft and asked him what he saw. The man replied he saw some ensign afloat. "What is it?" asked the Commodore, and the man replied, "It is the flag of the United States Republic."

And then Commodore Collingwood said, "Damnation!"

We find that Sloat's action forestalling the English Government gave us California. Glad I am to be with you to-day to honor Old Glory. I don't think there is a man but who, when he saw that flag run up to-day and saw it kissed by the breezes of heaven, thanked God that he was an American and believed that it was the finest piece of bunting in the world. I love it, not because it is the most beautiful of flags, but because it is the only flag Liberty has ever given us, and it represents all humanity.

It is the flag that gives the liberty of conscience. We may bow to different altars, we may be Democrats, Populists, or anything you please, but above all we are Americans, loyal to the grandest flag that ever floated 'neath the skies.

At the conclusion of Judge Ferral's address he was given three rousing cheers, and then the Exempts started up the chorus, "He's a Jolly Good Fellow," which was joined in with a will.

Major Pico, one of the historic guests of the occasion, was the next speaker. Major Pico is a son of the man who presented Portsmouth plaza to San Francisco, and is one of the most prominent figures in California history. The Major spoke enthusiastically of the honor which he felt, not only in being a descendant of the Pico family which had surrendered California to the United States, but in being himself a citizen of this Republic. "I am a true American," he said, "and I am also a Native Son. I would to-day be proud to go out and fight for that glorious flag if my country needed me."

Harry Niemann, formerly of the Tivoli, entertained the company with a German dialect recitation, which was tumultuously encored. Then Gus Pullman, assisted by Niemann and Sam Striker, sang "When We Ran with the Old Masheen." It was a song that went directly to the hearts of their auditors, and the hearty voices of the youthful old firemen rang out in the chorus a volume that belied their years. Jack McGreany, of the Police Department, sang "The Engine that Housed on the Hill," and George Kinney sang another song dear to the hearts

of Exempts, "Scanlan's Chief Again." In all these the firemen joined in the chorus.

Charles Wilson, an old Exempt, told a number of interesting reminiscences of early days in the department, and warmly eulogized the fire laddies of the volunteer organizations.

James O'Donnell, another Exempt, made a humorous and at times eloquent address on the flag and the Fire Department. He regretted that he was not in California when Captain Montgomery raised the stars and stripes in San Francisco. He explained that at that time he was but 14 years of age and had not yet left his native land.

Proceeding more seriously he eulogized the flag as the banner of religious and civil liberty to which the down-trodden of every race looked hopefully.

One of the most prominent of the guests of honor yesterday was Mrs. W. C. R. Smith, whose brother, Joe Vasquez, had brought from San Jose the flag that was raised in this city fifty years ago. "Captain Leidesdorff sent my brother to Monterey to get the flag," said Mrs. Smith yesterday, "and Joe made the trip on horseback, keeping to the mountains and to the brush in order to elude the enemies who were on the lookout. My brother finished his long ride in very quick time and brought the flag safely to this city."

Mrs. Smith, who is probably one of the oldest native daughters in the State, was born in San Jose. In 1843 her mother, Mrs. J. J. Vioget, who had married the first surveyor who laid out the plan of the city of San Francisco, came to this city, and soon after her daughter followed. Mrs. Smith, who owned up to having been in her younger days the favorite girl with the Americans in California, is the wife of W. C. R. Smith, a prominent Exempt of old "California 4" and "Knickerbocker 5" Companies.

Following is a list of the now living members of the old Exempt Company, most of whom assisted yesterday in the reception at Brenhem Place:

Claus Spreckels, William Alvord, William G. Badger, John S. Durkee, I. W. Lees, Joseph F. Marshall, James Smith, Charles M. Plum, George W. Kennard, Charles Schultz, Charles S. Eeles, W. L. Ryckman, A. Browning, John M. Gardner, Pincus Harris, P. D. Quinlan, J. B. F. Louis, A. J. Jessup, Henry A. Chase, S. S. Kohn, John S. Dryer, C. Turner, Jr., George T. Bohen, Henry Wieland, N. R. Sewell, Isaac Harrington, James O'Donnell, P. H. Fleming, E. Valencia, A. P. Hotaling, Adam Smith, T. H. Harders, J. J. Crowley, Jacob Freeman, Michael Ryan, C. Murr, John Cook, B. H. Schunhoff, R. E. Blauvet, Jr., H. Peyser, James Riley, Herman Bendet, Andrew Bahrs, J. J. Mundwyler, Thomas Neary, James Grady, Edward Commins, E.

T. Antony, M. J. Dolan, Charles R. Nolte, Godfrey Fisher, Henry Hock, G. W. Osborn, William Larkins, Henry Voorman, Leon Aradon, James Madden, Ed. Stefflebach, R. Caverly, John G. Heim, Simon Fitzpatrick, R. T. Brown, J. W. Kemp, Washington Irving, John J. Mahoney, George B. Hess, J. H. McMenomy, Thomas Fox, James W. Kentzel, C. Vorrath, Charles B. McFarlane, P. D. Wilkins, Louis Bendt, Samuel Striker, John F. Lyons, Henry Sutliff, Joseph Figel, Francis Richards, John McCarthy, Samuel Newman, John Stratman, George J. Hobe, S. M. Locke, Martin Bulger, Christian Kobicke, John J. Guilfoyle, J. M. Priairo, Henry D. Hudson, John Brougham, Charles W. Saunders, Joseph F. Kohn, Mark Harris, George Grief, T. B. Robinson.

Besides the Exempts, there were also many other prominent Pioneers and Mexican War Veterans: S. J. Loop, President of the Mexican War Veterans; Major Pico, Public Administrator Freese, Fire Commissioner F. G. Edwards, Supervisor C. L. Taylor, ex-Assistant Engineer George W. Kennard, "Uncle" G. T. Bromley, ex-Judge Robert Ferral, the President of the Society of Old Friends; W. W. Mavil, President of the Oakland Exempts, and President Phineas Martin of the Alameda Exempt Company.

The committees having in charge the various features of the day's celebration were: The Committee of Arrangements, consisting of George T. Bohen, A. T. Jessup, J. J. Guilfoyle, Joseph Figel, James O'Donnell and J. J. Mundwyler, and the Banquet Committee, consisting of William Larkins, Charles W. McFarlane and Henry A. Chase.

As a fitting finale to the celebration three rousing cheers were given for the flag, and a stanza of "America" was sung.

---

### VETERANS ARE PLEASED.

THANK THE EXEMPT FIREMEN FOR THE GENEROUS AND CORDIAL  
RECEPTION ACCORDED THEM.

[From the San Francisco Call of July 10, 1896.]

The Veterans of the Mexican War met last evening at their hall, 22 O'Farrell street. All the members were highly pleased at the success of the celebrations at Monterey and yesterday at the plaza. The first suggestion of having such a celebration was made at a meeting of the Veterans almost a year and a half ago, and it was through the efforts of individual members of the Association that enthusiasm was aroused in the matter.

Major Sherman especially has been very active in bringing about the celebration, and besides giving much of his time has expended



money in the cause. Last night resolutions thanking Major Sherman for all he has done to make the matter a success were passed, and will be suitably engrossed and presented to the Major.

The following resolution, offered by Henry Schwartz, was also adopted by the Association:

*Resolved*, That the Mexican War Veteran Association of San Francisco hereby expresses its high appreciation of the generous and cordial reception its members received from the Exempt Firemen of San Francisco on the fiftieth anniversary of raising the American flag at San Francisco by the commander of the United States steamship "Portsmouth," July 9, 1846.

The following letters of thanks were also sent to President George T. Bohen of the Exempts and Col. William H. Menton of the Southern Pacific for their courtesies extended to the Veterans during the celebration just closed:

*George T. Bohen, President of Exempts—*

DEAR SIR: Please accept for yourself and the Exempts the thanks of the Veterans of the Mexican War for the very elegant and hospitable reception and entertainment received by them from you on the fiftieth anniversary (July 9) of hoisting the stars and stripes on Portsmouth Square.

S. J. LOOP, President.

*Col. William H. Menton, Passenger Agent of Southern Pacific Co.—*

DEAR SIR: Through me the Veterans of the Mexican War wish to express to you their thanks for your kind attention and care in looking after their transportation to and from Monterey on July 7, 1896.

S. J. LOOP.

## RESOLUTION OF THANKS

TO OUR

COMRADE MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN,

CHAIRMAN OF THE COMMITTEE OF ARRANGEMENTS OF THE ASSOCIATED VETERANS OF THE MEXICAN WAR FOR THE CELEBRATION OF THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE RAISING OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AT MONTEREY, AND THE TAKING POSSESSION OF CALIFORNIA BY COMMODORE SLOAT OF THE U. S. NAVY, JULY 7, 1846,  
HELD AT MONTEREY, CAL., JULY 7, 1896.

At the regular meeting of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, held on Thursday evening, July 9, 1896, at their Hall, No. 22 O'Farrell street, San Francisco, California, among other business transacted the following action was taken:

It was moved by Comrade J. C. Taylor that a committee to be composed of past Presidents Comrades William L. Duncan, A. Andrews, Joseph Stewart and past and present President Sidney J. Loop be appointed to draft and present to Comrade Edwin A. Sherman resolutions of thanks expressing the appreciation and gratitude of this Association of the Veterans of the Mexican War for his valuable services rendered as Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements for the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the raising of the American flag at Monterey, and the taking possession of California by Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT, on July 7, 1846, which celebration was held at that place on July 7, 1896.

The motion being duly seconded, was unanimously adopted.

Signed: SIDNEY J. LOOP, President.

Attest: WM. L. DUNCAN, Secretary.

HALL OF THE ASSOCIATED VETERANS OF THE MEXICAN WAR,  
THURSDAY, September 20, 1896.

*To the President, Officers and Members of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War—*

COMRADES: Your Committee, to whom was assigned the pleasing duty of drafting resolutions of thanks to our Comrade, Major EDWIN A. SHERMAN, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements for the celebration held at Monterey, on July 7th, last, have performed the duty required of us, and, in accordance with his wishes, have caused

the same to be printed in the book containing the account of the celebrations published therein, instead of having them engrossed and framed, as we had it in contemplation to do.

We therefore submit the following accompanying resolutions as our report:

WHEREAS, It is eminently just and proper that faithful services in the performance of duty should be duly recognized at all times and in the general business affairs of life where compensation is made for such services rendered; yet when there is no other reward to be looked or hoped for than the approval of one's own conscience, at the end of a long and patient service of ten years in the arrangement of plans for a successful demonstration by the people in the marking of an epoch in the history of the American Republic, unparalleled in the annals of the world, and such long services having been rendered gratuitously at a great sacrifice of so much time and money, for which latter compensation and reimbursement has been refused to be accepted in return by a comrade of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, who, prompted solely by a spirit of the purest patriotism, has devoted himself to a most noble object, that of commemorating the Semi-Centennial Anniversary of American Occupation of California, and to indelibly mark the same, by laying the foundation-stone of the base of a monument, which, when erected, shall, for all time, be the witness of a grateful, loyal and liberty-loving people, to the memory of the faithful and patriotic officer and citizen who first planted the Stars and Stripes on these then far-off shores, Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT of the U. S. Navy, who added an empire to our national domain, such self-denial and self-sacrificing devotion is not only worthy of all praise, but deserves the expressed gratitude especially of all his comrades of the Veterans of the Mexican War, and the general thanks of the people of the State of California; and,

WHEREAS, That we may the better recall to our memories some of the services he has rendered, and that the people of the State of California may be made duly aware of the same, that public gratitude may also be extended to him which he so eminently deserves, we cite the following facts:

Under the auspices of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, as Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, he inaugurated and successfully carried out the Celebration of the Fortieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American Flag at Monterey and Occupation of California by Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT of the U. S. Navy, which, with the coöperation of the U. S. Government and the California Pioneers which he secured, made that event memorable in the annals of the State of California.

He inaugurated and organized the Sloat Monument Association of California, and has served as its Secretary without fee or reward for a period of over ten years.

He successfully defended and maintained the reputation and fair fame of Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT against lying traducers who assailed the character of the deceased, who could not speak for himself, and thus after long months of secret and open opposition he enabled our Senator, the Hon. George C. Perkins, to successfully carry through the bill in the U. S. Senate making an appropriation of ten thousand dollars for the erection of the Sloat Monument at Monterey.

He, by his personal influence and laborious correspondence, totally unaided, succeeded in arousing the spirit of American patriotism throughout the State, to the extent of having the Boards of Supervisors of the several counties provide



stones for the base of the monument, and to send their representative young ladies to be present at the laying of the corner-stone.

He made a journey to the city of Washington at his own expense to secure the coöperation of the Secretary of War and Secretary of the Navy in the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American flag and taking possession of California by Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT of the U. S. Navy, which mission was crowned with success.

Through his personal influence and efforts our treasury was aided, that its Relief Fund remained untouched, and the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War were enabled to proceed to Monterey and return from the late celebration at that place without drawing from the funds appropriated for the relief of our distressed comrades.

As Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, for the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American flag at Monterey, he gave his time and means for a period of nearly a year and a half, and under the most trying and perplexing difficulties, and without any appropriations of moneys placed at his disposal whatever, he made with the assistance of the Army and Navy a success worthy of the Nation, of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, of the Pioneers of California and of the Sloat Monument Association in the grand historic event commemorated.

In the bringing together of historic characters; the man who actually raised the American flag at Monterey half a century before to raise it again; and the few survivors who landed with the forces under Commodore Sloat; those who served under Commodore Stockton and Colonel Fremont; the few survivors of the U. S. Army and of Stevenson's Regiment who served in California fifty years ago; and the battle-scarred veterans who served with ourselves under Generals Taylor, Scott and others, in the Mexican War; in the steps taken by him for the celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the American flag at San Francisco, July 9, 1846, by Captain Montgomery, of the U. S. Sloop-of-War "Portsmouth," as also the previous celebration at Sonoma, of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Raising of the Bear Flag at that place on June 14th, last, all of which deserves the highest commendation, gratitude and praise; therefore, be it

*Resolved*, That we tender our Comrade, Major EDWIN A. SHERMAN, our sincere and heartfelt thanks for his long, patient, laborious and patriotic services given in behalf of the ASSOCIATED VETERANS OF THE MEXICAN WAR, extending over a long period of years; and that while he enjoys our highest esteem and regard, our confidence in his integrity and ability, he is justly entitled to the credit of having inaugurated and brought to a successful termination the celebrations already mentioned, and is deserving the gratitude of the people of the State of California for his patriotic devotion to her fair fame and the Nation's honor in the events which under his direction have been so auspiciously commemorated.

*Resolved*, That we earnestly trust and fervently hope that his days may be lengthened, and that he may live to finish and enjoy the fruits of his labors in the completion of the monument and the erection of the statue of Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT so well begun, and the foundation-stone laid, on the U. S. Military Reservation at Monterey, and that to this end he is deserving of the hearty support and coöperation of all the patriotic citizens; and it is to be hoped that all of the Counties of the State of California will be fully represented by their stones to be placed in the base of the monument at Monterey.

*Resolved*, That these resolutions be spread upon the minutes of our Associa-

tion, a copy presented to our Comrade, Major EDWIN A. SHERMAN, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements, and a copy of the same printed in the account to be published of our late celebrations.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Signed: J. C. TAYLOR;

WILLIAM L. DUNCAN, Past President;

A. ANDREWS, Past President;

JOSEPH STEWART, Past President;

SIDNEY J. LOOP, Past Pres. and Pres.

Attest: WILLIAM L. DUNCAN, Secretary.

## CHAPTER XI.

THE RESUMPTION OF LABOR UPON THE BASE OF THE  
SLOAT MONUMENT, UPON THE U. S. MILITARY  
RESERVATION AT MONTEREY. CAL.

The Senate Bill, after having been successfully carried no less than twice through the U. S. Senate unanimously, through the persistent efforts of the Hon. Geo. C. Perkins, U. S. Senator from California, and appropriating the sum of ten thousand dollars for the Sloat Monument, failed to be taken up and carried through the House of Representatives, although unanimously reported favorably upon by the Library Committee to which it had been referred, and three similar bills of the like character were from time to time introduced in the latter body by Congressmen Hilborn, McLachlan and Metcalf, and like the old darkey midwife's description, "the child died a-bornin'," and all they did, proved abortive at the end of each session of Congress.

There was no delay in the Senate in the passing of the bill for the appropriation, while the Lower House seemed to have referred it to "that Upper House not made with hands eternal in the heavens" with the prospect of the Sloat Monument being erected in the air; and it now became evident that the people of California must at least construct the base of the monument themselves before their Representatives in the National Capitol would be successful in securing the desired financial aid. Twelve Counties, with the U. S. Navy and the Grand Parlors of the Native Sons and Daughters of the Golden West, had furnished stones of the prescribed dimensions, which were stored in the old Custom House at Monterey awaiting the pleasure of an unappreciative Speaker of the House, who was a *broken Reed* shaken by the wind and deaf to all petitions concerning it.

The old Custom House having been leased for a term of years to the Grand Parlor of the Native Sons of the Golden West upon condition of their repairing and restoring it, and the Legislature of California having appropriated several thousand dollars for that purpose, it became necessary to remove the stones; and in order to secure them from mutilation at the hands of vandal tourists and relic hunters, it was deemed best to haul them to the site of the monument and lay them as soon as possible; but there was not a dollar in the treasury of the Sloat Monument Association, which was in debt to its Secretary, who had served in that capacity voluntarily and without pay for a period of nearly sixteen years.



Dr. Washington Ayer, the President, and several others of the Officers and Members of the Sloat Monument Association were dead, and a new election was necessary to be held to fill their places. Accordingly a called meeting was held at Monterey for that purpose on Friday, August 16, 1901, when the following officers were elected and assumed the duties of their respective offices, viz.:

President, Col. Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired), V. M. W., of Berkeley; First Vice-President, Hon. Wm. M. Boggs, V. M. W., of Napa; Second Vice-President, Col. Samuel W. Boring, V. M. W., of San Jose; Secretary, Major Edwin A. Sherman, V. M. W., of Oakland; Treasurer, Samuel W. Levy, Esq., of San Francisco; Receiver, Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, of Monterey; Marshal, Gen. Thomas W. Ketcham, V. M. W., of Stockton. These, with Hon. Geo. C. Perkins, U. S. Senator, of Oakland; Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., Mare Island Navy Yard; Dr. James L. Cogswell, Pioneer, of San Francisco; Hon. Frank Mattison, ex-President N. S. G. W., of Santa Cruz; Major John L. Bromley, V. M. W.; David W. Standiford, Pioneer, and Hon. Wm. Frank Pierce, of Oakland; Hon. Lewis A. Spitzer, of San Jose; Hon. George E. Kennedy, of Livermore, and Miss Clara K. Wittenmyer, of Mills College, Ex-President of Grand Parlor, N. D. G. W., for the Executive Committee.

The following were elected as the Committee on Design and Construction: Major Edwin A. Sherman, of Oakland, Chairman; Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., Mare Island Navy Yard; Capt. Franklin J. Drake, U. S. N., Mare Island Navy Yard; Hon. Edward M. Preston, P. G. M., of Nevada City; Joseph M. English, Esq., Vallejo, and Miss Camille Johnston, of Alameda.

The following were elected Active Members of the Association by acclamation: Rear Admirals J. C. Watson and Henry Glass, Captain Franklin J. Drake, Commander Thomas S. Phelps, Lieut. Commanders F. F. Nicholson and Alexander Sharp and Cadet Edwin H. Dodd, of the U. S. Navy; Messrs. J. W. Bagby, H. A. Olmsted, Jonathan Wright, V. M. W.; H. M. Parmelee, Mrs. Thomas G. Lambert and Miss Frances B. Orton, of Monterey; Mrs. Emily A. Fish, of Point Pinos Lighthouse; John R. Patrick and C. B. Rosendale, of Pacific Grove; Henry F. Williams, Pioneer; Samuel W. Holliday, Pioneer; James B. Whittemore (great-grandson of Commodore Sloat), Edward Dexter and Samuel H. Collins, of San Francisco; Dr. Hiram N. Rucker, Dr. Charles E. Lancaster, Hon. Thomas W. Crawford, Herman C. Sagehorn and J. Hoyt Toler (son of Wm. P. Toler), of Oakland; Hon. Joseph Knowland, Jr., and Miss Camille Johnston, of Alameda; Hon. Lewis A. Spitzer, of San Jose; Hon. Frank Mattison and Charles Steinmetz (V. M. W.), of Santa Cruz; Hon. Edward M. Pres-

ton, P. G. M., of Nevada City; Mrs. Patsy Reed Lewis (of the Donner party), of Capitola, and Miss Clara K. Wittenmyer (ex-President N. D. G. W., of Mills, making thirty-four added to the Active Roll.

The following were elected the Local Supervising Committee at Monterey, to make contracts to be approved by the Executive Committee to be valid, and to inspect and measure the work to be performed by the contractor: Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Chairman; Francis Doud (V. M. W.), J. W. Bagby, H. A. Olmsted, Jonathan Wright (V. M. W.), H. M. Parmelee, Mrs. E. A. Fish, Mrs. Thomas G. Lambert, Miss Frances B. Orton, John R. Patrick and C. B. Rosendale.

At this meeting action was taken condemning the book of the Rev. S. H. Willey, for reiterating the slanders and falsehoods of the H. H. Bancroft so-called history and others, for which the latter had been expelled as an honorary member of the San Francisco Society of California Pioneers.

The "Life of the Late Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat" being prepared by the Secretary of this Association, from authentic official records and other reliable data, was most heartily concurred in and approved, as a part of the work of the Sloat Monument Association.

This meeting was then adjourned to meet at San Jose on September 8, 1901, when a quorum being present, the following were elected Active Members: Hon. Samuel J. Chipman, Henry A. Pfister, Alex. P. Murgotten, Lewis Bond, Jr., Claudius G. Sayle, Moses Schallenberger, Homer Prindle, Wm. A. Beasely, Mrs. Grace Aram and Mrs. A. R. Woodhams, of Santa Clara County, and Mr. W. T. Jameson, of Kern County.

At this meeting, action was taken in the appointment of committees to wait upon the Boards of Supervisors of Alameda and Santa Clara Counties to secure appropriations of \$100.00 from each for the laying of the foundation and these Counties' stones in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey.

This meeting was then adjourned.

The Secretary, with the generous assistance of Major John L. Bromley, proceeded with the solicitation of contributions from the Board of Supervisors of Alameda County, and from them and from Hons. Geo. C. Perkins, Victor H. Metcalf, Fred S. Stratton, Geo. C. Pardee, Wm. Frank Pierce, Arthur H. Breed, Mr. Wm. J. Dingee, Mrs. Emma Shafter Howard, Mrs. J. G. Laws and others, succeeded in securing the required amount for the foundation and laying of the Alameda County stone.

Col. Samuel W. Boring, Hon. Lewis A. Spitzer and Hon. ——— Lowe, of San Jose, with others, succeeded in securing an appropriation of one hundred dollars from the Board of Supervisors of Santa Clara

County for the laying of the foundation and stone of that County.

On November 2, 1901, the concrete foundation for the stones of these two Counties having been contracted for and laid, under the supervision of the Local Committee, and inspected and approved by the Committee of Design and Construction, a called meeting of the Sloat Monument Association was held at Monterey on that date. An address of welcome was made by Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver, who spoke briefly as follows:

### ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

For more than sixteen years, the Sloat Monument Association have zealously labored to erect a fitting monument to the memory of that Grand Old Naval Hero, JOHN DRAKE SLOAT who, by the authority of the United States, flung the Starry Banner to the breezes of the Pacific Coast, from yonder staff, which won for us for all time the Golden State of California.

The first important act of the Association was the laying of the Corner-stone by the Grand Lodge of California on the 7th of July, 1896. Since that day many disappointments have beset us; still, the friends of the Association have never faltered.

Now, by the generosity of some of the public-spirited citizens of Alameda and Santa Clara Counties, they come to plant upon this foundation the names of their Counties, cut in solid and imperishable granite.

Friends and Companions, we welcome you to this historic spot, and bid you Godspeed in the noble work you have come to perform.

To this Col. Samuel W. Boring, V. M. W., Acting President, replied as follows:

### RESPONSE.

*Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver of the Sloat Monument Association, and Fellow-Citizens of Monterey:*

We return you our sincere thanks for your kind words of welcome, which, as they strike upon the ears of us, who are Veterans of the Mexican War, as Pioneers, as Native Sons and Daughters of the Golden West, and our Masonic Brethren who have come to lay these stones with due form and ceremony, cause our hearts to beat with more rapid pulsation at your kind words of welcome on this auspicious occasion.

While some of us had entered upon the conflict in the war with Mexico, in the campaign along the Rio Grande under General Taylor, two months before the gallant Sloat dropped his anchor in the beautiful Bay of Monterey, we little knew of the length of arm or the strength of the grip of Uncle Sam, while he was holding Mexico at bay with one hand, and stretching out the other, to grasp an empire across the Continent, calling for his White-winged Eagles and Sea Birds in the Pacific, to fly to this port, and on yonder staff, to place the Stars and Stripes, to float over this land until the earth and heavens shall be no more.

To erect this monument, to commemorate that grand event, is the patriotic aim and object of the Sloat Monument Association; and we have come here to-day for the purpose of continuing the work so auspiciously begun by the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of California, on July 7, 1896, by the laying the stones of Alameda and Santa Clara Counties, in accordance with the order prescribed for this occasion.



To give the signal for this work now to be commenced, let the American Flag again be raised on yonder staff over the Custom House, where it was to stay forever, by order of Commodore John Drake Sloat over fifty-five years ago.

Mr. J. Hoyt Toler, the son of ex-Midshipman William P. Toler, the Aide-de-Camp of Commodore Sloat, then raised the flag and three hearty cheers were given. [His father had raised it three times before on that same staff, October 19, 1842; July 7, 1846, and July 7, 1896.]

The ceremonies of laying the stones were then duly performed. W. Bro. George C. Pardee, P. M. of Oakland Lodge, No. 188, F. and A. M. (ex-Mayor of Oakland), assisted by W. Bro. John A. Beckwith, P. M. of Live Oak Lodge, No. 61, F. and A. M., of Oakland, Bro. Edwin A. Sherman and others, then laid the Alameda County stone next to the Corner-stone in the East front in due form, with the ceremonies especially prepared for the occasion; they using the working tools of Live Oak Lodge, No. 61, the Mother Masonic Lodge of Alameda County, to connect this historic event with that Lodge and make it a matter of history.

W. Bro. William Delos Smythe, W. M. of Friendship Lodge, No. 210, F. and A. M., of San Jose, then, with the assistance of W. Bro. Samuel W. Boring, P. M. of San Jose Lodge, No. 10, and Bro. Lewis A. Spitzer, of Friendship Lodge, No. 210, laid the stone of Santa Clara County next to the Alameda County stone in due form. The working tools of San Jose Lodge, No. 10, being used, it being the Mother Masonic Lodge of Santa Clara County, and to also give them historic value.

When these two stones were laid, three hearty cheers were given for these Counties, and also for the workmen, which closed the programme for that occasion.

A new start had been given to this patriotic undertaking, but work must be suspended until more funds were raised, which arduous task was left to the Secretary, who had the good will and kind wishes of all. By his strenuous efforts and appearing before the Boards of Supervisors of Contra Costa and Santa Cruz Counties, and with the assistance of Hon. John Whicher, of San Luis Obispo County, which had furnished stones, the necessary financial aid was secured to extend the foundation and lay them, the Board of Supervisors of Monterey County (through the efforts of Capt. Thomas G. Lambert and the Hon. Thomas J. Field, President of that Board) furnishing also a stone for the base of the monument, the Association was able to resume work on January 2, 1902. and to lay these four stones, of which the following account is here given:

LAYING OF THE COUNTY STONES OF CONTRA COSTA,  
SANTA CRUZ, MONTEREY AND SAN LUIS OBISPO  
COUNTIES, ON THURSDAY, JANUARY 2, 1902.

The officers and members of the Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association, the Local Committee of Supervision and a large number of spectators were present on the above occasion. Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver, gave an address of welcome, which was responded to by Col. Samuel W. Boring, Acting President, in eloquent and patriotic terms.

He then, with the assistance of W. Bros. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M. of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, F. and A. M.; Benj. A. Plant, P. M. of Santa Cruz Lodge, No. 38, the Secretary and other Masons of the Sloat Monument Association, proceeded to lay the Contra Costa and the Santa Cruz County stones in due and ancient form.

Then W. Bro. Henry A. Olmsted, W. M.; Will E. Parker, S. W., and W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M. of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, assisted by other Brethren of this Association present, in like manner laid the stone of Monterey County as the southeast corner and foundation stone in the base of the monument in due Masonic form.

The Hon. John Whicher, County Clerk of San Luis Obispo County, and Worshipful Master of King David's Lodge, No. 209, F. and A. M., assisted by the above-named brethren, then laid the San Luis Obispo County stone in due form and next to that of Monterey County on the South side turning the southeast corner of the base of the monument; immediately following which, he delivered a brief, historic, interesting and eloquent address, which is made a part of this record.

W. BRO. JOHN WHICHER, W. M.'S, ADDRESS.

This enduring stone, placed by the good graces of the Board of Supervisors of San Luis Obispo County, and the generosity of one of our public-spirited Pioneers, Dr. George B. Nichols, is typical of the solid and substantial character of the material resources which the kind and munificent Creator has bestowed on that fair County. It weighs 3,000 pounds, or 187 pounds per cubic foot, and stands a crushing test of 18,000 pounds per square inch; hence you may be well assured that it will not crumble because of any weight placed upon it.

This stone is a fair sample, in its solidity and strength, of our manifold resources. For be it known unto you, we have gold, cinnabar, oil, bituminous rock, asphaltum, alabaster, and, best of all, a fertility of soil and salubrity of climate that is not and cannot be surpassed in the world.

The Corn, Wine and Oil, just now poured upon this stone, attest the power of our soil, and the fructifying influence of our sun. The oil was made from trees planted *more than one hundred years ago* by those Catholic fathers whose labors



ADMIRAL C. S. COTTON, U. S. N.

When Captain Commanded U. S. Flagship "Philadelphia." Admiral L. A. Beardslee commanding the Pacific Station. A brave and skilful officer and a courteous and affable gentleman, worthy of the command of so noble a ship. A Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. An active Member of the Sloat Monument Association



REV. W. E. EDMONDSON, U. S. N.

Chaplain of Flagship "Philadelphia" in 1896. Second Chaplain of the Day at Monterey, Cal., July 7th, 1896. "None know him but to love him; none name him but to praise." An Honorary Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. An Honorary Member of the Sloat Monument Association.



LIEUT. JAMES B. WHITEMORE.

Reader of Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT's Proclamation. The latter's oldest grandson, and who also read it ten years before at the Celebration of the 40th Anniversary, at the same place, July 7th, 1886, as well as on July 7th, 1896.





**THE NAVAL BATTALION OF MARINES AND SEAMEN**

With their Band, of the U. S. Battleship "Philadelphia," marching under the command of Lieutenant-Commander Royal R. Ingersoll, U. S. N., Monterey, July 7th, 1896. Commander Royal R. Ingersoll, is a Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast, and an Active Member of the Boat Monument Association.

Lieut. Com. R. R. Ingersoll.

made so much for California; and, I may say in passing, that those trees yet yield their crop of olives as regularly as in years gone by.

I congratulate the Sloat Monument Association on the progress of the work, in erecting a monument to the valor and patriotism of a distinguished officer of the American Navy,—a work that will perpetuate the name and deeds of an American hero, and be a spur to the American youth to emulate his example and forever keep the name and fame of our country foremost in the annals of the world, for loyalty, patriotism, and intelligent conquest for the betterment of mankind.

He was roundly applauded when he had concluded his address.

At the close, all of the officers and members of the Sloat Monument Association present then formed a line upon all the stones laid and clasped hands; then, unclosing, gave three cheers for the Sloat Monument which had just been reinforced by these four stones and the southeast corner turned by those of Monterey and San Luis Obispo Counties.

After electing Dr. Geo. B. Nichols, of San Luis Obispo County, an Active Member, the Sloat Monument Association then adjourned.

The Secretary, though enfeebled in health, lame and going on crutches, visited several County Boards of Supervisors and organizations of a historical character, and by earnest pleading and representation, was successful in securing the appropriations asked for, and though annoyed and his plans interfered with by outsiders who never contributed directly or indirectly one cent towards the erection of the monument, he succeeded by steadily pursuing his object, and having the unanimous support of the Sloat Monument Association, on February 22, 1902 (Washington's Birthday), the following stones were laid with Masonic ceremonies in due form:

The stone of the Veterans of the Mexican War, by Col. Samuel W. Boring, V. M. W.; Major Edwin A. Sherman, V. M. W.; W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M.; W. Henry A. Olmsted, W. M.; Jonathan Wright, V. M. W. (one of Fremont's men), and Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, V. M. W., and others, under the personal supervision of Col. Joseph Stewart (U. S. A.), V. M. W., and President of the Sloat Monument Association.

The stone of the Grand Parlor of the Native Sons of the Golden West, by Bros. Joseph R. Knowland, J. W. (one of the Grand Trustees); Henry Lundstet and the above-named brethren, with the assistance of others.

The stone of San Francisco City and County, with the above-named brethren and Bros. W. John R. Patrick, P. M.; Will E. Parker, S. W., and Jacob W. Bagby, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, F. and A. M., of Monterey.

Then the stone of San Joaquin County, under the immediate in-



spection and supervision of Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, V. M. W. (and Marshal of the Sloat Monument Association), with the assistance of the above-named brethren.

The above-mentioned stones were laid in very inclement cold weather, and by some who were feeble by sickness and lame, especially the Secretary, who was on crutches, but constantly active in the performance of his duties, while greatly annoyed by outside parties, who were publishing notices of work to be performed on the 4th of July, invitations and printing matter gotten out, with the attempt to forestall and coerce the Sloat Monument Association to yield to their plans and arrangements for a *festa* and a good time. The impertinence and impudence of these parties, who never contributed a cent to the monument, were nowise identified with the Association (and never had been), was an unparalleled exhibition of cheek and presumption worse than that of Sanballat when he worried the builders at the reconstruction of the Temple of Jerusalem. They presumed to lay out the work for the Grand Parlor of the Native Sons of the Golden West when there was no Parlor in Monterey, and which knew nothing about them, and that Grand Body was the only authority with which the Sloat Monument Association had anything to do

The only newspaper (the *New Era*), published in Monterey by a naturalized British subject of English birth, with the English part apparently unnaturalized, was the organ of that peculiar combination of brass and Babbit metal, and made the Secretary of this Association the chief object of its spleen and personal hatred totally without cause or reason therefor. Liliputian in physique, mental or manly character, this exhibition of *caput elephantum*, with a metallic countenance and an inflated chest, presumed to represent the public opinion of that historic town, while every true American citizen in it lamented the evil course pursued, but unable to check or restrain it. Its motto seemed to be *Ad Montereignum Asinorum Gloriam*. We did not have any controversy with it or make any reply to it, and should not now refer to it, but the circumstances have made it necessary that our labors, amidst difficulties not of our own creation, may be appreciated by patriotic and decent people, who are gentlemen and ladies, grateful to the Veterans of the Mexican War, who gave them California for a home, and who are proud of their American and Californian citizenship

As it is the aim of the Sloat Monument Association to mark the days of laying the stones upon anniversary days, the stones of the Grand Parlor of the Native Daughters of the Golden West and of Placer County were laid with due Masonic form on March 8, 1902, to commemorate the Fifty-fifth Anniversary of the Landing of Gen. Scott and his Army near Vera Cruz on March 9, 1847, just seventeen days



after the Battle of Buena Vista, fought by Gen. Taylor against Santa Ana with triumphant success against the overwhelming odds of nearly five to one. As before mentioned, we were with Gen. Scott in Gen. Worth's Division, and in the second boat that touched the shore. But this is a digression.

The two stones last mentioned were duly laid by W. Bros. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M.; Henry A. Olmsted, W. M.; Jacob W. Bagby, Edwin A. Sherman, John R. Patrick, Jonathan Wright and others.

After having performed this duty in extreme feeble health, the Secretary returned to his home in Oakland, and was prostrated in bed, where he was confined by severe sickness and helplessness for a little more than two months, and became so reduced that he was considering which was best: cremation or interment. The former was the most economical, as the latter involved the expense of a slab or a monument; but having started one monument, we thought it best to complete that before the beginning of another, and as St. Paul says about his giving his body to be burned, the subject of cremation was postponed, for "Charity begins at home."

Thanks, however, to a kind Providence, to a faithful, loving wife, who gave us careful nursing as a mother would an infant, and under the medical treatment of a skillful ex-Army Surgeon, Dr. Samuel B. Littlepage, a veteran of the late Civil War, we recovered, though not able to dispense with our crutches and medicine for several weeks afterward before resuming our labors.

#### LAYING OF THE STONES OF SACRAMENTO, SOLANO AND NAPA COUNTIES.

Having previously visited the Boards of Supervisors and by correspondence with them, and secured their aid and financial support, the stones of the above three Counties were laid with due form on May 17, 1902, by W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M.; W. John R. Patrick, P. M.; Henry A. Olmsted, W. M.; Jonathan Wright, V. M. W.; David S. Little and Jacob W. Bagby, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, and Edwin A. Sherman, 33°, and a few others, in the presence of a considerable number of interested spectators. These stones completed the lower course of the North face of the base of the monument, with the exception of the stone turning the northwest corner.

This much had now been accomplished, though through meddling interference of the parties heretofore referred to, there was a loss of the stone of the City of San Jose and the contribution of \$100.00 that was to have accompanied it, proposed to be furnished by the Committee from the Parlors of the Native Sons of the Golden West of that city. This concession to San Jose was made by the Sloat Monument Associa-

tion for the reason that it was the first town in California to voluntarily raise the American flag, Commodore Sloat furnishing it upon request, and it was hoisted by Fallon and others on July 16, 1846. One of the Monterey parties belonging to a San Jose Parlor of Native Sons, by his meddling with our affairs, was the cause of local dissension among them, and neither stone or donation was contributed to the monument from that source.

The presumption and audacity of that Monterey clique or ring we never saw equaled. They had no more right or business to meddle with our affairs than the Devil to administer the Sacraments or to serve as Steward or Master of Ceremonies and distribute the Lord's Supper. They still insisted upon their interference and would not let us alone. As the Secretary in his letter to us written March 10, 1892, said:

"We were in to win. We lost and confess ourselves licked," etc., etc. But they then wanted the Sloat Monument Association, whom they had caused so much trouble, expense and loss, to unite with them on the 4th of July, which self-respect, the recent and former experiences in 1896, caused us to decline and let them severely alone. The new pegs were as bad if not worse than the former ones in the same holes.

Why they should seek to harass, vex and annoy the old Veterans of the Mexican War, not one of whom is under seventy years of age, and the most of them from seventy-five to eighty years and upwards, as well as Pioneers and others of the Sloat Monument Association, is past all reasoning and comprehension. That gang would make a California Jericho of Monterey, and force the Sloat Monument Association (established by the sanction and authority of the U. S. Government upon the U. S. Military Reservation between Monterey and Pacific Grove) to become a Good Samaritan Society for all who may desire to pass from the Hotel Del Monte to that seaside Salem or New Jerusalem where, it is said, "the wicked cease from troubling and the weary are at rest."

As there has been a little stir made by the public press in regard to the utterances of Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, which he is said to have made at Monterey recently, he referred to what had transpired in July, 1896, when out of \$3,693.15, raised for the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Hoisting of the Flag by Commodore Sloat, \$1,629 of which was sent down from San Francisco, only the sum of \$325 was expended for the Celebration proper. The sum of \$150, for the foundation and laying the Corner-stone of the monument, and that landmark, were all that was left to show for it. Only the paltry sum of *eight dollars and seventy-five cents* (\$8.75) was appropriated to the Ladies'

Reception Committee, as shown by their own report for their three days' entertainment.

On July 7, 1896, Admiral L. A. Beardslee was grossly insulted by the so-called Director General or Manager of the Local Monterey Committee, of that place. We received the following letters from the Admiral, which speak for themselves:

(COPY)

FLAGSHIP "PHILADELPHIA," PACIFIC STATION,  
SAN FRANCISCO, October 21, 1896.

*My Dear Major Sherman:* Thanks for the Blue and Gold book.

While I am unwilling to take sides in the differences which so unfortunately occurred to mar the harmony of the celebration, I do not hesitate to say that whoever was responsible for the many blunders and discourtesies shown to visiting guests, and to myself and people under my command, was either a very rude man, or men, if more than one was responsible.

I enclose copy of letter mailed to-day to Mr. Duckworth, and am

Yours truly,

L. A. BEARDSLEE.

(COPY)

U. S. FLAGSHIP "PHILADELPHIA,"  
SAN FRANCISCO, Cal., October 21, 1896.

*Mr. S. J. Duckworth, Secretary Executive Committee Semi-Centennial Celebration, Monterey, Cal.—*

DEAR SIR: I learn from "Report on Committee of Arrangements of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War," that from the funds contributed to be expended in items connected with the Semi-Centennial Celebration at Monterey on July 7, 1896, there is a certain portion set aside for the purchase of "two souvenir banners ordered last evening for the U. S. Ships 'Philadelphia' and 'Monadnock.'"

I have to request that as there is, and has been, among those who organized and managed the celebration, wide differences of opinion as to the proper distribution of the money collected, *not one dollar of it shall be expended directly or indirectly on any of the forces under my command.*

*I could not permit the acceptance of a banner under the circumstances.* I am

Yours truly,

L. A. BEARDSLEE, Rear Admiral U. S. Navy.

Yet with this official communication from Admiral Beardslee, that Committee proceeded, procured the banners, and would have forced them upon the officers of those vessels in spite of the orders of the Admiral, but they were promptly rejected, as they should have been. But the people of Monterey had apparently been kept in ignorance of these orders or the true reason for their rejection.

It was these matters which Gen. Ketcham referred to in his remarks.

We greatly dislike to mention these matters, and we had hoped that the lapse of time would have relegated their unpleasant memories to the past, but recent occurrences revived them, and self-respect, and a proper regard for the interests, rights and duties devolving upon the



Sloat Monument Association and with former experiences to guide us, we were determined not to form any entangling alliances, and especially with those who, without any cause on our part, had secretly and openly fought us as our enemies, and acknowledged themselves in writing "*as being licked.*"

They had never contributed a cent for the monument, did not belong to the Association, and had no lot or part in it, and we quietly let them severely alone and proceeded with our business, and to make the 126th Anniversary of American Independence, July 4, 1902, memorable by crowning the Northeast corner of the base of the monument with the U. S. Navy and other stones of a historic character.

The Rev. Bro. A. A. McAlister, Chaplain of Mare Island Navy Yard, to whom the Sloat Monument Association is greatly indebted for his earnest and zealous efforts in its behalf, collected contributions from the officers and crews of various ships of war in 1896, to provide a stone to represent the Navy and for laying it. That stone was promptly furnished and sent to Monterey that year, and the first money paid and received from any source, after the Corner-stone was laid, excepting that advanced by the Secretary for printing and other expenses.

Permission was asked of Rear Admiral Merrill Miller, Commandant at Mare Island Navy Yard, and cheerfully granted by him, to solicit contributions for the monument from the employees to provide a stone and the means for laying it and towards the foundation, as the Mare Island Navy Yard was located and purchased for the U. S. Government by the Board of Officers of which Commodore John Drake Sloat was President, fifty years before, in 1852. This task of soliciting contributions was also placed in charge of the Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., the Chaplain at that station, and with the assistance of the Foremen of the various Departments he successfully accomplished it, and the stone ordered prepared and sent to Monterey.

As Mining was the first chief industry in California immediately after the discovery of gold in January, 1848, and for several decades following, and still pursued by a large proportion of our fellow-citizens, it was deemed proper that it should be prominently represented by giving it a place next to the U. S. Navy stone on the Northeast corner in that particular historic group. Accordingly, the Secretary addressed a letter to the W. Bro. Hon. Edward C. Voorheis, State Senator and President of the California Miners' Association, residing at Sutter Creek, Amador County, requesting that his Association should provide a stone and make an appropriation for laying it and the concrete core of the base of the monument, and that R. W. Bro. the Hon. Jacob H. Neff, their ex-President, and Lieut.-Governor of the State of California, with the assistance of his officers and members, should lay it. This

request was most cordially and fraternally conceded, the stone furnished and the funds provided as asked for.

As we had assisted in 1854 and 1855 in surveying the first Railroad in California, that of the Sacramento Valley Railroad from Freeport and Sacramento to Folsom, which road was afterwards absorbed by that of the First National Overland Railroad, and which received aid from the U. S. Government, to more closely bind California to the Union when in danger of disruption, we addressed a letter to Mr. Kruttschnitt, Assistant to the President of the Central Pacific Railroad Company, inviting that Company to furnish a stone properly marked, and to be accompanied by an appropriation for laying it, and that W. Bro. George T. Bromley, P. M., and the first railroad conductor in California, and of the Sacramento Valley Railroad, might, with the assistance of ourself and others, have the honor of laying it. This was promptly conceded, the funds sent and the stone furnished in due season.

On May 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th, 1902, we paid a visit to Mare Island Navy Yard, Vallejo, Sacramento and Woodland, to meet Supervisors and others of the Northern Counties and urge them to do as others had done and were doing, and obtained promises to aid in this patriotic and historic work, to which the press gave its hearty support.

The Annual Convention of Supervisors of California were to meet at Redwood City, San Mateo County, on Monday, May 1st, 1902, which the Secretary was recommended to attend, and did so. He was most cordially received, and invited by that body to address them upon the subject of the Sloat Monument, which he did to the best of his ability. His remarks were received with a hearty applause and the following action was taken:

Hon. Samuel Braunhart, Supervisor from San Francisco (after the matter was fully considered), moved "that the Supervisors present bring the matter before their respective Boards, with the recommendation of the Convention that the Counties respond to the call of the Monument Committee," which was unanimously carried.

The Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association was then by a unanimous vote elected an Honorary Member of that Convention.

The press of Redwood City gave us its hearty support.

The Board of Supervisors of San Mateo County, P. H. McEvoy and others, treated their visitors most hospitably, by furnishing carriages and taking them to the Stanford University and other places of interest, as well as a walk to the largest tannery in the State of California at Redwood City. Job says "Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life." It was so with the Supervisor from Sacramento, who immediately rushed for the door on entering, for his stomach was

immediately undergoing the tanning process and about being converted into an empty buckskin purse, and he threw up time for eternity, for he lost his watch, which was afterwards found and delivered to him. He did not come to the banquet table that evening with a sharpened appetite without the aid of Worcestershire and pepper-sauce.

The entertainment given by "Bonita Parlor of Native Daughters of the Golden West" was admirable and first-class, and received the hearty applause of the large audience present, while the address of the Hon. James O'Keefe was eloquent, patriotic, and replete with good sense.

At the banquet table that evening, there was some very fine oratory and good music, instrumental and vocal. We there met many old friends and acquaintances and found new ones, all promising to aid the Sloat Monument Association. There was one present from Alameda County who is looking to the Supreme Court Clerkship of the State of California, who made a better speech abroad than he does at home, and it was a good one, and an honor to him and his county which he represented. The only question that then presented itself to us while he was speaking, was that which confronted Joshua when he took command of the Israelites, after the death of Moses. Would the lowering of the water *raise the banks of the Jordan?* The Contra Costa Water Company of Oakland will have to decide that question.

On the Saturday morning following we started to take the early train home. There were several Supervisors going at the same time, and three or four of them were just ahead of us getting on the train, and as we were the last and lame, we had only got our left foot on the step and left hand on the iron next the brake, when the train jumped and started almost at full speed. Mr. McCarty, of Martinez, held on to us while the others tried to aid him, and the train flying faster, and we were about to fall; but some one pulled the bell-cord, the train came to a sudden stop with a jerk, which gave us a fearful wrench, from the effects of which we have not yet recovered. We acknowledge our deep gratitude to Mr. McCarty and the others for thus saving our life, and doing their best in not postponing the erection of the Sloat Monument.

We had now done all that was possible with our health and means at command, and it was necessary to make preparation for the laying of the stones provided, on the coming of the 4th of July at Monterey. On the 8th of June we received a message from Rev. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N., Chaplain at Mare Island Navy Yard, and one of the Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association, to come up immediately on matters of great importance, and we did so.

We learned from him that all the U. S. ships of war in California waters had been ordered to Puget Sound, and that all had sailed but





MAJOR TULLY MCCREA, U. S. A.

Who commanded the Batteries of U. S. Artillery at the celebration of the 50th Anniversary of the Raising of the American flag at Monterey, July 7th, 1896, and aided so much to make it a success, and to whom the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War are greatly indebted. Honorary Member of the Sloat Monument Association.



HON. NILES SEARLES,  
OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

Ex-President of Society of California Pioneers. Honorary Member of the Sloat Monument Association. Ex-Judge of the Supreme Court of California. Commissioner of the Supreme Court of California. Honorary Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast.



COL. O. D. GREENE, U. S. A.

Assistant Adjutant General of the Department of California. A most courteous and affable gentleman, who graciously rendered his services to make the celebration a success both at Monterey and at San Francisco on July 7th, and 9th, 1896.—E. A.



CAPT. JAMES D. ADAMS, U. S. N.

Commanding U. S. Ship "Alert," and who hoisted the American Flag (of his own ship) upon the original staff over the Old Custom House at Monterey, California, on Friday, July 4, 1902, fifty-six years after Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT of the U. S. Navy, took possession of California, at Monterey, July 7, 1846. Thus identifying the U. S. Navy for the third time in commemoration of that glorious event. All honor to this gallant officer and his command.



THE NAVAL BATTALION OF THE U. S. SHIP "ALERT,"

Presenting arms, at the raising of the American Flag by Capt. JAMES D. ADAMS, U. S. N., over the Old Custom House, at Monterey, California, on Friday, July 4, 1902, the 126th Anniversary of American Independence.

(From a photograph taken by one of the crew. Presented by Capt. James D. Adams, U. S. N., Commanding. ~~Read~~ Read Shells and Curios and not Hell's Curios on the sign above the Battalion; the small American flag covers the letter "s" )

the Training Ship "Alert," Capt. J. D. Adams, who was to sail on Tuesday morning also for the north, and there was no time to be lost to have his orders countermanded, and he be directed to report with his ship at Monterey to aid the Sloat Monument Association on the 4th of July.

Capt. Adams at once saw the importance of it, and prepared his telegram for the Navy Department at Washington, but it could not be sent until Monday morning, for the telegraph office was closed. We remained over night the guest of the Rev. A. A. McAlister, and took the early train the next morning for home, arriving at 9 o'clock, and immediately telegraphed to the Hon. George C. Perkins, our U. S. Senator at Washington, to see the Secretary of the Navy and have the "Alert" ordered to Monterey for the 4th of July.

To our gratification and delight, on Tuesday morning, June 10th, we received a dispatch from him that our request was granted. Shortly afterwards the "Alert" sailed for the southern coast of California.

This important matter having been attended to, the work upon the concrete foundation of the monument was pushed as rapidly as possible; notices and invitations had been sent weeks before to invited guests, including the President and Board of Trustees of the City of Monterey as well, to attend the ceremonies of laying the U. S. Navy and other stones in the base of the monument on the coming of the 4th of July, *from which latter body no reply was ever received*, the Clerk of which is also Wells-Fargo's agent at that place, and a man of honor and integrity, in the care of whom that letter of invitation was sent. As that body had never appropriated or contributed a cent towards the monument, its silence perhaps may be thus accounted for.

Every preparation was now being made by the Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association, with the Assistance of the Local Supervising Committee of the work at Monterey, for the reception of Capt. J. D. Adams with his command of the "Alert" and the distinguished gentlemen and visitors who were to take part in the imposing ceremonies to be performed at the site of the monument.

Our Senator, Hon. George C. Perkins, at Washington had been successful in getting his "Bill for the Aid of the Construction of the Sloat Monument at Monterey" passed through the Senate on the last day of the session, but too late to go through the House, and it went over to the next winter's session. The appropriation is for \$10,000 for the superstructure and not for the base of the monument, which the Counties of the State are to make provision for in the manner now being done. Senator Perkins has been a member of the Sloat Monument Association and of its Executive Committee from the beginning, a period of sixteen years, has given it his cordial support, and in the U.



S. Senate caused a bill appropriating \$10,000 for the *third time*; and if it does not now pass the House of Representatives in the next session, let the people of California hold their Representatives personally and politically responsible if it fails, and without regard to party or previous condition of servitude.

But whether the bill passes or not, we shall not relax our efforts until the statue of Admiral John Drake Sloat is unveiled. We shall go on with our work in asking for stones and money, and laying them until the base of the monument at least is complete; and the guns now at Mare Island Navy Yard that belonged to Sloat's and Stockton's squadrons at that time are mounted upon it, and return the salutes that will be fired from breech-loading guns from more modern ships of war; and adopting the language of "Old Hickory," Gen. Andrew Jackson, when President, "*By the Eternal, the Sloat Monument at Monterey shall be built!*"

Happily for our purpose, the site is located where it is secure and free from the intrusion of meddling schemers of every character whatever. It was desired at first to erect it upon the Custom House Reservation near where Commodore Sloat's forces landed, but that had been encroached and squatted upon by foreign fishermen, who had erected their houses upon it and which still remain and are occupied by them. The U. S. Military Reservation was the only place, and the site selected and marked by the U. S. engineer officers under orders of the Secretary of War and under his protection. Another spot was more desirable lower down where the old fort, now entirely obliterated, once existed, and where the granite statue and boat of Padre Junipero Serra was erected by Mrs. Jane Stanford. It being a statue of a member of a religious order, it was an act of impropriety to have erected it on a purely military reservation. It should have been erected on an arch built over the little ravine permitting the water to pass under it, and the identical spot where he landed from his boat and on the site where the oak tree stood, now marked by a wooden cross, and where he is said to have said mass after landing; or, it should have been erected at either San Carlos or the Carmel Mission. Governor Stanford, having been U. S. Senator at the time, his wife may have thought that she would not meet with any objection in putting it on the Military Reservation, when she generously made the donation of \$5,000 in erecting this statue in honor of the memory of the foremost and greatest religious pioneer that ever planted his feet and set up his cross on the soil of California.

For the Sloat Monument Association to also have chosen a site near it on the same eminence for the Sloat Monument, it would have overshadowed and belittled that of Padre Junipero Serra, been utterly out of place for both, and made that spot look like a cemetery; so the

present site, immediately below the prolonged angle of the angle of old Fort Mervine, originally constructed by Mr. Wm. P. Toler, Commodore Sloat's Aide-de-Camp, was chosen, leaving the statue of the good Padre Junipero Serra to stand out before all the world in full relief below.

On our arrival at Monterey on July 1, 1902, to make arrangements for the coming Independence Day, we found no change for the better in and about the Custom House Reservation. The flagpole, which had been honored by Commodore Jones, Commodore Sloat, Wm. P. Toler and other distinguished Americans, was leaning over at an angle of about twenty degrees, and barely held up by a little piece of rope near the bottom. The Custom House along its sea front continued to be used by the fishermen repairing their nets, while the south portion was occupied by some living in it, and we learned that permission was given them by one of the Trustees of the State appointed by the Governor, and he the Mayor of the town. This condition was and is a disgrace to Monterey, to the State of California, and to the Nation. It shows a total disregard to decency, for public appearance, and a total absence of patriotism as well as local pride. It would have been better to have never leased the property to the State of California, but for the U. S. Government to have itself ejected the occupants from the Custom House Reservation and made the repairs itself.

On the evening of the 1st of July, one of the committee which had gotten up a local celebration of the 4th of July called upon us, and desired to have us unite with their affair. This we positively declined to do under any circumstances. He was one of the party who had already interfered with our business before, and cost us loss and trouble. We were engaged in a national work, and had made our arrangements months before with officers of the U. S. Army and Navy, the Lieutenant-Governor and others who had come to attend the laying of the stones in the monument and nothing else. That if they as loyal American citizens wanted to celebrate the 4th of July properly, they were welcome to unite their procession with ours and follow the marines and sailors of Uncle Sam up to where the monument was being built, but this he declined. He then wanted to know if we had any objections to having the U. S. forces escort their procession through the town. To this we replied, "No, but not until we were through with them." He then asked if we would object if Capt. Adams when he arrived would give his consent. To this we replied, "No, if he desired to, and that I would mention the matter to him." He then left.

On Thursday morning, July 3d, the U. S. Ship "Alert" arrived and anchored. The *New Era* newspaper, published by Wm. Kay, the naturalized English subject referred to, made its appearance, with the

full programme arranged by that committee, the order of parade and exercises to be held in front of the Central Hotel on Alvarado street, which was perfectly proper for their own little local affair if they so desired; but neither in their programme, or anywhere else in that paper, was there anything mentioned in the way *even of local news* that there were to be any laying of stones or ceremonies at the Sloat Monument, or of the marching of Capt. Adams' command, or the firing of salutes from the U. S. Sloop-of-War "Alert."

This fact determined our purpose to have nothing to do with such a set whatsoever. We were also determined that no slight or insult should be put upon Capt. Adams or any of his officers as had been done to Admiral Beardslee six years before on July 7, 1896, an account of which has already been given herein; and when also there came very near being a riot between the U. S. seamen and the fishermen already referred to, when some of the latter tore down some of the small American flags and decorations upon the wharf, when the sailors were angered and about to tear down their shanties and throw them into the bay; but better judgment prevailed, the flags and decorations were replaced, peace restored and probable bloodshed saved.

Early on the morning of the 3d of July, at 8 o'clock, a boat put off from the "Alert," and a messenger landed with a letter, which he handed to us, directed to the Mayor of Monterey, and asked where he could find him, and we informed him probably at his residence up town; but we told him that Capt. Adams desired to see us as much as anybody. We then stepped into the boat and were rowed to the ship, welcomed on board and invited into the cabin, where we were most cordially greeted by him and his officers. He then shewed us and read his orders before all present. We handed him the copy of the paper referred to, which made no mention of the laying of the Sloat Monument stones whatever or anything in connection with them. This fixed Capt. Adams' decision at once. Our programme was complete, all but the hour of starting, which was for him to set, which he did, making it 10 A. M. when he was to hoist the American flag brought from his own ship, to be taken back on his return and preserved as a historic souvenir of the event. A boat was placed at our service and we were conveyed ashore, and at once, with the assistance of J. W. Bagby, one of our own Committee at Monterey, our notices were posted up in all public places, at the Del Monte Hotel and Pacific Grove.

On the evening of the 3d, all who were to participate in the ceremonies with their friends had arrived. Carriages were procured and arranged for the next day's proceedings, and nothing was left undone by our Committee for the duties required.

This now brings us to



# THE CELEBRATION AT MONTEREY OF THE FOURTH OF JULY, 1902,

BY THE

SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA,

INCLUDING OFFICERS OF THE U. S. ARMY AND NAVY, THE LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR, STATE SENATORS AND ASSEMBLYMEN AND OTHERS, AND THE LAYING OF THE STONES OF THE U. S. NAVY, MARE ISLAND NAVY YARD, CALIFORNIA MINERS' ASSOCIATION AND OF THE CENTRAL PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY, IN THE BASE OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT ON THE U. S. MILITARY RESERVATION AT MONTEREY.

Promptly at the hour set, at 10 o'clock A. M., on Friday, the 4th of July, 1902, the Naval Battalion from the U. S. Training Ship "Alert," Capt. J. D. Adams commanding, landed, and were drawn up in line in front of the old Custom House, Lieut.-Governor Jacob H. Neff, Hon. Edward C. Voorheis, the Officers and Members of the Sloat Monument Association, and many others assembled, with Capt. J. D. Adams and his staff and other guests also in carriages, which had been provided for them. The procession was formed by Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, V. M. W., Marshal of the Sloat Monument Association. Just before starting he accompanied Capt. J. D. Adams of the U. S. Ship "Alert" to the verandah of the old Custom House, where the latter attached to the halliards the American flag brought ashore from his own ship, and which he hoisted upon the same pole upon which Commodore Sloat raised his flag on July 7, 1846, or fifty-six years before.

The procession, escorted by the Naval Battalion, then marched to the site of the Sloat Monument on the U. S. Military Reservation, where was a large assembly of people from Monterey, Pacific Grove, the Hotel Del Monte, and from other cities and towns in various parts of California, and visitors from other States, who had come to participate in and witness the imposing ceremonies of laying the U. S. Navy, the U. S. Navy Yard, the California Miners' Association's and the Central Pacific Railroad Company's stones.

The Ladies' Reception Committee, under the Chairmanship of Mrs. Emily A. Fish, was present to receive and welcome lady visitors from abroad, who came wearing the badges of the Sloat Monument Associa-

tion furnished for the occasion. The rest of her Committee, whom she was permitted to select herself, were Mesdames M. M. Gragg, J. P. Sargent, M. Hams, W. W. James, T. J. Field, James F. Moore, Wm. Kay and Miss Margaret Jacks. [We will here note that Mrs. Fish is the lady in charge of the Point Pinos Lighthouse and the mother of Mrs. E. H. Nichols, the widow of the late Capt. Ezra H. Nichols, of the U. S. Navy, who fell and died under the extreme heat while in command of the "Monadnock" in battle with the insurgents at Paranaque, in the Philippine Islands, whose remains were brought to Oakland, Cal., and buried with Masonic and Naval honors.]

Upon arrival at the site of the Sloat Monument, the Naval Battalion was formed in square around it, the guests being provided with chairs and seated while the large audience remained standing, a portion of whom were seated upon the stones already laid and lying around.

The Union Jack of the Navy covered the U. S. Navy and the Mare Island stones to be laid, and was in charge of a seaman appointed for that purpose.

The vessels of Corn, Wine, Oil and Salt used in the ceremonies, instead of being of gold and silver on such occasions, were of Neptune's choicest offerings; being beautiful polished iridescent abalone and other sea-shells loaned for the occasion by Bro. J. K. Oliver, and exceedingly appropriate for that occasion.

When all had been arranged by the Marshal, Gen Ketcham, the following address of welcome was delivered by Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, the Receiver of the Sloat Monument Association at Monterey:

#### ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

BY CAPT. THOMAS G. LAMBERT, RECEIVER, OF MONTEREY.

*Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen:* On this, the one hundred and twenty-sixth anniversary of the independence of the United States of America, and the fifty-sixth of the occupation of California, the Sloat Monument Association welcome you, the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War; welcome the Pioneers of California; welcome the representatives of the Army and Navy of the United States; welcome the Native Sons and Daughters of the Golden West; and the Ladies and Gentlemen from every walk of life—all welcome to this historic spot.

We have assembled for the purpose of paying a tribute to the memory of that gallant son of the United States Navy, John Drake Sloat, who fifty-six years ago flung to the breeze the Starry Banner, our Nation's emblem, that placed California under the protecting care of the American Republic, under which it sprang forth as a Golden Star in that Grand Constellation of our Glorious Union. [Applause.]

This was responded to by Col. Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired), President of the Sloat Monument Association, and also President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, and *ex-officio* President of the Day.

## RESPONSE:

BY COL. JOSEPH A. STEWART, U. S. A., PRESIDENT OF THE DAY.

*Capt. Lambert, Lieut.-Gov. Neff, Officers of the Army and Navy, Ladies and Fellow-Citizens:* It is with great pride and pleasure, as President of the Sloat Monument Association of California, that I meet you here on this joyous occasion, and to continue the work of laying these stones in the base of this monument upon which is to be erected the pedestal upon which is to be raised and unveiled, in the near future, the statue of that gallant officer of the United States Navy, the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, who caused to be raised on yonder staff the Flag of our Country, the title deed of American possession of our Golden State of California. In after years, I, for a while, as an officer of the U. S. Army in command, was stationed here, and performed the duties assigned to me until ordered to other posts elsewhere.

The work of the Sloat Monument Association in the erection of this monument has been well done by the Committee of Design and Construction, of which our Secretary, Major Sherman, is the Chairman, by whose zeal and persistent efforts, with the aid of others, these stones have been furnished, the money raised, and the present forward condition of the work performed, as exhibited here to-day, and that which you are to add to by your labors. [Applause.] But we will proceed with our programme, as the chill wind admonishes us to be brief in our remarks. Our Chaplain, Rev. A. A. McAlister, Chaplain of the U. S. Navy, will now offer prayer.

## PRAYER.

BY REV. A. A. MCALISTER, CHAPLAIN U. S. NAVY.

O God, the Ruler of the Universe and Sovereign Lord of all men, we thank Thee for the national blessings which Thou hast freely bestowed upon us, and especially for raising up from the common people, from time to time, many truly patriotic officers and public servants. We thank Thee for wise and honorable statesmen to conduct the affairs of the Government, so that peace and prosperity prevail in our land. May we enjoy liberty without license or recklessness, and freedom without encroaching on the rights of our neighbors. May the priceless treasure which we have received from our forefathers in respect for law, a love of justice, pride in good citizenship, habits of industry and an ardent desire for progress, be transmitted as an inheritance to our successors. Forgive us our faults, and give us grace to correct them. Incline our hearts to emulate the noble examples of those who deprive themselves of the comforts of life in order to promote the honor of the country, and risk their lives to extend the blessings of civilization to our dependencies. May these monuments to the memory of our heroes be constant reminders to us that the exercise of the privilege of loving our country is an essential part of our Christian duty, and neglect of our obligations to the Government is an act of criminality. Make us honest, patriotic citizens, grateful to Thee for the advantages which place us foremost among nations, and for the unparalleled means of happiness which Americans enjoy. May our upright lives and meritorious conduct, rather than the service of our lips, prove that we follow the ways of righteousness, and delight to worship a just and holy God. Hear us for Thy Son, our Savior's sake. Amen.



## READING OF COMMODORE SLOAT'S PROCLAMATION.

BY HIS GREAT-GRANDSON, J. B. WHITTEMORE.

Mr. J. B. Whittemore, the great-grandson of Commodore Sloat, was then introduced to the people, who gave him a most cordial greeting. The late Hon. Rodman M. Price, Governor of New Jersey, who was Purser in the U. S. Navy under Commodore Sloat, by the latter's order, read it for the first time when possession was taken of California at Monterey, July 7, 1846. The late Lieut. James B. Whittemore, of the California Volunteers, grandson of Commodore Sloat, read the original (written by the late Wm. P. Toler, Aide-de-Camp of Commodore Sloat), at the celebration of the fortieth anniversary in July, 1886, and also at the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary at Monterey on July 7, 1896. His son, Mr. J. B. Whittemore, Jr., then read his great-grandfather's proclamation at the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the raising of the American flag at Yerba Buena (San Francisco), July 9, 1896, by Capt. Montgomery, commanding the U. S. Sloop-of-War "Portsmouth," on the Plaza, which is now known as Portsmouth Square.

[We take this occasion to acknowledge our great indebtedness to him, and to his mother and sister, for their valuable aid in furnishing to us so much of Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat's family history and life given in his biography.]

## READING OF TELEGRAMS AND LETTERS.

BY MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN, SECRETARY.

[Letter from the President of the United States.]

WHITE HOUSE, WASHINGTON, June 27, 1902.

MY DEAR SIR: Your favor of the 22d instant has been received, and in reply the President requests me to express his regret that engagements already made will preclude him from accepting the invitation which you have been good enough to extend to him for July 4th.

It would afford the President real pleasure to attend the exercises to which you refer, and he requests me to convey to you his best wishes for the complete success of the occasion.

Very truly yours,

GEO. B. CORTELYOU,  
Secretary to the President.

Major Edwin A. Sherman,  
877 Jackson street,  
Oakland, Cal.

[Letter from the Secretary of War.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, June 28, 1902.

DEAR SIR: I am in receipt of your letter of June 22d, extending to me, on behalf of the Sloat Monument Association of California, an invitation to be present at Monterey, Cal., on the Fourth of July, to attend the laying of the U. S. Navy's and other stones in the base of the Sloat Monument.



**PASSED-ASSISTANT PAYMASTER, BRO. FREDERICK KING PERKINS, U. S. N.**

Of the U. S. Ship "Alert," and a member of Live Oak Lodge No. 61, F. & A. M. of Oakland, California, who assisted in laying the U. S. Navy Stone in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, California, on Friday, July 4, 1902. A worthy son of an honored and distinguished father, M. W. Bro. GEO. C. PERKINS, P. G. M., P. G. C., Ex-Governor and U. S. Senator of California, and one of the Executive Committee of the Sloat Monument Association.



**THE NAVAL BATTALION OF THE U. S. SHIP "ALERT,"**

Escorting the Procession to the Site of the Sloat Monument on the U. S. Military Reservation at Monterey, California, on Friday, July 4, 1902, to attend the laying of the U. S. Navy, the Mare Island Navy Yard, the California Miners' Association, and the Central Pacific Railroad Company's Stones on that day.

(From a photograph taken by one of the crew of the U. S. Ship "Alert," presented by Capt. James A. Adams, U. S. N., Commanding.)



HON. JACOB HART NEFF, 32°,  
LIEUT.-GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA.

Past Junior Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge of F. & A. M. of California. Past Grand High Priest of the Grand Chapter of R. A. M. of California. Past M. Ill. Grand Master of the Grand Council of R. & S. M. of California. Past Grand Commander of the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of California. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. Ex-President and Founder of the California Miners' Association. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association.



PRELIMINARY OPENING ADDRESS BY MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN, 33°, V. M. W.,

Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, and Chairman of the Committee of Design and Construction, July 4, 1902. Vice-President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War. R. V. Grand Secretary of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. Editor of "Fifty Years of Masonry in California," and other works.

(From a photograph taken by one of the Crew of the U. S. Ship "Alert," and presented by Capt. James D. Adams, U. S. N., Commanding.



I thank the Association for its courteous invitation, but regret that on account of the pressure of public business I shall be unable to accept.

Very truly yours,

WILSON ROOT.

Major Edwin A. Sherman,  
Secretary Sloat Monument Association,  
877 Jackson street,  
Oakland, Cal.

The following letter from the Secretary of the Navy was received afterwards, but is here inserted in its proper place in accordance with the dignity of his office:

NAVY DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, July 4, 1902.

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the invitation to attend the ceremony on the occasion of the laying of the Naval stone at the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, California, to-day. I regret that it has not reached me soon enough to avail myself of your invitation to write a few words to you to be read at that time, and can only send my belated good wishes.

I thank you for your kind congratulations.

Yours very truly,

WILLIAM H. MOODY.

Edwin A. Sherman, Esq.,  
Oakland, California.

[Telegram from Admiral Dewey, U. S. N.]

WASHINGTON, D. C., June 28, 1902.

*Edwin A. Sherman, 877 Jackson:* Regret exceedingly impossible attend Sloat Monument ceremonies. Am delighted that memory of this gallant officer is to be thus perpetuated.

GEORGE DEWEY.

[Letter from Admiral Merrill Miller, U. S. N.]

COMMANDANT'S OFFICE,  
UNITED STATES NAVY YARD,  
MARE ISLAND, Cal., June 23, 1902.

*Major E. A. Sherman, Secretary Sloat Monument Association—*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22d inst., conveying an invitation to be present at the laying of the Navy, Navy Yard stones and others on the 4th of July next.

I regret that I will be unable to be present on that occasion. I am pleased to know that the U. S. S. "Alert" will be in the harbor of Monterey on that day, and that Capt. Adams and his crew will take part.

Very respectfully,

MERRILL MILLER,  
Rear Admiral, Comm'd't.

[Letter from Governor Henry T. Gage of California.]

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
STATE OF CALIFORNIA, SACRAMENTO,  
STATE CAPITOL, June 18, 1902.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary Sloat Monument Association, 877 Jackson Street, Oakland, Cal.—*

DEAR SIR: I am directed by the Governor to express to you his regret that his official engagements are such that he will be prevented from accepting your very courteous invitation to be present at the laying of the U. S. Navy and other

stones in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey on July 4th next.

Thanking you for your extreme courtesy, I have the honor of remaining

Yours respectfully,

W. H. DAVIS,  
Executive Secretary.

[Letter from Hon. Edward M. Preston, Past Grand Master of Masons of California.]

NEVADA CITY, California, July 1, 1902.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, Monterey—*

MY DEAR SIR AND BRO.: I am duly in receipt of your courteous invitation of the 30th ult., asking me to join in the ceremonies of placing additional stones in the structure of the Sloat Monument, and beg to assure you that I should esteem it both an honor and a pleasure to be with you on that auspicious occasion. Having on the 7th day of July, A. D. 1896, been accorded the honor of laying the Corner-stone of that commemorative structure, my personal interests, as well as sentiments of patriotism, inspire in me an earnest desire for the early completion of the monument.

It would be my happy privilege, were I permitted to be present, to join with other patriotic citizens there assembled, in expressing the debt of gratitude which we all feel for your deserved success in originating and encouraging this scheme for honoring the memory of the American citizen who first planted the American Flag on the shores of the Pacific Ocean.

I sincerely regret that my engagements are such that I cannot be with you in person on that date; yet I assure you that I will be there in sentiment, and best wishes for your success.

Fraternally yours,

E. M. PRESTON, P. G. M.

[Extract from a letter from Hon. Wm. M. Boggs, V. M. W. and First Vice-President (who is in mourning for the loss of his wife by death and with whom he had lived happily *for over fifty-five years*).]

LEA FARM, NEAR HIGHLAND SPRINGS,  
LAKE COUNTY, Cal., June 29, 1902.

*Major E. A. Sherman—*

MY DEAR OLD FRIEND: Your letter of the 21st inst., addressed to me at Bakersfield, was re-mailed by my son and did not reach me until to-day, and I hasten to reply to your kind and sympathetic letter.

I note all you say concerning the laying of four more stones in the base of the monument on July 4th, and what you say of the amount of concrete foundation for the walls, and the general progress of the work under your management. For it seems to me, that without you, nothing could be accomplished towards the completion of this monument, and I sincerely hope that you will receive all the honors for your patriotic labor in so noble a cause.

I regret my inability to render the assistance you ought to have from me at this time. I again thank you for your kind and consoling words of sympathy, for my heart aches yet, and it will take some time for me to become reconciled to such a loss.

I would be delighted to join you at Monterey and participate in that noble work, for which I accord to you the greatest honor for all you are doing. May God bless you and sustain you for many years to come is the wish of your old friend and Comrade.

Sincerely and truly yours,

W. M. BOGGS.

## INTRODUCTION OF HON. JACOB HART NEFF

(Lieutenant-Governor of the State of California),

BY COL. JOSEPH STEWART, U. S. A., PRESIDENT OF THE DAY.

*Lieutenant-Governor Jacob H. Neff:* The Veterans of the Mexican War and the Sloat Monument Association extend to you a most cordial and heartfelt welcome on this joyful and auspicious occasion; and we invite you to take charge of the ceremonies of the laying of these stones, representing the U. S. Navy, the employees of Mare Island Navy Yard, the California Miners' Association and the Central Pacific Railroad Company, furnished by them, and to be laid on this, the 126th anniversary of our country's natal day of American independence.

The Masonic Fraternity, of which Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat was an honored member and received its last honors, by the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California, at the request of the Sloat Monument Association, laid the Corner-stone of this monument on July 7, 1896, on the fiftieth anniversary of his raising the American flag on yonder staff, when by that act he took possession of California and added an empire in territory and wealth to our country's vast domain.

The various Lodges of Masons of several Counties have sent their working tools to be used on this occasion, while the emblems provided of Corn, Wine and Oil are the products of California's generous soil, and the salt, from the vast Pacific Ocean which washes its seven hundred miles of shore, is Neptune's tribute and offering of Peace.

Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chief of Design and Construction, will place in your hands the gavel of authority, made from a timber of the flagship "Niagara," with which Commodore Perry won his victory at the battle on Lake Erie nearly ninety years ago; and as every stone laid in this monument has been duly laid and consecrated with Masonic ceremonies and honors, we now invite you and your officers to continue the same.

[Col. Stewart, who is four-score years of age, though as active as if he was twenty-five years younger, was heartily applauded.]

## LIEUT.-GOVERNOR JACOB H. NEFF'S RESPONSE.

*Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen, Officers of the Army and Navy, Veterans of the Mexican War, Sloat Monument Association, Pioneers, Fellow-Citizens, and Brethren All:* I desire to return to you my most sincere thanks for the proud and distinguished honor you have conferred upon me, to preside over and conduct the ceremonies of the laying of these stones upon this glorious occasion. Though feeble in health, yet fully appreciating the arduous and zealous efforts of Major Sherman and others to erect this monument to the memory of the gallant Commodore Sloat, his officers and men, to whom we are all indebted for our loved California, which we are proud to call our home, I came to give my feeble aid, at least with my presence, to attest my appreciation of the gallant, patriotic and heroic valor and character of Commodore John Drake Sloat, and encourage the work of erecting this monument to his memory.

As my health will not permit me to make any extended remarks, with your consent I will now appoint the Hon. Edward C. Voorheis, Senator from Amador County and President of the California Miners' Association, to take immediate charge of the work when ready to be commenced.

[Lieutenant-Governor Neff was heartily applauded.]



The Hon. Edward C. Voorheis then gracefully accepted the charge of performing the duties of both, which had been assigned to them as follows:

### ORDER OF CEREMONIES,

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE HON.<sup>o</sup> JACOB H. NEFF, LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA,  
AS CHIEF GRAND INSPECTOR.

Chief of Design and Construction, Major Edwin A. Sherman, 33<sup>o</sup>:

Brother Receiver and Custodian—Have the Craftsmen duly quarried, carefully prepared, delivered the stones, and have them in place, to crown the Northeast Corner of the base of the Sloat Monument as the continuation of the work, placed in our hands by the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of California, when it laid the Chief Corner-stone?

Receiver and Custodian, W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M.:

Brother Chief of Design and Construction—I have received these stones which are here presented for inspection, and the Craftsmen await your decision and orders.

Chief of Design and Construction, Major Edwin A. Sherman, 33<sup>o</sup>:

Right Worshipful Brother, Jacob Hart Neff, Lieutenant-Governor of the State of California—By order of Col. Joseph Stewart, U. S. A. (retired), our venerable President of the Sloat Monument Association (who is the second oldest living graduate of the U. S. Military Academy at West Point, and also the President of Associated Veterans of the Mexican War), we welcome you here on this auspicious occasion.

When M. W. Bro. Edward Myers Preston, Grand Master of Masons of California, laid this Chief Corner-stone, on July 7, 1896, and placed in our hands the several working tools of the Craft, he gave us his blessing and encouragement to continue and complete this noble and patriotic work.

To renew our labors in this cherished design, we most fraternally request that you, in like manner, with your respective Officers, shall carefully examine and inspect these stones, and if found worthy by you, that you will lay them in their designated places, and thus continue the work as directed by the M. W. Grand Master.

Chief Grand Inspector, R. W. Jacob Hart Neff, P. J. G. W.:

Brother Chief of Design and Construction—On behalf of the Officers and Men of the U. S. Navy, of the California Miners' Association, of the Employees of the Mare Island Navy Yard, of the Central Pacific Railroad Company, and at the request of the Sloat Monument Association of California, I fraternally accept the charge, and, with the assistance of my Officers, will inspect and lay these stones so patriotically contributed and furnished by them.

[He then addressed the assemblage with such remarks as he deemed proper and then continued.]

Brethren, in accordance with the teachings of our beloved Institution, it is our duty, before entering upon any undertaking, to invoke the blessing of God. We will, therefore, unite with our Grand Chaplain in addressing the Throne of Grace.

Prayer by the Grand Chaplain, Rev. Bro. A. A. McAlister, U. S. N.

Chief Grand Inspector, R. W. Jacob H. Neff:

Brother Grand Master of Ceremonies—You will please see that the Officers are in their proper places, and are duly supplied with the proper working tools of their respective stations.

Grand Master of Ceremonies, M. W. William A. Davies, 33°, P. G. M.:

[He conducted them to their stations in front, where their work was to be performed. W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M. Henry A. Olmsted, W. M. Bros. Lieut. Guy M. Brown and Asst. Paymaster Frederick K. Perkins, U. S. Navy, in front of the U. S. Navy stone.

W. Edward C. Voorheis, P. M. Edward H. Benjamin and Harold T. Power to the front of the California Miners' Association's stone.

W. John R. Patrick, P. M. David S. Little and Jacob W. Bagby to the front of the Mare Island Navy Yard stone.

W. George T. Bromley, P. M.; W. Samuel W. Boring, P. M.; Edwin A. Sherman, 33°, and Bro. Jonathan Wright (one of Fremont's men) to the front of the Central Pacific Railroad Company's stone.

The Grand Master of Ceremonies, when all were placed, gave to the first of each four his Trowel, then the Squares, Levels and Plumbs in their regular order.

This being done, he reported as follows ]

R. W. Chief Grand Inspector, the Officers are in their respective stations, are duly supplied with their working tools and await your orders.

Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis:

My Brethren, First Sub-Inspectors—The Trowel, as you have been repeatedly taught, is an instrument made use of by Operative Masons to spread the cement which unites the building into one common mass; but we also, as Free and Accepted Masons, are taught to make use of it for the more noble and glorious purpose of spreading the cement of brotherly love and affection,—that cement which unites us into one sacred band, or society of friends and brothers, among whom no contention should ever exist, but that noble contention, or rather emulation, of who can best work and best agree.

In that spirit, you will now spread the cement that shall unite these stones in the base of this monument being erected to the memory of him who was our Brother, the true patriot, the unshrinking, gallant hero to whom the Nation is indebted, and we more especially as Citizens of this Golden State, Rear-Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, who more than half a century ago gave us California. [W. Thomas G. Lambert, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, using the Trowel of Naval Lodge, No. 87.]

[Those with the Trowels, leading, then applied the cement and pointed the edges. The first Ode was then sung, during which Capt. J. D. Adams mounted the East front wall of the base of the monument and gave the signal to the U. S. Ship-of-War "Alert," which promptly fired a Commodore's salute of eleven guns.]

## FIRST ODE.

(TUNE, PLEYEL'S HYMN)

Place we now our Country's Stones,  
True and tried each Freeman owns;  
Let us bring with hearts sincere  
Hands to help and voice to cheer.

Proved by the Grand Master's hand,  
Long may this foundation stand!  
May its superstructure rise  
In grace and beauty 'neath the skies.

Let us join in songs of praise,  
That this monument we raise,  
And ages hence, men bless the day  
Our flag was raised at Monterey.

Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis:

Brothers Second Sub-Inspectors—The SQUARES are the Working Tools of your offices. You will apply the SQUARES to those portions of the stones which should be squared.

[They did so and responded as follows.]

Second Sub-Inspectors. W. Henry A. Olmsted, P. M., of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, F. & A. M.:

R. W. Brother Chief Grand Inspector—I have obeyed your order, and find that, in that respect, the Craftsmen, upon the U. S. Navy stone, have done their duty. [He used the Square of Solano Lodge, No. 229, of Vallejo.]

[W. Bro. Edward C. Voorheis, P. M., of Henry Clay Lodge, No. 95, replied the same as to the California Miners' Association stone; Bro. Jacob Bagby, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, the same as to the Mare Island Navy Yard stone, and W. Bro. Samuel W. Boring, P. M., of San Jose Lodge, No. 10, the same as to the C. P. R. R. Co.'s stone.]

Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis:

Brothers Third Sub-Inspectors—The LEVELS are the Working Tools of your offices. You will now apply the LEVELS to the stones under your inspection.

[They did so and reported as follows.]

Third Sub-Inspectors. Bro. Lieut. Guy M. Brown, U. S. N.:

R. W. Chief Grand Inspector—I have obeyed your order, and find that the U. S. Navy stone has been well leveled by the Craftsmen.

[Bro. Edward Benjamin repeated the same for the Miners' stone, W. M. Henry A. Olmsted, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, repeated the same for the Mare Island Navy Yard stone, and Bro. Edwin A. Sherman, 33°, for the C. P. R. R. Co.'s stone.]

Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis:

Brothers Fourth Sub-Inspectors—Your Working Tools are the PLUMBS. You will apply the PLUMBS to the Stones, then, and see if they have been properly adjusted.


[They did so and reported as follows.]



Fourth Sub-Inspectors. Bro. Fred K. Perkins, Paymaster U. S. N., of Live Oak Lodge, No. 67, F. & A. M.:

R. W. Brother Chief Grand Inspector—I have obeyed your order, and find that the U. S. Navy stone has been well plumbed, and that the work of the Craftsmen in that respect has been skillfully performed.

[Bro. Harold T. Power, of Rising Star Lodge, No. 83, of Forest Hill, repeated the same as to the Miners' stone; Bro. Jacob W. Bagby, of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, repeated the same for the Mare Island Navy Yard stone; Bro. Jonathan Wright (one of Fremont's men) and of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, repeated the same for the Mare Island Navy Yard and C. P. R. R. Co.'s stone.]

 Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis, then approached the U. S. Navy stone and the others in succession, and gave each three blows with the Gavel, saying:

The Craftsmen having faithfully and skillfully performed their duty, I declare these stones to be well formed, true and trusty, and worthy of their places in the base of the Sloat Monument. May the structure which is to rest upon it be a constant reminder of the gratitude that the whole people of the United States, and especially of the State of California, owe to the gallant defenders of the National Honor, of the Flag of our Country, who, by their patriotism and valor, acquired our beloved Golden State, the Empress of the Pacific and the Realm of the Free.

CORN, WINE, OIL AND SALT.

[The vessels of Corn, Wine, Oil and Salt were then distributed, and the Sub-Inspectors in turn poured them on the stones and said as follows.]

First Sub-Inspectors. W. Thomas G. Lambert, P. M.:

As in the days of old, when He visited the earth and watered it and greatly enriched it with the river of God, which was full of water, and prepared Corn for His people which He had so provided; when He watered the ridges thereof abundantly, settled the furrows thereof, and made it soft with showers and blessed the springing thereof; when the pastures were clothed with flocks, and the valleys were also covered with Corn, and when His people shouted for joy, so may the Grand Architect of the Universe ever bless this fair land with Plenty, Prosperity and Peace.

[He then poured the Corn on the U. S. Navy stone and handed the vessel to W. Bro. Edward C. Voorheis, John R. Patrick and George T. Bromley in succession, who poured the remainder of the Corn on the other three stones in their order.]

Second Sub-Inspectors. W. Bro. Henry A. Olmsted, W. M.:

May the Great Giver of all good enable the Craftsmen in due time to complete this beautiful and the first National Monument to be erected on the Pacific Coast and crown their efforts with glory and success.

[He then poured the Wine on the U. S. Navy stone and passed the vessel to W. Samuel Boring, P. M., Bros. Jacob W. Bagby and Jonathan Wright in succession, who poured the remainder of the Wine on the other three stones in their order.]

Third Sub-Inspectors, Bro. Lieut. Guy M. Brown, U. S. N.:

May the Olive Trees of Peace forever flourish in this goodly land by the Great Western Sea, and bring forth fruit in plenty, giving gladness unto all the People thereof. May the blessing of Heaven descend upon this and all good works; and may our beloved Fraternity long exist to pour forth the Oil of Joy upon the hearts of the widowed, the fatherless and the distressed.

[He then poured the Oil upon the U. S. Navy stone, and handed the vessel to the same Brethren and Edwin A. Sherman, who in succession poured the remainder of the Oil upon the other three stones in their order.]

Fourth Sub-Inspectors. Bro. Fred K. Perkins, Paymaster U. S. N.:

"Thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears, and thou shalt put oil upon it and lay frankincense thereon. And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering; *with all thine offerings thou shalt offer Salt.*"

[He poured the Salt upon the U. S. Navy stone, and then handed the vessel to Bros. James W. Bagby, David S. Little and Jonathan Wright, who poured the remainder on the other three stones in their order.]

Acting Chief Grand Inspector, W. Edward C. Voorheis:

May the All-Bounteous Author of Creation, lend aid to those who have conceived and thus far carried on this goodly, noble and patriotic enterprise; may He protect the workmen employed upon this Monument from every accident, and long preserve it for the patriotic use which it is destined to subserve, and may He grant to us all an ever bountiful supply of the Corn of Nourishment, the Wine of Refreshment, the Oil of Joy, and may the Salt of our Covenant never be lacking.

Brother Chief of Design and Construction—Relying upon your skill in our noble art, and that the continuation of this work committed to your hands (and those of your fellow Craftsmen) by the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Masons of California, when he had laid this Chief Corner-stone, will be faithfully performed, I trust that this undertaking will be speedily accomplished. May there be no envy, discord or confusion among the workmen, and may you perform the duties which you have voluntarily assumed, not only to the satisfaction of the People and the Government who look to you for their fulfillment, but in such manner as shall secure the approbation of your own conscience, gratify your own heart and redound to the honor of our Ancient Craft.

The second Ode was then sung.

#### SECOND ODE.

(TUNE, OLD HUNDRED.)

Great God of Nations, now to Thee  
Our Hymn of Gratitude we raise;  
With humble heart and bending knee  
We offer Thee our song of praise.

Here Freedom spreads her banner wide  
And casts her soft and hallowed ray;



HON. EDWARD CONVERSE VOORHIES, 32°

PRESIDENT OF THE CALIFORNIA MINERS' ASSOCIATION.

State Senator from Amador County, California. Past Master of Henry Clay Lodge No. 95, F. & A. M. Past High Priest of Sutter Chapter No. 11, R. A. M. Past Commander of El Dorado Commandery No. 4, K. T. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Associ-



BRO. EDWARD H. BENJAMIN, M. M.

SECRETARY OF THE CALIFORNIA MINERS' ASSOCIATION.

Member of Oakland Lodge, No. 188, F. & A. M., Oakland, Cal.





HON. GEORGE TISDALE BROMLEY,

Ex-U. S. Consul at Tien-Tsin, China. P. M. of California Lodge No. 1, F. & A. M. (P. M. of Clam Lodge of Past Masters' Association.) Life Member of California Chapter, No. 5, R. A. M. Life Member of California Council No. 2, R. & S. M. Life Member of California Commandery No. 1, K. T. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association.

☞ The first Railroad Conductor on the first railroad in California, the Sacramento Valley Railroad, from Sacramento to Folsom in 1855, which was afterwards consolidated with the Central Pacific Railroad at Sacramento. He laid the stone of the latter Company in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, July 4, 1902, and was *the* orator of the day.



COL. THEODORE H. GOODMAN, 33°  
OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

General Passenger Agent of the Southern Pacific R. R. Co. Active Member of the Sloat Monument Association. Member of the Loyal Legion and Past Commander of the California Department of the Grand Army of the Republic. Member of Mt. Moriah Lodge No. 44, F. & A. M. Member of California Chapter No. 5, R. A. M. Past Grand Master of the Grand Consistory of California. Life Member of the Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast. He was a true and tried soldier and officer of the Union Army during the late Civil War.

When you start for Paradise, be sure you get your ticket bearing his signature, or you may find yourself on the wrong train.

Here thou our fathers' steps did guide,  
In safety through their dangerous way.

From o'er the seas with hearts aflame  
They bore our Banner of the Stars;  
And here they placed it when they came  
To float in peace or wave in wars.

We praise Thee, that *Thine Own Great Light*  
Through all our land its radiance sheds,  
Dispels the shades of *Error's* night,  
And heavenly blessings round us sheds.

A public vote of thanks to Capt. J. D. Adams, to his officers and men of the U. S. Ship "Alert" for their valuable patriotic services on this occasion, was unanimously given.

The Hon. George T. Bromley (ex-Consul-General to Tien Tsin, China, the first Railroad Conductor in California, and at Sacramento in 1855, on the Sacramento Valley Railroad from Sacramento to Folsom) was then introduced, and delivered the following humorous and characteristic address, which was received with the heartiest applause from all present:

SPEECH OF HON. GEORGE T. BROMLEY.

*Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen:* When Major Sherman invited me to be present and take part in the ceremonies of the day, I was at a loss as to what could be his object, for I was not a veteran of any war, nor could I talk of battles fought and won in which I have been a participant. But he gave me to understand that as a veteran railroad man I would be expected to assist in placing in this monument the block of granite that was presented by the Central Pacific Railroad Company, an honor that I most thoroughly appreciate; and I want to say that this day marks an epoch in my four-score years of life that will stand out in bold relief until shall come to me the one hundredth anniversary of my well-spent life, which has been brim full of enjoyment and of honor conferred, but the honor of to-day is one that will be remembered by me until life's sun shall set and time with me shall be no more.

The ceremonies of to-day have for me an interest far above and beyond most of those who are here to assist in doing honor to the memory of Commodore Sloat, for I knew him in his early manhood in my far-away New England home, when his son, Warrington Sloat, and myself were schoolmates; and could we have foreseen that in three-quarters of a century from those schoolboy days I would have been honored by participating in the raising of a monument that would perpetuate the heroic deeds of his honored father for all time to come, we would have loved each other with a love that knew no variation or shadow of turning.

My railroad career, which is the head and front of my being with you to-day, and which our patriotic and energetic Major Sherman would have me speak about in order to show that I know my lesson, was inaugurated in 1855, when, in charge of the construction train, I assisted in building the first railroad operated on the west side of the North American continent, and you can bet it was a wonderful

railroad; and of all those who took part in its building, with the exception of Major Sherman, who assisted in the surveying of it, I am the only survivor.

It was twenty-two miles in length and connected Sacramento with Folsom. For nine years I was conductor of the passenger train, outranking the stage driver, who, up to the time of the advent of the conductor, was a power among the women and children of that part of the country. My experience on the twenty-two miles of road would fill a volume of thrilling interest.

Many of the passengers of those days, who deprived themselves of the necessities of life to obtain transportation to the Comstock Lode in Nevada, returned as millionaires and became very respectable citizens.

And standing here on this historic spot, where Nature has showered upon us her most generous gifts, the most beautiful climate, the most beautiful trees and the most beautiful women in the world, I feel like Ulysses returning to Penelope and bringing to her the Golden Fleece, for he said to her, "I bring to thee the thread which binds the West to the East, and I make friends of two countries unknown to each other, and may I make love the bond between two peoples, the old and the new."

But, ladies and gentlemen, having said enough to convince you that no mistake was made in selecting me for putting in place the memorial stone donated by the Central Pacific Railroad Company, and thanking you for the kind attention you have given me, I will now give way for the applause.

The applause was most heartily and merrily given.

Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, of Stockton, was then introduced, and was equally welcomed and received with the plaudits of the large assemblage of people, and spoke as follows:

#### SPEECH OF GEN. THOMAS E. KETCHAM.

On September 18, 1847, I, as Lieutenant of First New York Volunteers (J. D. Stevenson's Regiment), sailed from New York harbor, in command of one hundred recruits for Stevenson's Regiment on board the United States transport "Sweden," to report at Monterey, California, to Colonel Mason, Commissary Department, in pursuance of orders received from Gen. Bankead, Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service at New York City, arriving at Monterey February 22, 1848. My command arrived at Monterey in a good state of discipline. I lost two men by disease on the voyage—one by chronic diarrhoea and the other by general debility, which, considering that no medical officer was sent with the detachment, made me thankful that it was no worse.

A few days after my arrival at Monterey, I was ordered by Col. Mason to take command of the first detachment of recruits (relieving First Lieutenant Thomas I. Roach), with seventeen picked men of my old command, and to embark on the bark "Isabella," Capt. Briggs, and sail for La Paz, Lower California, and there report to Lieut.-Col. H. S. Burton in command. The order was afterward modified by also sending Company D, Capt. H. M. Naglee, to reinforce Col. Burton, two days after disembarking at La Paz. Col. Burton marched in search of the enemy and found them near the Mission of Todos Santos, and defeated them after a short conflict. I was in command of the rear guard on the march of that day, and at the battle was posted on the flank of the Mexicans, and finally by order of Col. Burton charged upon them, but they did not wait for us. The result of that battle was, that the armed enemy was driven out of the country.



We remained at La Paz until the 2d of September, 1848, when the troops evacuated Lower California, Company D, Lieut. Pendleton, Company B, under me, embarking on the ship of the Ohio Line and landing at Monterey, where the troops were mustered out of the service of the United States, October 22, 1848.

Lieut. George A. Pendleton, James B. Morehead, Young and myself, with Sergeant Beasley and Herman Ehrenberg, formed a company and bought six yoke of Spanish cattle with carts, and loaded them up with six months' rations, which the Government furnished us at the cost price, and left Monterey for the mines on November 5th, arriving at Woods' Crossing (December 11, 1848), Tuolumne County. Lieut. Pendleton and myself mined that winter at what is now Jamestown. In 1849 Pendleton and I walked to Stockton with the intention of buying teams to haul up goods to the mines and establish a store. When we arrived at Stockton, we found that we could not buy teams, but we had an opportunity to buy brogan shoes at \$12.00 per pair, so we bought as many pairs as we could carry in knapsacks on our backs, took them up to our camp and sold them all in two hours' time at the rate of \$32.00 per pair. I sold out to my partner in 1853, and then resided upon my farm near Stockton. September 16, 1861, I commenced recruiting a company at Stockton for Conner's Regiment, Third Infantry, California Volunteers. October 20th I left Stockton with my company under orders to proceed to San Francisco and there embark on the steamer "Columbia" for Fort Humboldt, Humboldt County, and relieve Major Charles S. Lovell, of the Fifth Regular Infantry, of the command at Fort Humboldt and Fort Seward. My Company A, Third Infantry, California Volunteers, until August 27, 1862, was in Humboldt County, but left there at that time under orders to join my regiment at Salt Lake. While in Humboldt County my company killed and captured six hundred and fifty Indians. The citizens of Humboldt County presented my company with a flag suitably inscribed in recognition of services rendered to the county. After the expiration of my term of service, I returned to my farm and attended to its cultivation since that time.

His account of his early military and mining experiences in California was highly entertaining and well received by the assemblage present.

The following were elected Active and Honorary Members of the Sloat Monument Association, viz.:

Active Members—Hon. Jacob H. Neff, Lieut.-Governor; Hon. Edward C. Voorheis, State Senator; Gen. William A. Davies; Hon. George T. Bromley; Capt. James D. Adams, U. S. N.; Lieut.-Commander John B. Blish, U. S. N.; Lieut. Guy W. Brown, U. S. N.; Lieut. Clarence M. Stone, U. S. N.; Assistant Surgeon Samuel S. Rodman, U. S. N.; Passed Assistant Paymaster Frederick K. Perkins, U. S. N.; Edward Benjamin, Harold T. Power, Charles Warren and William Gee, Jr., and C. W. Carruth and Daniel P. Adamson, of Oakland.

Honorary Members—Ensigns of the U. S. Navy Daniel S. Mahoney, Orrin G. Murfin, Luther M. Overstreet, George C. Sweet and James B. Gilmer, and ——— Scott, of Monterey.

All the brethren then, under the direction of the Grand Master of

Ceremonies, clasped hands around the base of the Monument, and with the audience present united in singing "America."

#### AMERICA.

My Country, 'tis of Thee,  
Sweet Land of Liberty,  
Of Thee I sing.  
Land where my fathers died,  
Land of the Pilgrim's pride,  
From every mountain side  
Let Freedom ring.

My Native Country, Thee,  
Land of the noble free,  
Thy name I love:  
I love thy rocks and rills,  
Thy woods and templed hills;  
My heart with rapture thrills  
Like that above.

Let music swell the breeze  
And ring from all the trees,  
Sweet Freedom's song.  
Let mortal tongues awake,  
Let all that breathes partake,  
Let rocks their silence break,  
The sound prolong.

Our fathers' God, to Thee,  
Author of Liberty,  
To Thee we sing.  
Long may our Land be bright  
With Freedom's Holy Light;  
Protect us by Thy might,  
Great God our King.

Benediction by Rev. A. A. McAlister, Chaplain, U. S. N.

Proclamation by M. W. William A. Davies, P. G. M., Grand Master of Ceremonies:

In the name of the Sloat Monument Association and by the concurrent orders of its Honorable President and the Chief Grand Inspector, I declare these stones to be duly laid and the ceremonies of this day to be duly closed. God save the United States of America and the State of California! So mote it be!

The delighted assemblage then dispersed, the Naval Battalion returned to the "Alert," which at 12 M. fired a National salute of twenty-one guns, which closed our Celebration of the Day, Capt. Adams taking his flag with him. He gave shore leave to one-half of his men for the afternoon, and the next day the other half of his men were to enjoy the same privilege.

We accepted the invitation of Mrs. Emily Fish and the other ladies of her Reception Committee to visit the Monterey Public Library, and were most cordially and gracefully received, for which we returned in person our sincere thanks. This Public Library is chiefly supported and maintained by these ardent and public-spirited ladies, who deserve every encouragement and aid.

We were invited by Mrs. M. M. Gragg to take a seat in her carriage and accompany her to her elegant home, where we met her husband and the rest of her family, and were most hospitably entertained, and partook of an excellent lunch; after which we returned with her to the Public Library, and thanked her for the kind attentions we had received at her hands.

While a guest at her house, she expressed herself as not having been fully informed as to the true situation of affairs, neither was her brother, Mr. Sargent; but gave us their pledged assurance, that whatever assistance they could render the Sloat Monument Association hereafter, that it should receive their cordial support, for which we returned our grateful acknowledgments.

#### THE LOCAL SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE AT MONTEREY AND THE WORK ALREADY DONE.

On Friday, August 16, 1901, the following were appointed as the Local Supervisory Committee at Monterey to arrange for the reception and proper care of the stones provided by the several Counties and organizations furnishing the same; to make all contracts subject to the approval of the Executive Committee as directed, and to inspect and measure the work performed, viz.:

Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver and Chairman; Jacob W. Bagby, Henry A. Olmsted, Jonathan Wright, John R. Patrick, C. B. Rosendale, Francis Doud, Mrs. T. G. Lambert, Mrs. E. A. Fish and Miss Frances B. Orton.

A more capable and honorable Committee of gentlemen and ladies of the strictest honesty and sterling integrity was never formed anywhere. They have most scrupulously and cheerfully, and without fee or reward, performed the duties assigned to them.

Since that date up to and including that of July 4, 1902, there have been no less than 2,584 cubic feet of concrete foundation laid, besides the following nineteen stones in addition to the Corner-stone, which was laid on July 7, 1896, viz.: Alameda, Santa Clara, Contra Costa, Santa Cruz, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, Veterans of the Mexican War, Grand Parlor of the Native Sons, San Joaquin, Placer, San Francisco, Sacramento, Solano, Napa, Grand Parlor of Native Daughters, U. S. Navy, Mare Island Navy Yard, California Miners's Association and the Cen-



tral Pacific Railroad Company's stones. Besides these there are on the ground ready to be laid, when the funds are provided, the stones of Butte, Plumas, Ventura and Sonoma Counties.

The expenditures for labor and material alone on the work done and paid for, is not less than \$1,060.00, and all of the work done to the present date paid for, besides other incidental expenses allowed, of which the City of Monterey directly or indirectly has received the benefit through the channels of trade. With the stones laid and those now on the ground, the cash value is \$2,500.00, and the whole at the present time \$3,560.00.

In addition to this, Madera County has a stone in her quarries ready to be shipped, and far-off Mono County, the other side of the Sierra Nevada in the southeast portion of the State, will send a stone of travertine, almost as clear and translucent as alabaster, which will be equal in beauty to that of Solano County's onyx stone. It is hoped and expected that the other Counties will quickly come forward and furnish their stones with the required appropriations.

There are 10,140 more cubic feet of concrete foundation to lay, 2,844 feet in the core to the level of the top of the walls, and 7,296 feet at and in front of the base protecting the foundation and covering the entire space of fifty feet square, granted by the War Department, and located by the U. S. Engineers, who will inspect and report upon the same when completed.

The base of this monument will be one solid rock when done, and in case of a foreign war be serviceable upon which to mount two or more breech-loading cannon of the largest caliber, sweeping all approach to the harbor by an enemy; the faces of the base of the monument being protected by sand-bags and earth; the statue and pedestal to be temporarily removed if necessary.

There is a symbolic meaning to everything connected with this Sloat Monument.

*First* The site is just fifty feet square, to mark the Golden Jubilee, or the fiftieth anniversary of Commodore Sloat's hoisting the American flag and taking possession of California at Monterey on July 7, 1846, and the laying of the Corner-stone on July 7, 1896, by the Grand Lodge of Masons of California.

*Second.* The base is just twenty-four feet square, to represent the twenty-four hours of the day. The stones are four feet in length, to represent the length of a sailor's watch of four hours when on duty; and two feet wide and two feet in thickness, representing the "dog watch" of two hours each, when the watches on shipboard are changed. There are three courses of stones, as Commodore Sloat was a Master Mason of the

Third Degree, and the face wall being six feet in height, which is the full height of a man.

*Third.* The pedestal will be thirteen feet in height, standing upon an upper base of one foot, the number thirteen representing the number of stripes in the American flag and the original number of States in the Union. On the sides of the pedestal are to be placed the bronze medallions of Dr. Wm. Maxwell Wood, his Fleet Surgeon; Commodore Stockton, Capt. John C. Fremont, and a view of the raising of the American flag upon the Custom House.

*Fourth.* The height of the bronze statue of Commodore Sloat is to be eleven feet, and he represented as standing by a capstan on the quarterdeck of his flagship "Savannah," and pointing to the staff where the flag is to be raised, eleven guns being a Commodore's salute.

The whole height from the foundation of the monument to the top of the statue is to be just thirty-one feet, California being the thirty-first State in the Union, and upon her admission on the 9th of September, 1850, she just reversed the figures 13 of the original number of States.

Upon the base of the monument are to be mounted four guns of the old ship "Independence," which once formed a part of the Pacific Squadron under Commodores Sloat and Stockton, which are now at Mare Island Navy Yard, reserved and marked subject to our order.

Such is the description of the Sloat Monument when completed, which, it is hoped, will be very soon, and the fault will be with the people of the other Counties of California if it is not.

As from the very inception of the work, the Sloat Monument Association found itself confronted by the open as well as secret hostile opposition of the Bancroft, Davis, Hittell and Willey falsifiers of history, which had to be met and overcome by the solid truth, it was therefore deemed necessary to publish the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," a work which had never been attempted before. The Navy Department at Washington, the Masonic Fraternity in New York, and the relatives of the gallant Sloat, gave their fullest aid and support, while our faithful U. S. Senator, Hon. George C. Perkins, Past Grand Master of Masons of California, nobly championed the cause of the dead Admiral, defending his good name, and for the *third time* succeeded in having the U. S. Senate pass a bill appropriating the sum of ten thousand dollars for the superstructure to be erected on the base of the monument.

This biography and history is now about to be issued to subscribers, and the Boards of Supervisors who have furnished the stones and made appropriations for the monument, thus receiving some return for their patriotic liberality and performance of duty, which they owed to

their Country, their State, their Counties, and to the memory of the gallant Sloat, to whom all are indebted for the acquisition of California.

We have performed the duty of Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association for the period of sixteen years without fee or reward, and expect to do so until the end. Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, the Receiver at Monterey, our co-laborer in this patriotic enterprise, has also served that full length of time and voluntarily without pay.

The Masonic Veteran Association of the Pacific Coast has given it the fullest moral support and indirectly been largely the means of encouraging the furnishing of stones and making appropriations and securing of contributions for this noble and patriotic object. The other officers and members of the Sloat Monument Association having the fullest confidence in the ability and integrity of their Secretary who is also the Chairman of the Committee of Design and Construction, have placed their proxies in his hands when it is necessary to call a special meeting for any purpose, and their confidence is never betrayed. No contract is made unless the money is in bank or in sight, and no debt is allowed to be incurred without having the funds to meet it.

The monument being erected on the U. S. Military Reservation, the War Department only is consulted, and therefore there is no municipal control or local political influence to interfere with the progress of the work or convert it into a means to promote private and selfish ends. We are personally responsible to the U. S. Government, and to the Boards of Supervisors of the several Counties and organizations which furnish stones and contributions for the monument. We desire no quarrel with anyone, but are compelled perforce to resist and resent all interference with our plans and work by outsiders, who have never directly or indirectly been connected with the Sloat Monument Association or contributed one cent towards the monument. The experience of 1896 had taught us the lesson that, if only the sum of \$150 00 could be had out of \$3,693.15, or only four per cent., for the monument (and that given out of the \$1,629.00 sent down from San Francisco), in the laying the foundation for the Corner-stone, prudence dictated that a proper local Committee, chiefly composed of members of the Masonic Fraternity and of the strictest honesty and integrity, should be appointed to supervise the work, make the contracts, and attend to the local business of the Association; and they have done so faithfully and honorably to the entire satisfaction of the Sloat Monument Association and the Counties and organizations that have furnished stones and money.

Monterey lies within the hollow of the elbow of a left arm, the shoulder of which is the Del Monte Hotel and grounds, Pacific Grove the hand and Point Pinos the extended index finger. The Southern Pacific





RUPERT SCHMID, SCULPTOR

## THE SLOAT MONUMENT

PHOTOGRAPHED IN STUDIO

IN FRONT OF OLD FORT MERVINE, U. S. MILITARY RESERVATION, MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

Design constructed by Rupert Schmid, Sculptor, under the immediate supervision and direction of Major Edwin A. Sherman, Chairman of the Committee on Design and Construction, and recommended to the Secretary of War for his approval.

COMMITTEE OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION: MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN, Oakland, Cal., REV. A. A. MCALISTER, U. S. Navy, CAPT. FRANKLIN J. DRAKE, U. S. Navy, HON. EDWARD M. PRESTON, Nevada City, Cal., HON. JOSEPH M. ENGLISH, Vallejo, Cal., MISS CAMILLE JOHNSTON, Alameda, Cal.

### DESCRIPTION

There is a symbolic meaning to everything connected with this Sloat Monument.

*First.* The site is just fifty feet square, to mark the Golden Jubilee, or the fiftieth anniversary of Commodore Sloat's hoisting the American Flag and taking possession of California at Monterey on July 7, 1846, and the laying of the Corner-stone on July 7, 1896, by the Grand Lodge of Masons of California.

*Second.* The base is just twenty-four feet square, to represent the twenty-four hours of the day. The stones are four feet in length, to represent the length of a sailor's watch of four hours when on duty; and two feet wide and two feet in thickness, representing the "dog watch" of two hours each, when the watches on shipboard are changed. There are three courses of stones, as Commodore Sloat was a Master Mason of the Third Degree, and the face wall being six feet in height, which is the full height of a man.

*Third.* The pedestal will be thirteen feet in height, standing upon an upper base of one foot, the number thirteen representing the number of stripes in the American Flag and the original number of States in the Union. On the sides of the pedestal are to be placed the bronze medallions of Dr. Wm. Maxwell Wood, his Fleet Surgeon; Commodore Stockton, Capt. John C. Fremont, and a view of the raising of the American Flag upon the Custom-House.

*Fourth.* The height of the bronze statue of Commodore Sloat is to be eleven feet, and he represented as standing by a capstan on the quarterdeck of his flagship "Savannah," and pointing to the staff where the flag is to be raised, eleven guns being a Commodore's salute.

The whole height from the foundation of the monument to the top of the statue is to be just thirty-one feet, California being the thirty-first State in the Union, and upon her admission on the 9th of September, 1850, she just reversed the figures 13 of the original number of States.

Upon the base of the monument are to be mounted four guns of the old ship "Independence" which once formed a part of the Pacific Squadron under Commodores Sloat and Stockton, which are now at Mare Island Navy Yard, reserved and marked subject to our order.



W. BRO. HON. GEO. C. PARDEE, P. M.

Of Oakland Lodge No. 188, F. and A. M., who laid the first County Stone, that of Alameda County, next to the Corner Stone of the Sloat Monument on the U. S. Military Reservation at Monterey, Cal., on November 2, 1901. This was the first stone on the ground.)

Railroad follows the shore line to Pacific Grove, its terminus. The Hotel Del Monte and its grounds do not lie within the corporate limits of Monterey, while the U. S. Military Reservation bisects with a large plat of 140 acres, a portion of the area of the town, and leaving what is known as North Monterey lying next to the municipality of Pacific Grove. Ex-Governor Baxter, of Wyoming, having built a private villa for a watering place lying in front of North Monterey, and not far from the pious retreat of Pacific Grove, it has been facetiously called by some as "Baxter's Saints' Rest."

To a great extent, Monterey lingers in the lap of the first half of the last century, and the tourist who has ever visited Palestine might think he had come to ancient Tyre, as the water front of rocks and the old Custom House have become "a place where the fishermen spread their nets" and the municipal government of Monterey has not had the local pride and courage to protect its own water front. It has permitted, if not encouraged, the encroachment of foreign fishermen upon the U. S. Custom House Reservation, by the erection of houses and shanties, the occupation of the long porch of the sea front of the Custom House, and we are reliably informed that they now occupy the interior of the southern portion of that historic building. The staff or pole upon which the American flag has been so often raised, leans over at an angle of twenty degrees, and is only held in place in that condition by being lashed with a small rope, leaving it in partial suspension. It was not straightened up even for the 4th of July. The Mayor of the town has recently been appointed by the Governor of California as one of the Trustees to look after this Custom House, it having been leased to the State for a term of years by the U. S. Government, provided it would put it in a state of repair, and the Legislature of California has appropriated some four thousand dollars for that purpose. We are informed that the Mayor of the town is the son of an Englishman, who for many years delayed taking out his naturalization papers, and who had married a native California Spanish lady. If this is true, then the sequel proves that from such stock no real spirit or manifestation of true American patriotism may be expected, as already evidenced on the recent 4th of July, when an American vessel of war was in the harbor, and its officers and men were to escort the Lieutenant-Governor and other State officers, with officers of the U. S. Army and the Sloat Monument Association and Veterans of the Mexican War, to the site of the Sloat Monument, where the U. S. Navy and other stones were to be laid, and to which the Mayor and City Council had been invited weeks before, but who manifested no interest or recognition whatever in it.

The only newspaper in the town is published by a poorly naturalized English subject, and apparently the naturalization failed to take. Neither



before or after the 4th of July in his issues of the Monterey *New Era* did he make any mention of the distinguished visitors, or of the laying of the stones, or of the firing of the National and Commodore's salutes by the Sloop-of-War "Alert" in the harbor on Independence Day. Naturally, it would be thought it would have been mentioned as a matter of news; but no Englishman likes to hear read the Declaration of American Independence, and a half naturalized Englishman turns away from it as if he were taking a sugar-coated pill when he hears it read, for it tells of the tyranny and inhumanity of his fathers in attempting to crush and stamp out American liberty by the most cruel oppression

No man ever yet thanked another for whipping him, nor any nation return its gratitude in resolutions of thanks to the victor when defeated. In the conquest of California, which was surrendered by treaty and the sum of fifteen millions of dollars paid to the Mexican Government for it, fifteen millions of dollars more should have been paid to the native Spanish California families, instead of impoverishing them in forcing them to employ rapacious attorneys to prove their land titles before the U. S. Land Commission and all the courts, which reduced the greater number at last to abject poverty. The male portion of the Spanish California population gradually submitted and accustomed themselves to the new order of things, but the female portion to-day, as a general thing, remains unchanged in their sentiments. If they marry Americans or Europeans, who form marital ties (the latter perhaps largely from mercenary motives), the offspring imbibe the same sentiments of their mothers who shape and mould the characters of their children. Consequently, it is but an alloyed patriotism at the best, from such a source, and is easily perverted under the influence of designing schemers, who have only their own selfish aims in view.

It is this which causes a cloud of apathy and indifference to hang like a pall over the ancient Capital of Spanish and Mexican California, and keep it still in the background and in the rear of onward march and improvement, where nature has done so much for it, and given it the most beautiful harbor, with good anchorage for the largest ships, whose waters are alive with fish from the smallest minnows to the largest whales where sardines are caught with hooks without bait, and baskets filled by the bushel from drop-nets from the wharf in that piscatorial paradise.

As an illustration of the backward condition of Monterey at the time, there had been no less than 216 Masonic Lodges organized in California, and twenty-one years had passed since the Grand Lodge of Masons of California had been organized, before an effort was made to organize one under its authority at Monterey, when Bro. Thomas G.

Lambert, the Receiver of the Sloat Monument Association, with the assistance of a few others, took the necessary steps for that purpose, and the Dispensation was granted June 19, 1871, and the Lodge duly organized. Scarcely had this been done, when fanatical hostility from a clerical quarter manifested itself, the Masons were denounced, and the people urged to rise and drive the institution out of the town, as Masonry was the Devil himself. The fanatic imagined himself as being in his own country of Spain. He was accosted in the streets of Monterey by Bro. Lambert, one day (and who is a retired Yankee sea captain of a whaler, and then, as he is now, Justice of the Peace), and informed "that he might denunciate Masonry or anything else he chose to on his own premises; but that if he commenced to stir up strife and trouble on the public streets of Monterey, that he would make a street dust rag of him and immerse him in the waters of the bay, and act the part of St. John the Baptist himself," and he certainly would have done it at that time.

From the time of the organization of Monterey Lodge, No. 217, F. and A. M., there has been something of an improvement in that town, and it has done as well, if not better, than was expected from the limited supply of material from which to make its selection, and it has been of steady and slow growth in that eddy where population from abroad has been but small in comparison with other towns in California, while nature itself has made it more attractive and supplied it with greater resources than almost any other seacoast town in California. In time Monterey may change for the better, as it is hoped it will. Compulsory education was enforced upon the native Indians by the Missionary Fathers, but the seeds of patriotism cannot be planted by firing them into the ground from a shotgun, nor a supply of patriotic American blood be infused by a squirt from a syringe, or from a steam force pump. It has to come up and grow spontaneously from the soil first and then be carefully and properly cultivated afterwards. The American population in Monterey need reinforcement by immigration from elsewhere to advance it to the high and proud position to which it ought to attain in the estimation of an enlightened world. The early American settlers who still survive have worn themselves out in their long life service to improve that part of the State, and impoverished themselves in so doing, and ere long abalone shells of the cretaceous period will be holding their ashes, while a grateful country will not altogether be unmindful of their devotion and faithful services.

## CONCLUSION.

We now bring this "LIFE OF THE LATE REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT," and subsequent events in connection with the Sloat Monument up to date, to a close. We shall continue the work of building the monument until it is finished and the statue of the gallant Sloat unveiled, amidst the cheers of thousands who will be present on that occasion, and amidst the thundering roar of cannon from vessels of war and batteries on shore. There will be true patriotic American journals in Monterey, edited by true Americans, to record the event, and there will be no more insulting of an Admiral or other officer of the U. S. Navy when that joyful occurrence takes place, and Monterey will have been redeemed from the claws of the few human alligators and coyotes which have infested that locality too long, and who, when not preying upon each other, have looked upon all visitors from abroad as their lawful prey. In December, 1850, the Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Masons of the District of Columbia, in reply to a letter written by Bro. Capt. George H. Derby of the U. S. Army from Monterey, wrote to him, using the language of David to his servants who had been badly treated by the Syrians, by having one-half of their beards shaved off and their garments cut off in the middle above their waists, and he sent them word to "tarry in Jericho until their beards be grown." We do not know how long Bro. Derby remained in that locality, but his beard must have grown very fast, for we met him in Sonoma shortly afterwards.

We have herein portrayed the whole truth of history from the evidence given us and from our observations and experiences. We therefore submit this work to our readers with gratitude to the Supervisors of Counties and others who have aided us in the building of the Sloat Monument thus far, and earnestly appeal to those Counties who have not supplied stones to come forward and help the Veterans of the Mexican War, the Pioneers, the Native Sons and Daughters of the Golden West, to complete it, and thus we deliver this truthful history and biography into your hands.

Respectfully yours,

EDWIN A. SHERMAN.



## ADDENDA.

[Copy of Gen. Ketcham's Explanatory Letter.]

STOCKTON, Cala., July 8, 1902.

Major E. A. Sherman, Secretary Sloat Monument Association, 877 Jackson St.,  
Oakland, Cala.:

DEAR SIR AND COMRADE: Your favor of 7th inst., enclosing Reports of the Proceedings of the Sloat Monument Association, was duly received. I find that, after the perusal of the same, I have done the Citizens of Monterey an unintentional injustice. *You are right in presuming that what I did say had reference to the celebration of 1896.*

In saying I stated that I had no personal knowledge of the matter, but that I had been informed by *Citizens of Monterey* that Senator Geo. C. Perkins had initiated a subscription in San Francisco for the Sloat Monument; that the money so collected, instead of being paid over to the Sloat Monument Fund, had got into the hands of the Citizens' Committee at Monterey, and that the Sloat Monument received but \$150.00 of the amount (the amount collected I understand to be \$3,600.00, your Reports state \$1,629.00), I had no expectation of this being published, but partly to explain one of the reasons why the members of the Association were not anxious to parade with the Monterey Celebration.

There were various inaccuracies in the accounts published. For instance, "Gen. Ketcham hoisted the Flag on the Custom House," which he did not do. Capt. Adams invited Gen. Ketcham to accompany him to the verandah, but *Capt. Adams hoisted the Flag*. It was stated that "Capt. Adams turned over the command of the troops to Gen. K." It was understood that Gen. K., when the procession was formed, should place himself at the head of the column and put it in motion; but the troops were not formally turned over to him.

It was also stated that "after my arrival at Monterey I went north and campaigned three months and then resigned." The fact was I went south to La Paz, and remained in the service until the 22d of October, when the command was mustered out of the service, perhaps the last M. W. Volunteers to be mustered out.

Since writing the above, I have looked over an article in the *Chronicle* of to-day, in which it is stated that "Senator Perkins did not donate \$3,000.00, and so my statement falls to the ground." I did not hear that he did; but that he started a subscription for the Sloat Monument Fund in San Francisco, and that the proceeds were sent to Monterey for the use of the Sloat Monument; but according to the *Chronicle* that was a mistake.

*The Chronicle is right in supposing that I had reference to the celebration of 1896.*

You will believe me when I say that it would grieve me to do an injustice to any one.

Yours truly,

THOS. E. KETCHAM,

Marshal Sloat Monument Association.

Many thanks for your kindness.

KETCHAM.

[NOTE.—Gen. Ketcham had not then been informed of the true state of affairs, and of what had recently occurred at San Jose and Monterey. He was right in the spirit but in error as to the facts when he first made his statement. E. A. S.]

## APPENDIX.

We take the following from the Appendix of the admirable speech of the Hon. George C. Perkins, U. S. Senator from California, delivered before the U. S. Senate, June 10, 1902, upon the building of war vessels at the Mare Island Navy Yard. It has reference to the location of that site by Commodore John Drake Sloat, U. S. N., in 1852:

I will not longer trespass upon the time of the Senate, but will ask permission of the Senate to insert in the *Record* as an appendix to my remarks a concise history of the selection of the present site by Commodore Sloat, who was Chairman of the Commission which located the Mare Island Navy Yard in California, and also such action as appears of record which has since been taken.

The President pro tempore. Is there objection? The Chair hears none, and the matter will be printed in the *Record*.

The Appendix is as follows:

The following copies of letters and documents give all the information available relative to the establishment of a Navy Yard at Mare Island:

NAVY DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, June 7, 1902.

SIR: Replying to your request of June 5th, that you be furnished with a summary of the history of the establishment of the United States Navy Yard at Mare Island, Cal., I enclose herewith copy of Report No. 14, Thirty-second Congress, first session, submitted by Mr. Gwin, to accompany Senate Bill No. 15; copy of letter of Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Joseph A. Smith, Chief of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, dated January 15, 1852, and the latter's reply thereto, nominating officers composing Commission to choose a site for the California dock; the precept of the Secretary of the Navy, dated January 27, 1852, to these officers, viz.: Commodore John D. Sloat, Commander C. Ringgold, Lieut. S. F. Blunt, and Engineer W. P. S. Sanger, constituting them as a Board to examine the shores and waters of the Bay of San Francisco, in California, for the purpose of selecting a site for a Navy Yard and depot, etc.; copy of letter of the Secretary of the Navy of December 13, 1852, to the Board, requesting them to state their opinion as to the nature of the tract lately surveyed by the Board in California for a site for a Navy Yard, known as Mare Island; copy of the Act approved August 31, 1852, authorizing and directing the Secretary of the Navy to select a site in the Bay of San Francisco, and the report of the Board dated December 13, 1852.

I enclose, for your further information, extract from the Directory of the City of Vallejo of 1870, concerning the origin of the name "Mare Island."

In Executive Document No. 31, House of Representatives, Forty-sixth Congress, second session, is the letter of the Secretary of the Navy in answer to resolutions of the House of January 21, 1880, calling for "any and all information in possession of his Department relating to the formation of bars and deposits of mud, sand and gravel at or near Mare Island," etc. The plan attached to the document shows depth of water in front of Yard

Transmitted herewith is a copy of the report of the Board of Civil Engineers, of which W. P. S. Sanger, U. S. N., was senior member, appointed to prepare a plan for the improvement of the Navy Yard at Mare Island, California, 1873.

This is all the information concerning the selection of the site and the establishment of the United States Navy Yard at Mare Island, California, in possession of the Navy Department.

Very respectfully,

W. H. MOODY, Secretary.

Hon. GEO. C. PERKINS, U. S. Senate, Washington, D. C.

[Thirty-second Congress, First Session.]

An Act making appropriations for the naval service for the year ending the 30th of June, 1853. (Approved August 31, 1852.)

\* \* \* \* \*

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That the Secretary of the Navy be, and he is hereby, authorized and directed to select a site for a navy yard and naval depot in the Bay of San Francisco, in California, or neighboring waters, either by purchase or by reservation of public lands, as the case may be, and shall cause the same to be surveyed and a plat thereof to be recorded in proper form; and when such selection shall have been made, the said Secretary shall make such arrangements as may be necessary to establish a navy yard and naval depot upon the most approved and economical plan on the site so obtained, and cause to be erected a foundry, machine shop, blacksmith's shop, boiler shop, engine house, pattern shop, carpenter shop and storehouse, and for the purpose of carrying this section into effect the sum of \$100,000 be, and the same is hereby, appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That the Secretary of the Navy be, and he hereby is, directed to appoint some suitable naval officer or engineer to receive and superintend the construction of the floating dry dock in California.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, January 15, 1852.

SIR: You will be pleased to name three naval officers and one engineer to compose a commission to choose a site for the California dock.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILL A. GRAHAM.

Commodore JOSEPH SMITH,

Chief of Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, January 16, 1852.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, and in compliance with your direction to name three naval officers and one engineer to compose a commission to choose a site for the California dock, I respectfully nominate Commodore John D. Sloat, Commander C. Ringgold, Lieut. Simon F. Blunt, and Engineer William P. S. Sanger, as suitable and proper persons to compose that commission.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JOS. SMITH.

Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM, Secretary of the Navy.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, January 27, 1852.

GENTLEMEN: You are hereby constituted and appointed a Board to examine the shores and waters of the Bay of San Francisco, in California, for the purpose of selecting a site for a Navy Yard and depot, including a naval hospital and marine barracks.

You will prepare yourself for this duty and proceed to San Francisco in the steamer which is to sail about the last of March next from New York for Chagres or Nicaragua.



You will make a requisition upon the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography for such instruments as you deem necessary for this service.

You are authorized to visit and examine for your information and satisfaction the floating dry dock at the Navy Yard at Philadelphia and also of the working of the floating dry dock in New York City.

You are authorized to appoint a draftsman, who will also act as Secretary to the Board, and you will be allowed three chainmen, who, in addition to their appropriate duties, shall perform such other service as the Board may direct.

On your arrival at San Francisco, you will call on the commanding naval officer present to furnish for the service you are directed to perform such facilities and assistance as you may require and he may have under his control.

If there should be no suitable vessel in the squadron for your use you will procure, on the best terms practicable, a small sailing or other vessel, and other necessary appointments which the squadron can not furnish for the efficient protection of the work confided to you, and in case of the death or total disability of any member of the Board the Commandant of the Pacific Squadron will appoint a successor. When ready you will proceed to explore thoroughly and minutely the waters bordering on and the shores of said bay, noting and recording as you proceed, the various advantages and disadvantages of both land and water for the location of a Navy Yard and depot for the purposes above indicated.

After having examined these to your satisfaction, you will confer and consult upon the result of your labor, and select the site best suited to the various purposes of a Navy Yard, hospital and barracks, and in making up your judgments you will keep in view for attainment, as far as may be, the following prominent objects, viz.:

First. Its security from attacks by an enemy, and its facilities and economy for defense.

Second. Its security from violent winds and sea, and the accommodation for safe anchorage in its adjacent waters.

Third. Its adaptation to the construction of a permanent stone dock, and for the working of a sectional floating dry dock, in connection with a basin and railway, if a basin and railway be practicable in those waters.

Fourth. The facilities for procuring, and the accommodations for boarding mechanics, and workmen of various classes.

Fifth. The facilities afforded for procuring most readily materials, supplies, and stores of all kinds.

Sixth. Its fitness and adaptation for the construction of piers, wharves, launching ships, and building ways, storehouses for the reception and keeping of various stores, marine hospital and barracks, workshops of the different kinds required for the building and repairs of sailing and steam vessels of the Navy, and such dwellings for the officers attached to the Yard as you may deem necessary.

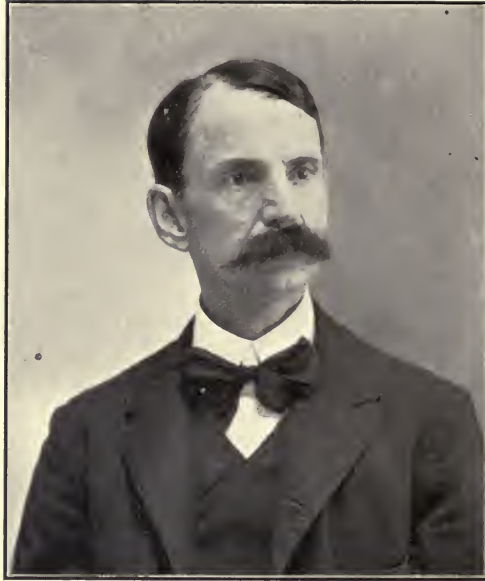
Before you shall decide upon the point and location of the depot, in support of your opinion upon the advantages and practicability of its military defense, you will call to your assistance and confer with Capt. Henry Wager Halleck or other engineer of the United States Army, who will be instructed to give the Board his experience and advice upon this very important subject.

After you shall have agreed and decided upon the best location available, you will make a plan of the ground, showing the different elevations, with the topography, as well as may be, the plan to embrace the water near the shore, giving the soundings and description of the ground under water, with the height of the



Henry S. Martin	Joseph R. Knowland	W. D. Wagner	Albert D. Barham	M. T. Doolling	W. H. Devlin	James A. Devoto	Geo. L. Jones
Grand Treasurer	Grand Trustee	Grand Trustee	Inside Sentinel	Grand Trustee	Grand Trustee	Grand Trustee	Grand Trustee
Martin Murphy	Jas. L. Gallagher	Grand Trustee	Chas. E. McLaughlin	Lewis F. Byington	Henry Lunnstedt	H. R. McNoble	Grand Trustee
Grand Trustee	Grand 3d Vice-Pres.		Grand 2nd Vice-Pres.	Grand President	Grand Secretary	Grand 1st Vice-Pres.	
			J. Emmet Hayden				
			Grand Outside Sentinel				





**W. BRO. HON. JOHN WHICHER**

W. M. of King David's Lodge No. 209, F. & A. M. of San Luis Obispo, Cal. County Clerk of San Luis Obispo, Cal. and who laid the stone of that County in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal., on January 2, 1902.



**W. BRO. DELOS WM. SMYTHE**

W. M. of Friendship Lodge No. 210, F. and A. M., San Jose, Cal., who laid the Santa Clara County Stone in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal., on November 2, 1901.



**COL. GEORGE THISTLETON**

Senior Vice-President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War, San Francisco, Cal.



water during freshets and their duration; also, the rise and fall of the tides, and the course and velocity of the currents. Upon the plan you will work out on a convenient scale what in your judgment are the best locations for a floating dock, basin and railway (if basin and railway are practicable there), stone dock, piers and wharves, ship house and launching ship, storehouses, foundry, machine and boiler shops, blacksmiths' shop, joiners' shop, offices and dwellings for officers, Navy hospital and marine barracks.

You will ascertain, as far as practicable, from observation and inquiry, what is the effect, if the evil exists to any extent, of the marine worm in those waters. You will inform yourselves, as far as practicable, of the kinds and qualities of materials for the construction of fabrics of masonry and wood, and of the best means of procuring them. You will preserve all your original minutes, observations and drawings, and when the duty assigned you shall be completed, which the Department trusts will not occasion your absence over four or five months, you will return to the City of Washington and make your report to the Department, with the necessary plans and descriptions of what you have done in the premises.

You will ascertain whether the site you may select be the property of the United States or of individuals, and, if the latter, inquire into the title and probable cost, and you are at liberty to enter into contract for a tract of land sufficient for the purposes aforesaid (if the title of the place selected be not in the United States), subject to the ratification of this Department.

These instructions you will regard as confidential, and will proceed in their execution and report your proceedings thereon with all practicable despatch.

Wishing you health and success in this important service and a safe return, I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILL A. GRAHAM.

Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT,  
Commander C. RINGGOLD,  
Lieut. S. F. BLUNT, and  
W. P. S. SANGER,  
Washington, D. C.

Unfortunately the report of the Sloat Board cannot be found among the records of the Navy Department, but Hon. R. W. Thompson, Secretary of the Navy, in a communication to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, January 27, 1880, said:

"I have the honor to state that in the year 1852 a board of naval officers was appointed to examine the Bay of San Francisco and adjacent waters and to select a site for a Navy Yard. This Board made a very careful examination of the points supposed to possess the requisite advantages for a naval station, and, after mature deliberation, came to a conclusion, agreeing with the report of a former Board composed of Army and Navy officers, that Mare Island was the most eligible and advantageous position that could be found in the waters of the Bay of San Francisco and its adjacent waters for naval purposes, and they reported accordingly."

NAVY DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, December 13, 1852.

GENTLEMEN: You will oblige me by stating your opinion as to the nature of the tract lately surveyed by you in California for a site for a Navy Yard, known as Mare Island. I desire to have your estimate of its value, with all its appendages and advantages, regarding depth of water, harbors, etc. Your opinion may be formed without reference to the question of title, of which I could not expect

you to express an official judgment, my object being to obtain some guide in the estimate of its value for land and water, with a view to a contract of purchase.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN P. KENNEDY.

Commodore J. D. SLOAT, U. S. N., Washington, D. C.

Commander W. S. OGDEN, U. S. N., Washington, D. C.

Lieut. S. F. BLUNT, U. S. N., Washington, D. C.

Engineer W. S. SANGER, U. S. N., Washington, D. C.

WASHINGTON, December 13, 1852.

*Hon. John P. Kennedy, Secretary of the Navy—*

SIR: In answer to your letter of this date asking "your (our) opinion as to the value of the tract lately surveyed by you (us) in California for a site for a Navy Yard, known as Mare Island," and desiring to have "your (our) estimate of its value, with all its appendages and advantages regarding depth of water, harbor, etc.," and stating that "your (our) opinion may be formed without reference to the question of title, of which I (you) could not expect you (us) to express an official judgment, my (your) object being to obtain some guide in the estimate of its value for land and water, with a view to a contract of purchase," we have the honor to state the island, including the tule opposite Vallejo, contains about 900 acres, in addition to a large tract of tule extending toward Napa and Sonoma. There is ample space for all the buildings required for a Navy Yard, with good anchorage for ships of war; and, as stated in our report of the 6th ultimo, we consider it the most eligible location near San Francisco.

In reference to the value of this site for the purposes of a naval establishment combining, as it does, all the advantages stated in our report with respect to depth of water and general commodiousness as a harbor we are of the opinion, though we are aware that a large portion of it, say, nearly three-fourths, was recently purchased for a much less sum, that it would not perhaps be overestimated for the contemplated uses of the United States at \$100,000.

Very respectfully, your obedient servants,

JOHN D. SLOAT.

WM. S. OGDEN, Commander, U. S. N.

SIMON FRASER BLUNT, SR., U. S. N.

W. P. S. SANGER.

UNITED STATES BRIG "MAJOR EASTLAND,"

MARE ISLAND STRAITS, July 13, 1852.

SIR: I have the honor to inform the Department that the Board appointed to select a site for a Navy Yard and depot in the Bay of San Francisco have, after a careful examination, come to the conclusion that Mare Island is by far the most eligible location for that purpose in these waters.

The Board will present their plan of the survey and detailed report on their return to Washington, according to instructions.

The island is held in eighty shares by five persons. The District Attorney is now examining the titles. If found good, the Board will endeavor to ascertain for what amount it can be purchased, and conclude an arrangement, if thought advisable, subject to the approval of the Department.

The Board hope to be able to leave for Washington on the 1st of August.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

JOHN D. SLOAT,

Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,

Senior Officer of the Board.

Secretary of the Navy, Washington City.

NEW YORK CITY, August 31, 1852.

SIR: I have the honor to inform the Department of the arrival this day in New York City, of the Board for the establishment of the location of the Navy depot and dry dock at or near San Francisco, Cal.

In consideration of the debilitating nature of the journey from California, I have thought it advisable to delay the meeting of the Board at Washington City, until the 1st day of October, by which time the duplicate charts and drawing instruments will have arrived which left San Francisco in the steamer of the 15th August.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
Hon. JOHN P. KENNEDY, Secretary of the Navy.

WASHINGTON CITY, D. C., October 1, 1852.

SIR: The instructions to the Board appointed to select a site for a Navy Yard in the Bay of San Francisco require topographical drawings of the several points examined; and as the Department is in haste for the report of the Board, it is necessary, in order to expedite the work, that a topographical draftsman be employed. I therefore respectfully ask authority to employ a suitable person for that purpose.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN D. SLOAT,  
Senior Officer of the Board.

Hon. JOHN P. KENNEDY, Secretary of the Navy.

WASHINGTON, December 9, 1852.

*Hon. John P. Kennedy, Secretary of the Navy—*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose herewith the report in triplicate (with maps and plans referred to therein) of the Board appointed to select a site for a Navy Yard and depot, etc., at or near San Francisco.

The Board respectfully awaits your further disposition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JOHN D. SLOAT,  
Senior Officer of the Board.

This letter, together with the report in triplicate and maps and plans referred to, did not reach the files of the Department until the 26th of February, 1853, having been retained by the Secretary of the Navy pending a negotiation with Wm. H. Aspinwall, of New York, for the purchase of Mare Island. See letter of Secretary of Navy to Mr. Aspinwall of date the 26th of February, 1853.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, February 2, 1853.

SIR: I have the honor to submit to your consideration the accompanying papers, relating to the title of Mare Island, in the Bay of San Francisco, in California, for your opinion.

In pursuance of the duty assigned to me by the Act of the last session of Congress making appropriations for the naval service and directing the Department to select and purchase a site for a Navy Yard in California, my attention has been drawn to Mare Island, which has been recommended to the Department by a board of officers appointed to examine and report upon the various localities in California adapted to the proposed establishment. I have consequently entered into negotiations with those who claim to be the owners of this island with a view to its purchase.

The papers now submitted to you will show the nature of the contract I have



made and the character of the title offered to the Government. These papers are—

1. A contract dated December 10, 1852, with William H. Aspinwall, wherein he, as representative of the proprietors, has contracted on his own part and on the part of all other parties interested in the ownership of Mare Island or claiming any interest in the same, to convey by good and sufficient deed or deeds the entire and absolute fee simple in that tract of land to the United States.

2. A deed executed by said Aspinwall and others and offered in pursuance of this contract.

3. Copies of certain deeds on record in California purporting to show the validity of the title of said Aspinwall and the parties he represents.

4. Some memoranda of an adverse title to said land set up by Henry Sanford.

5. A note of the opinion of Messrs. Halleck, Peachy and Billings, of California, expressing their views of the validity of the title offered by Aspinwall and his associates.

6. The opinion of George W. Cooley, Esq., the law agent in California, of the United States, which opinion has been communicated, at my request, inviting him to inform this Department what questions of fact and law are proper to be investigated with a view to ascertain the character of the title to this land. Mr. Cooley's large experience in the investigation of California land titles, derived from his professional duties there, enables him to point out very fully the proper course of inquiry for the ascertainment of this title, and his opinion will greatly facilitate your examination of the subject.

7. A printed pamphlet containing the opinion of the Board of Commissioners of California land claims in several cases which presented many cases of interest in the investigation of titles, and which opinions are referred to in the communication of Mr. Cooley.

This Department has plats or charts describing Mare Island and its appendages, furnished by the Board of officers on their recent inspection and survey, with other papers illustrative of the subject, which will be submitted to your examination if you should find it necessary to refer to them.

The Department is desirous to obtain your opinion, with a view to its final determination on the contract, and in pursuance of the duty imposed upon it by the (an omission in the letter).

I beg leave to call your attention—

First, to the consideration of the character and validity of the title offered by Mr. Aspinwall in pursuance of his contract with the Department.

Second, to the consideration of the conflicting title set up by Mr. Sanford.

Third, to the question whether, supposing the title offered by Mr. Aspinwall to be doubtful, the title rests in any other party or whether it belongs to the United States.

You will oblige me by stating what doubts or difficulties you may perceive to exist in the title offered by Mr. Aspinwall, the points of litigation to which it might possibly give rise, and the embarrassments it might present to the Government if this Department should take possession on any supposed title resting in the Government without purchasing the conflicting claims of Mr. Aspinwall and the other owners whom he represents. This point may be material to the decision of the Department in concluding any negotiations for the purchase.

I have the honor to be, with the most respectful consideration, your obedient servant,

JOHN P. KENNEDY.

Hon. J. J. CRITTENDEN,

Attorney-General United States.

The Commission on Navy Yards reported on December 1, 1883, to the Secretary of the Navy in regard to the advantages of the Mare Island Navy Yard as follows:

"Its approaches may be successfully defended against the attacks of a powerful enemy; it is far enough removed from the sea to be beyond the reach of guns of the longest range, or any possibility of being captured by a *coup de main*, and yet not so far as to make it difficult of access. The adjacent harbor is good and perfectly secure in all weathers. The channel is deep and never obstructed by ice. The climate is even and salubrious the year round, and suitable to outdoor work. The soil and characteristics of the site are such that dry docks or basins may be constructed at reasonable cost. The Napa discharges at every ebb tide an amount of fresh water which proves fatal to the teredo, a marine worm destructive of the bottoms of wooden ships and pilings of wharves or other woodwork placed in salt water.

"The yard is convenient to the railroad communications, which center on the opposite shore of Napa Straits and on the shores of the Straits of Karquines, about a mile distant. The convenient supply of fine timber for wooden shipbuilding is practically inexhaustible. The depth of water abreast the Yard front averages 28 feet at mean low tide, and abreast Commission Rock, an obstruction that can be easily removed at a small expense, 21 feet. Mean rise and fall of tide, 6 feet 5 inches. On the principal water front there are from 24 to 26 feet at mean low water, and this depth may be easily and cheaply maintained by occasional dredging. There is no difficulty in our heaviest draft ships going up to the quay wall at any stage of the tide."

[Extracts from Directory of City of Vallejo, Cal., of 1870.]

#### MARE ISLAND—WHY SO CALLED.

Frequent inquiry has been made as to the origin of the name "Mare Island," and most generally the explanation thereof has been faulty. It is a matter of local interest that may find an appropriate place in a directory of Vallejo, with which the island is so intimately connected. The name had its origin in this way: In early days the only ferryboat on the waters near Vallejo and Benicia was a rude one, made chiefly of oil barrels obtained from whaling ships and propelled by sails. These barrels were secured together by beams and planking, and it was divided into compartments for the accommodation of cattle, to the transportation of which it was chiefly devoted.

One day, while this boat was coming from Martinez to Benicia, a sudden squall overtook it, and the craft pitched fearfully. The animals (chiefly horses) became restive, and some of them were thrown with such force against the weak partition that they broke through it. The boat was upset and the living cargo thrown into the bay. Some of the live stock were drowned and some managed to reach either shore by swimming. One of the horses (an old white mare, owned and much prized by Gen. Vallejo) succeeded in effecting a landing on the island and was rescued there a few days after by the General, who thereupon called the place "Isla de la Yegua," or Mare Island. This is the absolute fact and the whole history of the above-named Mare Island.

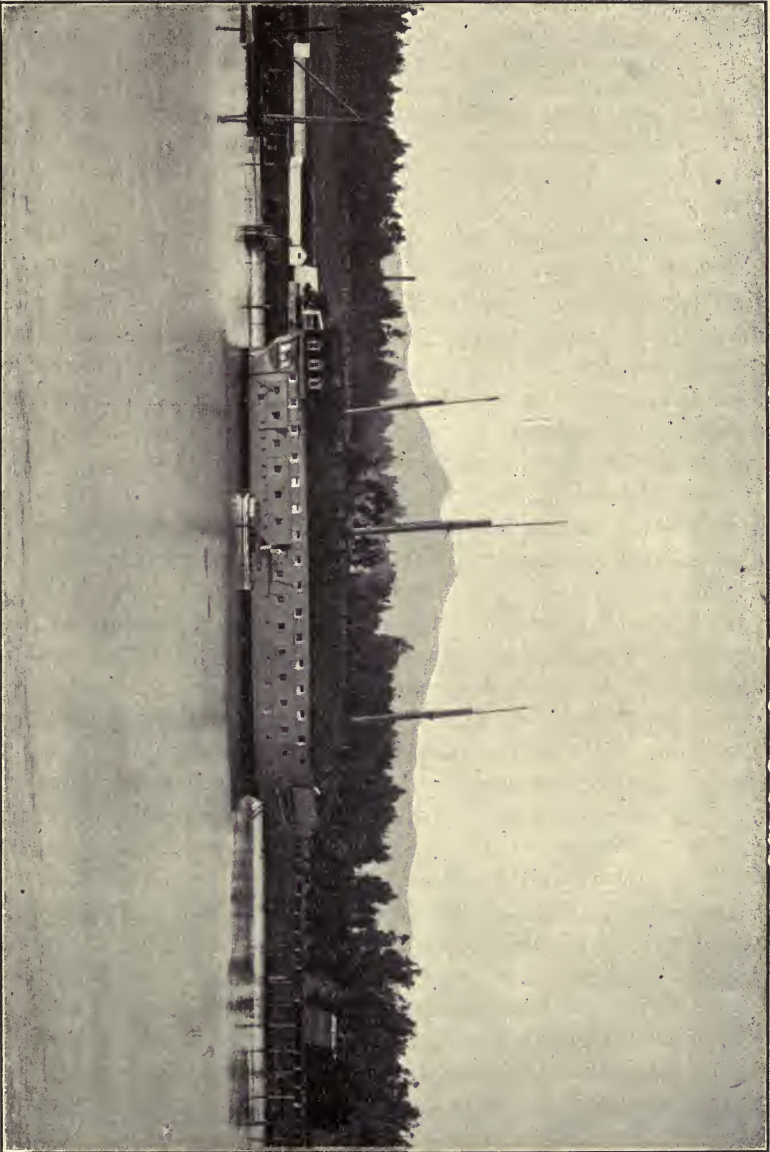
#### GOVERNMENT POSSESSION.

The Government of the United States took formal possession of Mare Island in 1854, through that noble and illustrious naval hero, Admiral David G. Farragut, then a Commander in the Navy, who came here with a single war vessel and commenced operations. At first a modest building or two sufficed for the wants

of the Government. Now more than a score of stately structures are seen, and 1,600 mechanics and laborers are barely adequate to supply the wants of the service.

Admiral Farragut remained in command about four years, and it was under his supervision that most of the buildings were projected and put up. The plans were drawn and the Yard laid out by W. P. Sanger, Civil Engineer of the Navy Department.





THE U. S. RECEIVING SHIP "INDEPENDENCE."  
Mare Island Navy Yard, California.

# The U. S. Receiving Ship "Independence"

MARE ISLAND NAVY YARD, CALIFORNIA

[We are indebted to Mrs. Edythe Pratt Dickins, the accomplished wife of Capt. F. W. Dickins, commanding the U. S. Receiving Ship "Independence," at Mare Island Navy Yard, Cal., for a beautiful tinted and highly finished photograph of this staunch ship now nearly a century old, from a view taken by Mr. W. F. Henry, the skilful photograph artist of Vallejo who also presented us with a copy of the same, but plain, so that the first one might not be marred in making a half-tone plate from which the above cut is printed.]

"In our early boyhood and school days we often visited this grand old ship, as she was anchored in Boston harbor where she first glided into its waters from her ways in the Charleston Navy Yard where she was built and launched in 1814. Many of our schoolmates who also visited her, entered the U. S. Navy from time to time and rose to eminence in after years from boatswains' mates to commodores and admirals, as commissioned or warrant officers according to their ability, rank and the original station in which they first entered the naval service, where some thought they might be successful in climbing the masts by the short cut, through the "lubber holes," and improve the chance for promotion by seizing Opportunity by his foretop, he being baldheaded behind. But to our record of the old ship, as taken in part, from her brief history framed and hung up in her cabin for the information of those who are from time to time assigned to her until ordered elsewhere, and for the inspection of guests and visitors who are proud of the naval history of our country, and of which from the commandant down the youngest naval apprentice, who may be temporarily attached to her, are proud of having at some time served on board of this historic ship, connected with the history of California during the war with Mexico in 1845-48.

"The name 'Independence,' appeared on our Naval Records first when borne by a sloop belonging to the Colonial Navy. This vessel was destroyed in the Delaware in 1777, to prevent her capture by the British.

"The present 'Independence' was the first of the seventy-four gun line of battle ships, built for service against the fleets of Great Britain in the second war with that country. She was laid down at Boston in 1812 and launched in 1814 and in January of the following year (1815), sailed on her maiden cruise for the Mediterranean Sea, bearing the flag of Commodore Bainbridge. The 'Independence' sailed in company with the frigates 'United States' and 'Congress,' the sloop-of-war 'Erie,' the brigs 'Boxer,' 'Chiffona,' 'Firefly,' and 'Saranac' and several smaller craft. At Gibraltar was found the squadron

of Commodore Decatur, consisting of the frigates "Guerriere," "Macedonian," 'Constellation' and several ships of war, brigs and schooners.

"This was the most formidable fleet ever gathered in foreign waters by our government, and coming so soon after the close of hostilities with England, was a subject of considerable chagrin to the British.

NOTE. The frigates "Guerriere" and "Macedonian," and the brig "Boxer" had been captured from the British in fair fight by the frigate "United States" and other vessels of the American Navy in that war. E. A. S.] "The latter had circulated the report 'That the Americans were not allowed to build ships-of-the-line,' but the lordly proportions of the 'Independence' was a sufficient contradiction. War had been declared against Algeria, and the 'Independence' took part with the other vessels of our navy in blockading the ports of that Barbary power and bringing the war to a successful close.

"Of all our ships which so proudly flew the 'Stars and Stripes' beneath the heights of Gibraltar during that October nearly eighty years ago, the only ones afloat to-day are the 'Independence' and the 'Constellation,' the latter being used as a training ship. Upon the return to the United States, the 'Independence' was used by Commodore Bainbridge as Guard Ship in Boston Harbor, flying his flag until 1819.

"In 1836, the 'Independence' was razed, being cut down from three decks to two decks carrying fifty-four guns, and shortly sailed for Europe as the flag ship of Commodore Nicholson. She was commanded by Lieutenant Alexander Slidell, and her log of that period bears this entry; 'She sails well and is a good sea boat. She has logged ten knots on the wind and thirteen knots free.'

"In 1837, she carried the Hon. George Dallas to Russia as Minister from the United States and established the record for speed, during the passage from New York to Cronstadt.

"In 1846, she was sent to the Pacific as the flagship of Commodore Shubrick and on the California and Coast of Mexico during the Mexican War, he having in turn succeeded Commodore Stockton in command who had succeeded Commodore Sloat, after the Capture of Monterey, San Francisco and other places in Northern California. After three years' service in these waters, during which time she participated in the capture of the Guaymas and Mazatlan she returned to the Atlantic, and later was the flagship of the United States squadron in the Mediterranean.

"In 1854, the 'Independence' was refitted at New York and sent to the Pacific for the last time as station flagship. Shortly after, she became guard ship at San Francisco, California, lying off Third Street,



and in 1858, she was converted into a receiving ship for the Navy Yard at Mare Island, her final resting place, located in 1852 by the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, who raised the American flag at Monterey July 7, 1846, and formally took possession of California.

"The 'Independence' is to-day the last of our line of battleships, and the oldest in our navy preserving her original timbers."

Some of her guns which she carried at Monterey and during the war with Mexico will be placed on the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey when ready to receive them, and are now lying at Mare Island Navy Yard subject to our order, while two of them ornament the Public Square of the City of Stockton.

In connection with the history of the staunch old ship "Independence" and the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.," it is proper here to give the following extracts from the letter of the Hon. Wm. M. Boggs, First Vice President of the Sloat Monument Association, of May 21st, 1903, in which he says:

"I do not know where any one will go or seek to get a more truthful history of the actions and operations of the United States forces in the conquest and occupation of California by Commodore Sloat, as compiled in his history by you, so far as my personal knowledge extends, it is the most authentic work in the early history of the occupation of California by the U. S. forces yet published.

"I thank you for the souvenir 'Reception Badge' of President Roosevelt as a reminder of my visit to the famous old ship 'Independence,' on the day the President visited Vallejo and the Navy Yard. As I wrote you before, I sauntered around on the island alone in my every-day costume, and visited the old ship, whose deck I had stood on when she was Commodore Shubrick's flag-ship; and on my approach to the gangway I was saluted by several sentrys on duty, and not having a card of admission, I asked leave to go on board, as I had been on the vessel fifty-seven years before. I was cordially invited on board and introduced to the young officer of the day, and on making myself known, he reported me to the Commander, Capt. Dickins, who at once ordered him my escort, to bring me right up to his quarters, the same that were occupied by the Old Commodore in 1846.

"Capt. Dickins greeted me with a hearty welcome and introduced me to his beautiful wife, a bride of only a few months, and she acted as if she had known me all her life and made me feel at home. And an orderly was instructed to show me all through the old ship, which I found in perfect order and some hundred or more young men in training costume. The interior of the staunch old ship is in good order and just as sound as it was fifty-seven years ago, so far as I could judge. The Captain and his lovely wife insisted that I should partake of lunch with them at 1 o'clock; and a most sumptuous and delicately prepared lunch it was. After lunch they showed me through the extensive bath and wash houses for the crew on the land near by; also a flower garden, etc. The Captain donned his full dress navy uniform and sword, and we stepped out on a rear balcony on top of the upper deck, and awaited the arrival of the President's boat, which soon shot around the point of Mare Island when he gave the order to fire the President's salute.

"The President's flag flies from the top-mast of this old ship. I sat in the

cabin with the Captain's wife, until the ceremony of laying the corner stone was over at Vallejo, when the Captain ordered his steam launch alongside, and he took me where the President landed at the Navy Yard; but before leaving Captain Dickins' wife asked me to let her take a couple of snap shots with the kodak, and get my *shadow* to keep as a souvenir; in addition to that I happened to have my official badge as First Vice President of the Sloat Monument Association that you sent me, in my pocketbook, and I gave it to her for a book-mark or souvenir; and it was that I wanted you if you had an extra one to send me, instead of the other; and if you have not got one, you will have to recognize the beautiful wife of Capt. Dickins of the U. S. Navy as my deputy.

"With many thanks for your courtesies, etc., I remain as ever,

Fraternally yours,

W. M. BOGGS."

We would be discourteous and ungallant, indeed, to omit the following fine description of the Hon. Wm. M. Boggs' visit to the old ship "Independence," at Mare Island, written by the wife of Captain Dickins and published in the steady *Mare Island Light*, on May 25, 1903, and printed on board of that ship by Malin & Arnold, the publishers, which also gives an account of President Roosevelt and Secretary of the Navy Wm. H. Moody's visits to Mare Island.

[From *Mare Island Light* of May 25, 1903]

#### AN INTERESTING VISITOR.

W. M. BOGGS, A VETERAN OF THE MEXICAN WAR, ENTERTAINED BY THE COMMANDING OFFICER.

The "Independence" had a visit on Thursday last from Mr. Wm. M. Boggs, sergeant-major of the California Volunteers of the Mexican War, and the old ship held a particular interest for him as the last time he stood upon her deck he paid his respect to Commodore Shubrick, at Monterey, fifty-seven years ago.

Captain Dickins detailed an apprentice boy to show Mr. Boggs around the ship, afterwards inviting him to luncheon in the cabin, and after he had heard the "Independence" fire her salute in honor of the President took him up to the Navy Yard to see the Presidential party land at the gate.

Mr. Boggs is First Vice President of the Sloat Monument Association, by whom a monument is being erected on one of the hills of Monterey close to the old Custom House where the brave commander raised the American flag. Each county is contributing a block of granite.

A great-grandson of Daniel Boone, and son of a man who was first lieutenant-governor and then governor of Missouri during some of her most strenuous years, Mr. Boggs' own story is a very romantic one. General Fremont, Kit Carson, Commodore Sloat were not names to him, they were living men with whom he had held daily intercourse and the days of the old "Independence's" glory were the days in which he lived. He is hale and hearty as though the intervening years between his two visits numbered only half as many, and took a keen interest in the modern appliances and machinery of war, as well as a sentimental one in the old ship-of-the-line that had figured so prominently in the Mexican War. To him she was still the beautiful, stately ship of spreading canvas and soaring masts, and though her exterior was changed and her sails and spars

things of the past, the changes to him were only as the transformations of Time in the faces of those we love.

In the spring of 1846 he crossed the plains from Missouri with a train of one hundred emigrant wagons, having been persuaded by his father to accompany him instead of going with Fremont the preceding fall, as he had desired. The journey across, accomplished by easy stages, over the same trail now followed by a railroad over the Sierra Nevada mountains, occupied seven months crossing the Rockies. The emigrants were met by the recruiting party of Fremont and nearly all the stalwart young men enlisted.

After settling his family in winter quarters, near Sonoma, Mr. Boggs mustered a company of about fifteen recruits, some of them sailors from whaling vessels, but the majority mountaineers like himself, and proceeded to San Francisco.

Their only way of crossing San Francisco Bay was by means of an old hulk found in the tules, with a pole for a rudder and an old tent for shelter. On the third day out they sighted the twelve adobe huts that constituted the City of San Francisco, and went in under the bows of the old sloop-of-war "Warren," setting their old hulk adrift. The latter caused quite a little excitement when the fog lifted, the lookout on the "Warren" reported a strange craft in the harbor and word was passed to stand by for spies. But the recruits were welcomed with open arms and were sent to Santa Clara with ammunition.

Lieutenant Bartlett, the collector of the port, had been captured by Sanchez, who was trying to retake California, and taken a prisoner to the old mission at Santa Clara. When the recruits arrived at nightfall they found several little camps of twenty men or so lying around the walls of the mission. Captain Maddox, of the Marine Corps, with a detachment of sailors and marines, was chosen by Mr. Boggs as the officer with whom the little band would cast their lot, and they were warmly welcomed and mounted. The next morning Captain Maddox asserted his intention of attacking the mission at 7:30 o'clock and had his men lined up for the charge. "How shall we fight, Captain," said the young mountaineer, "mounted or unmounted?" "Fight as you d— please," returned the Captain agreeably. Just as they were about to fire a horseman dashed up and proved to be Lieutenant Bartlett. He wanted to know what was going on and Captain Maddox informed him that they were about to attack the mission if the Spaniards did not surrender. "They are debating about it now," said Lieutenant Bartlett. "Then I'll give them ten minutes," cried the fiery Maddox looking at his watch, "for my sailors here are on horseback and I cannot restrain them." After that the Spaniards surrendered, and the next day Captain Maddox and his victorious force, crossing the Salinas plain, heard the guns of the old "Independence" saluting the flag at Monterey.

On arriving at the ship the Captain, First Lieutenant and Sergeant-Major (Mr. Boggs having risen to the latter rank) went to pay their respects to Commodore Shubrick. Shortly afterwards the Sergeant-Major's rifle was sent aboard to be mended, a most important piece of work, as in those days the woodsman's rifle was his closest friend, often meaning life itself to him. Mr. Boggs recognized the armory where his rifle was repaired (and very well repaired too!) and said that at the time he wished to give something to the sailor who did the work, but as money was quite a curiosity just then, he could only promise him the finest pair of moccasins to be found in the state.

Mr. Boggs gave an interesting account relative to the raising of the American flag at Monterey as told him by an eye witness. Commodore Sloat was down



the coast on his flagship, the "Savannah," and close beside him lay the British flagship, "Collingwood," both waiting to hear that war had been declared. Fleet Surgeon Woods, on his way east, heard of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca del la Palma and sent a dispatch to Commodore Sloat who immediately got under way, and upon arriving at Monterey, raised the flag on the old Custom House. When seeing the British ship "Collingwood" coming two weeks afterward he cleared ship for action and awaited her coming. Her commander soon appeared on the "Savannah" and said: "Commodore, I see you have been exercising your men." "Yes, sir," replied Sloat, "I thought it might require a little exercise to keep that flag there." "But what would you have done," inquired the Briton, "if a ship of another power had disputed the possession?" "I should have fired a broadside, if it had been my last act on earth, and left the rest to the United States Government, sir," said the Commodore.

EDYTHE PRATT DICKINS.



# Testimonials and Opinions

OF

DISTINGUISHED PUBLIC MEN AND WELL-KNOWN CITIZENS

OF THE WORK ENTITLED

**"The Life of the Late Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N."**

BY MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN

SECRETARY OF THE SLOAT MONUMENT ASSOCIATION OF CALIFORNIA,

Besides other interesting matter relating to the construction of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, where on July 7th, 1846, he raised the American Flag and took possession of California.

Subscription price, and in aid of the monument, THREE DOLLARS, and only to be had of the Author and Secretary, 1364 Franklin Street, Oakland, California.

Counties and Historical Societies that have already furnished stones and the required appropriations, have each received a liberal specified number free of charge, and those yet to contribute will receive them accordingly.

Further information for those interested to be had of the Secretary.

---

## LETTERS OF ENDORSEMENT RECEIVED.

[Letter from Admiral George Dewey, U. S. N.]

(Copy)

OFFICE OF THE ADMIRAL, 1747 RHODE ISLAND AVENUE,

WASHINGTON, October 20, 1902.

DEAR SIR: I have to acknowledge with many thanks, the receipt of the copy of the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," which you so kindly sent me. I am sure that I shall enjoy reading it very much, as I have always had the highest regard for this gallant officer and the work which he accomplished.

Very truly yours,

Major EDWIN A. SHERMAN,  
Oakland, Cal.

GEORGE DEWEY.

[From Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States.]

(Copy)

*Personal*

WHITE HOUSE, WASHINGTON, October 17, 1902.

MY DEAR SIR: Writing in the President's behalf, I beg to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of your book, "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," U. S. N., and to thank you for your thoughtful courtesy.

Very truly yours,

Major EDWIN A. SHERMAN,  
Oakland, Cal.

GEO. B. CORTELYOU,  
Secretary to the President.



[Letter of Endorsement of Commander J. Dexter Adams, U. S. N., late Commander of the Sloop of War, Alert.]

(Copy)

THE ANCHORAGE, SAUGERTIES-ON-HUDSON, October 22, 1902.

MY DEAR MAJOR SHERMAN: Very many thanks for the beautiful Monumental Edition of the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," U. S. N., which has just been received

I am taking great interest in its perusal and value it highly, not only for its value as an addition to the history of our Country, but also as a remembrance of my pleasant acquaintance with the author.

Believe me that I often look back on the stay of the "Alert" at Monterey which although short was full of interest.

I trust that your labors in regard to the Monument may soon be crowned by its completion and that I will be present at its unveiling.

I am, very sincerely yours,

J. DEXTER ADAMS,  
Commander U. S. Navy.

[Letter from Chas. W. Stewart, U. S. N., the Acting Superintendent Naval War Records.]

(COPY)

S—A. NAVY DEPARTMENT, LIBRARY AND NAVAL WAR RECORDS,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., October 17, 1902.

SIR: This office acknowledges, with thanks, the receipt of your admirable work, the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat.

Respectfully,

CHARLES W. STEWART,  
Acting Superintendent Naval War Records.

MR. EDWIN A. SHERMAN,  
Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, Oakland, Cal.

[Letter from Col. Joseph Stewart, a retired U. S. Army Officer, the second oldest living graduate of West Point; President of the Sloat Monument Association; President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War; President of the Pioneer Society of Alameda, Contra Costa and Adjacent Counties; the father of the first American children born at the Presidio of San Francisco and Alcatraz Island; and who at one time was in command of troops at Monterey; a gallant soldier and officer; a gentleman as polite as Lord Chesterfield and a Bayard *sans reproche*, of the true Kentuckian blood and standard; with scions of the same reliable stock, wearing the well-earned shoulder-straps of the U. S. Army, and emulating the career of their honored and gallant sire, the idol of filial affection of his devoted daughters, and loved by his Comrades of the Mexican War.]

The following is his letter:

BERKELEY, November 28, 1902.

Major E. A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association—

DEAR MAJOR AND COMRADE: When I wrote to you thanking you for the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat" you had kindly given me, I had not yet been able to read it. I can now congratulate you upon the completion of your work, which I know you have done as a labor of love and loyalty to a departed Mexican Veteran. It is not only a full vindication of Sloat, but it is

valuable as a historical work, going back to a period anterior to the Mexican War. The information with which the work is written, being in great part official and of record, makes the work absolutely reliable, as any one can verify by searching the records of the Navy Department.

I am, Major, very respectfully and truly yours,

J. STEWART,  
President Sloat Monument Association.

[Letter of the Hon. Edward M. Preston, Past Grand Master of Masons of California, who laid the Corner-stone of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, Cal.]

NEVADA CITY, Cal., October 22, 1902.

*Maj. Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, Oakland—*

MY DEAR SIR AND BROTHER: On arriving home from the Grand Lodge, I found on my table a copy of the Monumental Edition of the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," duly inscribed with the text of presentation over your signature.

I assure you that I highly prize this volume, both because it is from your pen and for the many happy associations which it recalls. It is always a source of gratification to receive worthy commendations from one's friends, and especially so to me, to receive this appreciative recognition from so illustrious a Mason as yourself. I trust that I may prove always worthy of the marked consideration which I have received from your hands.

With assurance of high esteem, I am sincerely and fraternally yours,

E. M. PRESTON.

[Letter from Hon. George T. Bromley, late U. S. Consul-General at Tsin Tsin, China, and who was a schoolmate of Lewis Warrington Sloat, the son and Private Secretary of Admiral Sloat when Commodore.]

1418 WASHINGTON STREET, SAN FRANCISCO, Cal., October 21, 1902.

*To Major Edwin A. Sherman—*

MY DEAR MAJOR: Permit me, at this late day, to tender my most sincere and heartfelt thanks for the honor you have conferred upon me in having given my name a place in your exceedingly interesting and wonderfully well-written volume on the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat." My warmest thanks are also due and are hereby tendered for the volume which you have so generously presented me with.

The sentiments that you have so kindly expressed, I assure you, are heartily appreciated, as it gives to the volume an added interest, and it will be preserved as a precious memento for all time to come.

Your allusion to our connection with the building of the Sacramento Valley Railroad was very happy, and I was more than pleased to read the lovely way in which you referred to it, for I have considered my connection with that Railroad as an epoch in my eventful career, of which I shall always feel proud.

I also wish to express my thanks for the mention you have made of my Masonic career, and I have taken great pains in showing it to my many friends.

Again thanking you for your generous gift, I am most sincerely and fraternally yours,

GEO. T. BROMLEY

We give an extract from a letter received from Hon. William M. Boggs, who has furnished so much interesting and reliable information in the Life of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat. He is the son of the late Hon. Lilburn W. Boggs, ex-Governor of Missouri, who, before starting across the Plains for Cali-

fornia in 1846, received a passport from James Buchanan, Secretary of State, of which the following is a copy:

GOV. LILBURN W. BOGGS.  
PASSPORT.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*To All to Whom These Presents Come*—GREETING:

No. 951.

I, the undersigned, Secretary of the United States of America, hereby request all whom it may concern, to permit, safely and freely to pass, Lilburn W. Boggs, Wife and Eight Children, a Citizen of the United States, and in case of need to give them protection.

Given under my hand and the impression of the Seal of the Department of State, at the City of Washington, the 25th day of  
[SEAL.] April, A. D. 1846, in the Seventieth Year of the Independence of the United States.

(Signed): JAMES BUCHANAN.

[Extract from a letter of his son, Hon. William M. Boggs, First Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association.]

BAKERSFIELD, Cal., November 22, 1902.

DEAR OLD FRIEND AND COMRADE, MAJOR E. A. SHERMAN: Your esteemed favor of the 14th inst., together with the valuable history of Commodore Sloat and the two views of the hoisting of the Flag at Monterey in 1846, came duly to hand and in good order, for which you will please accept my sincere thanks. \* \* \* I note all you say about the success of this valuable book and history of the Life of Commodore Sloat, with which I am highly pleased. I had forgotten that I had written you some letters which you have been pleased to embody in your work, and I will say *that they are all true*. \* \* \* \* \*

My dear Ed, you will have to excuse me; I am in such misery that I cannot do this subject justice. I hope I will be able to do better next time I write.

Yours very truly,

W. M. BOGGS.

[Extracts from letters received from Hon. Samuel W. Boring, V. M. W., Second Vice-President of the Sloat Monument Association, and a California Pioneer of 1849.]

(COPY)

SAN JOSE, October 13, 1902.

DEAR MAJOR: Our Public Library will take one of your Books. I have examined it with much pleasure. It is very interesting to me, for it takes me over the half century or more of the history we have helped to make. \* \* \*

SAN JOSE, October 26, 1902.

DEAR MAJOR: Enclosed please find Three Dollars for the Book ordered by our Trustees of the Public Library. The Lady Librarian, Mary Barnby, recommended it to the Trustees, stating "that it was just what was needed, as it furnished a history of the occupying of California, the acts of our Navy, and the manner by which it was accomplished."

Kind regards to Lady and Self.

Fraternally yours,

S. W. BORING.



[Letter from Capt. Thomas G. Lambert, Receiver at Monterey, who was the faithful Custodian of the Old Custom House at Monterey for a period of a quarter of a century, and over half a century a resident of California, who says:]

After a careful examination of the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.," by Major E. A. Sherman, and being personally conversant with matters therein contained, I consider it a full, true and just account of the valuable services of Admiral Sloat.

THOMAS G. LAMBERT.

Monterey, Nov. 29th. 1902.

[Extract from letter of Gen. Thomas E. Ketcham, a Veteran of the Mexican War, and Lieutenant of Col. J. D. Stevenson's Regiment, and for a time stationed at Monterey, and at present the Marshal of the Sloat Monument Association.]

STOCKTON, Cal., November 10, 1902.

*Major E. A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association—*

DEAR SIR AND COMRADE: Your favor of the 4th ultimo, accompanied with copies of history of the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," was duly received and the books distributed as you requested.

I have read the book and think that it should be in the libraries of California for future reference. You certainly have expended a great deal of time and labor in collecting the facts and publishing the book. \* \* \* There is one thing I have to say about the Sloat Monument. I do not believe that there would be one stone upon another in the Sloat Monument to-day had it not been for the energy and indefatigable efforts of Major E. A. Sherman.

Yours truly,

THOS. E. KETCHAM.

[Extracts from a letter received from Dr. James L. Cogswell, a California Pioneer of 1849, temporarily sojourning with his daughter, Mrs. W. P. Mills, at Sitka, Alaska.]

SITKA, Alaska, November 11, 1902.

*Maj. E. A. Sherman, Oakland, Cal.—*

MY DEAR BRO. SHERMAN: That handsome and well-written book of the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat" came promptly to hand, for which please accept my reiterated thanks.

No author could have possibly written it better; you have done him justice, and I wish he was alive to read it.

When Paul Jones captured the English Ship-of-War "Serapis," he was hailed as the "Washington of the Seas," and I feel certain that if he, Commodore Sloat, had encountered the English fleet, being, as he was, brave and far-seeing, *he* also would have come out victorious. \* \* \*

Yours truly and fraternally,

J. L. COGSWELL.

[Extract from letter of Dr. Charles E. Lancaster, of Admiral Porter Post, G. A. R., who was present and assisted in the laying of the Alameda and Santa Clara County Stones in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey on November 2, 1901.]

OAKLAND, Cal., October 23, 1902.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Oakland, Cal.—*

MY DEAR MAJOR: \* \* \* I am reminded of your genuine interest and kind thoughtfulness of me by the token before me left by your wife at my rooms—the beautifully-bound volume of the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat."

It is always a great pleasure to me to be made the recipient of a book-gift, and sometimes, as in this instance, the value of the same may be greatly enhanced by the fact that within its covers there lie the proofs of the lonely labors of the author—the evidences by patient industry, honest purpose, lofty aims—vindication from aspersion or injustice, in a word, unassailable biography. Hence, it does follow that your gift to me, my dear Major, is of recognized value to me, both as a literary production and a high compliment of a Brother of the Craft we love. \* \* \*

“Rendering unto Cæsar that which is Cæsar’s,” seems to have been your life’s purpose, and perhaps its persistency may have received no greater reward than that of the happy consciousness of good deeds done. Now and then, however, there comes along a fellow who is ready to acclaim the value of your honorable singleness of purpose both to the living and the dead—as with hat in hand he salutes you, and that fellow now is your complimented Brother in Masonry,

CHARLES E. LANCASTER.

[Extract from letter of Hon. Lewis A. Spitzer, the popular and efficient Assessor of Santa Clara County, Cal., just re-elected for the sixth term, which will make *twenty-four years* in that office when completed.]

SAN JOSE, Cal., October 19, 1902.

*Major E. A. Sherman—*

MY DEAR BRO. AND FRIEND: The beautiful book, “Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat,” that you have taken so much pains to write, has been received, and I assure you appreciated. I think you are deserving of much credit, as the early events of the early settlers should forever be kept green in the memory of Californians and all residents of all sections of our great and glorious Republic.

Yours fraternally,

L. A. SPITZER.

[Letter of Samuel W. Levy, Esq., Treasurer of the Sloat Monument Association.]  
212 SANSOME STREET, SAN FRANCISCO, Oct. 13, 1902.

*Ill. Bro. E. A. Sherman, 33°,*

*Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association, Oakland, Cal.—*

MY DEAR BROTHER: I am in receipt of your grand book, “The Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.” This work is as much of a monument to yourself as it is to the Admiral. It shows the energy and perseverance you have displayed, since you have undertaken this noble and patriotic work.

Herewith please find five dollars toward the expense of getting the work out; but I will reserve this promise, that if the sum is inadequate you will let me know and I will add to it whatever you think proper.

Thanking you for the copy and hoping that you and yours are enjoying good health, I am sincerely your Friend and Brother,

S. W. LEVY, 33°.

[Letter from Hon. George C. Perkins, U. S. Senator from California.]

[Copy.]

UNITED STATES SENATE, WASHINGTON, D. C., Dec. 13, 1902.

*Hon. Edwin A. Sherman, 1364 Franklin St., Oakland, Cal.—*

MY DEAR MAJOR: I have before me your valued favor of the 15th inst. and have read with much interest your communication in the Oakland *Enquirer* rela-

tive to my efforts in behalf of the Sloat Monument and I assure you that I appreciate it, and if I can be of any further service please command me.

I have only had an opportunity thus far, of giving a cursory reading to the "Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat." It is the first contribution to his memory in book form, and certainly the author deserves great credit. You wield a ready pen, and your style of diction has the fascination of a Prescott or McCauley. I hope you have written to Congressmen McLachlan, Loud, Metcalf, Needham, Coombs and others, urging upon them the necessity of passing the Senate Bill making an appropriation for the Monument. It seems to me a most opportune moment, as the Government already has a Military Reservation or Encampment near Monterey, and if they will give the measure their attention, I think there can be no opposition to its passage in the House of Representatives. As you are aware, I passed the Bill three times through the Senate, and would even now follow it up through the House, but I feel a delicacy in doing so, so long as we have such able Representatives in the House from California.

With kind regards, I remain fraternally and cordially yours,

GEO. C. PERKINS.

[From the Oakland Evening *Tribune*.]

ADMIRAL SLOAT.—"The Life of the Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," is a very creditable publication, written and compiled after years of effort, by Major E. A. Sherman, of this city. This is a work in which the author has centered his hopes. It has been to him a work of duty, because of the signal services rendered to his country by the Admiral, as also of love, because Major Sherman is a great admirer of the late naval commander. The work was undertaken because no authentic biography, giving an account of the life and character of Sloat, who acquired California for the United States on July 7, 1846, had ever been published before.

It was also prompted by a desire to vindicate the Admiral's memory from unjust aspersion, detraction and misrepresentation, and to place his character and gallant naval record before the American people, and especially the people of California in a true light.

The book is gotten up in fine style and contains everything bearing upon the acquisition of California, and the establishment of the Sloat Monument at Monterey, together with a wealth of historic incidents, which will be of exceeding interest to every Californian.

[From the Oakland *Enquirer*.]

LIFE OF ADMIRAL SLOAT.—An important contribution to biographical and historical literature is "The Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," compiled by Major E. A. Sherman, one of Oakland's well known citizens who has resided here for many years. It is handsomely bound in blue and contains 258 pages besides nineteen illustrations and sixty-seven half-tone pictures of officers of the Sloat Monument Association and distinguished army and navy officers both living and dead, as well as others whose lives have been identified with early and latter history. The work is of great interest, especially to the student who desires to know the truth. It has received the endorsement and approval of the Navy Department which furnished the official records from the archives, and which, with other evidence presented of a perfectly reliable nature, fully vindicates the official character of Admiral Sloat from unjust aspersion and misstatements made by unreliable authors.

The work has received the highest praise from Admiral Dewey, Commander



Adams and other naval officers, as well as those of the Army, the Veterans of the Mexican War, California Pioneers and distinguished citizens in public and private life. It is published in connection with the building of the Sloat Monument now in process of construction at Monterey and was printed by Carruth & Carruth, Oakland. The book is published in aid of the Sloat Monument, a work which should commend itself to the citizens of California.

[Resolutions of Associated Veterans of the Mexican War.]

HEADQUARTERS, ROOM 142, CITY HALL,  
SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., December 11, 1902.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman—*

DEAR SIR AND COMRADE: At a regular meeting of our Association held this date, on motion of Comrade Schaupp, seconded by Comrade Burnett it was unanimously by a rising vote

*Resolved*, That our Comrade Major Edwin A. Sherman, has shown such untiring energy, zeal and perseverance in instituting and building up the Monument in memory of our late Comrade Admiral JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, who on July 7, 1846, raised our flag at Monterey, thereby taking possession for the Union of this vast Domain of California, with its unrivalled climate, soil and vast mineral wealth, Therefore be it

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Association are due and are hereby tendered to Comrade Sherman, and that a copy of this resolution attested by our seal, be forwarded to him.

[SEAL.] Correct

WM. L. DUNCAN,  
Secretary.

JOSEPH STEWART,  
President.

[Letter from Miss Laura Frakes Grand Secretary of the Native Daughters of the Golden West, which organization furnished a beautiful stone and contributed one hundred dollars towards the Sloat Monument as their Brothers, the Native Sons of the Golden West had done the same before them.]

SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., Nov. 2, 1902.

*Major Sherman, Oakland, California—*

DEAR SIR AND FRIEND: Your beautiful gifts received and delivered as per your request. The ones intended for the Grand Parlor now occupy their respective places. The "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat" rests in its proper place, in the N. D. G. W. Library; the picture, "The Raising of the American Flag, etc." is framed and now adorns the walls of the N. D. G. W. Headquarters.

Many thanks for your thoughtfulness and generous gifts; the N. D. G. W. will ever be grateful to you for the same.

Please accept my individual thanks for so kindly remembering the Grand Secretary.

With best wishes for your future success and good health,

I am very sincerely,

[SEAL.]

LAURA J. FRAKES.  
Grand Secretary, N. D. G. W.

[Letter from Mrs. Frances Eugenie Laird, great granddaughter of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.]

187 MAIDA VALE, LONDON, W.

*To Major Edwin A. Sherman—*

DEAR SIR: How can I thank you sufficiently for myself and the rest of the relatives of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat?

I am in receipt of the work which you have so admirably and am sure conscientiously compiled; not alone the family but the Nation must be grateful to so loyal a friend to truth and heroism.

In your monumental edition of the "Life of Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat" you absolutely frustrate all dispute as to whom the real honor and credit in taking possession of California is due; no stone is left unturned that may assist in bringing the truth to light, for which I thank you and all who have been instrumental in the compilation of this noble and interesting history.

I remain most respectfully and gratefully,

FRANCES EUGENIE LAIRD,

(Great granddaughter of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat.)

November twenty-fifth, nineteen hundred and two.

(Letter from Hon. James McLachlan, Member of Congress from California.)

PASADENA, CAL., NOV. 19, 1901.

*Edwin A. Sherman, Esq., 1364 Franklin St., Oakland, Cal.—*

MY DEAR SIR: Yours of the 15th inst, was duly received. Personally I greatly appreciate the splendid work you have done towards inducing the Government to properly recognize the services of Commodore Sloat. I introduced a copy of the Senate Bill in the House during the last session and had several interviews with the Committee with reference to the same. I shall use every means within my power to secure favorable action thereon at the next session.

Hoping that I may be successful, I remain, very sincerely yours,

JAS. McLACHLAN.

[Letter from Hon. Victor H. Metcalf, Member of Congress from California.]

OAKLAND, CAL., November 17, 1902.

MY DEAR SIR: I want to thank you for the copy of the "Life of the Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat." It contains much valuable information and information that will be of benefit in securing the passage of the bill to which you refer. I spent some time in the Congressional Library trying to get information as to Admiral Sloat's life, but this book of yours will now supply every fact that is necessary.

You speak of Senator Perkins having three times passed the bill in the Senate. It is a comparatively easy matter to pass bills of this kind in the Senate, but they are always held up in the House. I introduced a bill at the first session of Congress and had it favorably reported from the Committee, but it was absolutely impossible to get recognition for the purpose of calling the bill up. I did everything in my power but was unsuccessful. It may be that better success will attend our efforts at this session. You may rest assured that everything in my power will be done to secure favorable action.

Please accept my sincere thanks for your congratulations and kind expressions of good will and believe me sincerely yours,

Mr. E. A. Sherman,  
1364 Franklin St., Oakland.

V. H. METCALF,

(Letter from Hon. Frank L. Coombs, Member of Congress from California.)

NAPA, Nov. 19, 1902.

*Major Edwin A. Sherman, Oakland, Cal.—*

DEAR SIR: I am in receipt of your letter concerning the bill to complete the Sloat Monument and I will be glad to do all I can for it when the session begins. I feel much interest in the matter and would like to assist in pushing it through.

Truly yours,

FRANK L. COOMBS.

We would here note, that the bill is for the superstructure to be erected upon the base of the Sloat Monument, which is being erected of stones furnished by the several counties and patriotic and historic organizations of California, which also furnish the required appropriations to meet the expenses of the same and which receive in return a proportionate number of copies of the "Life of the Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N." in honor of whose memory and his taking possession of California, it is being erected.

#### EARTH FROM HISTORIC PLACES SPRINKLED ON SLOAT'S GRAVE.

CALIFORNIA SOCIETY OF NEW YORK HONORS THE MEMORY OF THE  
NAVAL OFFICER WHO FIRST RAISED THE FLAG HERE.

Major E. A. Sherman of this city, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association of California, who recently forwarded to the California Society of New York some earth gathered from historic spots in this State to be sprinkled upon Commodore Sloat's grave, has received the following acknowledgment from Secretary John V. Van Eaton of the California Society:

"MY DEAR SIR: I have been instructed by the California Society of New York, as its secretary, to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of November 20th, relative to the consecration services at the grave of Rear-Admiral Sloat, on the 35th anniversary of his burial in beautiful Greenwood Cemetery.

"The California Society feels highly honored by the invitation to represent the Sloat Monument Association on that occasion, and a committee, whose names I will send you later, are this afternoon sprinkling the historic earth you sent, over the grave of the hero who first raised the American flag over the Golden State. The Society also ordered a magnificent floral piece to be placed on the grave in behalf of the Sloat Monument Association and the California Society of New York.

"Your intensely interesting letter has been spread on the minutes of the Society, where year by year it will grow in historic value, calling attention as it does so strikingly to events in the nation's history, second in importance to no other event, unless it be the Declaration of Independence, by which the nation was born.

"To every loyal Californian, the name of Commodore Sloat is hallowed.

"The California Society of New York reaches across the great continental divide, and with hearts beating with love for the most beautiful land that God's sun shines upon, extends its fraternal greetings to the society founded for the purpose of immortalizing in the minds of Californians the glorious deeds of Commodore Sloat, the naval hero who gave to the nation its grandest commonwealth.

Very cordially yours,

"J. V. VAN EATON."

Robert Mackenzie, D. D., formerly a Presbyterian divine of San Francisco, is president of the California Society of New York, William Parmenter Martin is first vice-president and Robert Dickson second vice-president.—*Oakland Enquirer.*



## WITH GOLDEN STATE'S SOIL.

## CALIFORNIA SOCIETY WILL CONSECRATE GRAVE OF SLOAT.

Special Dispatch to The Call.

New York, Nov. 29.—At a general meeting of the California Society of New York at the Waldorf-Astoria last evening, a committee consisting of Charles Altschul, manager for Lazard Freres; United States Appraiser Marion De Vries, and J. O'Hara Cosgrave, managing editor *Everybody's Magazine*, was appointed to arrange for the opening of permanent California Club rooms.

A communication was received from Edwin A. Sherman, Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association of California, inviting the Society to consecrate the grave of Admiral Sloat in beautiful Greenwood Cemetery, with earth taken from historic spots in California. The ceremony will occur to-morrow afternoon at 3 o'clock. A delegation from the California Society, headed by President Mackenzie and all the officers, will represent the Sloat Monument Association. The Secretary of the Navy and a naval detachment will represent the Government. Secretary Sherman's letter follows:

"The earth we send you is California soil from beneath the flagstaff on the old Custom House at Monterey, upon which Admiral Sloat hoisted the American flag when he took possession of California, July 7, 1846; also earth from the base of the Monument we are erecting in front of old Fort Mervine, constructed and commanded by his aide-de-camp, Midshipman William P. Toler, deceased, also from San Jose, where the flag was raised by the Americans there July 16, 1846, which he gave them for that purpose; also from Portsmouth Square and the Presidio of San Francisco, where Captain Montgomery of the sloop-of-war Portsmouth landed and raised the flag by Sloat's orders, July 9; also from the foot of the flagstaff at Sonoma, where the bear flag was hoisted June 14, 1846, by the Bear Flag party and which was hauled down and the American flag hoisted in its place July 11, 1846, by order of Commodore Sloat, by Lieutenant Revere, U. S. N., grandson of Paul Revere of Revolutionary fame; also from Sutter's Fort at Sacramento, where the American flag was hoisted on the same date and from four other places including the site of Sutter's Mill, where Marshall discovered gold, that brought representatives from every country on the globe to California.

"Admiral Sloat was buried with Masonic and naval and military honors November 30, 1867, so it will be on the thirty-fifth anniversary of his funeral and burial that we ask you to act for us, in consecrating his grave with earth from these historic spots of California made sacred to the people of our beloved Golden State and nation at large."

The naval detachment to-morrow will be in charge of Captain James Dexter Adams, as he was the last naval officer to raise the flag at Monterey, and his vessel, the *Alert*, to fire salutes when the naval stones were laid in the base of the Sloat Monument at Monterey on July 4th, last.

The California Society to-day ordered a magnificent floral wreath which will be placed on Admiral Sloat's grave by President Mackenzie to-morrow.

There are many other testimonials in praise of "The Life of the Late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat," but the foregoing will suffice, and we leave the remainder to the judgment of our readers, being fully satisfied in advance of their concurrence in the opinions already expressed of this work.

EDWIN A. SHERMAN,

Author and Compiler.

Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association.

1364 Franklin St., Oakland, California, Dec. 27, 1902.



SUPPLEMENT  
TO THE  
ENLARGED MONUMENTAL EDITION  
OF THE  
LIFE OF THE  
**LATE REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.**

---

MISREPRESENTATION AND FALSEHOOD COMPLETELY REFUTED BY  
THE OFFICIAL REPORTS AND THE LOGS OF THE FLAGSHIP  
"SAVANNAH" AND THE SLOOPS-OF-WAR "PORTSMOUTH,"  
"CYANE" AND "LEVANT" OF THE PACIFIC SQUADRON,  
UNDER THE COMMAND OF COMMODORE JOHN  
DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N., IN 1846.

---

For many years, at various times, we had heard stories of how a couple of young men in the United States Naval Service, one a paymaster appointed from civil life, and the other only a passed midshipman, (equivalent now in rank to that of ensign) had claimed the credit of inducing and coercing that brave and veteran commander of the Pacific squadron, Commodore John Drake Sloat, to obey the orders he had received, "in case of a declaration of war with Mexico, he was to seize California and raise the American flag at Monterey and other ports," and "force him to perform his duty."

The ridiculousness and falsehood of such a statement, and so self-apparent to any one having any knowledge whatever, of the distinctions of rank and authority most rigidly and scrupulously maintained and observed, with the severe discipline of naval regulations, always enforced; and especially so, when in anticipation of war, and under an experienced commander of over forty years' service, with a magnificent and honorable record to his credit, the absurdity of such a statement is only equal to the yarns of "Dick Dead Eye," in the musical farce of "Pinafore."

Yet, strange as it may seem, the statement has lately appeared in a magazine or paper called *The American Home Journal*, and emanating direct from that same once paymaster in the United States Navy of the Sloop of War "Cyane," and sent to me by M. W. Bro. Alexander J. Oliver, P. G. M. of Masons of Arizona, residing at Fort



Whipple and asking of me, "Dear Major Sherman, any truth in this? A. J. Oliver."

It is very evident to my mind, that the purported interview related to have been held was a fiction itself, created for the purpose of giving an opportunity to appear in print, and repeat an old series of lies concocted by the same brains, little thinking that it would be taken up, analyzed, and the falsity and absurdity exposed.

The author of such statements was the late Rodman M. Price, a purser in the Navy at the time attached to the Sloop of War "Cyane." He was appointed a paymaster in the U. S. Navy November 5, 1840, and resigned December 15, 1850, having been a little more than ten years in the service, and at the time of the raising of the American flag by Commodore Sloat at Monterey, he had been but five years and eight months in the service in a fiduciary capacity only, and not in the line of command whatever. His office was financial only as a receiver and disburser of the funds on board of a ship of war, and, relatively speaking, without any command other than that of direction to his clerk, unless specially ordered to perform some particular service out of the ordinary routine.



RODMAN M. PRICE,  
The late Ex-Purser, U. S. N., and Ex-Governor of New Jersey.

He was more of a politician than a subordinate naval officer, and after his resignation in the U. S. Navy his ambition and self-assertion and assumption at last placed him in the gubernatorial chair of the State of New Jersey. In after years he revisited California and we met him shortly before his return to the East where he died.

"Say nothing of the dead but the good," is generally a good maxim, but "The evil that men do lives after them, while the good is often interred with their bones," says Shakespeare. But when monuments are to be erected to commemorate the patriotic deeds of those who have served their country faithfully and well, and we are confronted with perpetuated slanders and lies, which have to be met and burned up with the fires of truth, to clear away the brambles and thorns, and let the plain facts of recorded daily history be seen and read, it becomes the duty of the truth-loving historian to bring those facts to the public gaze that "those who run may read" for themselves.

The following is the statement which appeared, and it is given and refuted where false and in detail. It is headed—

#### "CALIFORNIA'S CLOSE CALL.

"Very few Americans to-day are aware of the close call which California had of becoming one of the great States under the Stars and Stripes. The story of its entrance into a territory that would unite it as one of the galaxy of stars of the Union, the writer learned from two of the participants of that event. One of the actors in this most important affair was the late Rodman M. Price, the "war governor" of the State of New Jersey. The other was a one-time prominent officer of the United States Navy and later a general in the service of the Confederate States, and upon whose staff I served during the Civil War.

"General Higgins and myself were visiting Governor Price at his beautiful home in the Ramapo Valley in New Jersey. The two were talking of their days of comradeship together and the governor asked:

"General, have you ever told the story of how close a call the grand old State of California had of missing getting into our Union and becoming an English province?"

"I never have told it. You tell the story now, Governor," was the general's answer.

"Thus urged, the governor made known the fact, and as I remember his words, I will give it as a very interesting page of unprinted history at that time, which was in 1846.

"Governor Price was at that time a purser in the United States Navy on the Sloop of War 'Cyane' and General Higgins was lieutenant on board of the same vessel. [NOTE.—He was a passed midshipman, equivalent to an ensign now. E. A. S.] The 'Cyane' had been ordered to join the United States fleet then in the Pacific Squadron. [Ocean.] This fleet was commanded by Commodore John D. Sloat, who had his squadron at Mazatlan, in March, 1846. After the 'Cyane's' arrival, she was ordered to San Francisco to carry Lieut. Gillespie with despatches to General Fremont, who then commanded a surveying expedition in California. Having landed Gillespie, the 'Cyane' returned to Mazatlan, and many rumors were in circulation there, that there was a collision between the United States and Mexican troops. From Mazatlan she sailed to Monterey.

"Commodore Sloat had despatched the Sloop of War 'Portsmouth'



with Captain Montgomery, and the 'Levant' with Captain Hull to Monterey, while he remained in the flagship at Mazatlan to deceive the British Admiral, Sir George Seymour, as to his intentions.

"The 'Collingwood' was the flagship of Sir George Seymour, having one hundred guns, and with the rest of the English squadron anchored at Mazatlan to closely observe all movements of the American fleet. Frequently Commander Sloat would leave his anchorage and put to sea to deceive the English Admiral, remaining a day or two at a time and then return. Admiral Seymour had instructions from the English Government, in case of hostilities between the United States and Mexico, to take full possession of Upper California in the name of Great Britain. This was to be done that California might be held as security for what Mexico owed the English.

"Commodore Sloat was also under instructions from his government to seize California upon commencement of hostilities, and thus the two naval commanders were closely watching affairs on the land and also watching the movements of each other.

"When the American flagship arrived at Monterey, the officers of the 'Cyane' and 'Levant' held the opinion that the time had certainly arrived for the United States forces to occupy California, thus preventing the English admiral from taking possession in the name of Great Britain. In spite of the information that now reached Commodore Sloat, he held the opinion that he had no right under instructions to occupy California territory. He clung to this opinion so decidedly that he exchanged friendly salutations with the Mexican authorities at Mazatlan."

[NOTE.—The log of the "Savannah" flagship, kept by his aide-de-camp, Midshipman Wm. P. Toler, and signed by Commodore John D. Sloat himself and now in Alameda County in the possession of Toler's widow, has the following record: "April 19, 1846. The Governor of Mazatlan and suite visited the ships and was saluted with 15 guns." This was the last time that courtesies were exchanged, and before any hostilities whatever occurred between the United States and Mexico. E. A. S.]

"His officers, however, generally disagreed with him in the belief that war did exist in Mexico, and that the rumors of the attack on General Fremont were true. Commodore Sloat, however, decided not to act without authority, although he believed that Sir George Seymour would take possession of California as soon as he felt satisfied that the American fleet had sailed for Monterey.

"The Fourth of July did not influence Commodore Sloat to take any move in the matter, which greatly chagrined his officers. On the 6th of July his sailboat was seen standing in the bay of Monterey and coming from seaward. Anxious hours passed and a little sailboat ran alongside of the flagship. She proved to be a launch from the Sloop of War 'Portsmouth,' then lying at San Francisco, and was commanded by Lieutenant N. B. Harrison with a crew of sixteen men. This small craft had been fifty-six hours at sea making the distance from San Francisco to Monterey, which is by water some two hundred miles!"



[The distance by water is only ninety miles, and by railroad to the Old Custom House one hundred and twenty-six miles. In his private journal Commander Montgomery says: "July 3, 1846. At 4 A. M. dispatched the launch with Acting Master Harrison to Monterey, all communication by land being intercepted." The log of the flagship "Savannah" at Monterey has the following entry: "Sunday, July 5. (not the 6th). In the afternoon the 'Portsmouth' launch, under Acting Master N. B. Harrison, arrived with dispatches from Montgomery." E. A. S.]

"Lieutenant Harrison bore from Captain Montgomery dispatches to the commanding officer of the United States fleet at Monterey, making known that the Mexican authorities had risen against the American residents in Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys and that the Americans had organized a military party for protection, adopting the 'bear flag' with a lone star as indicative of their independence from Mexico. The dispatches also stated that General Fremont had taken command of the party and had retaliated for the warfare that had been waged upon him, and had called upon Captain Montgomery for aid, equipment and munitions for their use."

[REMARKS — Commander Montgomery in his letter and private journal says: "June 3, 1846. Lieut. Gillespie of the U. S. Marine Corps came on board with Mr. Russell from the camp of Captain J. C. Fremont, at junction of Feather River with the Sacramento. Lieut. Gillespie showed me a requisition of Captain Fremont addressed to him for stores to be supplied him from some naval vessel, and requested my compliance; also funds, he stated, were indispensable and could only be obtained at exorbitant rates, which would exhaust, he feared, the appropriation for the important service in which his party were employed. In his peculiar circumstances, also desiring to conceal his movements, there might be difficulty or inconvenience in obtaining them; to which I felt my duty, the public interests, as well as the necessities of my fellow citizens, to respond favorably, and ordered the needed supplies to be got ready to forward to the camp. \* \* \* \*

"June 11, 1846. At half past 8 A. M., despatched the launch of Acting Lieut. Hunter, with the following articles of stores for Captain Fremont. Funds also sent by Purser Watmough, who, with Lieut. Gillespie, Mr. Russell and a pilot went up in the launch. To Captain Fremont, I have supplied funds and stores to the amount of \$2,119, receiving his draft on the Topographical Bureau at Washington in favor of Purser Watmough for the same.

"June 13-17 18, 1846. (Is an account of the Bear Flag party's operations.)

"June 19, 1846. Omitted to mention yesterday the receipt of the despatch from Don Jose Castro, Commandante-General of Upper Cali-

fornia, calling for explanations respecting the conduct of Captain Fremont, whom he charged with having invaded the province with a party of armed men, of operating against private and national interests of the country, and of taking possession of the military post of Sonoma, and making prisoners of several important Mexican officers, etc., etc., which duly answered.

“YERBA BUENA, June 28, 1846. At 6 P. M., a sailboat arrived bringing Lieut. Gillespie, who came immediately on board with information that he had separated from Captain Fremont at St. Raphael, twelve miles to the north of my anchorage, who at the head of 160 men was in pursuit of a Californian force under De la Force (De la Torre) having a day or two previously determined to change his course and assist the revolutionists, in consequence of hearing that Castro was proposing and expressed the determination to drive him from the country.

“This course of Captain Fremont renders my position as a neutral peculiarly delicate and difficult. Having avowed not only my own but Captain Fremont's entire neutrality and non-interference in the existing difficulties in the country, in which it can scarcely be supposed, under the circumstances, that I shall be regarded as having spoken in good faith and sincerity.” \* \* \* \*

The dispatches containing this and further information were forwarded to Commodore Sloat. We will now resume Rodman M. Price's story of misrepresentation and falsehood ]

“Commodore Sloat learning why Lieutenant Harrison had come to him, refused to allow him or his crew to come on board, while he answered the dispatches to Captain Montgomery. He ordered in these dispatches that under no circumstances should his ships aid the American residents of California against the Mexicans. He ordered also, that the lieutenant should return with these dispatches at once, putting to sea in his little launch, and report with all speed to San Francisco.

“Cramped with his long cruise, wet, hungry and fatigued, and with a storm coming up, Lieutenant Harrison had a disagreeable duty to perform. It so worked upon the officers of the vessel, that they went to Commodore Sloat and urged him at least to permit the officer and his crew to pass the night on board the ship. Fearing that in the coming storm the launch might be lost and he be responsible, the commodore modified his order so as to allow them to pass the night on the ship and to depart at daylight.”

REMARKS.—We now find a bunch of lies matted together. The “Portsmouth's” launch arrived at Monterey on Sunday afternoon, July 5th, and not the 6th. There are no storms on the California Coast below San Francisco in midsummer, and not below Cape Mendocino. The log of the flagship “Savannah” records as follows: “Monday, July



6, 1846. From 8 to meridian, a moderate breeze from the Wd. and pleasant.

"At 9 inspected the crew at the quarters. Hoisted out the launch and stuck an 18-lb carronade into her."

(It continued good and pleasant weather indefinitely both at Monterey and San Francisco.)

"'Portsmouth's' launch left Monterey before night with orders for Montgomery."

The same afternoon, copies of the same orders were sent by land by Mr. Henry Pitts, who left Monterey and took the Coast route by the Santa Cruz mountains.

The orders with the proclamation sent by the "Portsmouth's" launch and by Mr. Pitts to Commander Montgomery by land were as follows:

"I have determined to hoist the flag of the United States at this place to-morrow, as I would prefer being sacrificed for doing too much than too little. If you consider you have sufficient force, or if Fremont will join you, you will hoist the flag at Yerba Buena, or at any proper place, and take possession of the fort and that portion of the country."

Captain William Mervine of the Sloop of War "Cyane" and Commander Hugh N. Page of the Sloop of War "Levant" and their officers had already received their orders for the operations of the next morning accordingly. The proclamations had already been written in English and Spanish; and were on their way by both land and sea long before sunset on July 6th, 1846. The plans were all prepared, completed and delivered to the officers who were to execute them.

Now let us resume the examination of this lying narrative of the then Purser Rodman M. Price. He says:

"As Harrison made known what his dispatches were to the officers of the squadron, the latter felt it to be their duty to make strong appeals to their superior officers and beg them to occupy California before Sir George Seymour should come into Monterey and hoist the British colors over the city. This would have meant that California would have been under British rule.

"Then it was, as Commodore Sloat would do nothing, that Purser Rodman M. Price of the 'Cyane,' when it was as late as eleven o'clock at night, asked his captain to allow him a boat to board the flagship and urge Commodore Sloat to seize California! He boarded the flagship, sought out then Lieutenant Higgins, and the two bearded the lion in his den, after he had retired for the night, which was a very disagreeable duty to perform. These officers, however, as did their comrades, felt that their duty demanded it or California would be lost to the United States.

"Sending word to the Commodore, and asking an interview, with an apology for the disturbance, the two officers were admitted and the



Commodore received them. Purser Price explained his business. Though in an ill humor at being disturbed, the Commodore listened to the story which the two officers had to tell. So eloquent were they that the Commodore was convinced of the truth of their pleading and that he was wrong in the matter!

"And in further conversation on the subject, the Commodore told Purser Price to return to Captain Mervine and instruct him to send ashore at daylight an armed boat to notify the authorities at Monterey that at ten o'clock on the following morning he would take possession of California in the name of the United States Government. He also changed the order which he had given Lieutenant Harrison to take back to the 'Portsmouth' and instructed Captain Montgomery to at once raise the United States flag over San Francisco. Armed with his instructions, Mr. Price returned in triumph to his ship and was warmly congratulated, as was Lieutenant Higgins, for his success."

REMARKS.—As Captain Mervine of the "Cyane" and Commander Page of the "Levant" had already received their orders in person from Commodore Sloat, and the "Portsmouth's" launch, with orders to Captain Montgomery at San Francisco, were then six hours on the way by sea, and duplicates of the same at the same time by land sent by the courier, Mr. Henry Pitts, the falsehood interwoven into this yarn is self-evident and apparent. Passed Midshipman (not Lieutenant) Higgins was on the "Savannah" at that time and had no occasion to go with Purser Price at midnight on his return to the "Cyane," as he relates.

Midshipman William P. Toler, who was the aide-de-camp and interpreter on the staff of Commodore Sloat and on the "Savannah" at that time and who wrote the proclamation in both English and Spanish, (and the copy in English in his own handwriting now hangs in the hall of the Society of California Pioneers, and was read by the late Lieut. J. B. Whittemore, the grandson of Commodore Sloat, at the celebrations of the fortieth and fiftieth anniversaries, at Monterey, of the raising of the American flag at that place on July 7, 1886 and 1896) said to us in June, 1896, when this very matter was brought to his attention, that nothing of the kind occurred. He said that there was a great deal of ambition among the minor officers of Commodore Sloat's staff to have some prominent part to take in the operations of the next day when the landing was to take place and the flag to be raised. Toler himself wanted to read the proclamation he had himself written and translated into Spanish, as that was his mother's tongue, his father having married a Venezuelan lady when U. S. Consul to that country. Another staff officer of Commodore Sloat, and even the Commodore's son, Lewis Warrington Sloat, his private secretary, wanted to read it when the flag was raised; but not carrying such a weight of metal in their faces as Purser Rodman M. Price of

the "Cyane," in crowding themselves forward and being persistent, he was selected to read the proclamation in the afternoon before as a concession more to Captain Mervine, who was to command the expedition, than to Price himself.

Now let us resume this narrative interwoven with so much untruth.

"At daylight the following morning Captain Mervine went ashore and the civil and military authorities of Monterey were informed of the intention of the American commodore.

"Commodore Sloat had meanwhile prepared his proclamation and it was sent to Purser Price, and Lieutenant Higgins was also told to accompany him ashore at ten o'clock. They had as a support nearly three hundred men from the fleet. The proclamation had been written in Spanish and a large flag, the Stars and Stripes, was sent with them. Their instructions were obeyed to the letter and Purser Price and Lieutenant Higgins landed, and the proclamation was read in both the English and Spanish languages. Purser Price read the proclamation and Lieutenant Higgins hoisted the flag over the custom house at Monterey, the first American flag to float over that magnificent land of gold, California. This was done on the 7th day of July, 1846."

REMARKS.—The log of the "Savannah" reads: "Monterey, July 7, 1846. From 4 to 8 A. M., light airs from the Nd. and Wd. Captain Mervine left the ship ("Savannah") to demand of the military commandant the surrender of the Town of Monterey forthwith, with the forts, military posts and stations under his command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war and public property of every description under his control and jurisdiction in California.

"From 8 to meridian, light breezes from the Sd. and Wd. and pleasant. \* \* \* \* \*

"At 9:30, Captain Mervine returned from shore, etc.

"At 9:50 made general signal No. 134. At 10 A. M., an expedition, consisting of the boats of the ships 'Cyane' and 'Levant' with about 85 marines and 140 sailors, under the command of Captain Mervine, left this ship. At 10:20, landed all the marines and a detachment of sailors at the Custom House wharf, read a proclamation from the Commander-in-Chief to the inhabitants of California, and hoisted the American ensign on the Custom House flagstaff. During the reading the ship's company were kept at their quarters, and on the hoisting of the ensign ashore, this ship fired a salute of 21 guns. At 11 the boats returned to their respective ships, leaving the marines in garri-son in town."

Now Purser Price makes no mention of Captain Mervine or Commander Page whatever in his yarn, and by his statement, it would appear that he, Price, was in command of the expedition and Higgins was his lieutenant and that after he, Price, had read the proclamation,



"Higgins hoisted the flag." Now the true facts given us by Mr. Wm. P. Toler, who was a midshipman and aide-de-camp of Commander Sloat at that time, is as follows. He said:—

"I acted as Signal Officer on shore, the quartermaster carrying the flag rolled up under his arms. The naval force was drawn up and under arms, while Rodman M. Price, the Purser of the 'Cyane,' read the Proclamation at the northwest corner of the Custom House where I and the quartermaster were stationed, and immediately under the flagstaff, and the flag was bent on or fastened to the halliards for hoisting. At the close of the reading of the Proclamation I gave the order to the quartermaster at once to hoist the flag and he did so only half way, as the halliards or rope had got jammed in the truck or top. It was a critical moment, and I immediately snatched the halliards out of the hands of the quartermaster and attempted to hoist it myself, but met with no better success. Seeing the difficulty, Midshipman Higgins rushed forward, threw off his coat, and taking off his shoes, climbed the flagstaff, cleared the rope and sang out, 'Hoist away, Toler!' and I did so, and made the rope fast to the cleat."

Lewis Warrington Sloat, the son and private secretary to the Commodore, had long years before stated the same thing in writing which we verified by Wm. P. Toler himself.

Purser Price, in his statement, makes it appear that between the time that he says that he and Higgins called upon Commodore Sloat as late as eleven o'clock at night, on July 6th, and the morning of the 7th, "Commodore Sloat had meanwhile prepared his proclamation and it was sent to Purser Price," etc. For Commodore Sloat to have done so he would have had to sit up all night preparing it, and his staff to have made copies of, which is a statement too absurd for one moment's consideration or belief, and he would have sent his proclamation to Capt. Mervine direct, and for the latter to give his orders to his subordinate.

Immediately after the flag had been raised at Monterey, Commodore Sloat sent the following orders with his proclamation to Commander Montgomery at San Francisco by the hands of another courier, Mr. Job Dye, who went by land via San Jose

#### COMMODORE SLOAT'S ORDERS.

FLAGSHIP "SAVANNAH," July 7, 1846.

SIR: Your launch left yesterday. I enclose you two documents by which you will see what I have done.

I hoisted the American flag here to-day at 9 A. M. You will immediately take possession of Yerba Buena and hoist the American flag within range of your guns; post up the proclamation in both languages; notify Captain Fremont and others; put the fort and guns in good order.



I wish very much to see and hear from Captain Fremont that we may understand each other and co-operate together.

Very respectfully,  
JOHN D. SLOAT.

Captain J. B. Montgomery,  
U. S. Ship "Portsmouth."

NOTE.—The above was written in numbers, from the Naval Telegraphic Dictionary.

In reply Commander Montgomery sent his report, from which is taken the following extract:

UNITED STATES SHIP "PORTSMOUTH,"

ANCHORAGE, YERBA BUENA, July 9, 1846.

SIR: I have the satisfaction to acknowledge the receipt of your telegraphic dispatch, with proclamation and other documents, sent me by Mr. Pitts, at 7 o'clock last evening, (by land) and have the honor to inform you that having dispatched Lieutenant Revere in one of the ship's boats a few hours afterwards, with your letter to the Commandant at Sonoma, carrying with him a flag, to be used if necessary, and another to be forwarded to Sutter's Fort upon the Sacramento. I landed this morning with seventy men, including marines, and at 8 A. M., hoisted our flag in front of the Custom House in the public square with a salute of twenty-one guns from the ship, followed by three hearty cheers on shore and on board, in which the people, principally foreign residents, seemed cordially to join. \* \* \* \* \* I have the honor, etc.,

JNO. B. MONTGOMERY,

Commodore Jno. D. Sloat,

Commander.

Commander Naval forces of the United States, in the Pacific at Monterey.

In his private journal Commander Montgomery also says:—

"Yerba Buena, July 9, 1846. Clear and pleasant weather from the South and West."

After mentioning what he had done about raising the flag at San Francisco, he says:—

"At 12 o'clock (noon) Mr. Dye arrived from Monterey (via San Jose) with a duplicate of telegraphic dispatch to me. Lieut. Revere was dispatched in a boat to Sonoma, with a letter from Commodore Sloat to the Commandant at that place, taking with him two flags to be hoisted at Sonoma, and Sutter's Fort on the Sacramento."

Commodore Sloat says in his report:—

"Deeming Purser D. Fauntleroy well qualified for such service, I directed him, on the 8th, to organize a Company of 35 Dragoons from volunteers from the ships and citizens on shore, to reconnoitre the country, keep open the communication between Monterey and San Francisco, and to prevent the people of the country from being robbed, etc., and directed him to purchase the necessary horses and equipments to mount them. Passed Midshipman Lewis McLane having also volunteered for that service I appointed him First Lieutenant of the Company."

In his orders at Monterey of July 12, 1846, in his letter to Commander Montgomery, Commodore Sloat said:—

“There are no guns at this place and you know the state of the forts. I am making a stockade around the rear of the upper battery, and shall build a block house there, upon which I shall mount two or three of my 42-pounders to protect that side; on the front, I shall mount three or four of my long 32s to protect and defend the bay. I am organizing a large party of cavalry to keep a lookout for any force that may be advancing and to protect the farmers in the neighborhood, as there are some robbers about who are driving off the horses under the pretense that they are taking them for the government under the order of Castro.”

We will again resume the examination of Purser Price's false narrative.

“Soon after the civil and military authorities of Monterey abandoned the town and left the Americans in undisputed power, while Lieutenant Harrison returned in his little sailboat delighted at the dispatches he carried to San Francisco, and upon his arrival the American flag was also hoisted over San Francisco and aid given General Fremont and his command.”

REMARKS.—The “Portsmouth's” launch, which is said “to have been five days on its passage from Monterey and encountered rough weather” in July! found, on its arrival, the American flag had been flying over San Francisco fully three days when it reached there.

Let us take up this skein of lying yarns of Rodman M. Price, which increases in falsity and absurdity of statement.

“Several days after Monterey had been occupied by the United States naval force, the English fleet! under Admiral Seymour, was sighted coming into port. Commodore Sloat, feeling that he would have to contend with Sir George Seymour on account of his act in taking possession of California, had his drums beat to quarters, his vessels put in fighting trim, strings on their cables and the crew called to quarters. The English squadron sailed into the harbor in line of battle! but anchored close to the American fleet, yet showed no sign of hostility.”

REMARKS.—There was no “English squadron sailed into the harbor in line of battle.” There was but one English vessel of war, and that was the flagship “Collingwood” of 80 guns, with Admiral George Seymour in command. Commodore Sloat in his official report said:—

“On the afternoon of the 15th of July the ‘Congress’ arrived and Commodore Stockton reported for duty.

“On the 16th, the British Admiral, Sir George F. Seymour, arrived in the ‘Collingwood,’ 80. An officer was immediately sent to tender



him the usual courtesies and the facilities of the port. He was subsequently furnished with a set of top-gallant masts and other spars for his ship, and sailed on the 23rd for the Sandwich Islands.

"The visit of the Admiral was very serviceable to our cause in California, as the inhabitants fully believed he would take part with them, and that we would be obliged to abandon our conquest; but when they saw the friendly intercourse subsisting between us, and found that he could not interfere in their behalf, they abandoned all hope of ever seeing the Mexican flag fly in California again."

We will again take up the statement of Purser Rodman M. Price. He says:—

"It was evident that all on the English fleet! saw the American flag floating above Monterey. Commodore Sloat, soon after his having anchored, visited the British flagship 'Collingwood,' and told Sir George Seymour what he had done

" 'You have done right for your government, Commodore Sloat, and you anticipated me, for had you not raised your flag I should have hoisted mine,' was the reply of the English admiral.

"Soon after Commodore Sloat returned home, leaving the command of the American fleet to Commodore Stockton.

"The later careers of Rodman Price and Edward Higgins and the splendid record they made are known to history; but it is not known that mainly through the daring of these officers that Commodore Sloat acted in the matter, and what a close call California had of being put under the British flag and not the Stars and Stripes of America."

REMARKS —The number of glasses to multiply one ship into a whole fleet, and that fleet into a line of battle, and at anchor, must indeed have been multiplex in power and number, far exceeding ordinary vision, and what wonderful accuracy of gunnery would have been displayed in case hostilities had broken out between the vessels of both nations.

The "wonderful daring of these officers" that was exhibited by them in coercing Commodore Sloat to take possession of California in obedience to his orders from the Navy Department, after he had already made preparations in full detail, given his orders to Captain Mervine and Commander Page, and sent orders in duplicate, both by sea and land, to Commander Montgomery to take possession of San Francisco and raise the flag there, to send a force to Sonoma and Bodega to do the same there, and an American flag to Capt. John A. Sutter to raise over his fort on the Sacramento, such wonderful "daring of these officers" far exceeds any other exploits recorded in history, and should be cast in brass with their profiles in *basso relievo* to be in harmony with the originals. What their "later careers and splendid record they made and known to history" may have been, we



are not in possession of. Commodore Sloat did not mention either of their names in his report, though he did others. Perhaps, as they both commanded the expedition and executed the orders given to Captain Mervine and Commander Page in landing at Monterey and raising the flag, he may have thought it unnecessary as they would and did claim the honor and glory of the credit of it themselves. Neither Price or Higgins give any one else credit and praise but to themselves.

Commodore Sloat in closing his official report said:—

"In closing this report, I should do injustice to my own feelings and the officers, seamen and marines of the squadron I had the honor to command, if I neglected the opportunity to state, that no men could display more zeal, activity and determined desire to do honor to their country and the service than they; consequently it would be invidious to particularize any individuals where all were equally zealous to do their duty in their respective stations."

In his report he makes no reference as to who read the proclamation or raised the flag. He simply says that immediately after the landing:—

"The forces were immediately formed and marched to the Custom House, where my Proclamation to the inhabitants of California (C) was read, the standard of the United States hoisted amid three hearty cheers by the troops and the foreigners present and a salute of 21 guns fired by all the ships." \* \* \* \* \*

No mention made of Purser Price occurs in any report of either Commodore Sloat or Commodore Stockton who succeeded him. Nor is there any mention made of Passed Midshipman Higgins by the former, but the latter mentions Acting Lieutenant Edward Higgins as commanding Company D of the musketeers of the "Cyane" of his Naval army at the battle of San Gabriel and the recapture of Los Angeles on the 8th and 10th of January, 1847.

As certified to from the Naval Records, Rodman M. Price was appointed a Purser of the U. S. Navy, November 5, 1840, five years and eight months before the raising of the American flag at Monterey during the Mexican War, on July 7, 1846. He resigned December 15, 1850, or about four years and six months afterwards, when he returned to civil life, which does not concern us or his after record. In this paper we have only to deal with his false statements, and perhaps find in him the fountain head of all the sources of misrepresentation and mendacity which have poisoned the streams of history, repeatedly copied and continued by so-called historians who have known nothing themselves but have accepted without questioning or

critically examining the statements made by this ex-naval officer whether they were true or not.

The Sloat Monument Association from the time the Grand Lodge of Masons of California laid the first corner-stone at the northeast corner of the Sloat Monument on the U. S. Military Reservation, on July 7, 1896, has had to contend with opposition from individuals, communications in the public press and hostilities in many directions, arising from interested parties in so-called histories, until it became necessary to refute these lying statements, by publishing the *Life of the Late Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.*, as a part of its Monumental work; at an additional expense of \$2,000, over half of which has already been paid, and counties, cities and organizations which have contributed money or stones or both, have received in return their shares of copies of the work and will until the monument is completed.

The U. S. Navy Department at Washington has most carefully searched its archives and cheerfully furnished, promptly, copies of any paper or records, logs of ships, any official information possible to obtain bearing upon the true history of the taking possession and occupation of California; while information in writing, or orally, has been given readily by those who participated in those stirring events when California became the security and banker of the nation.

The Veterans of the Mexican War (in which we served on the Rio Grande under Gen. Taylor and under Gen. Scott from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico, from the beginning to the close of that war) were incensed and outraged at the calumnies heaped upon the memory of their dead and gallant comrade, Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, and the true California Pioneers of 1846-49 and previously, felt equally indignant at the continued repetition of slanders and lies by these false and so-called historians, which rendered necessary a published truthful refutation which appears in that work, and which also required this supplemental addition to appear with it and expose the fountain head of all this mass of lying defamation which we have had to encounter in our noble and patriotic work.

### CONCLUSIONS.

To fully understand the status of affairs, and the causes which produced it, it must be remembered that there were three principal actors on the stage of the California theatre, before and during the war with Mexico, while the directors and prompter of the drama were at the City of Washington. Buchanan, Secretary of State, and Bancroft, the Secretary of the Navy, were the directors and "Old Bullion" Thomas H. Benton, the prompter. The three principal actors were



Commodore Stockton, Captain Fremont and Commodore Sloat; with others who were lesser stars on the boards.

Immediately following the adoption of the resolution by Congress, of the annexation of Texas, Commodore Stockton in command of the steam frigate "Princeton," which he had built, was made, on March 3d, 1845, the Envoy to carry the official document and deliver to President Sam Houston, announcing that event, which duty having been performed he returned to his station at New York to await orders.

Commodore Sloat had previously, on August 27, 1844, been ordered to the command of the Pacific Squadron, and on June 24, 1845, orders were sent to him to seize California if Mexico declared war against the United States. These orders did not reach him until October 2, 1845, at Honolulu, H. I., and he sailed from there ten days afterwards for Mazatlan, Mexico, where, after the long passage of 37 days, on November 8, 1845, he remained until the 8th of June, 1846, awaiting events and preparing for action when necessary.

Eyke Commodore Stockton, much to his disappointment, was transferred to the frigate "Congress" on Oct. 17, 1845, to convey the U. S. Commissioner Ten Eyck to the Hawaiian Islands, and from thence to join the Pacific Squadron under Commodore Sloat at Monterey. He arrived at Honolulu June 9, 1846, and sailed for Monterey on June 24, 1846, where he arrived on the 15th of July following, just eight days after the hoisting of the American flag by Commodore Sloat on July 7, 1846, and to whom he reported for duty and was assigned to duty on shore.

In the spring of 1845, Capt. John C. Fremont, by orders from the War Department, had organized his second Exploring Expedition and of observation to cross the continent to the Pacific Coast, California, and to return by the way of Oregon, and the latter part of the winter and spring of 1846 found him in the vicinity of Monterey. The Commandante-General, Jose Castro, tricky and treacherous to the extreme, but cowardly and blood-thirsty, was bent on a repetition of like horrors which had devastated Texas and drenched its plains in blood. Failing to entrap Fremont, he made a pretentious show and exhibition of force to drive him from the country but did not dare to attack him, either when he was entrenched at Gabilan Peak or when he had resumed his tour toward Oregon. Fremont knew how Castro had ordered his subordinate officers and men to entrap both Americans and Englishmen, one at a time until over fifty were made prisoners, manacled, shut up in a dark hole at Monterey and shipped in irons on board of the "Joven Guipuscoana" to San Blas and marched to Tepic in Mexico and there incarcerated in 1840, Castro accompanying them



himself, but the Mexican government was compelled to release and return them to California, much to the chagrin of Castro, who was watching his opportunity for revenge.

U. S. Consul Thomas O. Larkin, anticipating that there would soon be war with Mexico and which at last would have to be settled by treaty, in his letter of June 15, 1846, to Buchanan, Secretary of State, said:—

“The undersigned improves the opportunity of observing that there cannot be brought forward, by the President against Mexico, any claim or demand so strong and impetuous, as the unjust and cruel arrest, imprisonment and shipment in irons, of so many Americans from this port (Monterey) in April, 1840. Californians in California committed this most outrageous act, and they and their territory should be held responsible.”

He did not know at that time Castro had made allies of the Moquelumne Indians, who attempted to steal horses and stock from Capt. John A. Sutter and had commenced war, and were going to fire the grain fields and drive all the Americans out of the country. Sutter fought them and gave the alarm to the American settlers, who rallied for their common defense, raised the Bear Flag, declared the California Republic, took Gen. Vallejo and his officers prisoners as hostages and turned them over to Fremont and he in turn to Sutter, where they were confined in his fort.

The sympathies of all the U. S. Naval officers then in California waters were with their fellow-countrymen, the Bear Flag party and Fremont, who assumed command over all, and Lieut. Gillespie of the Marine Corps was his Adjutant General. Commander Montgomery had previously furnished Fremont with money and supplies, not knowing that war existed between the United States and Mexico, and if it had not, he certainly had compromised his country by aiding that revolution. Fremont had crossed the channel and with his men instructed by naval officers, had spiked all the Mexican guns at Fort Point. Fremont and Gillespie did not know that war existed between the United States and Mexico, while they with the Bear Flag party including Sutter and all who joined them in a common cause in self-defense, were engaged in a war with Gen. Jose Castro, who was another Santa Ana, so far as California was concerned, equally cruel and treacherous, and that war was already on when Commodore Sloat arrived and all his officers and men who had preceded him in their arrival in the sloops of war “Portsmouth,” “Cyane” and “Levant” and the war spirit became infectious even with his own officers and men on board of the flagship “Savannah,” and it required a cool head to understand and regulate

matters and proceed accordingly in conformity with his orders. He was two weeks in advance of the arrival of the "Collingwood," the flagship of the English Admiral George F. Seymour.

He had not come to fight under the flag of the Bear, or to encourage and aid Fremont as the Commander-in-Chief of a revolution, or to play second fiddle to an American Army officer that had hung up his commission with a lieutenant of the U. S. Marine Corps, who had done the same act. The U. S. Naval officers, whose active sympathies had led them to secretly or openly compromise themselves by aiding the Bear Flag Revolution, then under the lead of Fremont, were as anxious that hostilities should be commenced by the U. S. Navy against Mexico in California, which would do away with the necessity of an investigation of their sympathetic action in favor of their countrymen, necessarily for self-defense in revolt, nearly as much as they desired to prevent the English Admiral from taking possession of California; and thus they had double reason for their desire that the American flag should be raised immediately, in haste, without preparation of a regular and simultaneous plan of action for the taking possession of the whole of California, without the firing of a gun or any blood shed, if possible, which Commodore Sloat was ordered to do.

Commodore Sloat was under orders from the Secretary of the Navy and U. S. Consul Thomas O. Larkin under instructions from the Secretary of State. Captain Fremont, of necessity, for the protection of his countrymen, had temporarily dismissed the authority of the War Department and was acting with his Adjutant General Gillespie, a lieutenant of the U. S. Navy, on his own account. In this state of affairs it behooved Commodore Sloat to carefully take such steps and arrange his plans and execute them with a dignity commensurate with the importance of the event in the seizing of an empire and the honor and dignity of the American nation.

To consult with Consul Larkin, prepare his proclamation in both English and Spanish in writing and have copies made also in writing to be sent to San Francisco in triplicate, Sonoma, Bodega, Sutter's Fort, San Jose, San Juan and elsewhere, with letters in addition to these places, so to appear almost simultaneously at all these places with his own action at Monterey, taxed both the officers of his staff and Consul Larkin to their uttermost, in his cabin on board of the "Savannah," while he was making full and careful preparations for what he was to do on shore; and in five days' time the whole of California north of Monterey was under the American flag without the shedding of a drop of blood.



There were no steam vessels of war or steam launches to send dispatches by sea, and only the winds and the brawny muscles of seamen to propel their boats, and horse flesh and courageous men to act as couriers on land and pass through a sullen and hostile people. No printing presses of any kind to strike off messages, dispatches or orders, and goose quills to be frequently sharpened by the writers who were employed in writing the many copies to be issued.

The Bear Flag revolutionists numbered only 35 men when they commenced operations at Sonoma, and the very next day after raising the flag at Monterey, as Commodore Sloat had previously planned, he organized a Volunteer Cavalry Company from his officers and men on board ship and Americans on shore, composed also of 35 men, and his force met Fremont at the Mission of San Juan; but neither Purser Price or Passed Midshipman Higgins were volunteers there in the saddle, "salt horse" on board ship being more to their liking.

Commodore Stockton arrived with the frigate "Congress" on July 15th, the "Collingwood" with the English Admiral Geo. F. Seymour with "his fleet (of one ship) in line of battle," on July 16th, and on the 19th of July Capt. Fremont with his mixed command of his Exploring Party and the Bear Flag Revolutionists combined. The American flag was flying at Monterey on land, and on two frigates and two sloops of war carrying an armament of 128 guns, with three 42 pounders at Fort Mervine, the upper battery, and three long 32s at the lower battery on shore, with a plenty of men to man them. Admiral Seymour was two weeks behind time, and his opportunity lost to make California British soil.

A Court of Inquiry was not now needed to investigate the actions of the Naval Officers at Yerba Buena for aiding Fremont and the Bear Flag Party when they did.

Purser Price and Midshipman Higgins were reviewing the "English fleet (of one ship) at anchor in line of battle" until Admiral Seymour sailed away on the 23rd of July for Honolulu.

On the 29th of July Commodore Sloat, having turned over his command to Commodore Stockton, sailed on the "Levant" for Panama and to report at Washington, which he did, receiving the thanks of the Government, with its full approval and the praise of the Secretary of the Navy in his report to Congress.

What followed after Commodore Stockton took command, and the battalion of "horse marines" enlisted in the Navy to do duty on horseback under Fremont, commissioned and appointed by Commodore Stockton, is a chapter of subsequent events which this paper has nothing to do with. They continued an equally medley and mixed affair as it had been from the beginning, until the war closed in California,



and it was occupied by the American Army and Navy until after the Treaty; the regular troops stationed and the Pacific Squadron either at sea or in port, peacefully at anchor. The Paymastership of the Navy was soon after without Price, "and the daring officers" who coerced Commodore Sloat to perform his duty, when he had already done so, and they, in a very few years, both Price and Higgins, were no longer borne upon the rolls of the U. S. Navy, which was purified by their absence. Only their venom remained to poison the streams of history, to gratify their superlative egotism and vanity, claiming merit for deeds not performed, which belonged to their superior officers, Commodore Sloat, Captain Mervine, Commander Page and others in the landing of the expedition, raising the American flag at Monterey, and taking possession of California.

A duty to the noble and patriotic dead, true and faithful officers of the U. S. Navy and the U. S. Government required this sifting and disentanglement of this mass of misrepresentation and falsehoods as supplemental to the "Enlarged Monumental Edition of the Life of the Late Rear Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N."

EDWIN A. SHERMAN,  
Author and Compiler

Secretary of the Sloat Monument Association,  
Vice President of the Associated Veterans of the Mexican War,  
California Pioneer of May 24, 1849.

Oakland, Cal., May 8, 1905.

(The 59th Anniversary of the Battle of Palo Alto, fought May 8, 1846.)

**POSTSCRIPT**  
TO THE  
**SUPPLEMENT TO THE LIFE**  
OF THE  
**LATE REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.**

---

As it has become necessary to add this Postscript to the "Supplement to the 'Enlarged Monument Edition of the Life of the late Rear-Admiral John Drake Sloat, U. S. N.," to clear up the entire history of the work of his disparagers and disprove their untruthful statements and misrepresentations, we give the extracts *verbatim et literatim* from what is really the autobiography of no less a person than the late ex-Commodore ROBERT FIELD STOCKTON, U. S. N., and ex-U. S. Senator from the State of New Jersey, of which the late RODMAN M. PRICE was ex-Governor.

It is a sad reflection that men having risen to such high distinction and public positions should have been so devoid of truth.

The Biography of Commodore Stockton passed under his review and inspection before given to the public by his publishers, and which must have been given by dictation to an amanuensis orally or written by himself, in which he had such a direct personal and financial interest in its publication.

In his letter in reply to U. S. Senator George C. Perkins of California, Commander Lucien Young, U. S. N. (of the unfortunate U. S. Ship *Bennington*, now at San Diego, Cal.), when Lieutenant in charge of the Library and Naval War Records at Washington, on March 6, 1896, wrote as follows :

"The statement made by H. H. Bancroft in his "Chronicles of the Builders," Vol. II., pages 184 and 185, is one in which the acts of Commodore Sloat are discredited in the favor of others of his self-appointed heroes. Again, in a sketch of the life of Stockton, published by Derby and Jackson, New York, 1856, the old Commodore is spoken of as "an old-fashioned sailor," content with the performance of duty on his own element, and not desiring to carry war on land, and laudatory of Stockton's sense of duty, whereas you will

find from the official records that Sloat not only had accomplished the work prior to Stockton's arrival, but actually sent that officer on shore to command the forces there, and had planned for further operations. His health breaking down, he, in accordance with previous permission from the Navy Department, voluntarily turned over the command to Stockton, before Shubrick, his regular relief, arrived.

"This prompt action on his part not only prevented the English squadron from active measures, but was beyond doubt the means of frustrating the legislative designs with the British agents, and secured that valuable territory to the United States, whatever may have been accomplished after. *The die had been cast, and the victory after made an easy task.*"

We here now give the following extract from the Life of Stockton as above referred to by Commodore LUCIEN YOUNG, U. S. N., in his letter to U. S. Senator GEORGE C. PERKINS, that our readers may judge for themselves:

CHAPTER IX. PAGES 110, 111. SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF COM.  
ROBERT F. STOCKTON.

"A few days previous to the arrival of the *Congress*, Commodore SLOAT had received intelligence of the commencement of hostilities in the Rio Grande between Mexico and the United States, and he had landed with a part of his crew, and raised without resistance, the flag of the United States at Monterey. Under his directions it had also been raised at *two* other points. IT WAS NOT HOWEVER WITHIN THE SCOPE OF HIS PLAN OF OPERATIONS TO CONDUCT ANY FURTHER MILITARY OPERATIONS ON SHORE. THE COMMODORE WAS AN OLD-FASHIONED SAILOR, WHO WAS CONTENT WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF DUTY ON HIS OWN ELEMENT, AND HE DECLINED TAKING THE RESPONSIBILITY OF DIRECTING A CAMPAIGN ON THE LAND. HE WAS NOT DISPOSED TO CONVERT HIS SAILORS AND MARINES INTO LAND FORCES. NO SUCH PROGRAMME WAS EXPRESSED IN ANY ORDERS THEN RECEIVED. HE WAS SATISFIED WITH THE ELEVATION OF THE AMERICAN FLAG AND THE ISSUE OF HIS PROCLAMATION DECLARING THAT HE HAD TAKEN FORMAL POSSESSION OF CALIFORNIA IN THE NAME OF THE UNITED STATES. HE DECLINED, THEREFORE, RECEIVING THE PROFFERED SERVICES OF COLONEL FREMONT AND HIS MEN."

REMARKS. The absolute untruthfulness of the above statement is proven by the following extracts from Commodore Sloat's Proclamation, his orders to his subordinates, and in his Official Report to the Secretary of the Navy:



## EXTRACT FROM HIS PROCLAMATION OF JULY 7, 1846.

"The two nations being actually at war by this transaction, I shall hoist the standard of the United States at Monterey immediately, *and shall carry it throughout California.*"

EXTRACT FROM HIS TELEGRAM TO CAPT. J. B. MONTGOMERY,  
JULY 7, 1846.

"I wish very much to see and hear from Capt. Fremont, *that we may understand each other and co-operate together.*"

EXTRACT FROM CAPT. J. B. MONTGOMERY'S PROCLAMATION AT  
YERBA BUENA, JULY 9, 1846.

"Military possession having been this day taken of this place, and the flag of the United States displayed, *in obedience to the orders of the Commander-in-Chief* of the United States Squadron, JOHN D. SLOAT, ESQ., now in possession of Monterey, I have the honor to call upon all the residents of this district, agreeable to the laws of the United States of America regulating the militia, *to enroll themselves into a military company, appoint their own officers, and observe such rules and regulations as shall be issued for the maintenance of order for the protection of property in Yerba Buena and its immediate neighborhood.*"

The company was formed, sworn into the service of the United States Government and placed under the command of Lieut. Henry B. Watson, U. S. N., and stationed at the Custom House on the Plaza.

On the same day the American flag was hoisted at Sonoma, by Lieut. J. W. Revere, U. S. N., and the garrison of the Bear Flag Party stationed there under the command of Capt. John Grigsby were mustered and sworn into the service of the U. S. Government.

EXTRACT FROM LETTER OF CAPT. J. B. MONTGOMERY TO CAPT. J.  
C. FREMONT JULY 9 1846.

"Commodore SLOAT, who took possession of Monterey on the 7th instant, has directed me to notify you of this change in the political condition of California, *and to request your presence in Monterey, with a view to future arrangements and co-operation at as early a period as possible.*"

EXTRACTS FROM ORDERS FROM COMMODORE SLOAT TO CAPT.  
MONTGOMERY, JULY 9, 1846.

"By the best information I can obtain, Fremont was at the Pueblo (San Jose), the day before yesterday, and probably at St. John's (San Juan) yesterday. I sent a letter to him two days since by express, and

yesterday a message by an American who was on his way to Verba Buena, who promised to see him; he has also a message for you; therefore I am in momentary expectation of hearing from him. . . . *I am organizing a large party of cavalry to keep a look out for any force that may be advancing, and to protect the farmers in the neighborhood," etc.*

"I have information from the Pueblo, (San Jose), that yesterday forty foreigners in that town wanted to hoist our flag, but had no bunting. I shall send them some the first opportunity, and shall direct them to organize themselves into a company of cavalry, choose their own officers for the protection of their own property against marauders and the Indians, and then report to me. When organized and reported, they will be mustered into service and receive instructions from me."

EXTRACTS FROM COMMODORE SLOAT'S OFFICIAL REPORT,  
JULY 31, 1846.

"Deeming Purser D. FAUNTLEROY well qualified for such services, I directed him, on the 8th, to organize a company of 35 Dragoons from volunteers from the ships and citizens on shore, to reconnoitre the country, keep open the communication between Monterey and San Francisco, and to prevent the people of the country from being robbed, etc., and directed him to purchase the necessary horses and equipments to mount them.

"Passed Midshipman LOUIS MCLANE, having also volunteered for that service, I appointed him First Lieutenant of the Company. On the 17th, Mr. Fauntleroy was directed to reconnoitre the country with his command as far as the mission of St. John's (San Juan), to take possession of that place, hoist the flag, and to recover ten brass guns said to have been buried there by General Castro, when he retreated from that place.

"On his arrival there, Mr. Fauntleroy found that the place had been taken possession of an hour or two previous by Captain Fremont, with whom he returned to Monterey on the 19th. He was subsequently sent to garrison the place, dig up, mount the guns, and recover a large quantity of powder and shot, said to have been secreted there, all of which he accomplished before I sailed from Monterey, between which, the Pueblo of San Jose and San Francisco, a perfectly free communication was maintained.

"At the time of my leaving Monterey, the United States were in quiet possession of all 'Alta California' north of Santa Barbara."

Thus it will be seen that by Commodore SLOAT'S orders, San Francisco, Sonoma, Sutter's Fort, San Jose, San Juan and Monterey,

were protected by garrisons of military companies of American settlers in California mustered and sworn into the service of the United States Government under his command at all these places, and without a drop of blood being shed, and being prepared for other emergencies.

After mentioning the fact of the action of the Bear Flag Party having elected Captain Fremont governor, Stockton's auto-biographer states further :

"Colonel Fremont, not altogether satisfied with the propriety of proceeding without the co-operation of the American Squadron, then at Monterey, repaired to that place to confer with Commodore Sloat. *Though Commodore Sloat declined to co-operate with him, he was informed by Commodore Stockton, soon after his arrival, that he would accept the offer of his services as soon as Commodore Sloat had relinquished the command of the squadron.*"

By this compact between Stockton and Fremont, and without any fresh instructions from the Navy Department or information, they were ready to do that which was in direct violation of the orders which Commodore Sloat had received and was acting under; and Stockton had no others, as will be seen from the following extracts from the orders sent to Sloat on June 24 1845, under which he acted and turned the same over to Stockton when he turned over his command and returned to Washington :

"It is the earnest desire of the President to pursue the policy of peace, and he is anxious that you and every part of your Squadron should be assiduously careful to avoid any act which could be construed as an act of aggression.

*"Yet, even if you should find yourself called upon by the certainty of an express declaration of war against the United States, to occupy San Francisco and other Mexican ports, you will be careful to preserve, if possible, the most friendly relations with the inhabitants, and where you can do so, you will encourage them to adopt a course of neutrality."*

SLOAT, as Military Governor of California, had raised the American flag in front and behind Fremont, wherever the latter went, until he arrived at the seat of government at Monterey. Fremont was at the head of a body of mounted armed men, without any other authority than his own will and their consent to accept him as their Chief up to that date of July 19, 1846, when he and they must conform to the laws and submit to the Supreme Government of the United States, then in full possession and authority, in the person of the Commander-in-Chief, Commodore JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, of the United States Navy, at Monterey. Fremont could no longer act as a military dictator and



chieftain, and with a free hand to do as he chose, and responsible to nobody. It was for him as an American citizen and United States Army officer, a brevet Captain of Engineers of a United States Exploring Expedition to conform to and co-operate with the proper authorities of the United States Government then and there in power; and so Commodore Sloat regarded him and his position, and his own dignity and that of the government that had placed him in command. The Pacific Squadron had taken possession of California, had raised the American flag at Monterey, San Francisco, Sonoma and San Juan, and under its direction the flag being furnished, had been raised at Bodega, Sutter's Fort and the Pueblo of San Jose, and in none of these acts had Fremont participated.

SLOAT had to be governed by the law and his instructions, and not bend the United States authority to the dictation and caprice of Fremont, who, with his men, at that time represented no recognized authority and were without any responsibility. "The tail could not wag the dog," in this instance. Fremont and his men were "spoiling for a fight" and to "get even" with Castro, while Sloat was endeavoring to secure the further occupation of California territory by other than hostile methods if possible.

Immediately upon SLOAT turning over his command, Fremont and his men were sworn into the Naval Service of the United States, he and his officers commissioned by Stockton, while SLOAT took his departure for Washington to report to the Navy Department.

It is not intended to follow Stockton's career and campaign after he assumed command of the Pacific Squadron; that is all a matter of history and record: but there is one thing here presented as an exhibition of his disposition to take the credit of acts by inference, that belonged to another. He issued the following Circular without location or date soon after assuming command, and which is published in the appendix of his autobiography.

"CIRCULAR.

"You are hereby advised that war exists between the United States of North America and Mexico, and are cautioned to guard against an attack from Mexican privateers, and all vessels under the Mexican flag.

*"The territory of California has been taken possession of by the forces under my command, and now belongs to the United States; and you will find safe anchorage and protection in the harbor of San Francisco during any season of the year.*

R. F. STOCKTON,  
*Commodore, etc."*

He would thus have it inferred that *he*, *Stockton*, was in command of the Pacific Squadron when the American flag was raised at Monterey, on July 7, 1846, instead of Commodore SLOAT, when the American flag was flying all over California, from Monterey and all the points north of it, and by orders, *ab initio*, from Commodore SLOAT, when he, *Stockton*, his subordinate arrived at Monterey from Honolulu in the frigate *Congress* eight days afterwards, on July 15, 1846.

Further statements and proofs, with comments, are unnecessary. Stockton's autobiography was published in 1856, or ten years afterwards, and must have been written by him when seated before a magnifying looking-glass, and he was the sole occupant of his library, and when he was *stocked on himself alone*.

REMARKS. Commodore SLOAT was born July 26, 1781; Commodore STOCKTON was born August 20, 1795. SLOAT died November 28, 1867, aged 86 years 4 months and 2 days; STOCKTON died October 7, 1866, aged 70 years 10 months and 18 days. SLOAT was 14 years and 25 days the oldest and outlived STOCKTON 1 year 1 month and 22 days, and was the most vigorous of the two men. So much as to their respective ages and virility, while SLOAT had served 11 years prior to STOCKTON being appointed a midshipman in the Navy.

EDWIN A. SHERMAN.

Oakland, Cal., July 31, 1905.





ADDENDA TO THE APPENDIX  
TO THE  
ENLARGED MONUMENTAL EDITION  
OF THE  
L I F E  
OF THE  
LATE REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N.  
BY  
MAJOR EDWIN A. SHERMAN  
(COPYRIGHTED)

---

Being a Record of the Military and Naval Forces of the United States with a Complete List of Officers of the U. S. Army and U. S. Navy with the Vessels of War of the Pacific Squadron operating in the acquisition and garrisoning of California during the War with Mexico in 1846-7-8, under Commodores JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, ROBERT F. STOCKTON, and W. BRUNTON SHUBRICK; Lieut.-Col. JOHN CHARLES FREMONT, commanding Naval Battalion of California Mounted Volunteers, under Commodore STOCKTON; Brig. Gen. STEPHEN W. KEARNEY, Staff and Detachment; Lieut. E. O. C. ORD, commanding Company F, Third U. S. Artillery; Col. JONATHAN DRAKE STEVENSON, commanding the First Regiment of New York Volunteers for California, and Lieut.-Col. PHILIP ST. GEORGE COOKE, commanding Battalion of Iowa Mormon Volunteers.

---

CAREFULLY COMPILED FROM THE ARCHIVES IN THE WAR AND  
NAVY DEPARTMENTS AT WASHINGTON, D. C.

## PACIFIC SQUADRON 1846.

COMMODORE JOHN DRAKE SLOAT, U. S. N., COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

[Officers and Ships in California waters and participating at the time of his taking possession of California by raising the American Flag at Monterey, July 7, 1846.]

---

### FRIGATE SAVANNAH.

[Flagship, 44 guns, at Monterey.]

Captain—JOHN DRAKE SLOAT.

Lieutenants—Robert B. Hitchcock, George Minor, Robert F. Pinckney, Richard F. Trapier, William A. Wayne, Acting Lieutenant Johnston B. Carter.

Surgeons—Fleet Surgeon Charles Chase, Assistant Surgeon Joseph Wilson, Jr.

Purser—Daingerfield Fauntleroy.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman William F. DeJongh.

Marine Officers—Captain Ward Marsten, Second Lieutenant Henry W. Queen.

Midshipmen—Passed Midshipman Edward Higgins, R. D. Minor, William M. Gamble, William P. Toler, J. H. Tillotson, R. R. Carter, P. G. Watmough, W. O. Crane, J. Kell, J. K. Wilson, R. C. Duvall, T. J. Miller, S. P. Griffin.

Warrant Officers—Boatswain George Wilmuth, Gunner James M. Cooper, Carpenter Francis M. Cecil, Sailmaker William Ryan.

---

### SLOOP CYANE.

[20 guns. Sailed from Norfolk August 10, 1845, to relieve the *Levant*, was at Monterey July 7, 1846, at the taking possession of California.]

Captain—William Mervine.

Lieutenants—Stephen C. Rowan, George L. Selden, George W. Harrison.

Surgeons—Lewis B. Hunter, Passed Assistant Surgeon Charles D. Maxwell.

Purser—Rodman M. Price.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman B. F. B. Hunter.

Marine Officer—William A. T. Maddox.

Passed Midshipmen—J. F. Stenson, Tenant McLanahan, J. S. Bohrer.

Midshipmen—John Van Ness Philip, Horace N. Crabb, Elias Vander Horst, Albert Allmand, Edmund Shepherd, Robert F. R. Lewis, R. P. Mason.

Warrant Officers—Gunner Daniel Douglas, Carpenter Matthew M. Dodd, Sailmaker Robert Hunter.

---

### SLOOP LEVANT.

[20 guns. Sailed from Norfolk April 24, 1846, and was at Monterey July 7, 1846. She was afterwards lost in a typhoon on the eastern coast of Asia.]

Commander—Hugh N. Page.

Lieutenants—Robert Handy, Joseph H. Adams, Acting Lieutenants Louis McLane, George W. Hammersley.

Surgeon—Edward Gilchrist.

Purser—John B. Rittenhouse.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman J. Dorsey Read.

Midshipmen—S. R. Franklin, E. Gordon, E. H. Scovell, C. Woolley, George W. Young, Alex. R. Abercrombie.

Boatswain John Dunderdale, Gunner S. M. Beckwith, Carpenter John Green,

## SLOOP PORTSMOUTH.

[20 guns. Sailed from Norfolk January 25, 1845. Took possession of and raised the American Flag at Yerba Buena (San Francisco) July 9, 1846.]

Commander—John B. Montgomery.

Lieutenants—Joseph Warren Revere, (who with a boat's crew went to Sonoma, hauled down the Bear Flag and raised the American Flag at that place at noon on July 9, 1846); John S. Misroon, Richard Forrest, Woodhull S. Schenck, Washington A. Bartlett.

Surgeons—Wm. Maxwell Wood, (who went across Mexico with despatches from Commodore Sloat); Assistant Surgeon Charles H. Oakley.

Purser—James H. Watmough.

Marine Officer—Second Lieutenant Henry B. Watson.

Midshipmen—Hunter Davidson, Edward C. Grafton, Stanwix Gausevoort, Joseph Parrish, James Herron, Daniel C. Hugunin.

Boatswain Robert Whittaker, Gunner Andrew A. Randall, Carpenter George Wisner, Sailmaker David Bruce.

The above four named ships of the Pacific Squadron were all that were in California waters which took part in the taking possession of California by COMMODORE SLOAT. The Constitution had sailed for home from Mazatlan on April 23, 1846. The Frigate Congress arrived with Commodore Stockton on July 15, 1846, and turning over the command to him on July 23, 1846, and transferring his pennant to the Sloop of War Levant, Commodore Sloat sailed for home on July 29, 1846. Some of the officers of these and the other ships of the Squadron had been shifted somewhat to different vessels and partly changed the lists. The Warren and storeships soon after arriving, and the Levant returning, added to the strength of the Squadron as follows:

PACIFIC SQUADRON, UNDER THE COMMAND OF COMMODORE  
ROBERT F. STOCKTON, COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

---

FRIGATE CONGRESS.

[44 guns. Sailed from Norfolk October 30, 1845, to relieve the Savannah.]

Captain—Robert F. Stockton.

Commander—Samuel F. Dupont.

Lieutenants—John W. Livingston, James F. Schenck, Theodore P. Green, Richard L. Tilghman, A. F. V. Gray, Enoch G. Parrott.

Surgeons—Samuel Mosely, Passed Assistant Surgeon John S. Whittle, Assistant Surgeon Charles Eversfield.

Purser—William Speiden.

Chaplain—Walter Colton.

Acting Masters—Passed Midshipmen Van R. Morgan, Edward F. Beale.

Passed Midshipmen—John Jouett, Wm. H. Thompson, James M. Duncan, Miles K. Warrington, Charles H. Baldwin, Maurice Simons.

Midshipmen—Samuel B. Elliott, Theodoric Lee, Archibald H. Waring, Benjamin F. Wells, Josiah J. Byers, William Mitchell.

Warrant Officers—Boatswain George Smith, Gunner Charles Cobb, Carpenter John Southwick, Sailmaker John Peed.



## SLOOP WARREN.

[20 guns]

Commander—Joseph B. Hull.  
 Lieutenants—William Radford, William L. Maury, William B. Renshaw, Acting Lieutenant John Rutledge.  
 Surgeons—William J. Powell, Assistant Surgeon William H. Grier.  
 Purser—Thomas R. Ware.  
 Acting Master—Passed Midshipman William H. Montgomery.  
 Midshipmen—John G. Whitaker, Frederick Kellogg, Andrew W. Johnson, Philemon H. H. Haywood, Jefferson McRoberts, A. M. DeBree.  
 Warrant Officers—Gunner John Owins, Carpenter William Knight, Sailmaker John Joins.

## STORESHIP ERIE.

[8 guns. Sailed from New York July 8, 1845.]

Lieutenant Commander—Charles C. Turner.  
 Purser—Charles Murray.  
 Acting Master—Passed Midshipman Edward Higgins.  
 Passed Midshipmen—N. B. Harrison, Charles W. Hays, James D. Bullock.

## STORESHIP RELIEF.

[6 guns.]

Lieutenant Commander—Robert G. Robb.  
 Purser—Edward Storer.  
 Midshipmen—Charles S. Bell, Elliott Johnson.

## BATTALION OF CALIFORNIA VOLUNTEERS (MOUNTED).

[Mustered into the Naval Service of the United States at Monterey July 24, 1846, and officers appointed and commissioned by Commodore Robert F. Stockton as Commander in Chief.]

Lieutenant Colonel—John Charles Fremont.  
 Majors—Archibald H. Gillespie (Brevet Major, San Pasqual), Louis McLane.  
 Adjutants—John C. Bonnycastle (died October 29, 1884), William N. Loker, Theodore Talbot.

Paymaster—Pearson B. Reading.  
 Ordnance Officer—William H. Russell.  
 Quartermaster—Jacob R. Snyder.  
 Surgeons—Edward Gilchrist, Assistant Surgeons David Thomason, John Townsend.

Captains—Santiago E. Arguello, John Bidwell, Charles Burroughs (killed by Mexican Lancers November 15, 1846), William Findlay, Henry S. Ford, Samuel Gibson (wounded at San Pasqual), John Grigsby, Lansford W. Hastings, Samuel J. Hensley, Benjamin N. Hudspeth, Richard T. Jacobs, Henry King, William A. T. Maddox, Richard Owens, Miguel de Pedrarena, John Lewis, Granville P. Swift, B. K. Thompson, John K. Wilson.

First Lieutenants—William Baldridge, James H. Barton, William Blackburn, E. Bryant, William Bradshaw, Felipe Butron, D. A. Davis, A. Girard, Archer C. Jessee, Edward M. Kern, Montgomery Martin, John J. Myers, Hiram Rhusaw, H. M. Wambough, Benjamin D. Wilson.

Second Lieutenants—D. T. Bird, Alexis Godey, A. J. Grayson, James M. Hudspeth, Benj. Lippincott, James Rock.

## BATTALION OF SAILORS.

[Organized by Commodore Robert F. Stockton for the recapture of Los Angeles, Cal.]

Major—Stephen C. Rowan (Lieutenant U. S. Navy, Commodore U. S. N. late Civil War).

Commissary—William Speiden (Purser).

Quartermaster—John Bidwell (Captain California Volunteers).

Aides-de-Camp—Andrew F. V. Gray (Lieutenant U. S. N.), Miguel de Pedrorena (Captain California Volunteers, died March 15, 1850).

Captains—James M. Duncan (Passed Midshipman), John Guest (Acting Master), Edward Higgins (Acting Lieutenant), Benj. F. B. Hunter (Acting Lieutenant), John Peed (Sailmaker), Wm. B. Renshaw (Lieutenant), J. F. Stenson (Acting Lieutenant), Richard L. Tilghman (Lieutenant).

Sapper and Miner—John Southwick (Carpenter).

Lieutenants—Albert Allmund (Acting Lieutenant), Robert C. Duvall (Midshipman), Edward C. Grafton (Acting Lieutenant), Philemon Haywood (Midshipman), Theodoric Lee (Midshipman), George E. Morgan (Midshipman), Joseph Parrish (Acting Lieutenant), John Van N. Philip (Acting Lieutenant), Edmund Shepherd (Acting Lieutenant), William H. Thompson (Acting Master), Benj. F. Wells (Midshipman).

NOTE.—Not counting the officers and men left in charge of the vessels of his squadron at San Diego and other places, Commodore Stockton left San Diego on his march for Los Angeles with about 600 fighting men, composed of detachments from the ships Congress, Savannah, Portsmouth and Cyane, aided by General Kearney with a detachment of 60 men on foot of the First Regiment U. S. Dragoons, and with Capt. Gillespie with 60 mounted volunteer riflemen, which, with Fremont's Battalion of about 400 men, made Stockton's entire force in the field number about 1200 men; allowing for the small garrisons at various points and those on board the vessels belonging to his squadron, he had not exceeding 2000 men all told.

There were only two small companies of the First U. S. Dragoons, a few officers of the Engineer Corps, accompanying General Kearney on his march with Commodore Stockton to Los Angeles, and joined with him in battle against the Mexican Californians on January 8, 9 and 10, 1847, and we glean the following from the Register:

## BRIGADIER GENERAL.

Stephen W. Kearney (Brevet Major General California and New Mexico, twice wounded at San Pasqual, Cal., died October 31, 1848, at Jefferson Barracks, Mo.).

## FIRST REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.

Colonel—Richard B. Mason (Brevet Brigadier General, Mexico, died July 25, 1850).

Major—Thomas Swords (Quartermaster).

Surgeon—John S. Griffin (Captain).

Engineers—First Lieutenants—William H. Emory (Brevet Captain and Major San Pasqual, San Gabriel and Plains of Mesa, Cal., Major General U. S. V. late Civil War, died December 1, 1887, at Washington, D. C.), William H. Warner (Brevet Captain San Pasqual, Cal., where he was thrice wounded, killed September 26, 1849, by Indians in the Sierra Nevada).

Captains—Abraham R. Johnston and Benjamin D. Moore (both killed De-

ember 6, 1846, in action at San Pasqual), Henry S. Turner (Brevet Major San Pasqual, San Gabriel, Plains of Mesa, Cal., died December 16, 1881, at St. Louis, Missouri).

First Lieutenants—Thomas C. Hammond (killed December 6, 1846, in action at San Pasqual, Cal.).

Second Lieutenants—John W. Davidson (Brigadier General U. S. V. late Civil War, died June 26, 1881, at St. Paul, Minn.), Thomas F. Castor (died Sept. 8, 1855, at Fort Tejon, Cal.), George Stoneman (Major General U. S. V. late Civil War, ex-Governor of California).

There are doubtless a few others but we have been unable to obtain their names. The Mexican California forces having surrendered to Col. John C. Fremont on January 13, 1847, at San Fernando, and being appointed Military Governor of California by Commodore Robert F. Stockton, he remained at Los Angeles while the Commodore as Commander in Chief returned with his command to the vessels of his Squadron, when the following troops arrived from New Mexico:

#### BATTALION OF IOWA MORMON VOLUNTEERS.

Lieutenant Colonels—Philip St. George Cooke (Brevet Lieutenant Colonel California [2d Dragoons], Brigadier General U. S. A. late Civil War), Andrew J. Smith (Captain 1st Dragoons, Major General U. S. V. late Civil War).

Adjutants—George P. Dykes, Philemon C. Merrill.

Captains—James Brown, Daniel C. Davis, Nelson Higgins, Jefferson Hunt, Jesse D. Hunter.

First Lieutenants—Elim Ludington, George W. Oman, James Pace, George W. Rosencrans.

Second Lieutenants—Ruel Burrus, Cyrus W. Canfield, Lorenzo Clark, Robert Clift, Andrew Lytle, Samuel Thompson.

In the latter part of January, 1847, Commodore Shubrick arrived followed by Commodore Biddle, both of whom were his seniors, and turning over the command to the former he made his preparations to return overland, and on June 20, 1847, with his volunteer band of mountaineers as escort, he took his departure.

### PACIFIC SQUADRON 1847.

COMMODORE W. BRUNFORD SHUBRICK, COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

#### RAZEE INDEPENDENCE.

[Flagship, 54 guns. Sailed from Boston August 29, 1846. Now receiving ship at Mare Island Navy Yard.]

Captain—Elie A. F. Lavallette.

Lieutenants—Richard L. Page, Frederick Chattard, Charles Heywood, Montgomery Lewis, George W. Chapman, Henry H. Lewis, John B. Randolph.

Surgeons—J. Frederick Sickels, Passed Assistant Surgeon Samuel Jackson, Assistant Surgeon Wm. A. Harris.

Purser—Hugh W. W. Greene.

Chaplain—Chester Newell.

Masters—Henry A. Wise, Acting Master Passed Midshipman Samuel Marcy.

Marine Officers—Captain James Edelin, Second Lieutenant William W. Russell.



Passed Midshipmen—William D. Austin, Reuben Harris, Robert M. McArran, Alexander F. Warley, David Ochiltree, Garret V. Denniston, George V. Stevens, Earl English, Francis A. Connover.

Midshipmen—Ralph Chandler, William H. Smith, F. B. McKean, J. G. Sproston.

Warrant Officers—Boatswain John Mills, Gunner Benj. Bunker, Carpenter David Marple, Sailmaker Nicholas Buck.

[The Frigates Savannah and Congress, the Sloops of War Portsmouth, Cyane, Levant and Warren, and the Storeship Erie, whose rosters have already been given, besides the following additional vessels of the Navy.]

### SLOOP DALE.

[16 guns. Sailed from New York June 3, 1846.]

Commander—William W. McKean.

Lieutenants—Edward M. Yard, T. A. M. Craven, Fabius Stanley, William Taylor Smith.

Surgeons—Daniel S. Green, Assistant Surgeon John Rudenstein.

Purser—McKean Buchanan.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman Nathaniel C. Bryant.

Marine Officer—Second Lieutenant Robert Tansill.

Passed Midshipmen—John Downes, Jr., John Febiger, Johnston B. Creighton.

Midshipmen—Allen T. Byrens, William B. Hayes, Thomas T. Houston, John Adams, John R. Hamilton.

Boatswain James H. Polley, Gunner William H. Meyers, Carpenter James H. Conley, Sailmaker Stephen Seamen.

### SLOOP PREBLE.

[16 guns. Sailed from New York September 24, 1846, for the Pacific, conveying the First New York Regiment of Volunteers under Col. Jonathan D. Stevenson for California.]

Commander—William F. Shields.

Lieutenants—Joseph Lannan, Edward C. Ward, Jr., Thomas M. Mix, Albert G. Clary.

Surgeons—Daniel Egbert, Assistant Surgeon John L. Burt.

Purser—Henry Wilson.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman Silas Bent.

Passed Midshipmen—Edward Brinley, Jr., James B. McCauley, Homer C. Blake.

Midshipmen—Wilson McGunnigle, Edgar Broadhead, William F. Shunk.

Sailmaker—Timothy J. Griffin.

### STORESHIP LEXINGTON.

[8 guns. Sailed from New York July 14, 1846, with Company F, Third U. S. Artillery as passengers.]

Lieutenant Commanding—Theodorus Bailey.

Passed Assistant Surgeon—John J. Abernethy.

Purser—Joseph Wilson.

Acting Master—Passed Midshipman William H. Macomb.

Passed Midshipmen—William B. Muse, James H. Spotts, J. W. A. Nicholson,

## STORESHIP SOUTHAMPTON.

[6 guns. Sailed from Norfolk February 17, 1847.]  
 Lieutenant Commanding—Robert D. Thorburn.  
 Lieutenant—John L. Worden.  
 Passed Assistant Surgeon—William B. Sinclair.  
 Purser—Edward D. Reynolds.  
 Acting Master—Passed Midshipman M. B. Woolsey.  
 Passed Midshipmen—Henry K. Stevens, William A. Webb.

---

## OTHER LAND FORCES.

On board of the Storeship Lexington was Company F. Third Artillery with the following officers:

First Lieutenant Edward Ö. C. Ord (late Major General U. S. V. late Civil War, died July 22, 1883, at Havana, Cuba).

First Lieutenant William Tecumseh Sherman (Brevet Captain, California, Major General U. S. A. late Civil War, General, Commander in Chief U. S. A., died February 14, 1891, at New York City).

Second Lieutenant Colville J. Minor (died August\*17, 1847, at Monterey, Cal.).

---

## FIRST REGIMENT OF NEW YORK VOLUNTEERS (FOR CALIFORNIA).

Colonel—Jonathan Drake Stevenson.

Lieutenant Colonel—Henry S. Burton.

Major—James A. Hardie (Colonel U. S. A. during late Civil War, died December 14, 1876, at Washington, D. C.).

Adjutants—John C. Bonnycastle, Henry C. Matsell.

Assistant Surgeon—

Captains—John C. Brackett (died January 25, 1855, at Rock Island, Ill.), K. H. Dimmick, John B. Frisbie, Francis J. Lippitt (Colonel U. S. V. late Civil War), Henry M. Naglee (Brigadier General U. S. V. late Civil War, died March 5, 1866, at San Francisco, Cal.), William E. Shannon, Seymour G. Steele, Matthew R. Stevenson (died Second Lieutenant 7th Regiment U. S. Infantry January 2, 1863, at Sackett's Harbor, New York), Nelson Taylor (Colonel U. S. V. late Civil War).

First Lieutenants—Henry J. Carnes, Edward Gilbert, George C. Hubbard, Henry Magee, George A. Pendleton, George F. Penrose, Thomas J. Roach, William R. Tremells (died at sea), Edward Williams.

Second Lieutenants—Charles C. Anderson (died September 13, 1847, at San Francisco, Cal.), George D. Brewerton (Second Lieutenant 1st U. S. Infantry), Edward G. Buffum, William C. Cottrell, Palmer B. Hewlett, J. McH. Hollingsworth, John Huddard, Thomas E. Ketcham, George F. Lemon (Lieutenant Colonel U. S. V. late Civil War), Roderick M. Morrison, Joseph C. Morehead, John S. Morris, Theron R. Perlee, Charles G. Scott, Jeremiah Sherwood, William H. Smith, Hiram W. Theall, W. H. Welrick, Charles B. Young (Major U. S. V. late Civil War).

7, 12, 22



THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS  
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN  
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY  
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH  
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY  
OVERDUE.

66.12/2

DCT 16 1958

JAN 5 1959

JUL 22 1960

AUG 1 1960

NOV 2 1960



Sherman

E403.1

56

54

82990

